The Tarot Tableau-Jewels

Paul Foster Case

TABLEAU OF THE TAROT

Jewels of the Wise & Keystone of the Tarot

Published by The Science of Man

COLORING THE SPHERES ON THE TREE OF LIFE

PATH ONE: Crown (Kether): White

PATH TWO: Wisdom (Chokmah): Gray

PATH THREE: Understanding (Binah): Indigo

PATH FOUR: Mercy (Chesed): Blue

PATH FIVE: Severity (Geburah): Red

PATH SIX: Beauty (Tiphareth): Golden-Yellow

PATH SEVEN: Victory (Netzach): Green

PATH EIGHT: Splendor (Hod): Orange

PATH NINE: Foundation (Yesod): Purple

PATH TEN: Kingdom (Malkuth): Air, at top: Citron (Green plus orange); Fire, at left: Russet (orange plus violet); Water, at right: Olive (violet plus green); and earth, at bottom: Black.

Paths eleven through thirty-two refer to the twenty-two Tarot Keys and are colored as noted in the coloring instructions for each Key.

"In Thirty-Two wonderful Paths of Wisdom did Jah decree and create His universe, by means of three kinds of characters: Numbers, Letters and Words." To the Ten spheres of Emanation, He assigned Numbers, and these refer to the Macrocosm. To the channels between these Spheres, He assigned twenty-two Letters, which refer to the relationship between Macrocosm and Microcosm.

CONTENTS

Introduction

Chapter 1. The Cabala and the Tree of Life
Chapter 2. The Twenty-Two Letters
Chapter 3. The Origin of Tarot
The Fool
The Magician
The High Priestess
The Empress
The Emperor
The Teacher
The Lovers
The Chariot
Strength
The Hermit
The Wheel of Fortune
Justice
Suspended Man
Transition
Temperance
The Deceiver
The Tower
The Star
The Moon
The Sun
Judgment
The World
The Four Suits

INTRODUCTION

One gem from many facets blazes fire,
One Light paints sacred scenes of stained-glass hue.
To just One Truth do many faiths aspire -
There is One Way, but many paths thereto.

Tarot represents the Path of Initiation and depicts the workings of mind and soul on the Way of Enlightenment. The purpose of this book is not to present novelty but to further serve the cause of Truth. All essentials basic to the teachings are retained, with such changes as have been revealed and given due consideration.

This book is not slanted for literary appeal but to bring together the simple fundamentals of universal Wisdom as depicted by the ancient symbols of Tarot, and to present them as clearly and constructively as possible. You must realize that, although study can lead you closer to attainment by opening up awareness, it is only after you have found some degree of Reality within yourself that the symbols can be really understood and appreciated.

We have not been told everything about each Key, because no one can. You have to find much of it yourself, and it cannot all become clear the first time around. But this material should provide an accurate and fruitful beginning to encourage the dawning Sun of Reality.

This work is taken from the ancient Cabala of the Hebrew teachings and is not fortune telling Tarot. We have not gone into divination. Why should anyone sit back and let circumstances tell him what to do, to have his "fortune" told for him, when he is supposed to tell it what to do? He is expected by degrees to learn self-mastery, as he is able. No matter what the divination tells you, it does not have to happen, unless you accept it and will permit it.

It is suggested you meditate on each Key for five or ten minutes as you read the chapters. And if you decide to color pictures, take them in exact chronological order, forgetting your own preferences, to encourage the correct process chosen by the Master's to unfold the Wisdom of their teaching. For until you have studied one Key, or opened one door, you are not ready for any of those which follow. It is also recommended that after reading the entire book (not too fast), you could gain further by rereading the first three chapters and pondering the ancient quotations.

Coloring instructions and symbology in a nutshell are given in the companion book, *Keystone of Tarot Symbols*. The twenty-two cards of the Major Arcana are also available. In studying the cards individually, you can generally consider the background as representing that which has come before, or the past, and the background as that which depicts the present or future condition.

Let us assure you that the studies presented here are in no way derogatory to the teachings of any religious faith but are designed to amplify spiritual understanding in all of them.

Chapter 1

THE CABALA AND THE TREE OF LIFE

Cabalism has been called the great poem of Judaism - "a Tree of symbolic jewels showing forth the doctrine of the Universe as the vesture of Deity."

The Cabala also provides an enlightening background to the teachings of Tarot, although the two subjects can be studied quite independently, and each found complete in itself. Their common link rests in the Tree of Life and its Paths, based on the mystical significance of the same twenty-two letters attributed to the Keys of Tarot.

The Tree of Life is the creative Power manifesting through the various facets necessary for it to manifest, as God spoke the Word of Creation into His universe. The Tree is depicted, one might say, like a map of Creation showing the channels or Paths leading from God to His creation and back again, and through which the ancients attempted a minute study of each part in order to arrive at the whole.

It is shown upside-down, because spiritual or eternal Life can only be rooted in that which is above us in consciousness, not in the sky, of course, but in the inner, finer provinces of the heaven worlds, where senses geared to grosser physical life cannot reach. In this context, "above" and "within" are identical in meaning. Nor is this inner realm related to the physical body directly.

The only physical manifestation of the Tree of Life is its fruit, a very small part of which can be seen by earthly eyes in the world of the four elements. This is the product or end result of the Tree. In this the Tree of Life is unlike any growth begun from the material standpoint, where roots are temporarily anchored in the perishable earth below our feet.

The Tree of Life is described in the Bible in both the first and last books. In the beginning, the man of earth and his mate were driven from the vicinity of the Tree, before having tasted of its wondrous hit; but in the last chapter of Revelation the Tree of Life reappears in the New Jerusalem to be enjoyed by spiritually realized humanity. Two trees, in fact, were there, to provide the "happy ending" after a long and arduous journey.

Cabala, also spelled *Qaballah,* or *Kabbala*, is a Hebrew word which means "a thing received," and refers to the reception and transmission of divine revelation of the secret or hidden tradition and unwritten divine Law. Unlike the traditions of the Pharisees, which were based on custom and regulations, these teachings are not the literal or historical version of the Law as understood by the majority but are comprised of those meanings which were passed along only to initiates, and usually by word of mouth. Some like to think this teaching began back as far as Abraham, or even Adam.

The Ten Spheres on the Tree of Life diagram shown are called *Sephiroth*, a Hebrew word meaning "Emanations" or "Numberings" (the many from the One). Some Rabbis

believed the word "Sapphire" also derived from *Sephirah*, because the Ten Spheres were called the Shining Sapphires which reflected the Light from the center of Kether, the Crown.

Beginning from the top, these Sephiroth, or Spheres, are called a "progressive materialization of Ideas in the Mind of God." Each is shown as a separate state in manifestation - a stage of God's Emergence, and all show phases of Creative Evolution. Then on the Way of Return when man lifts his consciousness to a higher level, a series of increasingly abstract refinements are experienced through the mystical initiations, as he draws nearer to the Fount or Source of all.

The Universe is described as having come about by the issuing of pure spiritual Substance from God; thus, the elements that were later to make up the universe were always potential in the Godhead.

The first known written work on the Cabala was the Book of Formation, traditionally supposed to have originated nearly two thousand years ago, but in proven circulation since the fourteenth century. Let us quote portions of this poetic work:

> Yah, the Lord of Hosts, the living Elohim, King of the Universe, Omnipotent, . . . Dweller in the Height whose habitation is Eternity . . . engraved His Name, and ordained and created the universe in thirty-two mysterious Paths of Wisdom, by means of the three Sepharim, namely: Numbers, Letters, and Sounds, which are in Him one and the same.
>
> Ten Sephiroth (ten properties from the Ineffable One), and twenty-two letters are the Foundation of all things. Of these twenty-two letters, three are called Mother letters, seven double letters, and twelve simple letters.
>
> The ten numbers out of Nothing are analogous to the ten fingers and ten toes: five over against five. In the center between them is the covenant with the Only One God. In the spiritual world, it is the covenant of the voice (the Word), and in the corporeal world the circumcision of the flesh.
>
> Ten are the numbers out of Nothing - ten, not nine; ten, not eleven. Comprehend this great Wisdom, understand this knowledge and be wise. Inquire into the mystery and ponder it. Examine all things by means of the ten Sephiroth. Restore the Word to Its Creator and lead the Creator back to His throne again. He is the only Formator and beside Him, there is no other. His attributes are ten and are without limit.
>
> The ten ineffable Sephiroth have ten infinitudes, which are: The infinite Beginning and the infinite End; the infinite Good and the infinite Evil; the infinite Height and the infinite Depth; the infinite East and the infinite West; the infinite

North and the infinite South; and over them is the Lord Superlatively One, who rules over them for ages of ages.

The appearance of the ten spheres out of Nothing is as a flash of lightning or a sparkling flame, and they are without beginning or end. The Word of God is in them when they go forth and when they return. At His bidding do they haste like a whirlwind and prostrate themselves before His throne.

The ten Sephiroth have their end linked to their beginning, and their beginning linked to their end, conjoined as the flame is wedded to the live coal; for the Lord is Superlatively One and to Him there is no second. Before One, what can you count?

Concerning the number of the spheres of existence (the Sephiroth) out of Nothing, seal up your lips and guard your heart as you consider them, and if your mouth opens for utterance and your heart turns toward thought, control them, returning to the silence. So, it is written: 'And the living creatures ran and returned.' (Ezekiel 1:14) And on this wise was the covenant made with us.

These are the ten emanations of Number out of Nothing.

They represent the successive Divine Emanations which constitute creative evolution, and are sometimes drawn like a flash of Lightning, zigzagging from one to another in order of the numbers, the whole being shown hilted like a fiery Sword.

All ten are eternal, and they are the Substance of all that is - the form to be supplied by the twenty-two letters. They represent the contrast between substance and form, and creation must resolve that contrast with God as the solvent. In this Way,
Existence, or the combination of form and substance, takes on reality.

The Ten Sephiroth are in essence as follows (see Tree of Life diagram). Hebrew translation is in parenthesis.

Numerically, the Zero does not represent one of the Spheres, but rather the background of the whole Tree, and the Absolute, or Nameless Root of all manifestation. It suggests the Radiant darkness out of which emerges the first Light, while its circular form symbolizes totality and eternity, and non-being in the sense of being without qualification. It is the Cosmic Egg from which all Creation and all numbers emerge.

Sphere 1. CROWN (Kether) is the name of the first Sphere. It symbolizes the mystical point and irradiating center, or First Force of Whirling Energy, at the nucleus of the circle and the Egg. Here occurs the focusing of Power and the initiating of all things.

Sphere 2. WISDOM (Chokmah) is called the second power of God. It is located at the top of the right Pillar on the Tree, and represents the Father Principle in Creation, the fiery

Life Force, which is the generating principle of all the numbers, and the beginning of polarity.

Sphere 3. UNDERSTANDING or INTELLIGENCE (Binah), the third power of God, third point on the Supernal Triangle, and the Mother Principle in all Nature, situated at top of the left Pillar of the Tree. As the Life Force starts to limit itself, there begins a condensation of energy for the substantiation of form, and the beginning of generation. From her comes forth the seven lower spheres.

Sphere 4. MERCY or GREATNESS (Chesed), the fourth power of God, represents Cosmic Memory looking back to the Source of all, and demonstrating Beneficence, mildness, and might. The first day of Biblical creation.

Sphere 5. SEVERITY or STRENGTH (Geburah), the fifth power of God. Immutable operation of Cosmic Law, whose workings seem severe to those not acting in accord therewith. The Dynamic Law of Sphere 5 proceeds from the Abstract Order of Sphere 4, producing the balance of Mercy with Justice.

Sphere 6. BEAUTY (Tiphareth), the sixth power of God. Cosmic Son-Sun, and Divine Love. Harmony, symmetry, and balancing of all opposites. Center of the Tree, and Mediator between archetypal worlds above, and human realms below.

Sphere 7. VICTORY (Netzach), seventh power of God. Mastery through Victory over the desire nature. Realm of Venus and emotions. The fourth day of Biblical creation.

Sphere 8. SPLENDOR or GLORY (Hod), eighth power of God, and of the Intellect. Balances with Victory opposite. Vibration and infinity. Hermetic teachings; realm of Mercury.

Sphere 9. FOUNDATION (Yesod), the ninth power of God, Omnipotent. The astral and lunar realm of the formative state of consciousness, the automatic consciousness, and the heaven world.

Sphere 10. KINGDOM (Malkuth) is the tenth power of God. Outward manifestation of creation, the kingdom of heaven established in the world of the four elements. The number 10 indicates completion of a cycle or orb, ready to start over on a higher level, always moving in spiral fashion, and evolving upward.

There are but ten fundamental questions in the universe. Each corresponds to an attribute.

In treading the thirty-two Paths on the Tree of Life, you first receive fully from each what can be absorbed as you go. Then, having finished the journey, and arrived at the place where fruit manifests in Light and Wisdom, you begin to give forth to others of that which

has been received, and to rise higher in consciousness on the Way of Return over the same Paths from a different perspective, where you are the driver rather than the passenger.

These paths are not really separate but act as thirty-two different aspects of awareness of One Single Reality, much as a jewel flashes light from one facet or another, each being but different expressions of One Whole.

"In thirty-two mysterious Paths of Wisdom did God write. He created His Universe by the three forms of expression: Numbers, Letters, and Words." It is a combination of these which is called the Speech of God. "How did He fuse them together - stones as letters, houses as words?"

The Ten Spheres of Emanation make up the first Ten Paths of Thirty-Two. They represent the Macrocosm and are based upon Number. To each of these spheres is given a name as well as a Number.

Chapter 2

THE TWENTY-TWO LETTERS

Between the Ten Spheres of Emanation run twenty-two Channels or Paths to each of which is assigned a sound - twenty-two of them for the twenty-two letters of the Hebrew alphabet. The Paths represent the relation between Macrocosm and Microcosm, and also, the Grades or Stages of Initiation.

As steps of Soul-unfoldment, or phases of subjective development, they lead one on toward conscious realization of the Cosmos. They are sometimes called Ways, or degrees of Manifestation of the Divine Life-Force.

Of the letters, it is said: they are designed and appointed by God, for "God drew them, hewed them, combined them, weighed them, interchanged them, and through them produced the whole Creation and everything that is destined to be created." He established them, formed by the breath, and by breath impressed them upon the air.

God spoke the Word of Creation. The Word is made up of sounds, and sounds are identified by symbols called letters. The twenty-two letters depict all possible words.

It is said that these twenty-two letters by their various combinations are the means by which the laws of the universe are established and constitute the "scepter of the Almighty which He wields from his flaming throne in the Higher Realm. He created a reality out of Nothing. He called the non-entity into existence and hewed colossal pillars from intangible air."

Through understanding of the letters, we reach to the Name or Source, which is the object of contemplation. Jesus, Himself, was called the Word made flesh, and our own spiritual development comes about as a result of the Word.

Let us quote further from the ancient Book of Formation, sometimes called the "Ladder of Truth":

"When the Patriarch Abraham had comprehended the Great Truths and meditated upon them, the Lord of the Universe appeared to him, called him "Friend," kissed him on the head and made with him a covenant. He bound the spirit of the twenty-two letters upon his tongue and disclosed to him their secrets. God permitted the letters to be immersed in water, He burned them in the fire and imprinted them upon the winds."

There are twenty-two basic sounds and letters. Three are the first elements, fundamentals, or mothers - Fire, Air, and Water, (Shin, Aleph, and Mem).
Seven are the double letters, and twelve are the simple letters.

3 Mother Letters

The three Mother Letters are: Sh, A, and the basic elements from which all manifested creation originates.

Key 20	Sh	Shin	Realization	Fire
Key 0	A	Aleph	Superconsciousness	Air
Key 12	M	Mem	Reversal	Water

Seven Double Letters

The seven double letters - B, G, D, K, P, R, and Th - are so designated because to each is assigned the Intelligence or attribute of a pair of opposites. Each has a duplicity of pronunciation as two voices and can be spoke aspirated or unaspirated. They also signify the dualities to which mankind is exposed - the hardness and softness, the weakness and strength. For while these seven symbolize the gifts of wisdom, riches, fertility, life, power, peace and grace, they also signify their opposites.

Key 1 -	B	Beth	Life & Death	Mercury
Key 2 -	G	Gimel	Peace & Strife	Moon
Key 3 -	D	Daleth	Wisdom & Folly	Venus
Key 10 -	K	Kaph	Wealth & Poverty	Jupiter
Key 16 -	P	Peh	Grace & Sin	Mars
Key 19 -	R	Resh	Fertility & Sterility	Sun
Key 21 -	Th	Tav	Dominion & Slavery	Saturn

The twelve simple letters are attributed to the signs of the zodiac, and to each is assigned a definite function. Those representing the five senses and speech are mentioned first, thus:

Key 4 -	H	Heh	Emperor	Sight
Key 5 -	W	Vav	Teacher	Hearing
Key 6 -	Z	Zain	Lovers	Smell
Key 7 -	Ch	Cheth	Chariot	Speech
Key 8 -	T	Teth	Strength	Taste (Digestion)
Key 9 -	Y	Yod	Hermit	Tough
Key 11 -	L	Lamed	Justice	Action
Key 13 -	N	Nun	Transition	Motion
Key 14 –	S	Samekh	Temperance	Wrath
Key 15 -	O	Ayin	Adversary	Mirth
Key 17 -	Tz	Tzaddi	Star	Meditation
Key 18 -	Q	Qoph	Moon	Sleep

Sometimes the Rose Cross is shown with a flower of twenty-two petals. The outer circle of the second row of seven petals corresponds to the seven double letters. The three Mother letters make up the inner row.

Attributes:

🎨 Color – 🎵 Tone Correspondences (Queen Scale → Chromatic Notes)

- C → 🔴 Red
- C♯ / D♭ → 🔴🟠 Red-Orange
- D → 🟠 Orange
- D♯ / E♭ → 🟠🟡 Orange-Yellow
- E → 🟡 Yellow
- E♯ / F → 🟡🟢 Yellow-Green
- F♯ / G♭ → 🟢 Green
- G → 🟢🔵 Green-Blue
- G♯ / A♭ → 🔵 Blue
- A → 🔵🟣 Blue-Violet
- A♯ / B♭ → 🟣 Violet
- B → 🟣🔴 Violet-Red

🎴 Tarot Keys and Musical Notes (Paul Foster Case)

- Key 0 Aleph (א, The Fool) → Air → 🟡 Pale Yellow → 🎵 E
- Key 1 Beth (ב, The Magician) → Mercury ☿ → 🟡 Yellow → 🎵 E
- Key 2 Gimel (ג, The High Priestess) → Moon ☾ → 🔵 Blue → 🎵 G♯ / A♭
- Key 3 Daleth (ד, The Empress) → Venus ♀ → 🟢 Green (Emerald) → 🎵 F♯ / G♭
- Key 4 Heh (ה, The Emperor) → Aries ♈ → 🔴 Red → 🎵 C
- Key 5 Vav (ו, The Hierophant) → Taurus ♉ → 🔴🟠 Red-Orange → 🎵 C♯ / D♭
- Key 6 Zain (ז, The Lovers) → Gemini ♊ → 🟠 Orange → 🎵 D
- Key 7 Cheth (ח, The Chariot) → Cancer ♋ → 🟠🟡 Orange-Yellow → 🎵 D♯ / E♭
- Key 8 Teth (ט, Strength) → Leo ♌ → 🟡 Yellow → 🎵 E
- Key 9 Yod (י, The Hermit) → Virgo ♍ → 🟡🟢 Yellow-Green → 🎵 F
- Key 10 Kaph (כ, Wheel of Fortune) → Jupiter ♃ → 🟣 Violet → 🎵 A♯ / B♭
- Key 11 Lamed (ל, Justice) → Libra ♎ → 🟢 Green → 🎵 F♯ / G♭
- Key 12 Mem (מ, The Hanged Man) → Water → 🔵 Blue → 🎵 G♯ / A♭
- Key 13 Nun (נ, Death) → Scorpio ♏ → 🔵🟢 Blue-Green → 🎵 G
- Key 14 Samekh (ס, Temperance) → Sagittarius ♐ → 🔵 Blue → 🎵 G♯ / A♭

- Key 15 Ayin (ע, The Devil) → Capricorn ♑ → 🔵🟣 Blue-Violet → 🎵 A
- Key 16 Peh (פ, The Tower) → Mars ♂ → 🔴 Red → 🎵 C
- Key 17 Tzaddi (צ, The Star) → Aquarius ♒ → 🟣 Violet → 🎵 A♯ / B♭
- Key 18 Qoph (ק, The Moon) → Pisces ♓ → 🟣🔴 Violet-Red → 🎵 B
- Key 19 Resh (ר, The Sun) → Sun ☉ → 🟠 Orange → 🎵 D
- Key 20 Shin (ש, Judgment) → Fire → 🔴 Red (Scarlet) → 🎵 C
- Key 21 Tau (ת, The World) → Saturn ♄ / Earth → 🔵🟣 Blue-Violet / Indigo → 🎵 A

🌬️🔥💧 The 3 Mother Letters

Key 0 – The Fool (Aleph, א)

- Element: Air 🌬️
- Season: Equinox (Balance of Light & Dark)
- Polarity: Expansion & Contraction
- Color: 🟡 Pale Yellow
- Function: Breath / Super-consciousness, equilibrating power
- Note: E
- Cube: Interior Axis — Above to Below

Key 12 – The Hanged Man (Mem, מ)

- Element: Water 💧
- Season: Winter Solstice (Cold Season)
- Polarity: Stability & Change
- Color: 🔵 Blue
- Function: Reflection / Subconscious suspension, Great Sea of Mind
- Note: G♯ / A♭
- Cube: Interior Axis — East to West

Key 20 – Judgment (Shin, ש)

- Element: Fire 🔥
- Season: Summer Solstice (Hot Season)
- Polarity: Power & Submission
- Color: 🟣🔴 Violet-Red
- Function: Spirit / Transformative Fire, perpetual renewal & resurrection
- Note: B
- Cube: Interior Axis — North to South

🌌 The 7 Double Letters

Key 1 – The Magician (Beth, ב)

- Planet: Mercury ☿ — Day: Wednesday (Woden's Day)
- Polarity: Life & Death
- Color: 🟡 Yellow
- Function: Attention / Self-conscious will, skill
- Note: E
- Cube: Above Face (Top)

Key 2 – The High Priestess (Gimel, ג)

- Planet: Moon ☽ — Day: Monday (Moon's Day)
- Polarity: Peace & War
- Color: 🔵 Blue
- Function: Memory / Subconscious receptivity, intuition
- Note: G♯ / A♭
- Cube: Below Face (Bottom)

Key 3 – The Empress (Daleth, ד)

- Planet: Venus ♀ — Day: Friday (Freya's Day)
- Polarity: Wisdom & Folly
- Color: 🟢 Green
- Function: Imagination / Creative matrix, fertility, beauty
- Note: F♯ / G♭
- Cube: East Face

Key 10 – Wheel of Fortune (Kaph, כ)

- Planet: Jupiter ♃ — Day: Thursday (Thor's Day)
- Polarity: Wealth & Poverty
- Color: 🟣 Violet
- Function: Fortune / Expansion, cycles, abundance, law
- Note: A♯ / B♭
- Cube: West Face

Key 16 – The Tower (Peh, פ)

- Planet: Mars ♂ — Day: Tuesday (Tiw's Day)
- Polarity: Grace & Indignation
- Color: 🔴 Red

- Function: Speech / Force, rupture, purification through fire
- Note: C
- Cube: North Face

Key 19 – The Sun (Resh, ר)

- Planet: Sun ☉ — Day: Sunday (Sun's Day)
- Polarity: Fertility & Barrenness
- Color: 🟠 Orange
- Function: Sight / Illumination, vitality, glory
- Note: D
- Cube: South Face

Key 21 – The World (Tav, ת)

- Planet: Saturn ♄ — Day: Saturday (Saturn's Day)
- Polarity: Dominion & Slavery
- Color: 🔵🟣 Indigo-Blue Violet
- Function: Completion / Structure, limitation, endurance
- Note: A
- Cube: Center of the Cube

♈–♓ The 12 Simple Letters

Key 4 – The Emperor (Heh, ה)

- Sign: Aries ♈ — Mar 21–Apr 19 (Nisan / Spring Equinox)
- Polarity: Sight & Blindness
- Color: 🔴 Red
- Function: Sight / Reason, rulership, initiative, energy of beginnings
- Note: C
- Cube: Northeast Edge

Key 5 – The Hierophant (Vav, ו)

- Sign: Taurus ♉ — Apr 20–May 20 (Iyar / Mid-Spring)
- Polarity: Hearing & Deafness
- Color: 🔴🟠 Red-Orange
- Function: Hearing / Inner hearing, intuition, teaching, stability
- Note: C♯ / D♭
- Cube: Southeast Edge

Key 6 – The Lovers (Zain, ז)

- Sign: Gemini ♊ — May 21–Jun 20 (Sivan / Late Spring)
- Polarity: Movement & Repose
- Color: 🟠 Orange
- Function: Smell / Discrimination, choice, union of opposites
- Note: D
- Cube: East Above Edge

Key 7 – The Chariot (Cheth, ח)

- Sign: Cancer ♋ — Jun 21–Jul 22 (Tammuz / Summer Solstice)
- Polarity: Speech & Silence
- Color: 🟠🟡 Orange-Yellow
- Function: Speech / Voice, protection, control, vehicle of the soul
- Note: D♯ / E♭
- Cube: East Below Edge

Key 8 – Strength (Teth, ט)

- Sign: Leo ♌ — Jul 23–Aug 22 (Av / High Summer)
- Polarity: Dominion & Subjugation
- Color: 🟡 Yellow
- Function: Taste / Appetite, courage, mastery of passions, heart power
- Note: E
- Cube: North Above Edge

Key 9 – The Hermit (Yod, י)

- Sign: Virgo ♍ — Aug 23–Sep 22 (Elul / Harvest Season)
- Polarity: Work & Rest
- Color: 🟡🟢 Yellow-Green
- Function: Work / Hand, prudence, discrimination, inner guidance
- Note: F
- Cube: North Below Edge

Key 11 – Justice (Lamed, ל)

- Sign: Libra ♎ — Sep 23–Oct 22 (Tishrei / Autumn Equinox)
- Polarity: Love & Hatred
- Color: 🟢 Green
- Function: Motion / Balance, law, truth, equilibrium
- Note: F♯ / G♭
- Cube: Northwest Edge

Key 13 – Death (Nun, נ)

- Sign: Scorpio ♏ — Oct 23–Nov 21 (Cheshvan / Mid-Autumn)
- Polarity: Generation & Corruption
- Color: 🟢🔵 Green-Blue
- Function: Reproduction / Generation, transformation, renewal, life through death
- Note: G
- Cube: Southwest Edge

Key 14 – Temperance (Samekh, ס)

- Sign: Sagittarius ♐ — Nov 22–Dec 21 (Kislev / Winter approach)
- Polarity: Temperance & Wrath (Trial / Testing, Equilibration vs. Excess)
- Color: 🔵 Blue
- Function: Moderation, balance, discipline of passions, probation, testing, the middle way
- Note: G♯ / A♭
- Cube: West Above Edge

Key 15 – The Devil (Ayin, ע)

- Sign: Capricorn ♑ — Dec 22–Jan 19 (Tevet / Winter Solstice)
- Polarity: Freedom & Slavery
- Color: 🔵🟣 Indigo-Blue Violet
- Function: Mirth / Laughter, bondage leading to freedom, facing shadow, endurance
- Note: A
- Cube: West Below Edge

Key 17 – The Star (Tzaddi, צ)

- Sign: Aquarius ♒ — Jan 20–Feb 18 (Shevat / Mid-Winter)
- Polarity: Grace & Indignation
- Color: 🟣 Violet
- Function: Meditation / Imagination, inspiration, hope, cosmic flow
- Note: A♯ / B♭
- Cube: South Above Edge

Key 18 – The Moon (Qoph, ק)

- Sign: Pisces ♓ — Feb 19–Mar 20 (Adar / Late Winter)
- Polarity: Wealth & Poverty
- Color: 🟣🔴 Violet-Red
- Function: Sleep / Dream, imagination, testing, twilight of the soul

- Note: B
- Cube: South Below Edge

Chapter 3

THE ORIGINS OF TAROT

The Tarot is a book of pictures, each of which depicts a different version of the great universal Truths, in symbolism common to all sacred teachings since the most ancient times.

These symbols were designed with great care by spiritual Masters of Wisdom that they might awaken within each who perused them a recognition of his true Self.

We think more vividly in pictures than we do in words, so that a picture impressed on our minds is easier to remember than the same lesson not illustrated. These pictures are called Tarot Keys, and the symbols do act as Keys to unlock, one by one, the secret chambers of our soul's memories of that Divine Source from whence we came. In that sense, they are not something that must be learned, but rather they help to uncover through association that which we already know.

These pictures become painted in Light upon our inner consciousness, and each admits one portion of the whole Light, just as stained-glass windows of a great cathedral tell of various events, but the Light they diffuse is all from the same Source.

The origins of Tarot are hidden in the archives of time; for no one knows definitely when and where to place the beginning of this ancient book of pictures. In a day when spiritual knowledge was highly suspected, and books were being burned
which did not agree with the current religious or political ruling, what better way to hide the sacred Wisdom Teachings than to put them out in plain sight, among a set of "foolish" pictures, which could be carried in anyone's pocket, and hidden under the crude cover of a game in case they were found?

These symbols are so simply used that only the initiate would notice them. The Fool himself is a clue to their secret. Sufi masters often played the part of fools to put across their teachings in action rather than words. And the royal court jester of old was often a very wise man who by calculated antics was subtly able to advise a king.

The Sufis claim that tarot forms an allegory of the teachings of a Sufi master about certain cosmic influences upon humanity, and that the word "Tarot" derives from the Arabic turuq meaning "four ways," in view of the division of the pictures into four elements of four "suits" when brought down into playing cards. The word *tariquat* means "the way" - reminiscent of the TAO, the Way of Lao-tse. Another source says the word comes from the Sanskrit, and means "fixed star," symbolizing immutable tradition.

Others say it derives from Tarosh, from the Book of Thoth, of Egyptian origin, and that it signifies the symbolical presentation of universal ideas. Symbols on the cards include motifs common to the Rosicrucian's, the Masons, the Qabalists, the Egyptians, Pythagoras and the old alchemists.

One tradition is that a group of adepts from all over the world gathered at Morocco to pool their great Wisdom in pictorial symbols that would transcend the language barrier.
Again, we are told that the Knights Templar brought these cards back secretly from the Crusades, having taken them from the Saracens, and used them for amusement and gambling. Whether they were concealed to hide the fact of their theft, is not known.

Gypsies at about the same time began to wander around Europe, and they used cards for telling fortunes. Gypsies were first officially mentioned in English books of law about the time of Henry VIII, where they were described as an outlandish people, "calling themselves Egyptians, who do not profess any craft or trade but go about in great numbers."

A legend indicates that after the destruction of the Serapeurn in Alexandria, the large number of attendant priests banded together seeking means to preserve secrets of the rites of Serapis. Their descendants carried with them the most precious of the volumes saved from the burning library - the Book of Enoch, or Thoth (Tarosh). These later became wanderers upon the earth, remaining a people apart with an ancient language and a birthright of magic and mystery. This great library, by the way, burned for a whole week, wiping from memory much of man's recorded learning.

It is said in some of the ancient Egyptian initiations the initiate was led through a long gallery in which were hung life-sized pictures of all the Tarot Keys, and he was required to spend enough time before each picture to achieve some sort of realization of the significance of that Key. A legend still more ancient states that the Tarot teachings were brought out from ancient Atlantis. Obviously, these teachings were not limited to any single culture, and their story, if it could be fully traced, would be most fascinating.

0 THE FOOL

0 THE FOOL

Key 0
THE FOOL

Place Key 0, The Fool, before you. Observe every detail closely, so that you can make mental reference to it as you read the lesson.

Follow an orderly procedure in your examination of the Key. Begin with the Hebrew letter Aleph, printed in the lower right-hand corner. Then consider the meaning of the title. Then look at the number and mentally review the meanings you learned from the preceding lesson.

After this, inspect the picture. Begin at the upper right-hand comer and work progressively through the design, from right to left and from top to bottom.

With a few exceptions, which will be noticed as they come up, the side of a Tarot Key on the observer's right corresponds to the direction South. The opposite side is North. The background is East. The foreground is West. Remember this, because it is an important clue to the exact meaning of many Tarot symbols.

The background, furthermore, usually contains details which refer to states or causes of manifestation which are thought of as **preceding** what is represented by the details in the foreground. The latter usually shows the special symbols which have immediate relation to the meanings of the letter, title and number of the Key. Details placed in the middle distance usually symbolize agencies intervening between what is suggested by the background and what is represented by the symbols in the foreground.

Letter A Aleph - Ox

I am the Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending... - Revelation 1:8

It has been said that the entire mystery of Tarot is wrapped up in symbolism of the Zero card called the Fool, whose letter is A. The Hebrew word for this first letter of the alphabet is Aleph, translated "Ox."

Each of the twenty-two major trumps of Tarot is correlated with one of the twenty-two letters which comprise the Hebrew alphabet, these being taken in order all the way through.

Why the picture representing pure Spirit and the element Air should coincide with a letter which means Ox or Bull is at first difficult to ascertain; for astrologically, the Bull is a symbol for the solid-earth sign, Taurus.

Yet, in the sketch below representing the evolution of the letter A, note the similarity of the Taurus symbol to the Sinai letter A. The alphabet was designed during the Age of Taurus, which covered a period roughly between 2000 to 4000 B.C. This was an agricultural era when oxen were a source of motive power and strength, as well as being sacred to certain deities such as Apis and Jupiter. The Indian god Mithra is shown mounted on a bull.

Egyptian	*Sinai*	*Phoenician*	*Greek*	*Roman*
3000 B.C.	*1850 B.C.*	*1200 B.C.*	*600 B.C.*	*114 A.D.*

So, it was natural that this symbol should stand at the head of the alphabet in honor of their gods.

In the teachings of Tao and Zen, we find references to the mystical Bull which symbolizes the Eternal Principle of Life and Truth in action as well as Creative Energy and the taming of natural forces. The Ten Bulls of Zen represent a sequence of experiences concerning the realization of true Being, and the steps of awareness which lead to understanding of the Creative Principle.

Since the Zero Key becomes the first channel of force to move out from the Sphere of the Crown atop the Tree of Life, it is said to represent the Eternal Power which will continue to manifest in the remaining twenty-one Keys in a more limited form.

Because all the others exist in the abstract substance that is represented by Zero, it becomes their common denominator; for like the egg it resembles, Zero includes the full potential of all the others, but each must be experienced in order to unfold its reality.

In an older version of this Master Key, the Fool was depicted much larger and wearing the remaining twenty-one Keys spread out upon his garment in rows of 1,2,3,4,5, and 6.

Aleph stands above all and before all, poised, and ready to descend through all; for he represents the Absolute Unity of the All-pervading Presence of the Universe.

Before anything ever began, preceding all form or numeration, nothing was there - just the Absolute or No Thing. Even a Zero, which is the first symbol of nothing, when it is drawn or named, becomes "something," like a bit of the Radiant Darkness enclosed and defined.

This Key relates to the element Air as the Divine Life Breath of God. "Life-Breath" is the correct meaning of the Hebrew word Ruach, which is variously translated in the Bible as "the Soul," the "Holy Ghost," and "Spirit." This is helpful to know in Bible study. Latin Spiritus also means both "Breath" and "Spirit," as does the Greek Pneuma. Sanskrit Prana has much the same connotation.

As the number Zero, this Key represents the inhalation of the Divine Breath before the beginning of Creation, as an expectant hush lay over all the formless void before God spoke the Creative Word. In that Breath are all things contained which are to come forth, though nothing as yet is manifest; for in Breath is contained Spirit and in Spirit is contained Life.

Jesus said in John 3: 8 - "The wind blows where it will, and you hear the sound thereof, but cannot tell whence it comes, nor whither it goes; so is every one that is born of the Spirit."

Like the Cosmic Egg, zero represents the One Reality which precedes all beginnings, and sums up all things within Itself, thus containing within Itself the full potential of growth and development prior to "hatching." It is No-Thing in that one can neither measure nor define it. It includes every imaginable possibility of that to come while yet free from any limitation of form or attribute.

Some ancient myths tell us that Creation came forth from a Cosmic Egg. "The Swan of the Empyrean has laid the egg of manifestation in the darkness of the Cosmic Night." The red feather worn by The Fool symbolizes that king of the air, or bird of the Spirit, the eagle in action. In Egyptian symbology, the Feather of Truth, Maat, was weighed in the balance scales opposite the heart when the sod's judgment had come.

The Fire of Spirit descending into matter demands Air first of all, even as a baby is not really alive until it catches its first breath. And while life may be sustained for some time without food (corresponding to the element Earth), or without water, it could last but minutes without Air. When breathing finally stops, the Spirit soon withdraws, and the silver cord is severed which held body and sod together. The first form of radiant energy from the Sun which we learn to use is Air - controlled by breathing.

The yellow background relates both to the element Air and to the intellect - sometimes also to solar energies.

Uranus is the planet associated with this Key, and it relates to the unusual or the unexpected. Uranus tends to bring about sudden changes, especially when it comes to dissolving any outgrown or crystallized conditions which stand in the way of progress. *Ouranos* is a Greek word meaning "heaven," and Uranus was the grandfather of the gods and of the heaven realm.

Before a thing is manifest, one must accept its outcome on faith and take the plunge however "foolish" it may appear. "For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God." (1 Cor.3: 19) (Had Lot's wife not held back, she would not have crystallized.) There is no place for hesitation when the True Spirit beckons.

The word "Fool" comes from a Latin word Follis meaning both "bag of wind" and "bellows" (by which air is forced to stir up a fire). Paul was proud to be called a Fool for Christ, a wise fool, in obedience to the Light.

Here we are shown the symbol of Christ, the white spiritual Sun behind The Fool, showing from whence he came. He is as the Soul coming out from the Eternal which passes into the darkness of the physical body before returning again to the height.

This picture represents the inmost Self, standing on the brink of any new venture. But look not down, lest that become your destination. The goal is up, and there let your gaze be turned in order that every move you make, however it outwardly appears, becomes a step upward. The expected step into manifestation symbolizes the descent of spirit into matter in order to manifest in physical form or in some kind of action. The outcome will bring him to that still higher level on which his attention is fastened.

While he seems to have reached the end of his journey, we know that the attainment of any goal is but the arrival at a point of change, or new beginning of another enterprise. He represents Cause, the I AM within you, which sees fat beyond the seeming limitation of your present circumstances and brings the desire to improve.

The valley is the field of experience as well as the abyss or the "Mother-Deep" of Eastern terminology. There the phenomenon of Effect takes place.

The Life-Power he depicts is always at "the morning of its might," forever young, and forever poised at the brink of manifestation. The possibilities of this experience always transcend anything that has gone before.

He wears a white undergarment to show underlying purity while the white rose carried over from the past show’s freedom from lower forms of desire and passion, along with cultivation I of pure spiritual desire. This appears to have been plucked from the rosebush of Key 13.

He has come from high attainment represented by the snow-white peaks behind him, and still taller ones lie ahead.

The little white dog represents intellect at the personal level. the Egyptians used a dog as symbol of the Intellect. Our thinking mind acts as friend and companion while we keep it pure, quiet and well-trained. But it must be kept under control and ruled, remembering that your mind is far less important than the Self of God within you.

The Fool carries a wand which is the symbol of Will and of measurement. Its black suggests the command or use of occult (hidden) powers. The pouch suspended thereon is his bag of memories - the summed-up essence of all his past experiences being carried forward, and this is all one can bring from one incarnation to another. The All-Seeing Eye, in place of a lock, says that we must use spiritual Sight as a means of unlocking its secrets.

As he girds himself with the belt of Time to come into dense manifestation, the colorful cloak lined with the red force of passion and active energy will conceal the underlying purity (the white garment) during his sojourn. He cannot remove this garment until he again removes the belt representing limitations imposed by Time-Consciousness and learns to live timelessly -- to substitute Eternity for Time.

The eight-pointed star and the lunar crescent denote respectively the solar (electric) and lunar (magnetic) currents of energy -- two modes of One Life Force.

The eight-spoked wheels on his garment depict solar orbs, or points of whirling creative Force prior to manifestation; for eight is a solar number. There are ten of them as there are Ten Spheres on the Tree of Life, plus one additional sphere of flame to depict activation of the heart center.

In another sphere is written the Hebrew letter Shin, symbol of the Holy Spirit. Around each are seven florets of green, the color and number of Venus, to suggest the activity of the Venus-ray in vegetation wherein Nature is bound, while the three-lobed leaves reflect both the ideas of Key 3 and the Trinity.

"Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise." (1 Corinthians 3:18)

HE IS SPIRIT IN SEARCH OF EXPERIENCE.

Key 0 - The Fool

The symbolism of the Fool is best explained by first considering the meaning of the Hebrew letter Aleph attributed this Key. Aleph means Ox. Oxen symbolize the motive power in agriculture, because they were used to pull plows, etc. Agriculture is the

basic form of civilization. Thus, the letter Aleph symbolizes Cultural Power, Creative Energy, Life Power, the vital principle of plants, animals, and Men which comes to us in physical form as the energy of the Sun. This principle is also called Life-Breath. It is the Greek Pneuma, the Sanskrit *Prana*, the Hebrew Ruach, the Latin Spiritus. Literally these words mean "breath." Secondarily, they refer to the Spirit, or all-pervading Life-energy.

This meaning is substantiated by the title, for Fool is derived from the Latin follis meaning a "bag of wind." Thus, the Fool symbolizes that which contains air, or Breath. The number 0 carries this idea a step farther. It is a symbol of the limitless, unconditioned Life-Power. The 0 is shaped like an egg, hence it symbolizes that which contains all of the potencies of growth and development. Occultists will understand that we refer to the Comic Egg, and to the Ring-Pass-Not.

In the picture the Sun refers to the ONE FORCE. It is white to indicate that it is the Universal Radiant Energy which is concentrated by and radiated from all of the suns in the universe.

The mountains represent the abstract mathematical conceptions which are behind all knowledge of Nature. As such, they are cold and uninteresting to many.
But the melting of the snow upon the peaks feeds the streams that make fertile the valleys below. So will the principles of Ageless Wisdom feed your consciousness and make fertile your mental imagery, thus transforming your life.

The Fool is Eternal Youth. He shows that the ONE FORCE never ages, is always at the height of its power. His attitude expresses confidence and joyful aspiration.

The wreath around the Fool's head symbolizes the vegetable kingdom, also Victory. The wand is Will, the wallet Memory. The white rose represents purified desire. The Fool's garments consist of a white undergarment and a black outer one which is lined with red. White is purity, truth and wisdom. It is covered with the black of ignorance and delusion, which is lined with mission. action and desire. It is held with a girdle 6aving twelve ornaments, seven of which are showing. This girdle represents time, and astrologers will find the contemplation of this symbolism of much interest. The wheels which ornament the outer garment are eight-spoked. They symbolize the whirling motion by which the ONE FORCE manifests itself. The little dog symbolizes the intellect, the merely reasoning mind. He is a faithful companion but must have a master.

Key 0 – The Fool

Hebrew Letter: Aleph (א) – “Ox”
• Aleph means Ox — primal strength, motive power, bearer of the plow of creation.
• Symbol of the Life-Breath (Ruach / Pneuma / Prana), the vibration that animates all existence.

• Connected with the Cosmic Egg (0-shape), the “bag of wind” (follis) — Breath containing all potential.
• As a Mother Letter, Aleph corresponds to Air 🌬️, primal Spirit, unconditioned and sustaining.

English Equivalent / Value: A = 1
• First letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 1 = unity, the seed of all numbers, absolute beginning.
• Aleph is both 0 and 1: limitless potential and singular unity.

Cabalistic Intelligence: The Fiery (Scintillating) Intelligence
• Described as the brilliance before manifestation, the radiant spark of Spirit.
• The veil of pure energy, the scintillating current that directs creation.

Aspect of Consciousness: Super-consciousness / Eternal Youth
• Aleph signifies unconditioned awareness, illuminating both self- and subconsciousness.
• The Fool embodies Eternal Youth, aspiration, confidence, and the ever-renewing force of Spirit.
• Better to take one step in the right direction than a thousand in the wrong; the Fool is the courage to step into the unknown.

Astrology: Uranus (♅) / Air
• Uranus represents sudden inspiration, revolution of consciousness, and new beginnings.
• Air is the sustaining Breath of Life, the invisible Spirit that permeates all.
• Aleph symbolizes equilibrium at the equinox — balance of light and dark.

Seasonal Balance (Equinox)
• Represents both Spring and Autumn equinoxes ⚖️.
• A symbol of balance, renewal, and perpetual beginning.
• Keyword: Potentiality, Breath, Beginning.

Color (Queen Scale): 🟡 Pale Yellow
• Pale Yellow = dawn light, illumination of Spirit.
• Jewels emphasizes the Fool’s garments carry the whole spectrum:

- ⚪ White = purity
- ⚫ Black = ignorance
- 🔴 Red = desire / action
- 🟡 Gold = solar will
- ⚪ Silver = lunar current
  • Together they show the totality of life bound by Time.

Musical Note: 🎵 E
• Aleph resonates to E natural, tone of clarity and vital breath.

Path on the Tree: 11th Path
• Connects Kether (Crown) → Chokmah (Wisdom).
• Called the Scintillating Intelligence — the first radiant current of potential.
• Wang notes this as the "opening spark" of the Tree, bridging pure Being with the first differentiation.

Cube of Space: Interior Axis — Above to Below
• Aleph rules the Interior Axis linking Above Face and Below Face.
• Breath flowing between heaven and earth; the vertical current of Spirit sustaining all movement.
• Every ascent and descent in the Cube must pass through Aleph — the Breath as elevator of Spirit.

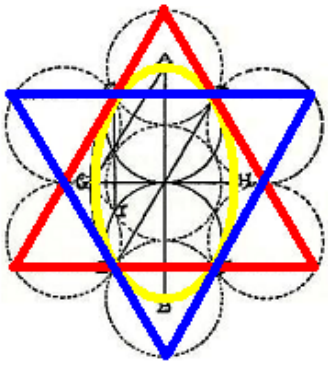
Alchemy / Metal: Uranium ⚛ – Volatility
• Uranium = primal radioactive force, explosive yet creative.
• Symbol of volatility: Breath as subtle, life-giving, and transformative.
• Aleph is the baptism of Spirit — fiery Breath of the cosmic beginning.

Attributions:

Mother Letter: Key 0 A Aleph Superconsciousness Air

Number: Zero 0:

The first symbol of the Life-power is 0. Review **now** the list of its meanings. The Life-power is the NO-THING. It is **nothing** we can define, **nothing** we can measure. Yet it really **is,** and it is limitless.



- **No-Thing**; the undifferentiated Power preceding all manifestation; absence of quantity, quality, or mass; freedom from every limitation; changelessness; the unknown, immeasurable, unfathomable, infinite, eternal Source, the Rootless Root of all creation; the sacred ellipse representing the endless line of Eternity; the Cosmic Egg; Superconsciousness.

This key relates to the Cosmic Egg, or undeveloped Potential of the All. 0 looks like an egg, and an egg contains potencies of growth and development. As a living body is formed inside the shell of an egg and then hatched from it, so is everything in the universe brought into embodiment **within** the Cosmic Egg of the Life-power.

An ellipse, representing the Cosmic Egg, whence come all things. Zero is a symbol of the absence of quality, quantity, or mass. Thus it denotes absolute freedom from every limitation whatever. It is a sign of the infinite and eternal Conscious Energy, itself No-Thing, though manifested in everything. It is That which was, is, and shall be forever; but it is nothing we can name. Boundless, infinitely potential, living light, it is the rootless root of all things, of all activities, of all modes of consciousness. In it are included all imaginable and unimaginable possibilities, but it transcends them all. The Qabalists call it: (a) No-Thing; (b) The Boundless; (c) Limitless Light. Pure Conscious Energy, above and beyond thought, to us it is *Superconsciousness.*

The descending arc of the ellipse, on the reader's left, represents Involution, the "winding-up" process whereby Limitless Light manifests itself in name and form. At B the lowest point of involution is reached in the mineral kingdom.

Thus, the two sides of the ellipse suggest the esoteric doctrine of Involution or descent, and a corresponding Evolution, or ascent. The ascending arc corresponds to the occult doctrine: "First the stone, then the plant, then the animal, then the man, and at last the god."

This is truth about the Self:

0. All the power that ever was or will be is here now.

Among names which have been given to this manifestation are Life-power; the One Force; the One Thing; Limitless Light; L. V. X; the Primal Will. Learn these names. They designate the force you use in every thought, in every feeling, in every action. To enable you to gain a better practical understanding of the nature and possibilities of this force is the primary object of this instruction. Your advancement will be measured strictly by your growing comprehension of the real meaning of these terms.

When this process of embodiment is perfected, and only then, it becomes possible to achieve the ultimate liberation, which is union with the Absolute itself. But this attainment is far beyond our present objective which is to make the best possible use of the potencies of the Life-power **within** the limits of the "Ring Pass-Not" symbolized by the outline of the zero sign.

The Life-power has within it **all** possibilities. All manifestation, every object, every force in the universe, is an adaptation of the one Life-power. Because its possibilities are truly limitless, it may be specialized in any particular form of expression the human mind can clearly conceive. Many extraordinary results may be achieved by purely mental means.

Because the Life-power is the force behind growth and development, it is obviously the **cultural** power. This is intimated by the attribution of the letter Aleph to this Key.

Hebrew Name: Aleph (Ox) In ancient times, oxen, under harness, were the primary engines for agriculture and thus civilization. The harnessing of a vital force for the purpose of creating some specific form relates to the role of super-consciousness as well. It is Superconsciousness which harnesses itself into human personality for the purpose of evolving each one. The various names for this vital principle (Ruach, Spirit, Spiritus, Pneuma, and Prana) all mean "Breath".

Aleph means "bull" or "ox". Oxen were the motive-power in the early civilizations where the alphabet of occultism was invented. They were used to plow fields, to thresh grain, and to carry burdens. Agriculture is the basis of civilization; hence the ox represents the power at work in every activity whereby man makes use of the forces surrounding him and adapts them to the realization of his purposes.

Oxen themselves are symbols of the taming of natural forces. Every ox begins life as a bull. Thus, the letter Aleph is a symbol of creative energy, and of the vital principles of living creatures. This vital principle comes to us in physical form as the radiant energy of the sun.

The Life-power, therefore, is not an abstraction far removed from our everyday life. We make contact with it everywhere, in every form. Our senses reveal it to us physically as light and heat from the sun, and modern science has confirmed the truth of the ancient intuition that solar energy is the basis of physical existence.

Just as sunlight is a mode of electro-magnetic radiation, so is everything else composed of electro-magnetic vibrations. Man's instruments for recording these vibrations have a relatively narrow range, **even** though it does extend far beyond the limits of physical sensation. Yet there is an instrument **not** made by man which **does** register the higher vibrations of cosmic radiation, and by means of this instrument, those who know how to use it may become aware of, and utilize, the most potent forces in the universe.

This instrument is **human personality** which has possibilities far beyond what most persons realize. In order to make these possibilities actual human powers, the instrument must be rightly adjusted, and, in a sense, completed. For the untrained personality is like a delicate precision tool lacking the completion of some of its parts, and some of the higher functions of the human organism cannot be exercised until proper training has brought about actual alterations of its **structure.**

Yet we shall find, when we take up this work, that the whole power of the cosmos is with us in our efforts to reach the higher state of unfoldment. The primary function of human personality is to give free expression to the highest potencies of the Life-power. (Recall statements 0, 1 and 2 in The Pattern on the Trestleboard.)

A most important form taken by the radiant energy, and the first you should learn to use, is **air.** You must learn to control it by learning how to breathe. Just learn to take a really **deep** breath which fills your lungs, by giving free play to the abdominal muscles during the act of inhalation. Remember, you do not have to **pull in** the breath. Atmospheric pressure takes care of that. You simply have to expand your ribs and the air will rush into your lungs.

Do not make the mistake of trying any forcible expansion of the chest. Let the muscles just below the ribs do most of the work. If you do it properly, you will feel the expansion in the small of your back and at the sides, as well as in the front of the body.

Keep in mind the picture of the air penetrating into every part of the lungs so as to provide your blood stream with the oxygen it requires. At first it takes watchful attention to make breathing deep and regular. Consistent practice will establish you in good habits.

Make no particular effort to keep up the fullest deep breathing all day long. When you rise in the morning, take four deep breaths. Exhale as completely as you can manage without strain. Remember to exhale before taking the first of these four breaths.

During the day, repeat your four breaths at noon, just before the evening meal, and just before going to bed. The rest of the day you need only **determine** to get full value from the act of breathing. Your subconsciousness will attend automatically to the establishment of the proper rhythm. **Don't try any trick** exercises such as are given in some books purporting to teach the art of breathing for occult development. Most of these breathing stunts have no practical value. The few which are really useful are also dangerous unless practiced under the supervision of a skilled teacher competent to judge the condition of the pupil.

Listen to your breathing. It should be practically inaudible. If your breathing exercises are noisy, they are wrong. The remedy is to slow down the alternate expansion and contraction of the abdominal muscles.

Adhere strictly to the rule of observing four stated periods for taking the deepest possible breaths. Observe these religiously. The rest of the time, let your subconsciousness do the work. It will, if you make up its mind for it by your definite intention. If you are suddenly upset by something, stop for four deep breaths before you try to think, or say, or do anything whatever.

The importance of breath is shown in the symbolism of the Fool. In Hebrew esotericism, the letter Aleph is the special sign for air and for breath. The noun "fool", moreover, is derived from the Latin follis, meaning a "bag of wind", and to this day we call a noisy, silly person a "windbag".

Follis also means "bellows," an instrument which uses air to stir up a fire. This is precisely the office of our lungs.

Letter A, in Hebrew "Aleph," which means "ox" - a symbol for natural Creative Energy and motive Power.

Numerical Value: Numerical value of the letter Aleph is 1.

Element: AIR, one of the three Mother Letters.

Qabalistic Intelligence: The Scintillating Intelligence
This mode of consciousness is called the Fiery or Scintillating Intelligence because this One Thing from which all else comes is like radiant fire.

Path of Wisdom 11, the Fiery or Scintillating Intelligence, wherewith one comes face to face with the Cause of Causes.

Aspect of Consciousness: Super-Consciousness
Knowing ALL at once, simultaneously. The state of consciousness of the One Universal Mind, which is totally free and beyond limitation. The Absolute; The Causeless Cause of ALL; The Life Power; The One Force; The One Thing; The Limitless Light; The Primal Will; The NO-THING; The Undifferentiated Power preceding all manifestation.

Identity: Superconsciousness, or Spirit in search of experience. Pure Conscious Energy; Breath; Primal Will; the First Manifestation of Life Power, forever young.

Astrological Correspondence: Uranus
Planet of change, originality, sudden events, opportunities, the future, sudden upheaval and swift unexpected happenings. It governs all that's "new, original, different, and unorthodox." Uranus is an emblem of the "spirit unafraid of its individuality."

The planet Uranus, named from the root word meaning “heaven.” Ruler of Aquarius, or electricity, space, of this Age, and unfoldment of the God-given powers of Man.

Background Color: Pale yellow: Yellow color indicates radiant energy of Air, used in breathing. It is a primary color and shows Mental equilibrium; intellect; element of Air; Mercury: sometimes solar energy.

Note: Pale Yellow / E natural.

The yellow tint in the background of the picture is used in the schools of the Western Tradition as a symbol for air. Add to this the fact that in almost every human tongue uses words which mean **air, wind** or **breath** are employed also to designate life and

conscious energy. Then you will begin to understand better why occultism stresses the importance of beginning practical work by learning to breathe.

The Scene: A young person on a cliff is about to descend into the valley below. This scene represents the Life-Power just prior to entering into the valley of manifestation and experience. He gazes at the next higher mountain peak - a vision of the ultimate goal for any cycle of manifestation.

The White Sun: The Primal Will. "Kether" on the Tree of Life. The Life Power descends from this One Will when a creative cycle begins. Universal Radiant Energy, Kether, the Crown. The Spiritual Sun.

Wand: Symbol of Will and measurement. Black for occult powers.

Wallet: Summed-up experience. Essence of former existence. Memory. Soul. Subconscious.

The Staff and Purse: The staff symbolizes will and self-consciousness, and the purse symbolizes memory and sub-consciousness. Inside the purse, the Fool carries his summed-up experience from all previous cycles of manifestation. The Life Power uses these as it's tools along the journey.

Green Wreath: On head, binding of sunlight and Life-Power in Nature.

The White Rose: Purified desire. The White rose shows unfoldment of purified desire nature; suggests where he came from (See White rose in Key 13). The Fool's desires are pure and in harmony with the Life Power.

The Fool himself: He is the Life Power manifesting as Life. He is the absolutely free and perfect being that's at the core of each of us. The Fool is about to descend into the valley of physical space-time manifestation for the purpose of growth and experience.

Thus, the title of Key 0 hints at a state of consciousness which many materialistic psychologists term abnormal or even pathological, because they do not understand it. Those who do comprehend its significance call this state superconsciousness, or cosmic consciousness.

To enter into this state of consciousness is to arrive at a profound understanding of the cosmic order, and at the same time to become aware of the true significance of what it is to be a human being. This attainment may be regarded as being the ultimate objective of your Tarot study.

Do not look for miracles. Your study and practice will help you to organize the forces of your personality so that it will become an adequate instrument for the expression of

superconsciousness and for the exercise of powers which belong to this high level of awareness.

The only way we can conceive of the Absolute is in terms of our own experience. We cannot help investing it with something of our own human characteristics. This is true of the highest philosophical ideas concerning a Creative Intelligence, just as certainly as it applies to the grossest types of anthropomorphism. Hence the Fool is a human figure.

Behind this personal semblance, however, sages discern something higher, pictured here as a white sun. Beyond the personal there is the impersonal, manifested as the limitless energy radiated to the planets of innumerable world systems from their sun.

In the process of manifestation, this energy (symbolized also by the fair hair of the traveler) is temporarily limited by living organisms. Of these, the vegetable kingdom, represented by the green wreath, is the primary class from which, in the order of evolution, spring animal organisms, typified by the red feather. The Life-power is forever young, forever in the morning of its might, forever on the verge of the abyss of manifestation. It always faces unknown possibilities of self-expression transcending any height it may have reached. Hence the Fool faces toward the North-West. This direction, according to the rituals of occult schools which dramatize the ancient mysteries in their ceremonies, is particularly associated with initiation and with the beginning of new enterprises. He looks toward a peak beyond and above his present situation.

Green wreath: On head, binding of sunlight and Life-Power in Nature.

The Fool's garments:

His inner robe stands for the dazzling white light of perfect wisdom. It is concealed by the black coat of ignorance, lined with the red of passion and of physical force. This outer garment is embroidered with a floral decoration; but the unit of design is a solar orb containing eight red spokes and symbolizing the whirling motion which brings the universe into manifestation. The coat is encircled by a girdle consisting of twelve units of which seven are showing. The girdle symbolizes time, and just as the girdle must be removed before the coat may be taken off, so is it impossible to overcome ignorance and passion until man frees his consciousness from the limitations imposed on him by his belief in the reality of time. No single symbol in Tarot is more important than this.

Fool girded himself with a belt of Time to descend into Matter. What you should notice is that the girdle is artificial, made by man himself, and not a product of nature. This means that man's concept of time is an artificial product, a device of man's creative imagination. It is a most useful invention when rightly employed, but when it is abused, as it is by most persons, it becomes a prolific source of error.

Black outer Robe: Over his inner white garment of wisdom is the black robe of ignorance lined with the red of passion and bound with a belt symbolizing time. The black robe is highly decorated and symbolizes the human personality. The message is that the Life Power dons the clothes of human personality and descends into the limited field of physical space-time manifestation. Human personality is but an instrument for the ONE.

White Inner Gown: Purity and perfect Wisdom.

YHVH: In Hebrew; Embroidered on the gown at the throat, is the Divine Name or Yahweh. He is THAT which was, is and shall be. This is indicated by the Hebrew letters hrhy**,** Yod-Heh-Vav-Heh shown dimly among the lines in the folds of the collar of his undergarment. For "That which was, is and shall be" is the precise meaning of Yod-Heh-Vav-Heh.

Eight-Pointed Star at the Shoulder: Solar, or electric, current of Energy.

Lunar Crescent: Magnetic Current. (Solar and lunar together: two modes of Life-Force.)

Wheels on Robe: Solar orbs. Eight spokes, whirling orbs of Creation.

Wheel - Triple Flame: One wheel contains a triple flame, correlating One force with Fire and Light.

Wheel - Shin: One wheel contains the letter Shin, symbol of the Holy Spirit, Immortality, & resurrection see Key 20.

Belt: You, The Fool, is girded with temporary limitation of Time, Space and the Zodiac. Of which you can see seven.

The Mountains: The mountains in the background represent those abstract mathematical conceptions which are behind all knowledge of reality. These conceptions seem cold and uninteresting to many. Yet the melting ice and snow on the peaks feeds the streams which make fertile the valleys below. So will the principles of Ageless Wisdom feed your consciousness and make fertile your mental imagery, thus transforming your whole life.

The White Dog: Symbolic of the personal intellect. Subordinate to Superconsciousness, it follows and acts as a helper and companion, far less than the true Self.

The little dog represents intellect, the reasoning mind which functions at the personal level. In some of the older exoteric versions of Key 0, the dog bites the Fool's leg. When the Tarot Keys were first invented, the intellectual consciousness of humanity, distorted

by centuries of wrong thinking, was actively inimical to spiritual truth, and did all it could to impede the progress of the human spirit toward a better knowledge of reality. In our version the dog is friendly to intimate that even the lower intellect of man has become the companion, rather than the adversary, of those who seek the higher knowledge. Today the human intellect goes with superconsciousness on the great spiritual adventure; but it is, nevertheless, at a lower level, and must have superconsciousness for its master.

The Abyss: Refers to the subconscious, to Nature, and to activity.

His Face: His face is turned northwestward, the direction of new enterprises, and his consciousness never drops.

The Goal: To which he attains is higher than his present position, as shown by his gaze, but he must first traverse the valley of experience.

Color: of Path 11 on the Tree of Life is Yellow.

"Before Abraham was, I AM."

> 1 Cor. 3:18 - "If any one among you thinks that he is wise in this age, let him become a fool that he may become wise."

🎨 Key 0 – The Fool: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🟡 Pale Yellow
- **Path:** 11th Path – Kether → Chokmah (Aleph, א – "Ox")
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🟡 Pale Yellow
- **Meaning:** Pale yellow is the vibratory field of Aleph, the Scintillating Intelligence. It is the airy brilliance of Spirit's breath, shining with innocence and unlimited potential. The Fool steps forth within this light, clothed in the pure vibration of mind before division.
- **Symbolism:** Spirit's unconditioned energy, illumination, equilibrium, and the breath of life animating all creation.

🟡 Yellow – Mercurial Light, Air

- **Areas:** Background, garment circles (except flame in top circle), shoes.

- **Meaning:** The vibration of intellect, clarity, equilibrium. The airy principle, illumination of mind.
- **Symbolism:** Intellect, clarity, sustaining breath of life.

🟢 **Green – Venus, Harmony of Nature**

- **Areas:** Trefoils, rose leaves, wreath.
- **Meaning:** A blend of yellow (Mercury) and blue (Moon/Water). Signifies growth, desire, balance of thought and feeling.
- **Symbolism:** Growth, fertility, emotional harmony, love manifesting in nature.

🟣 **Violet – Jupiter, Fiery energy in form**

- **Areas:** Distant mountains (diluted, peaks snow-capped).
- **Meaning:** Mixture of blue (Saturn's limitation) and scarlet (Mars' force). The highest visible vibration, spiritual sovereignty.
- **Symbolism:** Spiritual power, truth, transition to the invisible.

🟤 **Brown – Earth, Dense Mixture**

- **Areas:** Eagle on wallet, precipice.
- **Meaning:** Product of red + yellow + blue. Represents Earth, inertia, density.
- **Symbolism:** Grounding, foundation, condition of incarnation.

⚪ **White – Pure Brilliance, Spirit**

- **Areas:** Sun, inner garment, dog, rose, eye on wallet flap, mountain peaks.
- **Meaning:** "Pure white brilliance" — synthesis of all rays, primal Spirit.
- **Symbolism:** Purity, unity, unconditioned Spirit.

🟧 **Tan – Flesh, Five-fold Humanity**

- **Areas:** Hands and face (mixed tones).
- **Meaning:** Union of red, yellow, brown, black, and white. Humanity as embodied spectrum.
- **Symbolism:** Humanity in diversity, incarnated Spirit.

🟡 **Blonde – Solar Vitality**

- **Areas:** Fool's hair; eagle's beak & claws.
- **Meaning:** Radiant innocence, solar power in youthful form.
- **Symbolism:** Vitality, innocence, golden radiance of life.

🟡🟢 **Citrine – Netzach + Hod → Malkuth**

- **Areas:** Fool's hose.
- **Meaning:** One of Malkuth's four tertiary colors. Blend of Venus (green) and Mercury (orange).
- **Symbolism:** Victory and Splendor harmonized in the Kingdom.

🟨 **Gold – Solar Metal, Royal Consciousness**

- **Areas:** Star on shoulder, knob of staff, belt.
- **Meaning:** Solar perfection, incorruptibility, illumination.
- **Symbolism:** Kingship, divine royalty, perfected Self.

⚪ **Silver – Lunar Reflection (light gray)**

- **Areas:** Moon on shoulder.
- **Meaning:** Moon's mirror, reflective and receptive.
- **Symbolism:** Intuition, receptivity, subconscious awareness.

🔴 **Red – Flame-Scarlet, Mars**

- **Areas:** Feather, wheel spokes, flame in top circle, sleeve lining, wallet (except eagle & eye).
- **Meaning:** Dynamic force, courage, arterial blood.
- **Symbolism:** Fire, action, passion, vitality.

⚫ **Black – Prima Materia, Occult Veil**

- **Areas:** Staff (except knob & white strip).
- **Meaning:** The Primal Matter of alchemy; the occult (hidden), veiled mystery.
- **Symbolism:** Mystery, hidden foundation, fertile void of creation.

🟠 **Orange – Solar Vitality with Mercury**

- **Areas:** Subtle blend.
- **Meaning:** Warmth, authority, radiant energy.
- **Symbolism:** Enthusiasm, Splendor, radiant will.

🔵 **Blue – Reflective Moonlight, Water**

- **Areas:** Undertones.
- **Meaning:** Water, receptivity, reflection, illusion.
- **Symbolism:** Memory, reflection, subconscious depth.

⚫+⚪ **Gray – Opalescent Wisdom**

- **Areas:** Symbolic undertone.
- **Meaning:** “Opalescent gray” — translucent, shot with light. Wisdom of balanced forces.
- **Symbolism:** Balance, reconciliation, wisdom.

Keep the symbolic interpretation of each detail in mind as you color it. When your set of Keys is completed, do not permit others to handle them, or even see them. The one exception to this is that you may show your work to another student, or aspirant, if by so doing you can really help them. Even so, your Keys should be handled by only yourself.

Within the TAROT, special tools have been placed in your hands that can be used to extract treasures beyond price from the depths of your INNER SELF. The TAROT is a symbolic map of Consciousness. Meditate on it. Step by step it will guide you along the Path of Liberation.

1 THE MAGICIAN

1 THE MAGICIAN

Key 1

THE MAGICIAN

Letter B Beth - House

Beth is the letter wherewith Creation began, and its number 1, the number of beginnings.

Everything represented in the symbolism of this Key is a development of ideas associated with this number. The Magician typifies the beginning or inception of the process whereby the limitless possibilities of the Life-power are brought into expression as manifested actualities. The Key represents the **initiation** of the creative process on all planes.

In human personality the creative process is begun by self-consciousness, sometimes called objective mind. Self-consciousness is the distinctively human aspect of mental activity. Objective mind is the waking mind you are using to read these words.

Self-consciousness initiates the creative process by formulating premises or seed-ideas. Subconsciousness accepts these as **suggestions**, which it elaborates by the process of deduction, and carries out in modifications of mental and emotional attitudes, and in definite changes of bodily function and structure.

The two sentences you have just read outline a process of utmost importance. You use it continually, whether or not you know you do, because it is the basis of your intellectual knowledge, and the determinant of the state of your physical health.

All your physical and mental states are results of your mental imagery. When you thoroughly understand what is implied by the statement that any mental image tends to materialize itself as an actual condition or event, you have the clue to success in occult practice.

Geometrically, the number 1 is a point, particularly the **central point**. In The Pattern on the Trestleboard, the statement attributed to 1 is: "I am a **center of expression** for the Primal Will-to-good which eternally creates and sustains the universe." The beginning of the creative process is the concentration of the Life-power at a center, and its expression through that center.

The sun of our solar system is such a center. It transmits the Life-power as radiant energy which man may utilize in ways innumerable.

In reference to Genesis, we see the first creation. "And God said, Let there be light; and there was light." (Genesis 1: 3).

The Hebrew Bible began with the letter Beth, and in the same way, anything we want to initiate in our own lives must begin with the things this letter stands for.

That is because the Key called the Magician refers to pure Intellect, to the conscious mind and personality of an individual, and to the original activity and creative power of Man. Every action you perform must begin with thought, or mental aware- ness, and the energy to transfer that thought into action.

The Magician has also been called The Alchemist or The Minstrel in some versions, but his mission is the same. He represents the individual standing as a channel between that which resides above him, and that below.

At each step of these studies, we carry over the potencies of the preceding Key - in this case, bringing the Life-Breath of The Fool down from the heavenly realm to the sphere of human life. Briefly, Spirit descends into Matter where it proceeds to occupy or clothe itself with an outer vehicle - its house of mentality and personality while on earth.

Our thoughts are the real houses we live in. If we don't like them, we are at liberty to change or "move out" and make new ones at any moment. Your mind could be considered a homesteader staking his claim and if he dwells there long enough, that state of mind becomes legally his home.

Beth means "house," though a more ancient form of the letter depicted it as an arrowhead, because we aim our thoughts as arrows toward the goal of our endeavors. As a house, we act as habitation for the Divine Life-Breath.

One is told that "except the Lord build the house, he labors in vain that builds it." That which man attempts with personal or selfish willfulness carries with it no Life-Force but is like man-made machinery which abides a little while, and then fadeth away. For by blocking the flow between God and the goal, man has cut off the Source of Life from his efforts.

The Magician in this lesson is too wise for this. He holds up a white wand, the emblem of purified will, depicted as a hollow tube through which the Power from Above is allowed to flow.

The uplifted wand is a symbol of the sublimation of vital forces through a giving-over of one's personal will to the Will of God. The resultant influx of Power from above enables him to transform and transmute that which is below, himself serving as a channel of the Force, like Mercury, a messenger rather than an originator.

Whereas The Fool stood at a superhuman level above and before all things, The Magician is the beginner and initiator of all things in human terms on the level of man's consciousness. First, The Fool looked up to determine a true and ultimate goal which

must be in accord with Infinite Cause in order to "work." (The aim of the Alchemist is perfected humanity.)

Next, as he occupies a "house" of mind and personality, he must go to work, first relating to that Source of power which is above before he can start. As Jesus said, "Of myself, I do nothing; the Father which dwelleth within me, He doeth the works."

It behooves us to take care what we think about. For negative thoughts and words provide the weeds for your own garden of life. This power of higher Mind goes to work on the automatic or subconscious realm where growth and development takes place, as in a garden - you know not how. You merely plant and water and cultivate. You watch and pray, and in time, the fruits appear.

The blooms here being cultivated show the active desire nature (roses) of human love and beauty, beside the pure-minded aspect (lilies), which are six-pointed, as the Star of David. These represent universal Love to which he is pointing attention. The roses number five because desire usually relates to one of the five senses while four lilies stand for the four primary aspects of Truth correlating with the four elements.

The arbor of roses overhead is a shelter achieved by the culmination of previous gardening endeavors. These have grown to such height as to hang overhead, giving him new incentive to keep active and continue work, as echoed also by the color red (action and energy) of his outer cloak. He will accomplish much as the result of his continual attention and prayer for right action! He has accomplished the work of the roses and is now directing more attention toward the unfoldment of lilies.

The Magician is related to Mercury as shown by the yellow color in the background. This color is also related to the element Air and the Intellect.

As the swift messenger of Mind, Mercury acts as a conveying element from one world into the other. He is also associated with Hermes, the Thrice-Great Teacher of occult mysteries and of the ancient Hermetic Wisdom. Quicksilver, or Mercury, is used in thermometers because it reacts instantly to heat expansion and again is symbolized as a messenger between the above and below.

This is the Master Builder and the original Alchemist, working with all his tools laid out in order before him on the architects' workbench or Trestleboard. These tools represent the fundamental principles- in Nature called the "the four elements"; that is, Fire, the Wand of Will and Energy; Water, the Cup of Knowing and Imagination; Air, the Sword of Daring 1 and Craftsmanship; and Earth, the Coin of Silence and of Materialization. He uses these to deal with conditions in his life.

The number One fittingly designates this Key; for "1" represents all beginnings and here is the beginning of action and creation. "One" also shows a single, upright figure, simple

and direct. Being vertical, it shows action. His eye is single, for only thus can results be free from scattering or confusion.

He is the Onlooker, the Director, and our everyday waking consciousness. As you actively plant and cultivate all day long (not just at prayer time), stop and note the nature and quality of your seeds, moment by moment, for a clue to life-conditions.

Because the mind can really think of just one thing at a time, a program of "positive thinking" would leave little room for negative thoughts.

His white inner robe shows underlying purity of intent and the Light of Truth which enables him to achieve desired results. The white headband binds back and controls dark locks of natural inertia and ignorance which instinctively resist one's efforts to rise. The circle on his headband is of silver to suggest the lunar activity of the pineal gland, while the golden wings signify the uplifting power of solar energy.

Whereas The Fool girded himself with a belt of Time to descend into Matter, The Magician has bound himself with the girdle of Eternity, or Timelessness, and with occult attainment. His blue-green belt, the color of Scorpio, signifies sublimated serpent power.

Above his head is another symbol of the Infinite in the horizontal number 8. Both girdle and the number 8 are looking ahead to Key 8 (Strength) which shows the potential development of subconscious forces to equal those of the conscious mind.

The control and development depicted in all subsequent Keys can only come about as the direct result of taking this initial step. You have to start everything in mind. But when you are meditating, and feeling in tune with the Infinite, don't "jump back into the room" of your thoughts.

Key 1 – The Magician

The title refers to Man as the &rector of the force by which he transforms his consciousness and reaches the stage known to occultists as *Initiation*. The number 1, which is geometrically symbolized as a point, means *concentration, attention*, a limiting of the field of activity. This refers to the practice which is *absolutely indispensable* to all aspirants for Truth. Until you have learned how to concentrate you cannot perform the Great Work. Study this Key carefully and it will help you to learn to concentrate, for its symbolism was created to that end.

The roses of the arbor symbolize *desire*, and it has been wisely said that "desire is the motivation of evolution."

The central figure, by his posture, clearly indicates that he draws power from above. This is a central point of occult doctrine, because you cannot even begin to use the subtler

forces of nature until you realize that you do nothing of yourself, but simply act as a channel through which the Life-Force expresses itself. His uplifted wand is a symbol of his ability to direct the natural forces with which he works; also of the Hermetic axiom, "That which is above is as that which is below." The horizontal 8 represents dominion, strength and control, and is ah the mathematical sign of infinity. The Magician's left hand points to the ground in the gesture of concentration.

The black hair bound with a white band symbolizes the limitation of ignorance by knowledge. The red rose is action and desire. The white undergarment, symbolizing wisdom, is encircled with the serpent of eternity. The table is the field of attention, which is the workbench of the Magician. The implements are the Wand, Cup, Sword and Pentacle. They represent Fire, Water, Air and Earth; also, Will, Imagination, Action and Physical Embodiment.

The garden is the subconscious mind which is cultivated by the acts of attention of the self-conscious mind. From this garden spring all of the powers of subconsciousness.

Lilies, because they are white and six-petaled, represent the abstract perception of Truth, as well as the cosmic laws and principles by which the universe is sustained.

Key 1 – The Magician

Hebrew Letter: Beth (ב) – “House” 🏠
• ב Beth means *House* — dwelling, container, the place where Spirit resides.
• Represents the “House of God,” the body as the temple of Spirit.
• Suggests polarity: interior ↔️ exterior, spirit ↔️ matter, invisible ↔️ visible.
• As a Double Letter, Beth is one of the seven “gates” of planetary power.

English Equivalent / Value: B = 2
• Second letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 2 = polarity, duality, reflection.
• Beth as “House” contains Aleph’s Breath, giving it form.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Transparent (Illuminating) Intelligence
• The channel of illumination, allowing Spirit to flow into form.
• The vessel of light between invisible potential and manifest reality.

Aspect of Consciousness: Self-Consciousness / Attention
• The focused will and the directing power of awareness.
• The Magician embodies skill, dexterity, and mastery of concentration.
• Conscious attention itself is the wand through which creation is directed.

Astrology: Planet Mercury ☿ — Day: Wednesday (Woden's Day)
• Mercury = communication, intellect, adaptability, language, magic.
• The bridge between above and below; messenger of the gods.
• Governs writing, speech, and the circulation of ideas.

Polarity: Life ↔️ Death
• Life through conscious ordering of energies; death through misdirection.
• The Magician represents the razor edge of how attention creates or destroys.

Seasonal Associations:
• Mutable and flexible; the Magician mediates opposites.
• Embodies adaptability, swiftness, and mercurial change.

Color (Queen Scale): 🟡 Yellow
• Yellow = brilliance of focused intellect and solar clarity.
• Light of reason filtered through the conscious mind.

Musical Note: 🎵 E
• Resonates with Mercury's quick vibration, frequency of clarity and thought.

Path on the Tree: 12th Path
• Connects Kether (Crown) → Binah (Understanding).
• Called the Transparent Intelligence — channel by which divine will becomes structured.
• Establishes the first "House" for Aleph's Breath.

Cube of Space: Above Face (Top)
• Beth rules the top face of the Cube — the covering canopy of Spirit above.
• Represents the roof of creation, the House oriented upward to heaven.
• Consciousness looks upward, receiving illumination from above.

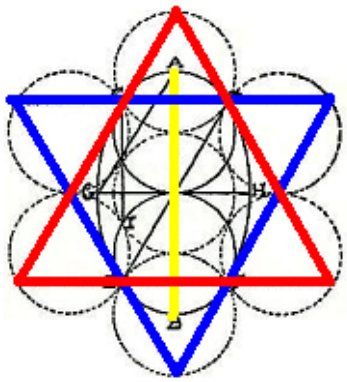
Alchemy / Metal: Mercury (Quicksilver) ☿
• Fluid, reflective, volatile, conductive.
• The alchemical messenger bridging Spirit and matter.
• Transforms by carrying divine spark into form.

Attributions:

Double Letter: Key 1 - B Beth Life & Death Mercury

Aspect of Consciousness: Self Consciousness
Knowing one thing at a time by limiting the field of attention through the act of concentration. The act of attention. Inductive reasoning. The normal human waking state of mind.

Number: 1



"Beginning, initiative, originality, unity, singleness, isolation", focus, single-mindedness; all properties of self-consciousness. "True concentration is perfect transparency, in which personality becomes a free, unobstructed channel for the passage downward and outward of the super-conscious radiant energy."

Number 1. Beginning, initiative, originality, unity, singleness, isolation, and the like. In the Qabalah it is called the Admirable or Wonderful Intelligence, the Supreme Crown, to show that 1 represents the determining, ruling, directive and volitional aspect of consciousness. This primary mode of consciousness is concealed behind all veils of name and form. It is the consciousness of the true Self, or I AM-the Onlooker, seeing creation through countless eyes, manifesting itself through innumerable personalities. Ageless Wisdom teaches that all things are manifestations or projections in time and space of the powers of the I AM. In short, the I AM, or number 1, is the essence, substance, energy and consciousness expressed in all forms. Everything in the universe is the self-expression of the I AM. This is the first principle, the primary existence, the First Mover. In and through human personality it manifests as the waking *Self-consciousness*.

This is truth about the Self:

1. I am a center of expression for the Primal Will-to-Good which eternally creates and sustains the universe.

The number 1 is a single upright figure, being the first extension from a point. It is a vertical line, connecting Height and Depth on the Cube of Space.

Path of Wisdom 12. This is known as the Intelligence of Transparency or of Light, and "the source of vision in those who beholds apparitions."

Letter Hebrew Name: Beth (House). It means house, or Abode, and relates to the thinking apparatus and personality wherein we dwell, and temple of the living God.

Beth means "house", and what self-consciousness does is build the "house" of personality. What you focus and concentrate on, you eventually will manifest in some form. This is the magical power of concentration: it transforms and creates. Since the Hebrew letter Beth is a "double letter", it has associated with it the pairs of opposites “Life" and "Death". What you pay attention to; you give life to. What you ignore, withers from your consciousness. It is dead to you. Self-Consciousness both creates and destroys. Early versions of the letter "Beth" were represented as an arrow head and thus were symbolic of concentration and its ability to penetrate.

This idea is shown in two ways by the letter Beth (b), printed on Key 1. Ancient forms of this character represented an arrow-head, and in Greek the name for this implement was **kentron,** whence come the English words **center** and **concentration.** The letter-name Beth means "house," which is a definite location used as an abode. In the sense used here, it refers to whatever form may be termed a dwelling-place for Spirit, and the form particularly referred to in this lesson is human personality.

Personality is a center through which the Spirit or real Self of man expresses itself. Do not be abstract about this. Think of **your** personality as a center of expression for your own inner Self. Try to realize that this was what Jesus meant when he said: "The Father who dwelleth in me, he doeth the works."

The title of this Key, the Magician, identifies the picture with Hermes or Mercury who presided over magic. You will remember that Mercury was messenger of the gods and in this capacity served to **transmit** or **express** their wisdom and power.

This correspondence to Hermes is connected also with another meaning of 1, which, as representing singleness, and therefore isolation, stands also for privacy and concealment, and thus for occult or hidden knowledge. Magic is the art of transformation, and it is closely allied to the Hermetic art, alchemy.

In human personality, self-consciousness is the transformer. It, and it only, is able to set in motion forces which bring about change, variation, etc. The fundamental magical practice is concentration--one-pointed attention to some selected area of one's environment.

For example, two people wake up to find that it is raining. The first person gives attention to unhappy associations and expectations connected with rain. He will think how dreary the sky looks. He will cringe from getting wet. He will stimulate subconscious processes associated with depression and hopelessness. It will have a deleterious effect on his bodily condition as well as emanating forces which make for poor relationship with his environment. The second person gives attention to happy associations and expectations connected with rain. He sees the rain washing the faces of the flowers and trees. He rejoices that the plants are drinking from the water of Life and that the conditions for the sustenance of all creatures is herein provided. As he goes out of doors, his heart is lifted in gratitude to the Lord of Life. The rain droplets caress his cheeks. He is stimulating subconscious processes associated with richness and joy. It will have a healing effect on his bodily condition. He is emanating a force-the **same** force. But in this case it brings harmonious and fulfilling relationship with his environment. He is **living** the Magician.

The practice of concentration enables one to perceive the inner nature of the object of his attention. This leads to the discovery of natural principles. By applying these, one is able to change his conditions. Hence concentration helps us solve our problems. Thus

we may understand why alchemists wrote: "Our Mercury enables us to prepare the universal solvent."

The higher phases of the art which begins with concentration are those which have to do with the underlying principles of human existence. Thus one reason you are using Tarot Keys as objects for concentration is that they represent basic modes of human consciousness.

Learn the following definition: **Concentration is the collection, at a center or focus, of units of power.** These are always units of the Life-power because every unit of force in the universe, regardless of what form it takes, is a manifestation of that One Force.

Understand that you do not concentrate **attention.** Attention is only the means that enables you to concentrate units of mental force. The result is that you intensify this energy so that you may direct it usefully.

When you intensify the rays of the sun by means of a convex lens, they will bum your hand if you direct them upon it. If you place your hand in the sunshine passing through a pane of window-glass, the result is merely a slight sensation of warmth. Never forget that when you practice concentration you are working with a **real force.**

Note the posture of the Magician. With his right hand he draws down power from above. With his left hand he makes a gesture of concentration. He is directing power drawn from higher levels to planes below that of his self-conscious existence.

He does this for a specific reason. This picture shows clearly the magical process involved in an understanding of the correct practice of concentration.

The plane below the Magician is represented as a garden which is a symbol of subconsciousness. When you concentrate you seek always to impress some definite image on subconsciousness to the end that you may bring about some particular modification of subconscious activity, one selected in advance.

One important point to observe is that the Magician himself is not active. He stands perfectly still. He is a channel for a power which comes from above his level, and after passing through him, that power sets up a reaction at a lower level than his.

As in the illustration of the convex lens, the lens, though it is the agency which intensifies the rays of the sun, does nothing of itself. Self-consciousness in concentration is not itself active. In this connection, it is interesting to note that the old Hebrew name for the mode of consciousness represented by the Magician is Intelligence of Transparency, clearly intimating that self-consciousness effects transformations because something works **through** it.

Again, the digit 1, as the beginning of the numeral series, is the sign of a thing standing in relation to other things. What stands in relation to other things is connected with them by various links or bonds. Magic is the science of hidden relationships. The practice of magic is based on the law of correspondence expressed in the Hermetic axiom: "That which is above is as that which is below, and that which is below is as that which is above."

The bond between things is fundamentally their co-existence as manifestations of the Life-power. All things are governed by one great Law. All things are masks of appearance for a single Reality. All things are parts of one great Whole from which nothing can be detached.

Whatever is done to a part affects the whole. In human relationships this is unalterably true. Therefore, was it said: "Inasmuch as ye have done it unto the least of these, my brethren, ye have done it unto me."

Magic is the art which produces effects by mastery of the secret forces of nature. It is the science of Zoroaster and of Hermes-the science of which all other sciences are but branches, the science which sent its representatives to pay homage to the Child of Bethlehem.

Magic is the science of initiation. An initiator is one who has mastered this hidden science of causes. He knows how to direct the universal creative force so as to bring about, by methods which seem miraculous to those who do not know the secret, the full realization and physical embodiment of the aims and purposes expressed by his mental imagery.

A perfected magician uses his objective mind, or self-consciousness, in the manner depicted by this Tarot Key. Endeavor, therefore, as you color the picture, to impress all its details on your memory. In the next lesson you will find their significance explained. For the coming week, concern yourself only with the coloring and with getting the picture, as a whole and in detail, into your mind.

Numerical value of Beth is 2; as the second letter of the Hebrew alphabet.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Transparent Intelligence
The Intelligence of transparency implies that Self-Consciousness is a clear channel for the Super-Conscious energy Above to enter the field of attention, below. Thus, it is super-consciousness, represented by Tarot Key 0 (The Fool) who is the doer. Self-Consciousness merely serves as a channel, vehicle, or step-down transformer for the One Will to act on the lower mental, emotional, and physical planes.

Identity: Intellect or self-conscious mind. You as actor or doer of anything.

Function: Attention, beginning, initiative, concentration. Your mind is your magician, and kindler of the fire.

Astrological Correspondence: Mercury
Mythologically, Mercury or Hermes was the messenger of the Gods. He was thus “only the messenger of a divinity higher than himself - merely the transmitter, not the originator - the channel rather than the source." Astrologically, Mercury is the planet of mental activities, communication, and intellect.

The planet Mercury, messenger of the gods, and planet of the Intellect. It is identified with Hermes and Thoth. As Thoth, he works out the creation as decreed by the Sun god, Ra.

Background is shown yellow, signifying the element Air, and mental enlightenment.

Color / Note: Yellow / E Natural

The Scene: A man is poised in an act of attention.

The Magician: Symbolizes force intensified by concentration and projected towards a mark. He acts as a "transformer" to direct energy from above to below.

His garments: Red robe = action and desire. White undergarment = truth and wisdom. Serpent belt = eternity.

Outer garment is red, for he needs energy to act and begin the work.

Inner garment is white, showing the underlying purity needed for this work.

His headband is also white, indicating the light and purity which is used to bind back the dense locks of ignorance and inertia, its wings referring to the evolutive motion of Air, and to Mercury as winged messenger of thought.

The white wand uplifted symbolizes the sublimated reproductive forces, and allowing his will to be used as a hollow channel for the Will of God.

His white wand: Phallic symbol for the purified libido. He is skilled in the proper direction and usage of the desire-force.

His left hand: In a gesture of concentration, directing power towards the garden below.

The lemniscate (infinity symbol overhead): Symbolizes dominion, strength, control, and the Limitless Life Power. This Figure 8 over his head is a symbol of infinity, of involution and evolution.

The serpent girdle is a symbol of Eternity, and of regenerative Force. He accepts Eternity as the framework within which he acts.

The man's figure represents your house of personality as a center through which the Spirit of your own true Self expresses itself. You are a channel through which universal Creative Force is directed to planes below the level of human consciousness, and through which the transmuting and transforming power of attention takes place. Things are as we see them.

The Table: The field of attention. In order to make magic (manifest change), he must limit his field of attention to the task before him on the table and use the four mental tools thereon.

This bench or table is the drawing board of an artist or an engineer, his Trestleboard. The tools of his craft placed thereon depict the four elements or Principles in nature -- Fire, Water, Air, and Earth. These also depict the four suits of playing cards

The Magician was also known in ancient times as the Alchemist, or Juggler.

The tools are Fire -- the white wand signifying Will. Water - the silver chalice symbolizing imagination and knowing; Air -- the steel sword of daring and formation; Earth - the silent coin of dense materialization.

> **The Wand:** Fire. Initiating Will. The initial idea for something.
>
> **The Cup:** Water. Imagination, and emotion. Brainstorming and the flowering of an initial idea into many.
>
> **The Sword:** Air. Discriminating action. Discerning conditions and setting limits on the ideas in order to manifest them.
>
> **The Pentacle:** Earth. Manifestation. Physical work and the resulting products from the idea.

The Arbor of roses above the Magician's head: Simple form of shelter or house, meaning that the Magician is building the "House of Personality." Red roses indicate that the power which is drawn down from above is modified by personal desire.

Its flowers are the red roses which are also above, or human love and desire for action; they are five-petalled.

> **Roses:** Are red, the color of action and energy. They also signify the desire nature. The roses of the arbor symbolize desire, and it has been wisely said that "desire is the motivation of evolution."

Lilies: The six-petalled lilies depict pure thought, and divine love. Their green leaves show growth.

The Garden below: The subconscious mind which is cultivated by acts of attention.

The Bible says: "Except the Lord build the House, he labors in vain who builds it."
"In essence God is one, and all forms are naught but transmutations and variations of a single Essence."

🎨 Key 1 – The Magician: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🟡 Yellow
- **Path:** 12th Path – Kether → Binah (Beth, ב – "House")
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🟡 Yellow
- **Meaning:** Yellow is the vibration of Beth, the Transparent Intelligence. It is the Mercurial brilliance of discrimination, clarity, and mental attention. The Magician works in this luminous field of intellect, bridging heaven and earth through conscious focus.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, clarity of thought, concentration of will, Mercury's light.

🟡 Yellow – Mercurial Light, Air

- **Areas:** Background, spear head, lily stamens.
- **Meaning:** Primary vibration of Air; illumination, discrimination, clarity of mind.
- **Symbolism:** Intellect, equilibrium, sustaining power of consciousness.

🟢 Green – Venusian Growth

- **Areas:** Foliage.
- **Meaning:** Fusion of Mercury's light (yellow) with lunar reflection (blue). Sign of organic life and fertility.
- **Symbolism:** Growth, harmony, fertility, the natural current of Venus.

🟦🟢 Blue-Green – Serpent Girdle

- **Areas:** Serpent belt or girdle.
- **Meaning:** Blended vibration of reason (blue) and growth (green), circling the waist as vital wisdom.
- **Symbolism:** Union of thought and desire, adaptability, life-force.

🟤 Brown – Earthy Foundation

- **Areas:** Work bench / table.
- **Meaning:** Dense mixture of the primaries, symbol of tamasic Earth. The Magician's tools are grounded in matter.
- **Symbolism:** Stability, foundation, the earthly plane of magical work.

⚪ White – Spirit of Purity

- **Areas:** Inner garment, headband, spear shaft, uplifted wand, lily petals.
- **Meaning:** Pure brilliance, Spirit's unconditioned innocence. Lilies = aspiration.
- **Symbolism:** Purity, Spirit, innocence, truth revealed.

🟧 Tan – Flesh, Humanity

- **Areas:** Hands and face (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity as the embodied microcosm of all races and elements.
- **Symbolism:** Humanity universal, Spirit incarnated in diversity.

🟨 Gold – Solar Force

- **Areas:** Pentacle on table, sword handle, circle at end of spear shaft, coin.
- **Meaning:** Solar vitality, perfected consciousness, incorruptible will.
- **Symbolism:** Kingship, illumination, perfected individuality.

⚪ Silver (Light Gray) – Lunar Current

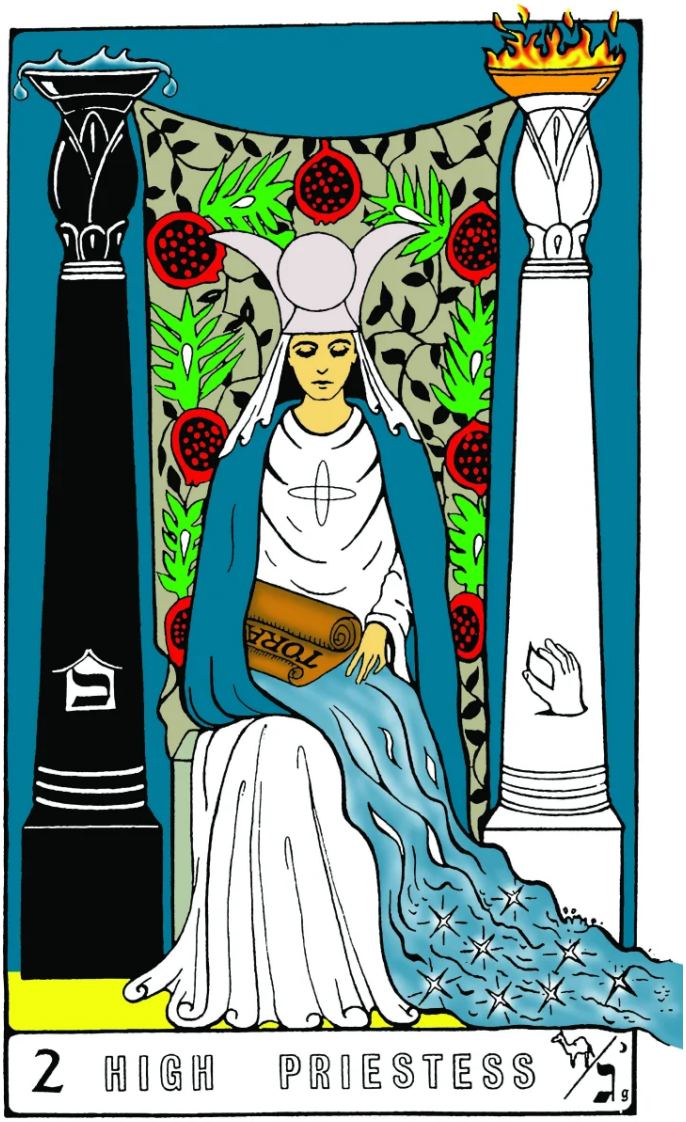
- **Areas:** Cup, pentagram traced on coin, circle on headband.
- **Meaning:** Lunar reflection and receptivity balancing solar will.
- **Symbolism:** Intuition, receptivity, subconscious wisdom.

⚪ Steel (Blue-Gray) – Tempered Will

- **Areas:** Sword blade (blue mixed with gray).
- **Meaning:** Discriminating intellect, sharpened and disciplined.
- **Symbolism:** Sharpness of mind, discriminating will, clarity of action.

🔴 Red – Flame-Scarlet, Mars

- **Areas:** Outer garment, roses.
- **Meaning:** Mars energy, vitality, life-force, passion transmuted by will.
- **Symbolism:** Action, passion, vitality, love directed into creativity.


TORA
2 HIGH PRIESTESS

2 HIGH PRIESTESS

Key 2

THE HIGH PRIESTESS

Letter G Gimel - Camel

She sits as Soul within the blue of the temple walls, God's temple being Man.

"The world was without form, and void, and darkness was upon the face of the deep; and the 'Spirit,' 'wind,' or 'Breath' of God was moving over the face of the waters." (Genesis 1:2) All are one word, Ruach, and refer back to the Life-Breath of The Fool.

"And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters." (Genesis 1: 6) The waters relate to the Cosmic mind-stuff, or the universal invisible substance out of which all was fashioned. The High Priestess represents the virginal subconscious, or pure Divine Substance.

She sits with passive authority just below the level of conscious awareness. Though these aspects of her being are not always interchangeable, she represents at different times
and ways, the Soul, the subconscious mind, the Akasha, and the Cosmic Mind-stuff. She is called the Mother-Root and primary principle of Matter in its virginal state.

From her gown flows the substance of Cosmic Mind-Stuff in rippling streams like water throughout the universe, and this is the source of every stream you see pictured throughout the Tarot series. The stream will terminate in Key 20, Judgment, where the substance has become at this higher level "fixed," congealed into "icebergs."

The color blue is used to symbolize this esoteric "water" which begins as a river of Light. Though invisible, having weight, it is called the "gravitational force of the Radiant Energy" of the universe.

She represents all virgin goddesses - Diana of the Moon in particular, Isis, and Eve before her marriage. She wears the silver crown of Isis composed of the waxing, waning, and full moons. As "Queen of the borrowed Light," the moon reflects the idea of alternation and cyclic phases. The crown also suggests the horns of a bull, and the moon's exaltation in Taurus. The diamond is a symbol of light and brilliance, or the Mystical Center. Here it is used to denote the spiritual force streaming through the pineal gland to activate the sight center.

This Key is called the purest and most exalted concept of the Moon. Its crescent cup shows receptivity and its meanings clearly picture lunar attributes, even to the number two. Two is most apt for this Key relating to rhythm, cycle, and repetition. It also suggests

duality, duplication, reflection, memory, and polarity, or "twoness" - just as the mirror reflects the "one" back to itself, seeming "two."

The polarities - light and dark, positive and negative, good and evil, hot and cold, and all other opposites - are but two extremes of one idea.

Your life on earth began with the union of two tiny cells. One carried with it the essential history of your father's ancestry. The other summed up the life story of your mother's family tree. When these two cells united, subconsciousness took command of the development of your body. Subconsciousness has controlled every function of your organism from that day to this.

We call this mode of life-activity subconsciousness because whatever it does occurs below the level of our conscious awareness.

After centuries devoted to the examination of the life processes of the human body, the sciences of biology, physiology and organic chemistry are yet in their infancy. We know very little about what happens when the heart beats, when the liver makes sugar or manufactures bile, or when food is transformed into living cells. An action apparently so simple as the raising of one's arm is actually so complex that it would take thousands of pages to list what his been recorded concerning the chemical, mechanical and physiological transformations involved in its performance. Yet all that might be written would be but a partial account of what really occurs, and it has been said that in all probability, continuous research for the next two centuries will not suffice to exhaust the analysis of this one simple action.

Subconsciousness knows all about these processes. It makes finer adjustments than any machine devised by man. No chemist can duplicate some of the wonders that a baby's glands perform daily. Subconsciousness does this just as well for an infant savage as for an adult scientist. None of these marvels of body control depend on our conscious knowledge.

Subconsciousness cures every disease. Medicines do not cure. They merely set up a chemical action to which the real healing power reacts; and whatever that is, it is hidden in subconsciousness. Surgery does not heal. Neither do mechanical adjustments. They simply remove obstacles to the free manifestation of the hidden curative power.

Subconsciousness can restore your body to health and keep it well, but it has other wonderful powers. Experiments have shown that it keeps a perfect record of all our experiences. Whatever affects any of our senses leaves a subconscious impression, and when right conditions are provided, any detail of this complete story of our past may be recalled. Thus, the secret of a good memory is not really a matter of retaining impressions, but of making clear ones, relating them properly together, and bringing them to the surface of consciousness when needed.

When one knows this secret of recollection, he has at his disposal the wealth of experience stored in his mind as a result of his acts of conscious attention. Practice, moreover, will enable him to make use of the greater treasure consisting of an immense number of impressions which have been recorded without his conscious knowledge.

Furthermore, subconsciousness arranges and works upon this mass of mental records and seems to have power to think on its own account. This subconscious reasoning, however, has certain limitations. It is restricted to deduction, that is, to drawing conclusions from premises. Apparently, the subconscious thought processes tend to elaborate every logical conclusion from a given premise. This deductive process, however, will elaborate false premises just as logically as it will develop conclusions from true ones. This is why there are so many false doctrines, so many strange superstitions. However logical a series of deductions may be, they are worth nothing unless the initial premise be correct. You will learn how to guard against this tendency of subconsciousness to accept false premises. Thus, you will be able to use your subconscious thinking processes, safely and constructively.

Our instincts and our intuitions come to us by way of subconsciousness. Instincts, so to say, come from below and are part of our subconscious inheritance from the past. Intuitions, on the other hand, come through subconsciousness, but from Superconsciousness, concerning which more will be said in another lesson.

Among the meanings of the number is **subordination.** This word gives a clue to the relationship existing between subconsciousness, represented by Key 2, and objective mind, or self-consciousness, represented by the Magician.

The mere selection of some definite aim, with determination to realize it, starts the operation of hidden activities which provide us with the necessary materials, and puts us in contact with those persons whom we need to meet in order to attain our goal.

Something in us below the surface makes connections for us with whatever we need in order to be what we want to be, do what we want to do, and have what we want to have.
This something can be put in operation by anyone who will learn and practice the necessary technique.

The symbolism of Key 1 shows the Magician controlling the powers of subconsciousness which are always amenable to his suggestive influence. It is because of this that you are able to employ these Keys to bring into vigorous manifestation the latent forces of your inner life.

You can learn more about this Great Magical Agent, as Eliphas Levi called it. You can direct its currents. You can learn to use it for every conceivable good end. It is yours to command, yours to employ for the production of revolutionary changes in your personality and your circumstances. You are now part of an organized movement which utilizes these potencies of subconsciousness every day, and every hour of the day. Some of the achievements of persons connected with this movement have been simply astounding. Yet they have been accomplished by persons in no essential respect more gifted than you.

"I will apply all my powers", to give a series of clear, specific instructions which will show you just what to do in order to make your mind and body effective instruments for realizing your aim in life to grow in wisdom, power, health, happiness, abundance and true spirituality.

Fix your attention on powers you can use immediately in order to realize your chosen objective. Know that when you direct subconsciousness you employ forces which can enable you:

1. To keep your body functioning efficiently.

2. To develop your intuitive knowledge of the laws of nature you must employ to achieve your One Aim.

3. To get in touch with the persons and things you need in order to reach your chosen goal.

Photography works with these extremes, bringing out a true printed likeness through the use of light and dark contrasts. Without contrast, there would be no picture. If all the black
and white in the play of light and shadow were blended and united into gray, there would be no visible outlines. Yet, gray is the symbol of wisdom were shown in the Tarot, because the Wise Man no longer looks upon good-and-evil, but sees all as One.

The cameraman of the series is The Magician of Key 1. He, Conscious Mind, snaps mental pictures continuously throughout his waking hours. These pictures are impressed upon the medium represented by The High Priestess and in turn developed by The Empress, Key 3 - all within yourself.

She does not choose what pictures The Magician will snap therefore, negative, careless thoughts or worries take pictures as well as those carefully posed.

The alertness of our observations determines the clarity of the recorded experience. "There is nothing hid which shall not be manifested; neither was anything kept secret but that it should come abroad."

As a sidelight observation on the negative side of the feminine nature, an unwise person tends to unreel experiences at high speed in minute detail as though every thought and experience, however trivial, had to be told, whether the other person wanted to hear it or not, as though her function were that of an automatic recorder with compulsion to playback.

On the higher side, this function of Memory is necessary to the orderly working of the laws of nature, as they express in perfect sequence the Life Power from above.

The psychological law there stated that subconsciousness is perfectly amenable to control by suggestion, makes it obvious that what you must consider very carefully is **how** you use your self-conscious mind. For it determines what you plant in subconsciousness.

Subconsciousness, you will recall, is represented by the garden in Key 1. The fertile soil of this garden will grow **any** seed planted by the Magician. If he plants careless observations and incorrect reasoning, the weeds of conscious thought, subconsciousness will develop these seeds of error a thousand-fold, with all sorts of uncomfortable consequences. On the other hand, if you learn to concentrate, to make your mental imagery clear and definite, if you make accurate observations from which you draw correct inferences, the seed you plant in your subconscious garden will bear hit in the renewal, revivification and regeneration of your personality.

The ability of subconsciousness to develop seed ideas in this way may be formulated thus: Subconsciousness is possessed of perfect powers of deductive reasoning. If you are not certain as the difference between inductive and deductive reasoning, consult a dictionary before proceeding farther. Always, when you study, have a good dictionary at hand, for you will need it often in the course of this instruction. You will find that the practice of making sure of the precise meaning and use of words will be of inestimable benefit to you in the orderly organization of your mental processes.

Deductive Reasoning

Direction: From **general → specific**

Definition:
You start with a general truth, law, or principle, and then apply it to a specific case to reach a certain conclusion.

Structure:
If *A* is true, and *B* follows from *A*, then *B* must be true.

Example:

- All planets orbit the Sun.
- Earth is a planet.
- **Therefore, Earth orbits the Sun.**

In magic or philosophy:
Deductive reasoning is like applying a universal principle (a Divine Law, Hermetic axiom, or Sephirothic correspondence) to understand a particular event or condition.
→ "As above, so below" is often used deductively.

Key Words: Law, logic, certainty, principle, application.

Inductive Reasoning

Direction: From **specific → general**

Definition:
You observe many individual examples or experiences and draw a general conclusion or principle from them.

Structure:
If *A*, *B*, and *C* are true in many cases, then probably *D* is true in general.

Example:

- The Sun has risen every morning of my life.
- **Therefore, the Sun will rise tomorrow.**

In spiritual study or ritual practice:
Induction is how the mystic or scientist learns from repeated experiences or meditations to discern a universal law or pattern.
→ You observe the light moving through the Sephiroth and deduce the Law of Equilibrium.

Key Words: Observation, pattern, probability, discovery.

Example in Inner Work:

- **Inductive:** You notice that every time you perform rhythmic breathing (as Regardie teaches in *The Art of True Healing*), you feel more vitality and peace → you infer that rhythmic breathing harmonizes life-force.

- **Deductive:** Knowing that “rhythm is the key of life,” you practice rhythmic breathing intentionally to restore balance → you apply the principle to the body.

Subconsciousness keeps a perfect record of all experience and therefore has perfect memory. Not only does it retain every experience of a single person, but it holds also a summary of the race experience, and this is one of the sources of our intuitions and of our scientific discoveries.

When Hebrew letters were scratched rudely on stone, the character for g***,*** Gimel, the letter printed on Key 2, was a picture of a bow. This is one reason Gimel follows Beth in the alphabet.

The primitive character for Beth was an arrowhead, and, in the development of weapons, bows follow arrows. Men began by throwing their darts by hand. The invention of the bow came later.

A bow speeds an arrow to its mark, yet it is secondary when it is considered as a weapon suggested by the dart or arrow. A bow, moreover, **extends** the range of an arrow. So the subconsciousness represented by Gimel carries your conscious determinations to successful conclusions. It makes your decisions "hit the mark". Yet the activities of subconsciousness are derived from, and are secondary to, the operations of self-consciousness which are pictured by Key 1.

Subconsciousness the propulsive, driving force in human personality. Keep in mind this idea of **propulsion**. Link it up with the noun propeller, that which drives a boat or an airplane. Self-consciousness aims and steers. The motive force is provided by subconsciousness.

As a symbol the bow is feminine and the characteristics of subconsciousness are those which, from time immemorial, have been associated with the feminine sex.

Subconsciousness is the protective, maternal, nutritive, reproductive aspect of consciousness always represented in esoteric literature under the guise of feminine symbols. Among these, besides the bow, are the ark, the crescent moon, the cup, the ship, the sistrum of Isis, almonds, ovals, lozenges (diamond-shaped figures), and many others, including some we shall find in the series of Tarot Keys.

This thread of consciousness which runs through the chain of our lives and links, them together may be compared to a microfilm record of all ow experiences, and their summation the condensed essence which our soul carries through lives. Gimel is also called the link between the archetypal and formative worlds.

All that has ever previously happened is held in her lap in the form of a scroll representing the Akasha (the Akashic Records) or Cosmic Memory. The Hindus sometimes equate

the Akasha with sound, a primordial or Universal Sound out of which creation and the elements emerged. The musical notes in the background depict this. They also suggest air bubbles rising to the surface of water, like thoughts coming up from the subconscious to the conscious mind.

On the scroll is printed the word Tora, a Hebrew word meaning "Law," and representing immutable Cosmic Law. Her right hand is hidden to show that the more powerful activities of subconsciousness elude ordinary perception; for while The Magician works outwardly; she works from beneath her cloak.

Her seat of stone symbolizes union with the Father while its square shape is that of the cube, one of the symbols of earth. Because salt crystallizes into cubes, the term "salt" in alchemy refers to the element of earth, or of manifestation on the material plane. Salt is also symbolic of the "mystical sea of the Virgin," the great sea of Cosmic Substance.

Her throne rests upon the (yellow) foundation of 'mental activity, and is placed, one might say, in the Temple of Solomon, or on the Porch of Isis - both being symbolic of deeper truths. This picture draws somewhat on the Biblical symbolism of King Solomon's Temple. I Kings 7: 21-22 says:

"He set up the pillars at the vestibule of the Temple; he set up the pillar in the south and called its name Jachin, and he set up the pillar on the north and called its name Boaz. And upon the tops of the pillars was lily work so was the work of the pillars finished."

The lily work referred to in the Bible is shown here as a lotus bud at the top of each pillar to indicate the undeveloped potential of the subconscious mind. We see the initials of these two names, Yod and Beth, on the two pillars. The name Jachin means "He will establish," whereas the name Boaz means "in a strength."

The initial B, or Beth, on the dark, negative pole stands for the strength which stems from resistance, the inertia or negation which resists our efforts. Beth represents the beginning of an endeavor, which is rooted in darkness, as a plant rooted in soil. At top of this pillar rests a bowl of water, akin to the astral element active in formation, and to the receptive or passive expression of Divine Energy.

Atop the positive or white pillar stands a bowl of flame, according to ancient temple practice, and this symbolizes Spirit and the active expression of Divine Energy. Its initial Yod is called the Life-Principle and Divine Will. This pillar stands for the progress of a matter in Light, or the positive establishing principle of all things.

The white pillar is situated on the South side, or the side of Light, while the dark pillar is on the North, the side untouched by the Sun, hence, considered the darkness of the

Unknown. Together, the message of the two implies: "In Strength shall My House be Established."

The Priestess seated between these two opposite poles acts as an agent of equilibrium, or mediator between light and darkness, and between initiative and resistance. The cross at exact center of the Key indicates the uniting of these opposites; thus, is this Path called The Uniting Intelligence.

A tree grows sturdier for the wind which hurls against it, being forced to draw on inward strength in order to resist, whereas overprotection would tend to foster weakness.

The same principle applies to using something against which to brace one's feet when making a great effort to lift a weight, or to climb. The block which one uses as a footstool provides a solid basis from which to reach higher and do better work. Abraham Lincoln once said he was grateful for his father's opposition to his efforts for an education because it gave him "something to brace his feet against."

The greater the temptation by which one is surrounded, the greater is the strength that can be developed by one who is able to resist. Man needs the external with which to evolve his soul until he has learned to evolve within himself.

Pomegranates were used on priestly vestments in Biblical times. One of their meanings is the reconciliation of multiplicity (the many seeds) within unity (the shell). Here the red pomegranates show feminine fruitfulness as the green palms suggest the masculine polarity, but their colors are reversed - the red normally being a color of masculine Mars and the green of feminine Venus. This reversal of color symbols is suggestive of the astral plane ruled by the moon and of a film negative where color is reversed. This helps to bring about the transposition into the gray of the veil - a color of Wisdom and the union of all opposites thus blending.

The Biblical pillars were set up at the entrance to the vestibule leading into the nave before the inner sanctuary. The veil behind the throne is the symbol of virginity, here referring to the virginal subconscious mind, or stream of human consciousness. The white veil upon her head suggests both purity and AUR, or Light - the "third veil of the Absolute."

The Hebrew letter Gimel, G, shown with this Key means "camel." The idea relates to travel and commerce as a thread or link between desert towns and settlements where the camel was once man's only link with the outside world, carrying news, goods, and learning. The obedient camel carried his own water supply with him - like unto the stream of consciousness. With the beginning or setting up of any practice, repeated performance of an art or ritual, thought or pattern, forms a thread of continuance which carries it forward into firmly established fact (or form).

As the camel squeezed through the "needle's eye," or a passage through the walls of Jerusalem, the consciousness must unload its pack of unnecessary memories, possessions, and habits to slip through the straight and narrow spiritual gate and to enter the Kingdom of Heaven - within oneself; for one cannot squeeze through a gate blocked by inward fatness, but must become as unleavened bread, free of earthly bubbles. The word in Aramaic is *gamla*, and means "camel," "a large rope" or "a beam." A large rope would likewise find it difficult to pass through a needle's eye.

"Thou art clothed with honor and majesty, Who coverest Thyself with Light as with a garment, Who hast stretched out the heavens like a tent, Who has laid the beams of Thy chambers upon the waters."

Key 2
THE HIGH PRIESTESS

The astrological attribution of Key 2 is the Moon. The moon is a reflector of sunlight and thus is a symbol of reflection, duplication, (as in a mirror) and like idea. The crescent moon is cup shaped, and therefore, symbolizes receptivity. These properties are those of the subconscious mind. You will be able to see readily that the factors of reflection and duplication are essential to the faculty of memory, which is symbolized by this Key.

The universal substance has been called by some modern scientists 'Mind-stuff." Occultists have known for ages that the universe is really made up of mental energy. This primordial substance, known to the Hindus as Prakriti, has always been symbolized by Water and by a Virgin. The High Priestess is a Virgin, and the blue color that predominates in this Key, as well as the flowing robe, represents Water. The curtain behind the High Priestess is a symbol of Virginity. It connects the two pillars of light and darkness, and all other pairs of opposites, thus symbolizing the associative powers of subconsciousness. This symbolism of pairs of opposites is also carried out by the ornaments on the veil, which symbolizes the active and passive modes of the Life-Power's self-expression.

The symbolism of the stone cube is too involved to give here at length, but we may say that STONE is an esoteric word representing Union, Life and Wisdom. The silver crown represents the waxing and waning of the moon, thus representing periodicity, and rhythm. The scroll represents memory, history, the record of experience. The word TORA signifies Law.

Key 2 – The High Priestess

Hebrew Letter: Gimel (ג) – “Camel” 🐫
• ג Gimel means *Camel* — the traveler across the desert, bearer of inner resources.
• Symbol of the bridge across vast distances, linking the visible with the invisible.

• Suggests endurance, strength in silence, and the power to carry treasures of Spirit through barren places.

English Equivalent / Value: G = 3
• Third letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 3 = synthesis, mediation, birth of form.
• Gimel = movement between poles, uniting what is separated.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Unifying Intelligence
• Harmonizes opposites through hidden currents.
• Represents the secret channel linking the Crown to the heart of the Tree.

Aspect of Consciousness: Subconsciousness / Memory / Intuition
• The inner recorder — the vast memory of impressions and experiences.
• Keeper of the Veil, mediating between super-conscious insight and self-conscious awareness.
• Intuition as the subtle whisper that guides, when reason is silent.

Astrology: Planet Moon ☽ — Day: Monday (Moon's Day)
• Moon governs reflection, cycles, imagination, and psychic rhythm.
• Symbolizes subconscious receptivity and dream consciousness.
• Lunar light is reflected light — like intuition reflecting super-conscious truth.

Polarity: Peace ↔️ War
• Peace through alignment of inner forces; war when the subconscious is divided against itself.

Seasonal Associations:
• Governs hidden cycles, waxing and waning like the tides.
• Embodies rhythm, timing, and reflection.

Color (Queen Scale): 🔵 Blue
• Blue = depth of subconscious, serenity, and inner truth.
• The pure light of still waters — wisdom concealed behind the Veil.

Musical Note: 🎵 G♯ / A♭
• Resonance of lunar vibration, echo of dream and memory.

Path on the Tree: 13th Path
• Connects Kether (Crown) → Tiphareth (Beauty).
• Called the Unifying Intelligence — invisible thread harmonizing the Highest with the Center.
• This is the great Middle Pillar current — the inner bridge between Spirit and heart.

Cube of Space: Below Face (Bottom)
• Gimel rules the foundation of the Cube — the face beneath our feet.
• Represents the subconscious base upon which consciousness stands.
• Like the camel crossing the desert, it holds unseen reserves of strength for the journey.

Alchemy / Metal: Silver ⚪
• Reflective, pure, lunar metal.
• Conductor of subtle psychic currents, attuned to cycles and tides.

Attributions:

Double Letter: Key 2 - G Gimel Peace & Strife Moon

Aspect of Consciousness: Subconsciousness
The passive knowing of recorded memory and deductive elaboration. Subconsciousness is the mode of life which occurs below the level of our conscious awareness. Subconsciousness controls our bodily functions and growth. It has perfect memory. It controls all forms of life below that of human self-conscious awareness. It is receptive and thus subordinate to self-consciousness - it is amenable to suggestion. Subconsciousness has the power of deduction, in that it will elaborate suggestions given to it by the self-conscious. Subconsciousness exists at both the personal level (our personal subconscious mind), and at the Universal level (the Universal Subconscious, also known by various names such as: Prakriti, Binah). Number of Key is Two. Carries the idea of duality, reflection, response, and repetition.

Path of Wisdom 13, called the Uniting Itelligence -- "the Essence of Glory, and perfection of the Truths of Spiritual Unities."

Hebrew Name: Gimel (camel)
The camel (a ship of the desert) is a means of transportation and communication which therefore connects and brings places closer together. So too, subconsciousness is the medium which connects all things. The Hebrew letter "Gimel" is a double letter and so has the pairs of opposites *Peace* and Strife associated with it. This is because harmony and conflict are both a result of the subconscious response to those things which it is in contact with. An ancient symbol for Gimel was that of a bow. Subconsciousness (the bow) is the propulsive force behind self-consciousness (the arrow).

The letter-name, Gimel, means "camel". The early forms of the letter may have suggested the name because the head and neck of a camel bear some resemblance to a bent bow. Again, the Hebrew verb gawmel, spelt with the same letters, G M L as the noun Gimel, means: 1. to carry a load; 2. to ripen, as fruits; 3. to recompense, whether for good or for evil, so that it includes the ideas of reward and of punishment. All these meanings are connected with the action of subconsciousness.

One familiar activity of subconsciousness is "mind-wandering". This enables us, when we fall into a state of reverie, to pass from one thought to another until we have traversed a vast field of ideas. Until we learn to control this power of associating image with image, it interferes with concentration and with all other-directed use of our mental powers. It is like a camel running wild. When we learn to drive it, this same power of association will take us quickly to any chosen goal.

As the seat of memory, subconsciousness "carries the load" of our personal experience. It bears a greater burden than this, because subconsciousness is a universal phase of the Life-power's activity, and "personal" subconsciousness is merely a particular manifestation, through a single organism, of this great and all-inclusive universal-subconsciousness.

Hence, when we learn how, we may gain access to the records of **all** experience by tapping the cosmic subconscious memories. By this means it is possible to arrive at accurate reconstructions of the past. Sometimes only the general principles are recovered, and the discoveries of scientists are often simply this, as more than one of them has admitted. Occasionally the particular details of some ancient era are also recovered, and occult literature contains many authentic examples of this type of recovery.

Other implications of the letter-name Gimel are transportation; motion from place to place; movement to and fro, as of the regular journeys of caravans over trade routes. Hence, commerce, change, reciprocity, interchange, alternations, correlation, correspondence and communication, dissemination of information, consequently, education and science. Study all these words with the aid of a dictionary. They describe your subconsciousness and its powers.

In the esoteric doctrine of Israel, Gimel is said to Correspond to the Moon which is a "ship of the skies", just as a camel is a "ship of the desert". The moon center in the human brain is the pituitary body, which, besides the function known to physiologists, is understood by occultists to act as a transmitting station through which the mental states of self-consciousness are relayed to centers of the nervous system located in the physical body below the brain.

Among the ideas suggested by the Moon are: reflection; periodicity (because it waxes and wanes); association, accompaniment, correlation (because the Moon is a satellite, consort or follower of the earth, and in like manner subconsciousness follows the lead of self-consciousness).

As a crescent, the Moon suggests a bow, the original form of Gimel. Thus it is connected with the goddess named Diana by the Romans and Artemis by the Greeks. Diana is a huntress, and to hunt is to follow, to inquire, to pursue. Even while we sleep

subconsciousness is reviewing all our experiences, ruminating (like a camel chewing its cud) over what we have sensed, felt and reasoned. During sleep this nocturnal mental luminary carries on the mental processes which lead to the consequences of what we have observed, felt and consciously reasoned out during the day.

Diana or Artemis was a virgin goddess, and because she presided over child-birth she was closely related to Hecate, who, for the ancient Greeks, combined the characteristics of moon goddess, earth goddess, and queen of the underworld of shades, the abode of the dead. Hecate had a share in the rulership of earth and sea; gave aid in war, in athletic contests and in hunting; protected herds and children; but she was particularly the goddess of magic, mystery and occult powers generally. She also presided over the meeting place at which roads cross. Indeed, it is principally from the attributes of Hecate that the symbolism of the second Tarot Key is derived. **All the Powers attributed to these moon goddesses are actual, living powers of your subconsciousness.**

One key word for this picture, based on its connection with Gimel and the Moon, is **association.** Not only ordinary association of ideas within the limits of your personal mind, but a wider kind of association, symbolized by the camel because the journeys of caravans connect distant places. **Subconsciousness has perfect connection with all points in space.**

This law is the basis of the phenomenon of telepathy. It is also the law which will put you in touch with your own personal Teacher when you have developed to a point where you are ready for higher instruction. This same law has many other applications in practical occultism.

During your practice period this week, after coloring Key 2 in accordance with the directions given at the end of the lesson, try to get the "feel" of the powers of your subconsciousness. Try to realize that everything you think and feel, as it is recorded on your own scroll, is also influencing the universal substance within which you live and move and have your being. There is not a single thought or emotion which is completely private. If you feel misunderstood, your family, friends and business associates will be influenced by this subtle emanating substance and respond in like measure. If instead, you use the Magician to focus your attention on attempts to understand others, with feelings of good-will, subconsciousness will transform your relationships. The results will be seen on all levels of experience. Use the High Priestess to help you recognize the unity of all life. You share the universal substance with all creation. There is no real separation. Analyze your environmental conditions in terms of your habitual subconscious pattern responses, and it will help you to recognize the need for transmutation. Tarot practice will help you to reshape your attitudes-which in turn will transform your world.

Letter G, or in Hebrew "gimel," means "Camel." This suggests a link between places, commerce and communication.

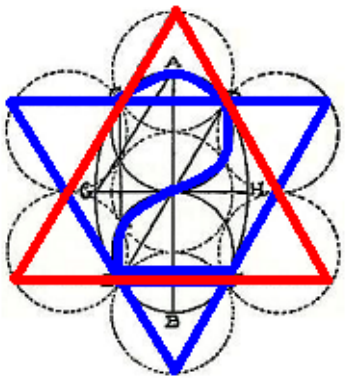
Qabalistic Intelligence: The Uniting Intelligence
Subconsciousness is the uniting and connecting medium which connects all things.

Identity: She represents the Soul and the subconscious mind, dwelling within the temple of God. Her blue background denotes unmanifest Sound.

Astrological Correspondence: The Moon
The moon (a ship of the sky) is a symbol for memory, rhythm, subordination (a satellite of Earth). It is also the symbol of emotion and instincts (subconscious patterns).

Astrologically, she also represents the Moon. She is also the Third Veil of Light, AUR, as shown by the white under gown representing Light.

Number: 2
Two is "a symbol of duplication, reflection, copying, transcription, reproduction, and so on, it relates definitely to memory, the basic function of subconsciousness. The number 2 also suggests the ideas of duplicity, deception, untruth, illusion, error and delusion. This is correct, because subconsciousness [(being at all times uncritically amenable to suggestion)] repeats and elaborates the mistaken results of faulty, superficial self-conscious observation."



Two means: Duplication, reflection, receptivity, dependence, alternation, antagonism, and the like. Qabalists call it Wisdom, the reflection of the perfect self-consciousness of the I AM. Wisdom is the mirror wherein the I AM sees itself. The number 2 is also named Illuminating Intelligence. It is that which illuminates the personal mind. It is the aspect of universal consciousness which manifests through human personality as grasp of the inner principles of the nature of the One Conscious Energy. In Hebrew occultism, 2 is also the particular number of the Life-force in all creatures.

This is truth about the Self:

2. Through me its unfailing Wisdom takes form in thought and word.

Color/Note: Blue / G#

The Scene: A young woman sits receptively on a cube between two pillars. The key symbolizes the Seven Hermetic Principles (mentalism, correspondence, vibration, polarity, rhythm, cause and effect, gender)

The Woman: She represents the Moon goddess - A virgin moon goddess (Diana, Hecate, Artemis, veiled Isis, the Virgin Mary, and Eve before her union with Adam), representing cycles, changes in moods, instinct, intuition, impressibility, habits, memory, reflection, and receptivity.

The Scroll: The TORA - the body of divine knowledge and Law. The memory of all events both personal and universal (Akashic records).

Her Garments: The blue of her robe represents primary root-substance or cosmic Mind-Stuff, of which the Universe is made up. Blue symbolizing the Moon, water, and the primary root substance of all creation. The solar cross on her chest shows the union of positive and negative, (male/female) and is a form of the Hebrew letter Tav, which hints at the completion of the entire series of Keys. She is chaste but is receptive to her final union to come. From her wavy garment comes a stream of water - the source of the river and all pools of water in subsequent tarot keys.

Her crown is of silver, metal of the moon - the crown of Isis with waxing and waning crescents, the full moon between. She reflects and duplicates as the moon reflects sunlight. The stars on her gown depict sunlight reflected on water.

The Pillars: Symbolize all pairs of opposites. White Pillar - yes, positive. Black Pillar - no, negative, Light and Darkness. The Priestess between as the equilibrating power between Initiative and Resistance

The Veil: The symbol of virginity. Subconsciousness is only potentially reproductive. Only when the veil is rent or penetrated by acts of attention at the self-conscious level may the creative activities of Subconsciousness be released.

The gray veil behind her is the veil before the inner sanctuary and denotes virginal purity and primal substance. The Wise Virgin. Its gray color reflects the Sphere of Wisdom, Chokmah, and the High Priestess is sometimes called the lesser Wisdom as the feminine aspect of all that the Life Power is. The color also refers to the union or the reconciliation of opposites (as black plus white.)

The Waters: Subconsciousness is like water in that it reflects and flows.

The element Water is indicated as symbolic of all these attributes, this Water being the source of all rivers and pools in all keys.

The palms (male) and the **pomegranates** (female) emphasize opposite polarities.

.

The white pillar displays the letter Yod, initial of Jachin, the positive or establishing principle of Thought. Yod means "hand." Atop it is a brazier of Fire. Jachin was the father of Mary.

The black pillar shows the letter Beth, initial of Boaz, which translates as "in a strength." This Strength is rooted in resistance. Beth means "house." Atop the pillar is a basin of water indicating the passive polarity. Boaz was husband of Ruth.

Lotus buds near the top of the pillar show the potential in subconsciousness, latent undeveloped powers.

The cubical seat shows the solidness of material creation from which she works. Order and truth. (Alchemical "salt," earth, crystallizes into cubes.)

Cube and column rest upon the (yellow) basis of mental activity. The spiral-roll of the scroll shows the Life-Power's whirling nature, Erom the Center outward, while the scroll itself stands for the power of recollection.

Tora means "law." The laws of nature are the Life-Power's perfect memory of orderly sequences.

> "Faith is the Substance of all things hoped-for." See also 1 Kings 7:15.
>
> "The One Life only seemeth to divide itself, becoming two; that in the Divine Mirror of Mine own substance innumerable images might show forth."

The two great pillars called Boaz and Jachin symbolize the polarity in nature which is the means of productivity. Isis as the "world virgin" sits between them to show the Truth that is found between opposite extremes, or the divine nature of man crucified between contradictory influences. All action is rooted in the opposition of forces, whether physical or spiritual.
Between these is the veiled entrance to the Holy Place of God.

🎨 Key 2 – The High Priestess: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🔵 Blue

- **Path:** 13th Path – Kether → Tiphareth (Gimel, ג – "Camel")
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🔵 Blue
- **Meaning:** Blue is the pure lunar vibration of Gimel, the Uniting Intelligence. It is the color of memory, reflection, and the subconscious. The High Priestess sits veiled in this deep current, guarding the hidden knowledge that flows like water from the Supernal Mother.
- **Symbolism:** Reflection, subconscious wisdom, intuition, the continuity of Spirit through form.

🟡 **Yellow – Mercurial Light, Illumination**

- **Areas:** Left foreground, streaks in flame atop right pillar.
- **Meaning:** Brilliance of intellect, illumination of understanding.
- **Symbolism:** Clarity, Mercury's guiding light, sparks of comprehension.

🟢 **Green – Venusian Life**

- **Areas:** Palms (not centers), on veil behind Priestess.
- **Meaning:** Growth and fertility, life-energy rising behind the veil.
- **Symbolism:** Fertility, vitality, harmony of Nature.

🔵 **Blue – Lunar Depths**

- **Areas:** Background, robe, water in bowl on left pillar. Robe streaked with white like flowing water; gown left white over right leg and knee.
- **Meaning:** Flowing current of life and memory, the subconscious reflected in her robe and waters.
- **Symbolism:** Water, reflection, subconscious depth, wisdom descending.

⚫+⚪ **Gray – Balanced Wisdom**

- **Areas:** Throne and veil in background (veil may be left unpainted).
- **Meaning:** Equilibrium of opposites, veiling of hidden truths.
- **Symbolism:** Concealed wisdom, balance of light and dark, mystery guarded.

⚪ **White – Spirit of Purity**

- **Areas:** Inner garment, cross on breast, head veil, right pillar, Hebrew letter on left pillar, palm centers, stars on gown hem, gown over chest and right leg.
- **Meaning:** Pure Spirit shining through symbols of initiation.
- **Symbolism:** Purity, unity, unconditioned Spirit.

🟧 **Tan – Flesh, Humanity**

- **Areas:** Hands and face (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity as vessel of Spirit, microcosm of diversity.
- **Symbolism:** Embodied humanity, universal vessel of Spirit.

⚪ **Silver – Lunar Reflection**

- **Areas:** Crown, bowl atop black pillar.
- **Meaning:** Mirror of lunar currents, receptivity and intuition.
- **Symbolism:** Intuition, receptivity, subconscious awareness.

🟠 **Bronze /** 🟨 **Gold – Solar Fire Transmuted**

- **Areas:** Brazier atop white pillar (bronze = copper + yellow).
- **Meaning:** Fire of the Sun, balanced and tempered for sacred service.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, sacred fire, offering of Spirit.

🟤 **Brown – Earthy Scroll**

- **Areas:** Scroll (diluted to resemble parchment).
- **Meaning:** Wisdom inscribed into material form.
- **Symbolism:** Knowledge grounded, sacred teaching embodied.

🔴 **Red – Flame-Scarlet, Mars**

- **Areas:** Pomegranates (seeds deeper red), streaks in flame.
- **Meaning:** Creative passion and generative life-seed hidden within mystery.
- **Symbolism:** Passion, vitality, creative power, life in potential.

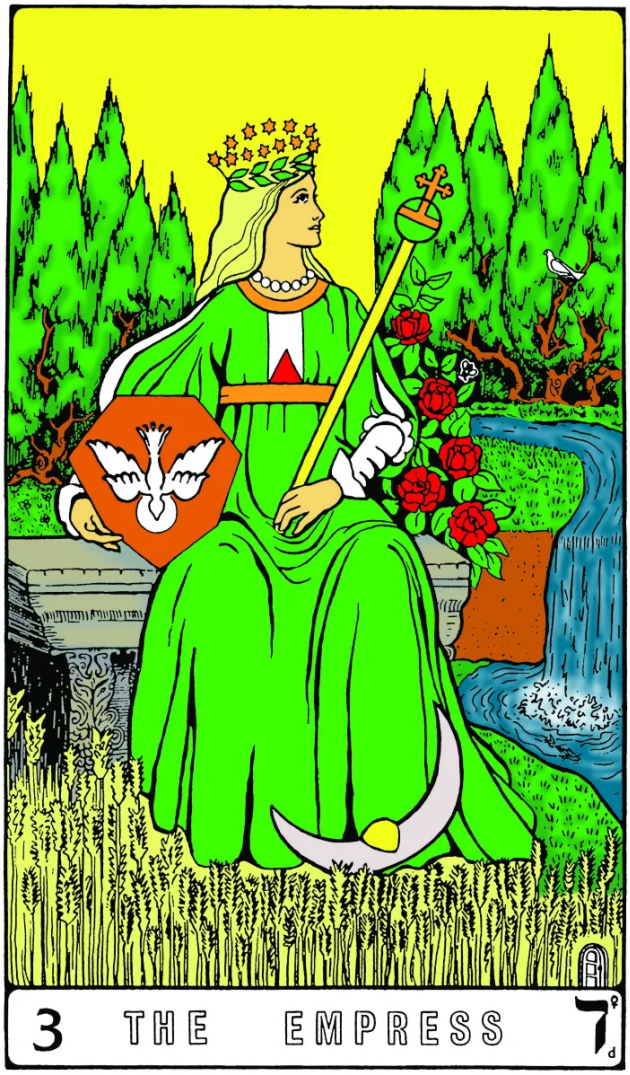
⚫ **Black – Deep Midnight, Saturnian Inertia**

• **Areas:** Right-hand pillar (Boaz), veil shadows, background depths.
• **Meaning:** Resistance, concealment, hidden foundation, the womb of mystery.
• **Symbolism:** Passive polarity, secrecy, subconscious depths, potential awaiting illumination. Black here is not evil but the fertile darkness—like soil holding the seed, or night nurturing the stars.

⚪ **White – Luminous Brilliance, Solar Radiance**

- **Areas:** Left-hand pillar (Jachin), moonlight on the veil, the scroll's highlights.
- **Meaning:** Illumination, revelation, awakening intelligence, the active force of Spirit.
- **Symbolism:** Dynamic polarity, expression, conscious awareness, and the radiant outflow of wisdom.
  White is the *revealed* side of divine light — the active counterpart to black's

concealment — together forming the eternal rhythm of manifestation and repose.



Key 3
THE EMPRESS

Letter D Daleth - Door

And a great portent appeared in heaven, a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars. She was with child. Revelation 12:1

The path of The Empress is called The Luminous Intelligence. She is the bright and shining one whose radiance stems from the solar light within, like the rays which cause the sun itself to be invisible to our eyes.

She signifies, not to outer activity, which belongs in the realm of her masculine counterpart, Mars, but rather to the more subtle inner impulse, and to subjective experience. In other
words, she represents Venus as the principle of growth, the eternal urge to love, the desire to unify and harmonize all conditions, and to attract and weld together those factors which complement each other.

As Empress (a word derived from "She who sets in order"), she deals with order on the inner level and correlates factors within the subconscious to harmonize and balance them.

The river flowing in the background stems from The High Priestess' gown, and shows the underlying stream of consciousness now in active operation - water flowing forcefully to produce a waterfall. A fish swims beneath the surface in token of the hidden life within subconsciousness.

Pearls are related both to the moon and to Venus; and their number, seven, a Venus number, also represents the seven chakras, here strung together in order at the throat area - again ruled by Venus. The necklace of pearls are a Venusian symbol of Seven pearls are visible representing the seven heavenly bodies known to the ancients. They correspond also to seven interior stars, the nerve centers in the human body, called **chakras** by Hindu yogis.

When these beads are strung in a necklace, they are related together and put in order. Furthermore, a necklace like this touches the throat at the level of the Venus center which is located at this point. The intimation is that the Venus center is the one through which the seven interior stars are to be brought into orderly correlation so that the forces playing through them may be controlled. This correlation may be called the secret entrance into adeptship, and thus the Venus center may be thought of as the **door** to mastery.

The gold edging of neck and girdle indicate the solar forces which are an aid to her work.

The stone bench elaborates on the simple wisdom of the stone cube used by The High Priestess. Venus always elaborates on Nature, cultivating the natural so it becomes "Artistic," and transforming the commonplace into the beautiful.

Creative Imagination: A function of this Key is Imagination, or embroidering fact with fancy to elaborate the outcome. **The point where the working power of subconsciousness may be controlled is the point where thoughts take definite form as mental images. Images** must be concrete. They must prepare mind and body for action. The point is that intellectual statements of truth must be supplemented by concrete imagery before the mighty forces of the inner life can emerge as actual forms and conditions of the physical plane.

To become a practical occultist, man must use aright the four magical implements on the Magician's table. The wand symbolizes will; the cup, imagination; the sword, action; the pentacle refers to physical embodiment.

The garden of the Empress symbolizes universal subconsciousness. It is that department of intelligence below human awareness. In the realm of nature, it is that part of consciousness which has to do with incubation and growth. It is the intelligence, which grows a rose on a rosebush, never on a thistle stalk.

There is much confusion as to the terms superconsciousness, self-consciousness and subconsciousness. Perhaps a homely example will clarify for you the whole matter of consciousness. Consider that you are making an inspection tour of a big factory. Inside the factory building you see several doors, marked "Private". Other lettering on the portals indicates that they lead to executive offices. Full knowledge of factory operation rests with the officers, and their characters are reflected in the output of the plant. This department may be likened to superconsciousness.

You now enter the pattern-making department, where mental images, previously blueprinted, are given concrete form as models. This department corresponds to self-consciousness.

Then, as you enter the foundry department, you are almost bowled over by a blare of noise. Here you see the toilers pouring molten metal into molds. Complicated automatic machinery performs marvels of specialized activity. Here the product conceived in a general way by the executives, and more definitely outlined in the pattern department, is built into solid forms. This department may be likened to the province of subconsciousness.

You realize at once that all three departments must work together in perfect accord to produce the finished product. One department cannot do the work of another. Each contributes. Each specializes.

In the garden of the Empress the soil is prepared and highly enriched to grow whatever seed is planted by the Magician. You select the seed at the self-conscious level, and it behooves you to select it with care.

The occult law is that whatever is held unwaveringly in consciousness tends to manifest in body and affairs. It is practical. It is natural. You hold up a pattern for the Life-power to flow into and congeal into solid form.

Your body contains about thirty trillion cells. Their operation is the basis of what you think, say, and do. The fulfillment of your one aim will be accomplished by cell action. The power expressed through thirty trillion cells is what enables you to be what you want to be, do what you want to do, and have what you want to have.

The real substance of every atom is identical with what is sometimes called "radiant energy," "light," "electro-magnetism." These are different names for one thing. Thus, the substance of the cells of your body is light power. Furthermore, the energy which manifests itself in the activity of these cells is the result of the light-power's flow through the cells, and the function of every one of the cells is a result of this flow of the light-power.

This light-power is also the real substance of everything else in the universe. Whatever exists is a mode of it. This is the power at work in the chemical reactions of inorganic substances. The same power finds expression in the activities of plants and animals. When it works through a human body, and especially through a human brain, it produces the characteristic phenomena of human personality.

Evident to trained observers that the same radiant energy which builds up the structure of inorganic forms builds also the bodies, and carries on the functions, of plants, animals and men, this light-power must be also the Life-power, since mental and physical activities of living beings are included among its forms of manifestation.

The Life-power is at once the substance and the working force in every cell of your body. Yet this power is not limited to those cells. Neither is it limited to the various structures composing your environment. Hence Eliphas Levi wrote: "It is distributed throughout infinity; it is the substance of heaven and earth."

The Life-power builds all physical structures, including the cells of your body, out of Itself. The physical universe is not the outcome of the Life-power's action upon another "something" called "matter." The one real something in the universe is the single conscious energy of the Life-power.

"Consciousness" may be said to be one pole of this single reality, and, as we use it, the term “consciousness” means “Spirit.” In this course, the term "energy” designates the "working power." All forms and objects in the world around us are particular expressions of this working power which is the only reality behind what is usually called "matter." By acting upon itself, the Life-power causes all forms of force to come into being and produces all varieties of structure.

Since subconsciousness is the bodybuilder, and is always amenable to suggestion, when we know how to give it the right kind of hints, we can set it to work on processes which will bring about the chemical and structural modifications just mentioned.

It is not enough to create a fleeting, muddled, mental image. The **habitual** image is the one acted upon by the power of development and growth inherent in subconsciousness. The **predominant mental attitude** is the pattern, which is filled with plastic substance, which congeals into physical things and conditions.

Subconsciousness is the garden wherein the seeds of mental imagery incubate and grow. You are not conscious of the **process,** nor are you able to see its manifold operations. You know, however, that the seed of your image sprouts and grows according to the surge of cosmic energy and in harmony with natural law. Your part is to plant pure seed by right selection of images.

In your mind pictures, be specific and work in a lot of detail. Always see the desired vision as a present reality. See colors. Hear sounds. Smell odors. Note movements. If you are in the picture, get into action yourself. Do this, and we assure you that the seed you plant with your imagery will sprout in the warm and fertile soil of subconsciousness. The wheat of your image will leap up into the sunlight and rear golden heads of fulfilled desire.

This symbol of wheat in the Empress' garden is most significant. It tells of reproduction and multiplication-two great powers of subconsciousness. The wheat symbol stresses the truth that it is now edible grain because what was once only simple grass was seen mentally as something better and was cultivated to make that vision come true. Life is capable of vast development, and this development comes about through the use of mental imagery-seed planted in subconsciousness.

You can partake of this vision and the attendant development. When you image constructively you begin to administer cosmic law to assist in evolution. You exercise your truly divine power of rulership.

Remember, you want to <u>be</u>, and you want to <u>do</u>, and being and doing are always expressed by means of bodily action. What will your body have to do next? What

physical actions must you call upon it to perform? Is it ready for those actions? If not, what must be changed to make it so?

The Wise Ones also discovered long ago that subconsciousness is most powerfully impressed by mental imagery.

The powers of subconsciousness.

1. Subconsciousness cures every disease. This curative power may be aroused by mental methods which often succeed when other means for stirring the subconscious healing potency into activity have failed.

2. Subconsciousness keeps a perfect record of all our experiences and contains also a summary of the essentials of the race experience. This racial record is a source of the greater part of our intuitions, and many scientific "discoveries" are really "recoveries" from it.

3. Subconsciousness makes connections for us with whatever we need in order to be what we want to be, do what we want to do, and have what we want to have.

4. The operations of subconsciousness are controllable from the conscious level provided the right means to this end are used.

Subconsciousness responds more readily to visual images than to any other form of suggestion.

This is easy to understand. Of all our senses, sight is the most highly developed. A Chinese proverb says, "One picture is worth ten thousand words." Suppose a Chinese, a Hindu, a Frenchman and an-American, none of whom understands any language other than his native tongue, look together at a picture of a tree. They all know what it is and the subconscious association of the ideas evoked by the picture will be practically the same for all. Each observer may have his own peculiar personal reactions, but he will share deeper responses and associations with the other observers.

Visualization, or making definite mental images, is of utmost importance in practical occultism. The more detailed the picture, the clearer will be the pattern. Sir Francis Galton, a leader among the older Psychologists, wrote:

"The free action of a vivid visualizing faculty is of much importance in connection with the higher processes of generalized thought . . . A visual image is the most perfect form of mental representation whenever the shape, position, and relation of objects to space are concerned . . . The best workmen are those who visualize the whole of what they propose to do before they take a tool in their hands. Strategists, artists of all denominations, physicists who contrive new experiments, and in short, all who do not

follow routine, have need of it . . . A faculty that is of importance in all the technical and artistic occupations, that gives accuracy to our perceptions and justice to our generalizations, is starved by lazy disuse instead of being cultivated in such a way as will, on the whole, bring the best return."

By making up your mind, when first you began to study this course, what it is you want next, you have taken the first step toward the formation of mental images to be materialized by subconsciousness. Now you will be instructed in specific practices which will enable you to complete those images and will show you how to impart to them the magical suggestive power which will causes subconsciousness to bring them into actual physical form.

Whatever your aim may be, when it has been accomplished it will take some physical shape. Just what will it be? To get a specific answer to this question is the next step in your progress toward actual realization. Take pencil and paper, and write down replies to the following questions:

1. What color will be shown by the thing which embodies your desires? Suppose you want a healthy body. Your mental image must include the ruddy glow of health in the cheeks; the clear whiteness of the eyeballs; the wholesome tint of normal skin; the translucence of healthy fingernails. These are just a few of the color details which go with a healthy body. Find out what the others are and build them into your image.

Suppose you want a house? What is to be its color outside? What is the color scheme for the rooms? For the furniture?

Suppose you want to be "of service," or to "evolve spiritual consciousness." These are essentially good aims, but in this form, they are too indefinite. To be of service means doing something, and you can't do anything that doesn't involve physical details. What colors have these details? To evolve spiritual consciousness will make a difference in your body and its surroundings. Find the colors which go with that difference.

2. What sounds will be characteristic of the embodiment of your desire? If health is your aim, do you know how the voice of a perfectly healthy person sounds? At first you may not be able to think of many sound images in connection with your ideal of a house, but try. You will be amazed. No matter what you want, sounds are connected with it. Imagine them.

3. What characteristic movements, and directions of movement, will be manifested by the thing to be brought into existence by the materialization of your desire? Here is scope for a great many vivid details.

4. Of what materials will it be composed? Are they coarse or fine? Hard or soft? Warm or cold? Light or heavy?

5. What other sensations, besides those included in your answers to the foregoing questions, will be aroused by the thing you want?

Go over every detail of your image, Set down everyone on paper. Use definite words. If you describe a color, find out just what color it is. When you consider size and weight, be specific.

Do this work with pencil and paper. You will find your mental image growing clearer, more vivid. Details of movement are particularly important. They apply also to stationary things like a house. See yourself approaching from the street, entering the-front door, walking through every room. See yourself in every room doing the things for which that room is intended. The more detail you put into this kind of imagery, the better.

Make your image in the present tense. See whatever you imagine as a present reality. If your image has to do with some pursuit, some kind of endeavor, some personal relationship with other people, mentally go through the various actions involved and see them as they actually are, that is, present realities on the mental plane.

This is mental creation. Your mental pictures are realities which you possess at the moment you contemplate them. They may be mere outlines, or they may be living pictures. If they are living pictures, in three dimensions, having solidity, weight, form, color and action, they will materialize more rapidly than mere outline sketches in black and white. Follow the instructions carefully and even your first attempts will have a good deal of body and color. Eventually you will find yourself doing mental sculpture instead of rough sketches on a flat surface.

Though subconsciousness responds better to suggestion than to direct command, it is, nevertheless, necessary to transfer to it a specific image of the result you desire.

This image is not a command. The form of words in which you stated it at the beginning of your practice formulates your will and desire but does not attempt to dictate to subconsciousness the means or methods whereby your desire shall be transformed into an actual, external reality.

The specific image is necessary because its details call up subconscious associations of ideas. Through these associations, not by an endeavor to force subconsciousness into particular kinds of activity, your hidden powers are brought into play.

The important thing to remember about the work of subconsciousness is that it is always below the level of conscious thought. No more than you can see the transformations underground which change a seed into a plant can you see the hidden workings of subconsciousness. It is unprofitable to pry into them. What you need is

knowledge of some practical methods for planting your mental seed. The seed is the specific image of what you want.

When you have formulated your mental picture, using pencil and paper to get into it as many details concerning weight, size, color, action, etc., as you can think of, the process of transferring this image to subconsciousness may be begun. This lesson has to do with the exact procedure involved in this transfer.

Maintain strict silence about your aim. This principle of absolute reserve is one of the most important in the whole field of practical occult psychology. Conserve the energy other people waste in talking about what they intend to accomplish.

The Bible is full of psychology, and it says truly that the tongue is an unruly member. To talk about your plans is to dissipate energy sufficient to carry them to successful conclusion. It is written: "The world belongs to the silent ones." To maintain silence develops power, both physical and psychological. Observe this rule most carefully.

Set aside a few minutes every day. Go to a room where you will be free from interruption. Sit in a comfortable, straight-backed chair. Do not cross your legs. Let your hands rest easily in your lap. Sit erect, your head, neck and back in a straight line.

Do not relax. Neither be tense. The right posture is one in which every voluntary muscle is free from strain, yet fully alive.

Repeat your statement of purpose once, firmly and vigorously. Unless you are likely to be overheard, say it aloud.

Then close your eyes and mentally go over the details of the picture of the result you want to materialize. Watch yourself closely and whenever your mind wanders, bring your attention back to your mental picture.

see this picture as a present reality. Give your whole attention to making the details come into your mental field of vision with every detail sharp and clear. If you are not "eye-minded," you may find yourself reciting a description of the details of your image instead of visualizing them. Try, however, to call up pictures corresponding to the words. The more you try, the more definite will the images become.

Whatever problems you have in making clear mental images will gradually be corrected in your Tarot work which you will be starting two weeks from now.

Begin always with the larger features of the mental image. After you have sketched these main outlines, go on with the details. In the early stages of your practice, the five-minute concentration period may pass before you have completed the picture. Be sure to stop at the end of five minutes.

Next day begin with a swift review of what you did the preceding day. Then go on from the point where you left off and develop the picture as much as you can in five minutes. So continue, day by day, until you have completed your mental pattern of the desired result.

By beginning always with a swift review of the main outlines and details of your work, you will find you have time for many additional details before the end of the five-minute period.

The time spent in review is not to be counted as part of the five-minutes. Yet it need not take long. The five-minute period is to be devoted exclusively to your endeavor to add something to what you have worked at before.

Like everything else we learn, the first steps of this practice are slowest. By keeping at it regularly, early in the morning, if possible, before taking up the routine of the day, you will soon gain proficiency. Before long, you will be able to summon the entire image, from its main features to its least details, in much less than five minutes. As you repeat this practice over and over again during the coming years, you will find yourself able to form new images with perfect ease and with great speed. To be able to do this is one of the most valuable skills you can acquire.

During your morning practice keep out of your consciousness all thought of the future. You are making a mental pattern which actually exists now. No matter what your external circumstances may be, your mental image is also part of those circumstances. For, if you watch closely what occurs while you make mental pictures, you will discover that you who make the images and observe them are at the center of your mental field just as truly as you are at the center of the physical field which surrounds your body. Thus, your mental images are as truly part of your environment as are the physical objects outside your body.

Furthermore, your field of mental imagery is the controlling part of your circumstances. For though you may be unable to trace the connections between the mental images you have held in the past and conditions you are now experiencing, the condition of today is always the result of the images of your yesterdays.

You have built your present circumstances by subconscious response to mental imagery. Your future will be the materialization of what you image now.

By changing your mental imagery from negative to positive, you set in motion forces that will make your world what you want it to be. Select one objective, image it clearly, and follow these directions for transferring it to subconsciousness. The result will be that your actual experiences will correspond to your mental patterns. Remember the law:

Thought always takes form in action unless cancelled by opposite thought, and mental images tend always to materialize themselves.

The morning practice should be repeated during the day whenever you have a few minutes to spare. You will find it far better to use your mind creatively than to let it merely drift as do most persons. Whenever negative states of mind assert themselves and you find yourself dreading the future, doubting yourself, or beset by worry, the fact that you have your mental patterns ready to use as counteractive to these destructive mental states will be of great advantage.

Long ago it was discovered that the way to overcome undesirable, doubting, pessimistic states of mind is to call their opposites into the field of consciousness. You don't have to shovel out darkness. Simply turn on the light. Trying to get rid of dark thought by main force, or by suppressing it, is waste of time and effort. Expend all your energy in building up positive states. They will automatically overcome the negatives. When you have built a mental pattern which is the expression of heartfelt desire, you have the best protection against negative mental activities.

By your morning practice you make it easier, every day, to call up positive imagery. You will soon reach a stage of development where it will be easy to think positive, constructive thoughts.

All this practice aims at perfecting one clear image. This is most important because single images are the only ones having sufficient power to penetrate deep into subconsciousness and set going the hidden process which leads to materialization.

An additional practice is to be undertaken at night after you have gone to bed, turned out the light, and made yourself thoroughly comfortable. This practice will enable you to transfer the image to subconsciousness.

The first requirement for success in this practice is utter physical relaxation. To secure this, begin at your toes. Tense them a little. This will focus your consciousness in the motor cells of your brain which control your feet. As soon as you have done this, relax all the muscles of your feet.

Next fix attention on the muscles of your legs, between the knees and ankles. Tense them a little and then relax. Follow this by tensing and relaxing the muscles between your knees and hips.

Now take a deep breath and move your abdominal muscles while holding the breath. Then expel the breath and relax the abdominal muscles. Take another breath and this time tense and relax the muscles across the chest. Relax as you exhale.

Now tense the muscles across the small of the back and then relax them. Follow the same procedure with the muscles across your shoulders.

Next, by the same procedure, relax the muscles of your hands, forearms and upper arms. After this, relax the muscles of your neck. Then tense the facial muscles vigorously and relax them completely.

We give these directions in detail to make sure you will get the idea that tension must always precede relaxation. Tension arouses the activity of the cells in the motor centers which control the muscles.

Relaxation, remember, is control. Not control of the muscles themselves so much as control of the nerve force which energizes them and control of the brain centers which distribute this nerve force.

By all-over relaxation you can make contact with the physical centers of subconsciousness which are links between the conscious mind and the deeper subconscious centers. For the action of the brain cells which control your muscles is just as certainly subconscious action as is any other power of that hidden mental field.

When, by relaxation, you can draw the nerve force at will away from any part of the voluntary muscular system, you have become adept in the first of a series of exercises which lead to extraordinary command of mind and body.

At the end of the relaxation exercise you will be ready to transfer the one image to subconsciousness. Summon the image before your mind's eye, definitely and clearly. You may seem to see it in the darkness a foot or so in front of your eyes. Or you may be one of those persons who see their mental images between the eyes and the closed eyelids. Others, with eyes closed, see the picture in a mental space which they feel to be inside the head behind the forehead. However, it may present itself to you, imagine that you are printing this picture on the cells of your brain at the back of your head. This is easier than it may seem. After a few trials, you will get the knack of carrying the picture mentally to the back of your brain and fixing it there.

This fixing of the image at the back of the brain is a real thing and actually occurs. It is not a trick to deceive subconsciousness which you have been told never to do. The sight center is located at the back of the head, and the cells of that center are those whose activity provide you with all your visual images. When light hits the retina, chemical stimulations occur which carry the image back to the cells of the sight center which then go into action and enable you to see, i.e., a psychic correlate of the image now enters your consciousness.

Similarly, when you create a clear mental image as discussed in the preceding text and consciously carry this image back to the sight center, you have performed an operation

analogous in all respects to the act of seeing and this mental image now becomes impressed on the cells of the sight center. These cells, acting upon consciousness with this mental image, are now able to assist you in initiating a train of suggestions which will be accepted by subconsciousness. Once accepted subconsciousness goes to work in its mysterious and indeed, sublime fashion to materialize the image. Eventually you will see this image concretized as a living reality.

As soon as you have completed this exercise, compose yourself for sleep. If the mental work has made you wakeful, go once more through your tension-relaxation procedure. Then dismiss all further thought about your aim. If you find that ideas connected with it have a tendency to recur even after relaxation, turn attention to the memory of some pleasurable incident in your past and dwell on that. The main consideration is to stop all conscious thought about your aim before you fall asleep.

Freemasonry is one survival of the ancient psychological system, though few Masons know what a treasure they have inherited from the past. Yet some of their great leaders do understand. Consider these words of General Albert Pike, Grand Commander of the Southern Jurisdiction of the Scottish Rite in the United States, and author of the textbook
MORALS AND DOGMA:

He who desires to attain to understanding of the Grand Word and to the possession of the Great Secret, must follow, to class his acquisitions of knowledge and direct their operation, the order indicated in the alphabet of the Tarot."--MORALS AND DOGMA' p.777.

What is the Grand Word? It's essential meaning is MAN. What is the Great Secret? That of directing the hidden forces of man's Inner life, the potencies of subconsciousness. The operation whereby this may be accomplished is the Great Work of which so much has been said and written. The Keys of Tarot are a most valuable means for enabling us to carry out this operation because each Tarot picture calls forth specific powers from subconscious depths, thus developing our Spiritual faculties and awareness.

The Tarot techniques will help you to dissolve old habit-patterns of response to life experience, releasing this energy into the conscious images you are now working with. The impact of tarot imagery upon your subconsciousness will bring about a transmutation of your personality. Feelings of anxiety and insecurity will be dissipated. Tarot will help you to transfer your sense of "I" from the personality levels to the Higher Self. Finally, if you persevere, you will know what it means to walk with God.

Looked upon as a woman "with child," The Empress is called the power from which emanates the entire tangible universe. But growth here is all on the inner, or hidden

planes corresponding to the subconscious mind. As Mother Earth, she depicts the inner pulse of creation awaiting the call of spring to show forth new growth.

"And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth and it was so." Genesis 1:11

The Virgin Mary is usually pictured wearing blue and white to represent virginal purity. But enroute to Bethlehem, she could appropriately have worn a green cloak. A green robe is also traditionally worn by the Patriarch of Zen Buddhism. It is the color of nearly all vegetation which covers the Earth, and of chlorophyll leaf-covering, which both draws sunlight to itself and emanates a substance back toward the sun in reciprocal action.

Copper, as the metal assigned to Venus, is also used for coins, and The Empress' shield is of copper. Its seven sides refer again to Venus with its rulership of love: for the higher aspect of love is The Empress' real protection. Copper symbolizes the desire nature which negatively based may act as the tempter, but when positive helps pull one toward redemption. The seventh Sphere on the Tree of Life, called Victory, is that of Venus.

This shield, over a period of time, has been variously shown, but we have chosen the winged heart, because the heart is a symbol of the mystic spiritual center within man. It came to be associated with love due to the importance of love in the mystical teachings of unity, though the heart is actually related to the sun, rather than to Venus. It was said by the old philosophers that the heart takes precedence over the brain as the true seat of intelligence. The shield is copper, the metal sacred to Venus. The dove on its face, also sacred to Venus, is the Christian symbol of the Holy Spirit. Hence the dove is connected with the esoteric meanings of the number 3.

The wings indicate spiritual elevation, adding a higher, active quality to the symbol. Wings are sometimes used to denote imagination, in keeping with the function of this Key.

A red triangle over her heart (emphasizing the number 3 of the card) shows the Law being activated, the outcome not yet manifest. The Greek letter Delta is drawn as a triangle, and corresponds to our letter D, or in Hebrew Daleth. Also, the letter of this Key, Daleth, translates as "Door" - specifically the leaf of a door.

The door indicated here is the passageway between worlds, even as the womb is called the door to physical life. As the means of exit and entrance between inner and outer life, it swings either way. Love itself is a great door to the hearts of others.

The symbol for Venus, shows a circle above a cross, or spirituality taking precedence over matter. It is also used in biology and medicine to symbolize the feminine principle. The Empress is holding a scepter of authority shaped like an upside- down Venus, or literally a Mars symbol. Her authority, at this level, is based upon the potential of motherhood, as indicated by the position of the scepter.

The red masculine color of Mars used for the triangle and the roses of love and desire shows that an actual detectable energy is at work in the midst, of all the underlying automatic growth.

The direction East denoted by this Key, intimates the rising point of higher consciousness. This is the place of sunrise, and Venus is called the "bright and morning star," being the brightest of planets, the nearest to Earth, and so near the sun that it can only be seen at sunrise or sunset. Its orbit is just inside that of Earth. The Empress provides the Portal and Gateway of the Sun.

The fact that she is crowned with twelve stars represents the influence of the twelve signs of the zodiac through which celestial forces and modes of Cosmic Activity pour energy into her atmosphere. These twelve are shaped as six-pointed Stars of David ("Beloved") showing the workings of "above" to be like unto those "below."

The moon under her feet indicates accomplishment of those things it represents - the underlying powers of subconsciousness and her intellectual (yellow or Mercurial) understanding thereof, the yellow background also shows that behind her is the power of intellect which proceeds from the Magician.

Cypress trees were anciently sacred in worship of the goddess Venus, and the evergreen myrtle leaves woven into a wreath for her head was also a symbol of love. There are ten cypress trees, indicating the ten Sephiroth. The dove in one of the trees is also a symbol of Venus, of peace and the Holy Spirit.

Wheat ears show the multiplication of seed in growth and increase, as well as her relation to Earth goddesses such as Ceres and Isis, which she also represents. The ripened wheat in the foreground represents the completion of a cycle of growth. It carries with it the same idea of multiplication that is indicated by the number 3. The **seed forms** are multiplied. Every act of creative imagination elaborates conditions spontaneously provided by nature into new forms, which, in turn, give rise to future growth.

The bee in Egyptian hieroglyphics was related to royalty, because of the organization of the hive. It also signifies wealth and industry, while the sweetness of honey is suggestive of Venus. Bees were sometimes used in Christian symbolism to represent the virtues of Mary.

Whereas The Fool depicts a state just preceding manifestation at the Cosmic level, or Spirit itself about to enter matter, **The Empress represents the Door** and the process through which that Life must pass to enter the physical realm. It has been said: "All intellectual light, like all physical light, comes from the East."

The noun "empress" comes from a Latin root meaning "to set in order, to arrange". This, you will see, is in agreement with some of the meanings of the number 3 given in the preceding lesson. In Tarot, the Empress represents the inner side of the process, which establishes order, and the Key following it in the series has to do with the outer side of the same process.

By contrast with the High Priestess, who is a cold, virgin figure corresponding to the moon, the Empress is warm and maternal. She is the Great Mother, pregnant with the world of form. In this figure all the mother goddesses of the ancient world are synthesized, but she is particularly Aphrodite, or Venus.

Venus is also the astrological attribution of the letter Daleth, according to the school of Qabalists represented in these pages. Here two points of occult teaching may be of interest. According to H. P. Blavatsky's SECRET DOCTRINE, the human race owes much to an earlier development of consciousness connected with the planet Venus. Again, in the Rosicrucian FAMA FRATERNITATIS, the entrance to the mysterious vault which contained all the secrets of the order, as well as the perfectly preserved body of its Founder, was discovered when one of the Brothers happened to remove a tablet of brass, a metal associated with the planet Venus.

Furthermore, the vault itself had seven sides, and this heptagonal construction is found also in many alchemical diagrams typifying the perfection of the Great Work. Such perfection is, of course, a victory over all obstacles, and this idea of victory, linked with the number 7, is associated with Venus because Qabalists call the seventh Sephirah the Sphere of Venus.

Put very simply, one meaning of all these mysterious hints is that the mental activities personified by the various mother deities, of whom Venus is a type, are those which lead to completion of the Great Work. Hence in the Qabalistic BOOK OF FORMATION, we find the idea of Wisdom associated with Daleth.

The same book also attributes Folly to this letter. This is because the same activities, which, rightly understood and applied, lead to the discovery of the Great Secret, and

enable us to complete the Great Work, are those which drive millions of men and women into all sorts of foolish thought and action.

Tarot shows the positive, constructive aspects of the activity symbolized by the Great Mother. The negative, destructive activities are not represented. To picture them would be to synthesize all the Furies into one horrible figure, and even then, the picture would fall short of representing adequately the menace of perverted and distorted mental imagery.

Remember, subconsciousness accepts as true, and proceeds to develop by deduction, whatever suggestions are impressed on it by the habitual mental attitudes of self-consciousness. Subconsciousness is particularly susceptible to the words we use as predicates after the initial statement "I AM".

A really practical occultist is careful to watch his words. He sees to it that he utters no statement he is unwilling to have realized in his external circumstances. Not even in jest will he say anything which belittles the "I AM". Early in his instruction he learns that the "I AM is, in very truth, a magic "word of power". This is the **Lost Word** of which so much has been said and written-lost because the profane world has forgotten its significance and its actual power. Yet the Lost Word is found, in every generation of mankind, by those who ripen into understanding.

The Empress, then, is Mother Nature personified as Venus. She clothes herself in the web of manifestation which entangles the minds of fools; but the wise see through appearances, and to them Nature unveils herself. The veil hiding truth is the veil of human ignorance. Those who know how to choose their mental images may take it away.

Key 3
THE EMPRESS

Fundamentally this Key represents ***Creative Imagination.*** Ail of its symbolism refers basically to reproduction, multiplication and growth. In direct contrast to the virginal High Priestess, the Empress is a pregnant matron. She is Venus, goddess of Love, Beauty, Growth and Fruitfulness. She is the GREAT MOTHER principle in nature. She represents the activity of the subconscious mind.

The stream and waterfall symbolize the stream of consciousness. It flows from the robe of the High Priestess, as do all of the streams pictured in the TAROT. The water falling into the pool is again a representation of the positive and negative potencies of the Life-Force. These potencies are also symbolized by the scepter of the Empress. The heart and dove, pearls, wheat and trees are all Venusian symbols. The necklace of seven

pearls symbolizes the astrological planets and the twelve stars I about her head represent the twelve signs of the
zodiac.

Key 3 – The Empress

Hebrew Letter: Daleth (ד) – “Door” 🚪
• ד Daleth means *Door* — an opening, a gateway, a passage between realms.
• Symbol of entrance into manifestation; the threshold through which Spirit becomes nature.
• As a Double Letter, Daleth embodies polarity: wisdom ↔️ folly, the choice of what enters the gate.

English Equivalent / Value: D = 4
• Fourth letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 4 = order, foundation, the square, stability.
• Daleth = the doorway through which the One becomes the many.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Luminous Intelligence
• The intelligence that emanates the brilliance of creation.
• Serves as the radiance that allows forms to appear in the light of mind.

Aspect of Consciousness: Imagination / Creative Matrix
• The faculty of creative visualization.
• The Empress is the fertile womb, mother-substance, and beauty of form.
• Imagination is the door by which higher ideas enter manifestation.

Astrology: Planet Venus ♀ — Day: Friday (Freya’s Day)
• Venus rules love, beauty, fertility, attraction, and harmony.
• Governs the principle of cohesion — the binding power of affection and form.

Polarity: Wisdom ↔️ Folly
• Wisdom is the fruitful use of imagination; folly is its distortion into illusion.

Seasonal Associations:
• Venus governs springtime abundance, blossoming, and the flowering of life.

Color (Queen Scale): 🟢 Green
• Green = nature, growth, fertility, balance, harmony.
• The Empress as the fertile ground and generative life-force.

Musical Note: 🎵 F♯ / G♭
• Resonates with the harmonizing power of Venus, tone of beauty and cohesion.

Path on the Tree: 14th Path
• Connects Chokmah (Wisdom) → Binah (Understanding).
• Called the Luminous Intelligence — radiant current uniting Father and Mother.
• The “door” through which supernal wisdom passes into understanding.

Cube of Space: East Face
• Daleth rules the face of the Cube looking East — the place of sunrise.
• Represents the gateway of dawn, entrance of light into the world.
• The door of imagination through which Spirit rises into form.

Alchemy / Metal: Copper ⚙ (Venus)
• Warm, conductive, harmonizing.
• Associated with love, beauty, fertility, and creative magnetism.

Attributions:

Double Letter: Key 3 D Daleth Wisdom & Folly Venus

Aspect of Consciousness: Creative Imagination:
The active creation of mental images based upon the elaboration and multiplication of initial seed thoughts or premises. Mental creation and imagination are analogous to sexual reproduction where self-conscious suggestions are the seed thoughts which are multiplied and gestated in the subconscious mind and emerge once again into self-conscious awareness as thoughts, ideas, images, feelings, and desires. Imagination and Desire are closely related. Desire impacts the nature and quality of our imagination. Also, as one directs the image making, one controls and directs desire.

Key Number 3 denotes increase, productivity, growth, and understanding.

In THE HARMONIES OF BEING, P. F. G. Lacuria writes:

"The number three reveals to us the harmony of the Holy Spirit. The number three is the return to unity, which seems to be broken by the number two. It is in uniting the Father and the Son that the Holy Spirit realizes itself; and on this account it may be considered as the efflorescence of the unity."

Path of Wisdom 14, operating between Chokmah and Binah, is called the Luminous Intelligence, and the foundation of holiness.

Hebrew Name: Daleth (door, womb)
A door or gate is an opening and passageway which both admits and bars passage. A door or gate has the following associations: "defense, protection, preservation,

conservation, [...] ingress and egress, transmission, diffusion, dissemination, division, partition, administration". Daleth is also symbolic of the womb, the gateway of life.

As a double letter, Daleth is attributed to the opposites of Wisdom and Folly. Our ideas and mental creations may be wise or foolish depending upon both the quality of the initial seed thought or premise, and upon our subconscious response.

Letter D, in Hebrew Daleth, (in Greek Delta) means "Door," that which permits passage, ingress and egress; in or out. The numerical value of Daleth is 4, the fourth letter. The gateway of form is the portal through which Life enters the realm of limited creation.

Qabalistic Intelligence: The Luminous Intelligence
Creative Imagination, images, and ideas which emerge from subconsciousness into self-conscious awareness are illuminating. You get an "idea" and the light bulb turns on.

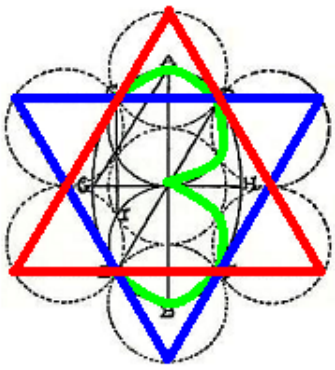
Identity: The Empress is Mother of Ideas, the generatrix of mental images. She represents the productive aspect of the subconscious and, as the womb, represents the doorway to this world.

The direction East - point of sunrise, the dawn of higher consciousness.

Yellow background denotes a condition proceeding from thought.
Astrologically, the planet Venus, beauty, fruitfulness, and growth.

Astrological Correspondence: Venus
Venus is the planet of love and pleasure. Venus presides over love, child birth, art, beauty, adornment and decoration, fruitfulness, growth, affection, and friendship.

Number: 3
Three is symbolic of "Multiplication, development, growth, unfoldment, therefore expression."



Multiplication, development, growth, unfoldment, therefore expression. 3 signifies the actual outworking of the principles reflected from 1 by 2. In Qabalah, 3 is Understanding, looking forward into the field of manifestation, in contrast to Wisdom (2), which looks back to the self-knowledge of the I AM (1). Understanding is the concrete application of abstract Wisdom. Hence 3 is called the Sanctifying Intelligence, to convey the idea that through growth or expression comes the perfected manifestation of the potencies latent in the Limitless Light. On the form side, perfect realization (sanctification) requires perfected organism: in consciousness, it is perfected faculty and function.

This is truth about the Self:

3. Filled with Understanding of its perfect law, I am guided, moment by moment, along the path of liberation.

Color / Note: Green / F#

The Scene: A matronly woman sits amidst a garden of growing wheat.

The Empress: She is Venus, goddess of Love, Beauty, Growth, and Fruitfulness, and she is pregnant. She's the result of the union of the Magician (self-consciousness) and the High Priestess (subconsciousness). She is the feminine Mother principle continuously giving birth to form.

Her Crown: Contains twelve stars representing the twelve signs of the Zodiac. This symbolizes that subconsciousness, while influenced by suggestions from self-consciousness, is also open to the influx of power from the Super-Conscious level.

The Pearl Necklace: Pearls are the Venus and the Moon, seven of them for the original planets, strung in order at the door of the throat, belonging to Venus. Symbolizes the seven interior stars or chakras. They are strung in order at the throat level, meaning that it's at the Venus (Love) center that the seven interior stars are brought into orderly correlation so that the forces flowing through them may be controlled. The Empress is she who sets in order, and she establishes this order and control through Love.
The scepter shows the globe of this world, or dominion over the physical plane surmounted by a cross. The Venus symbol, upside down.

The heart shaped Shield: The copper shield of Venus' metal denotes love as her defense, and the desire nature whose negative trend led to the fall. Positively used, this force is the urge-to-good which brings about redemption. It has seven sides to show the number of Venus. The white eagle is a symbol of regeneration. She lovingly protects her children, motivated by unconditional Love. Creative Imagination protects, like the protective womb, gestating and then giving birth.

The Ripened Wheat: Wheat shows the multiplication of original seed. Growth. The completion of a cycle of growth where previous seed forms have been multiplied.

Yellow hair shows radiant energy, bound by the green leaves of Cosmic energy working at subconscious level.

Stars of the crown are six-pointed, to show attainment in using laws of the macrocosm.

Twelve Stars signify the zodiac, or 12 modes of energy by which she is influenced. Celestial forces. The six-pointed stars represent universal forces. Thus, the symbolism

of the crown refers to the twelve modes of cosmic activity associated with the twelve signs of the zodiac. One idea conveyed by this detail of the symbolism is that subconsciousness, though it is influenced by suggestions originating in self-consciousness, is open also to an influx of power, which descends from the celestial, or superconscious, level of the Life-power's activity.

The Empress' green robe is bound by a golden girdle above which there is shown a red triangle. By its shape, the triangle is a Greek letter Delta corresponding to Daleth. It is red to show that the influence of the universal fiery energy operates through the activities of subconsciousness.

Waist and neckline edged in gold - "clothed with the Sun." The green of her gown is Venus' color, a combination of the Mercury-yellow, and the Moon-blue, to produce Venus-green, "sea-born."

The red triangle is a Greek letter, Delta. It also suggests universal energy operating through the Law of the Triangle in the heart area.

The Empress carries a scepter surmounted by a globe bearing a cross. This is a symbol of dominion. Older symbolism is that the globe and the cross form a union of feminine and masculine, or positive and negative.

Wheat shows the multiplication of original seed. Growth.

The Seat: Ornate - symbolizing that Art is the result of imagination. The Stone bench is an artistic "improvement on nature." The stone seat is richly ornamented in contrast to the severe simplicity of the cube on which sits the High Priestess. This shows the result of the operation of self-conscious observation and induction upon subconsciousness. It results in modifications and adaptations of nature and the arts.

> "And a great portent appeared in heaven, a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars…" Revelations 12

Green is a color of symmetry and balance, occupying the central position in the solar spectrum, midway between hot fiery red and cold electrical violet. Thus, it symbolizes peace, and harmony, further attributes of Venus as well as growth and abundance. Green is the color most used in nature for vegetation, which has a healthy effect of purifying the air.

Cypress trees are sacred to Venus, as are the evergreen myrtle leaves forming the wreath on her head, also tokens of immortality. The cypress trees in the background are ten in number corresponding to the ten circles on the Fool's outer garment. The cypress is a tree sacred to Venus. Attributed to the same goddess are red roses, of which there

are five, representing the five senses, and having the same meaning as the five roses in the Magician's garden.

On the Tree of Life, green is the color of the Venus Sphere called Victory, which relates to the desire nature.

The Stream and Waterfall: Stream symbolizes libido which is modified and directed by the Magician. Waterfall shows the interpenetrating Ying/Yang interaction.

🎨 **Key 3 – The Empress: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)**

Background

- **Color:** 🟢 Emerald Green
- **Path:** 14th Path – Chokmah → Binah (Daleth, ד – "Door")
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🟢 Emerald Green
- **Meaning:** Emerald green is the vibration of Venus, Daleth the Door of creation. It is the harmony of Nature, blending intellect (yellow) and feeling (blue) into living fertility. The Empress is clothed in the green field of life, revealing creative intelligence and the fertile womb of Nature.
- **Symbolism:** Fertility, love, beauty, harmony, the life-force of creation.

🟡 **Yellow – Mercurial Illumination**

- **Areas:** Slipper, staff of scepter.
- **Meaning:** Light of intellect guiding her authority.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, clarity, mental focus.

🟢 **Green – Venusian Growth**

- **Areas:** Foliage, grass, wreath, robe (except cuffs, girdle, collar edging, and panel), ball on scepter.
- **Meaning:** Venusian current of fertility, natural abundance, and harmony.
- **Symbolism:** Growth, desire fulfilled, fertility, harmony of Nature.

🔵 **Blue – Reflective Waters**

- **Areas:** Stream, waterfall, irises of eyes.
- **Meaning:** Water of life, continuity of Spirit flowing into form.
- **Symbolism:** Reflection, subconscious flow, vitality of life.

🟤 **Brown – Earthy Foundation**

- **Areas:** Tree trunks, sandy slope beside waterfall.
- **Meaning:** Dense matter, the natural ground of manifestation.
- **Symbolism:** Foundation, stability, earthy support of growth.

⚫+⚪ Gray – Balanced Wisdom

- **Areas:** Stone bench.
- **Meaning:** Throne of balanced wisdom, poised between opposites.
- **Symbolism:** Equilibrium, stability, wisdom in polarity.

🟨 Gold – Solar Radiance

- **Areas:** Stars, collar edging, girdle, cross and bar on scepter.
- **Meaning:** Solar perfection, vitality, illumination.
- **Symbolism:** Kingship, illumination, divine vitality.

⚪ Silver – Lunar Reflection

- **Areas:** Crescent.
- **Meaning:** Intuitive receptivity, lunar complement to solar fire.
- **Symbolism:** Intuition, receptivity, subconscious wisdom.

🟤🟨 Copper – Venusian Metal

- **Areas:** Shield (except symbol). Copper is a blend of gold, red, and brown.
- **Meaning:** Sacred metal of Venus, embodying harmony and attraction.
- **Symbolism:** Desire, balance, beauty, harmony in matter.

🟡 Blonde – Solar Vitality

- **Areas:** Hair, wheat ears.
- **Meaning:** Ripening power of the Sun, golden harvest.
- **Symbolism:** Vitality, fruitfulness, abundance.

⚪ White – Spirit of Purity

- **Areas:** Pearls, panel in dress, cuffs, symbol on shield, highlights in waterfall.
- **Meaning:** Unconditioned Spirit shining in her garments and symbols.
- **Symbolism:** Purity, clarity, innocence, Spirit unconditioned.

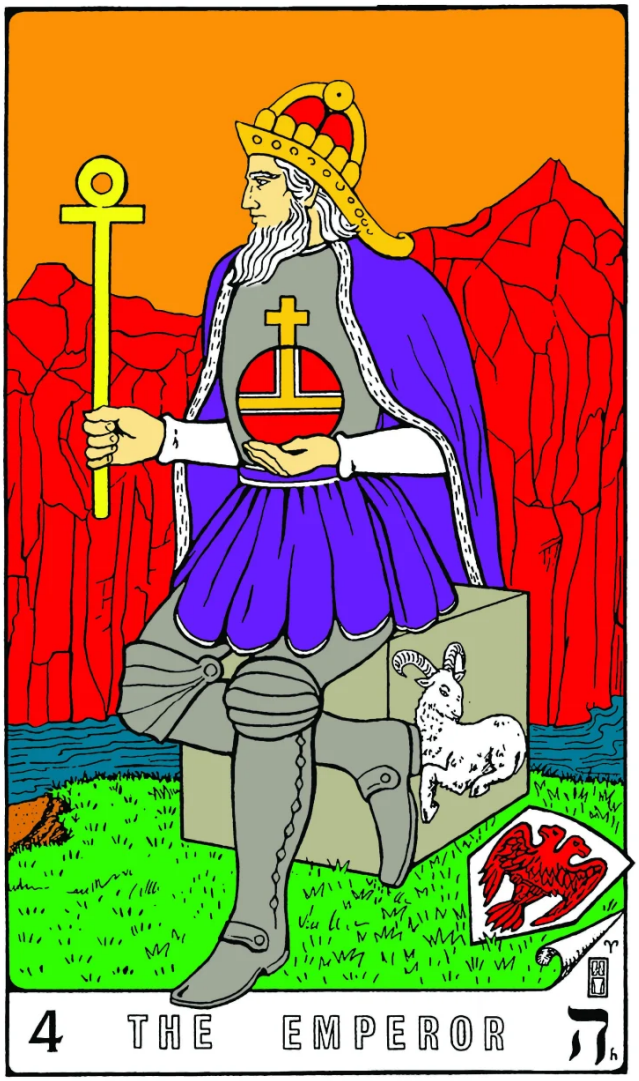
🟧 Tan – Flesh, Humanity

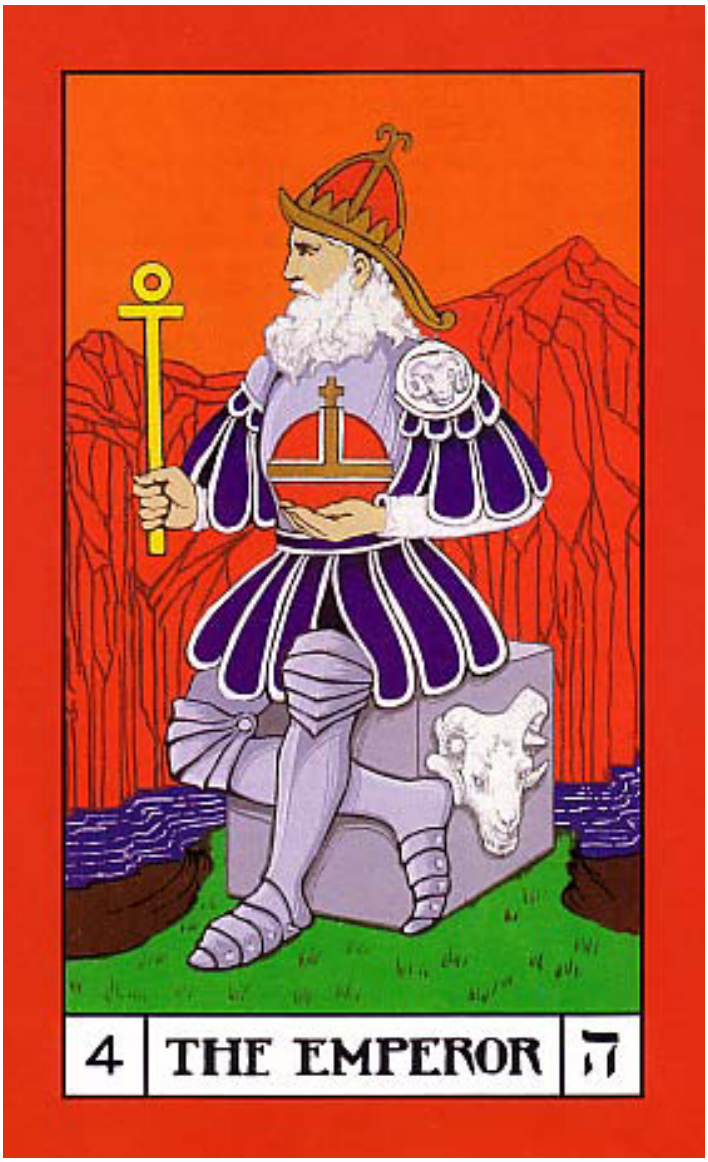
- **Areas:** Hands and face (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity as the vessel of Spirit, embodying the rainbow of races.

- **Symbolism:** Universal humanity, incarnation of Spirit.

🔴 **Red – Flame-Scarlet, Mars**

- **Areas:** Roses, triangle on breast.
- **Meaning:** Creative passion and life-force energy.
- **Symbolism:** Love, passion, generative power, desire transformed into creation.


4 THE EMPEROR ה


4 THE EMPEROR ה

Key 4
THE EMPEROR

Letter E, or silent H Heh - Window

I utter Myself by Seeing.

Key 4, The Emperor is the consort and complement of the Empress. Compare the two Keys and discover for yourself as many points of contrast between them as you can.

The key-word for the number 4 is **Order.** Meanings closely allied are: system, regulation, management, supervision. Thus 4 clearly relates to the classifying activity of self-consciousness, induced by the response of subconsciousness to impressions originating at the self-conscious level. This classifying activity is **reason.**

Mental imagery is useful to us chiefly after it has been systematized or put in order. Then it becomes valuable in our daily lives as a means to regulate, supervise and manage our affairs.

When mental imagery is not systematized, we are creatures of our emotions and desires impractical dreamers unable to meet adequately the problems life presents to us. Note that verb, "presents". Our problems are not evils. They are **gifts.** Every problem conceals a principle which, when, understood, may be applied to the production of manifold useful and beautiful results. Reason helps us to discover the principles hidden in problems. Reason enables us to face life's experiences squarely and transform all seeming evil into good.

The Emperor is an executive. The noun **emperor** means "he who sets in order", and to set things in order is the chief function of an administrative officer. Thus the title is closely bound up with the various meanings of the number 4.

The authority of the Emperor is exercised over the progeny of the Empress. She is his consort, subject to her husband. Her motherhood depends on him. On the other hand, his sovereignty depends on her motherhood. Unless the universal subconscious activities bring forth a universe, the cosmic self-consciousness has nothing to govern. Because she is the manifesting power, which brings forms into being, he has something to rule.

This is true also in man whom occultists call the Microcosm, or "universe in little". The activity of imagination is subconscious response to acts of attention and observation originating at the level of self-consciousness (the Magician). Yet the Magician, who appears now as the Emperor, would have nothing to control or transform did not subconsciousness send up from its depths a stream of images to be classified and arranged by the exercise of reason. Hence in Key 4 we find the Emperor seated on a height **overlooking** a stream which waters the Empress' garden, and has its source in the shimmering robe of the High Priestess.

In geometry, 4 is represented by the square, an old symbol for the physical plane and for things concrete. Specific mental images, in definite, logical order-"precept upon precept, line upon line"-are the foundations of reason and good sense.

The number 4 is also connected with the idea of measurement, for by use of reason we are enabled to take the measure of our experiences so as to interpret them correctly. Without such rational right measurement of experience we continue to mistake the illusory for the real. Thus we make (for we cannot help being creative) conditions in our personal world which have the appearance of misery, poverty, disease, discontent, and the like.

Sight is also closely allied to reason. We find ourselves confronted by a problem. We study it and reason out the answer. When we succeed in so doing, we say, "I see." Bad reasoning is perilous. Thus we read: "Where there is no vision, the people perish."

In Hebrew, the letter Heh is used as a definite article, like "the" in English. Reason defines. Thus reason works at the self-conscious level, for to define anything is to name it, and in occultism self-consciousness is associated with Adam, the Namer.

Often one hears a colloquial expression commonly used in connection with something unknown or queer. "Name it, and it's yours." Whatever the origin of this bit of slanguage, it expresses an actual truth which we see clearly as soon as we understand the real significance of naming anything. Think it over.

Definition limits, sets boundaries, particularizes, specializes, and enters into details. The activities designated by these verbs are those which enter into the making of a constitution for any social organization, from that of a high-school club to that of a nation. Its constitution is, for any organization, the supreme authority.

All laws must agree with the constitution, and laws themselves are definitions. What we call "laws of nature" are simply human definitions and descriptions of the way events follow one another in some particular field of observation.

Furthermore, our personal definitions (or naming) of the meanings of the events which constitute our life-experience have great **suggestive** influence on our

subconsciousness. In one sense, every man makes his own law and is the author of the constitution of his personal world. His life-experience conforms in large measure to the constitution he makes.

Yet at the same time, every man is living in the **real** world, and his happiness or misery is the direct consequence of the conformity of the constitution of his private world to that of the real world (if he be happy), or of the discrepancy between his private world and the real world (if he be miserable).

The first of the twelve zodiacal signs, Aries, the Ram, is attributed to the letter Heh, and is therefore pictured by Key 4. As the first sign, it symbolizes the outgoing, ordered, cyclic motion, emanating from the Primal Will-the beginning of cosmic manifestation. According to astrological tradition, Aries rules the head and face, especially the eyes, and dominates the higher functions of the brain.

Mars, the planet of war and conflict, but also the protector of fields against the attacks of enemies, is the ruler of Aries. In practical occultism, Mars stands for a force at work in the human body. It is active in the brain, and gives tone to the entire muscular system. Thus it is the instrumentality of execution and of realization. Through this Mars force man deals with the world of his environment and sets that world in order.

Astrological traditions, tell us the sun is exalted (that is, finds its highest expression) in Aries. From this we may understand that in our world the highest manifestations of solar energy are those which are expressed in the human functions and powers governed by Aries and symbolized by Key 4.

Every one of these functions and powers is actually the result of transformations of solar energy in the cells of the human brain. Of all mechanisms and organisms on this earth, our brains are the most wonderful and the most powerful. They are run by solar force as is every other organ in our bodies.

Strictly speaking, the brain does not transform solar energy into thoughts. What it does accomplish is the transformation of this energy into rates of vibration which enable the personal consciousness to receive ideas which are eternally present in the Universal-Mind and are being broadcast continually throughout space. The principle is similar to that used in radio where an electric current in the receiving set establishes vibrations which may be attuned to those originating in a broadcasting station.

The receiving set does not make the music. Neither does the brain make thought. What happens is that the brain provides the necessary conditions, as does a receiving set, so that thought may be expressed.

The Emperor, then, represents the Sovereign Reason. Every law in nature reflects reason. Reason is the source of all the operations of the Life-power in the world of

manifestation. The Emperor is the Establisher, the Founder of all things, and the Framer of the Universal Constitution. In the field of human personality, the universal constituting power is made manifest in man's ability to see through outer appearances into the real nature of his environment. Actually, this power of vision is something which embraces the whole complex machinery, mental and physical, whereby the Spirit within becomes aware of the universe.

Note also that numerically the Emperor is the union or sum of the Magician and the Empress. This is one reason for identifying the Emperor with the Magician. Another is that the "theosophical extension" of 4, or sum of the numbers from 0 to 4, is 10, and the digits of 10 reduce to 1 by addition. Thus, the Emperor is essentially 1, or the Magician, but the extension of his power is 10, or the Wheel of Fortune.

Yet 4 is also the sum of 2 and 2, and the multiplication of 2 by 2. This hints that the Emperor, though he seems to be thoroughly masculine, is really an expression of the power of 2, the root matter symbolized by the High Priestess. This reminds us that reason is an expression of memory. Beneath all forms of reasoning is the fundamental activity of retention and recollection, symbolized by Key 2.

The Empress in the previous Key was shown exercising passive but loving control over growth and formation in the unseen realm. Things have to develop within before they show externally. But when anything manifests, or becomes outwardly visible, the conscious mind takes over the authority. Only after she has presented him with a child can he act in the capacity of a father, taking the responsibility of directing his progeny.

When something is projected from inside yourself to the outside, it is first seen by the eyes as though you peered out through a window. Thus, is sight the function of this Key.

The letter *Heh* is the equivalent of E, or silent H. It means "window," which is a contraction of "wind" and "door," an opening cut in the house of Beth to admit wind and air after Man has made a door (Daleth) to admit himself. This window was his means of receiving and perceiving Light. A window admits light, symbol of knowledge, and air (Life, Spirit) into the house (Beth) of personality. A window, again, permits outlook, survey, supervision, and so on. Hence the function of sight is attributed to the letter Heh.

Windows, one might say, are the eyes of a house. Even so the eyes of man have been called "windows of the soul".

A window is a vantage point for surveying all our surroundings to oversee all that goes on about us.

As a result of this supervision, we are enabled to order and control our personal universe. Through the attributes of Heh, we gain both vision and supervision. Then, after having

minutely examined all that appears without, we refine vision to achieve insight into the realities of creation. We penetrate its inmost nature by seeing through that which is outwardly
visible.

Rather than merely looking at things about you, develop true vision by looking into them. See things as they are - not as they appear. The higher vision includes insight into man's own powers, thus becoming true perception. By watching, he has learned to see.

This is illustrated by comparative levels of vision. A child simply sees a "house"; the purchaser sees its function; the architect, its plan. The artist goes still further in his infinite pains to reproduce its image. He gazes deep into the subject of his inspection to bring out more than is usually evident, whether of beauty or intrinsic values, seeing much that is ordinarily passed over unnoticed. The study of art helps anyone improve his powers of observation.

According to the quality of our vision do we make the definition of ourselves and environment. As we see, we also make patterns which the formative power tends to bring forward into manifestation.

The Emperor is called The Onlooker, and the power of nature works because he is looking on. Moreover, because of his watchfulness, he cannot be surprised nor overwhelmed, by misfortune nor by enemies.

Qabalistically, this is called the Path of the Constituting or Measuring Intelligence "because it constitutes creation (or the substance of Creation) in pure darkness." To constitute a thing is to set it up or establish it, whereas to measure is to find its
range, capacity, or extent.

When the early fathers of our country found themselves with an infant nation to be ruled and directed, one of the first important moves were to draw up the framework of regulation called a Constitution.

"To constitute" also means to ordain or appoint. Not only are "things" set in order, but also people are appointed those places where they best fit according to measured capacity. In this work of putting affairs in order, things are set up on a solid "four-square" basis of operation.

The square diagram has long been the symbol of matter and formation, the solid foundation in building - four comers creating a state of secure establishment which will not allow the structure to topple. The builder must measure all things correctly to distinguish what is true through reason and clear vision.

The original four-letter word was the Tetragrammaton, JHVH, the Hebrew Divine Name. In Greek, tetra means "four," while gramma means "letter." The exact pronunciation of the Yod-Heh-Vav-Heh has been lost because it was so holy as to be unspeakable by any but the High Priest when he entered the Holy of Holies once each year.

After the destruction of the temple at Jerusalem within the century following Jesus' birth, the pronunciation of the Creator's Name was gradually forgotten. In Hebrew writing, the vowels are omitted and only the framework of a word is written down, so we still have only the four consonants with which the Name was spelled. It has been wrongly pronounced Jehovah, sometimes Yahweh.

The letter Heh is twice repeated in this Name; as second and fourth letter. Therefore, it denotes a very important factor in the process of Creation. In Qabalistic writings, it was said that Heh, the letter of this Key, was the letter "wherewith Creation took place," the second Heh being as offspring or daughter of the first.

He sits on a solid cube, each side a perfect square, and thus a symbol of Truth and Order. It is composed of stone; in Hebrew ehben. This word is a contraction of Ab (Father) and Ben (Son); therefore, stone in the Tarot is a symbol of the union of Father and Son.

This Key represents Aries, first sign of the Zodiac, which begins the fourth month of the year. Here, the Sun, which was born in darkness of winter, shows its first outward effect as Spring brings a visible resurrection of Nature from the apparent "death" of winter; that which was growing within now becomes manifest outwardly.

The Sun is exalted in Aries as shown by the gold trim of the helmet and globe, the metal of the Sun, and by the orange color of the sky, one of the colors assigned to the sun, yet composed of a blend of mental-yellow plus action-red.

The rulership of warlike Mars over Aries is evident in his metal which is used for steel armor, and his red color in the mountains, and on the helmet, which suggests that of a fireman. Red is the color used to denote fiery activity and creative energy, as well as the "red tincture" of the alchemist.

Aries is a Fire sign ruling the head which exercises control over the whole body through the brain. He is a leader and pioneer. Symbols of Aries are evident: one atop his helmet, and a ram's head on his shoulder - the Ram acting as leader of the flock of sheep. The white lamb on the cube is also a symbol of Aries, but it refers to the innocence of new life at the spring season which is ushered in by Aries.

Behind him flows the cool stream of the underlying or subconscious mind which waters his judgments with mercy, and from which he draws remembrance. This "water" gradually

breaks down the fiery red rock through erosion and combines with it to form the fertile soil which can be planted for The Empress' Garden. "Adam" means "red earth"; he was the first man. The red color is lowest in the spectrum, or nearest to physical density.

In his right hand is the Egyptian Ankh, a symbol of Venus and The Empress. He rules with love. It is a sign of Life, and "Eve" also means "living." It becomes here, by its color and shape, a combined symbol of Light, Life, and Love. Her color, the green of nature, like Eden, forms the footing on which his throne is established. The ten small circles on his helmet refer to the ten Sephiroth.

The emblem in his left hand is a symbol of dominion over the terrestrial forces of earth's globe, its material trend indicated by the cross on top. Four is also a symbol of the four-armed cross.

His white shield refers to the purity of Spirit, its five sides reiterating the relationship to Mars through the fifth Sphere on the Tree of Life. he double-headed eagle emblazoned on the shield suggests initiative, swift creative energy, and regeneration. The two heads of equal dignity indicate equilibrium or the balance of opposite forces.

His legs are posed again in the form of the number 4, or a cross, but the posture of his whole figure resembles the symbol for alchemical sulphur, that is, the triangle of the Law standing above and triumphing over the cross of the material realm. Sulphur suggests those passional fires which both tempt man, to turn aside from the spiritual path and burn the dross from his being.

He is called Sovereign Reason, the Eye of the Mind, occupying the intellectual throne. Order is achieved with the help of Reason - these being the two principal functions of this Key.

The Monarch ruling his empire is your real Self. Use this Key to strengthen the pattern of order and control in your own life. Whenever a new condition of any kind enters your life, take immediate steps to put it in its rightful place in the scheme of things and "set your affairs in order."

Remember particularly, any attempt to achieve order in your life must begin by establishing order in your thinking, and as you drop the pebble into the pool of your affairs, the widening ripples will Sect every part of your life.

Put the "head" in order first as in the first commandment. You place the Godhead first in all things that all else may fall into its rightful place.

The Number Four and the Square in Symbolism

In the Zohar, it is stated that the Four Elements or the four phases of matter are the roots and source of all things both above and below.

"There are four," according to an old saying, "which take the first place in this world: man, among the creatures; the eagle among the birds; the ox among cattle; and the lion among wild beasts." In the order mentioned above, the symbols represent the four elements in combination with the four fixed signs of the zodiac. Thus, Aquarius, and Air, Scorpio, and Water; Taurus, and Earth; and Leo, and Fire.

The quaternary, or four-sided figure, was anciently called the most mysterious number, because it contains all the mysteries of nature, and the most perfect number because the

root of other numbers, and of all things. It is also known as the first mathematical power, and a symbol of the Eternal and Creative Principle.

In the world of elements, there are four seasons, four winds, four directions, and the four qualities corresponding to the four elements - namely, heat, cold, moisture, and dryness.

The number Four is a symbol of terrestrial order, or orderly arrangement. It is claimed that the fourth Sephirah, Mercy, represents the first day of Creation, and the beginning of form.
Four is also the Tetragrammaton, the Divine Name JHVH, whose letters correlate with the four planes of Creation.

In Revelation 21:16, the holy city was seen corning down out of heaven from God, four-square, its length the same as its breadth.

Key 4
THE EMPEROR

The fundamental meaning of the 4th Key is ***Reason***. The key is called the Emperor, and the Emperor is one who oversees and controls. This is the basic function of reason, for by it we supervise and control our daily activities. *Vision* is also attributed to this card and has a dose connection with the faculty of reason, when we consider reason as "insight" or mental vision. Physical sight is also meant here, and the orange background is symbolic of the Sun, source of the light by means of which we are able to see.

The mountain represents the fiery activity of Mars and Aries, which are attributes of this Key. Aries is also symbolized by the rams' heads on shoulder and throne, and Mars by the steel armor with which the Emperor is dad. The twelve points that ornament the helmet are also astrological. The globe is a conventional symbol of dominion. Th$ globe and cross, like the circle and Tau of the scepter, symbolize the masculine and feminine potencies of the radiant mental energy, or Life-Force. The purple flaps over his armor hint at his rulership, since purple is the color of royalty.

Key 4 – The Emperor

Hebrew Letter: Heh (ה) – “Window” 🪟
• ה Heh means *Window* — an opening for light, perception, and vision.
• Symbol of sight, perspective, and the channel through which spirit looks upon creation.
• A Simple Letter, Heh reveals Aries, the fiery gate of initiative and rulership.

English Equivalent / Value: H = 5
• Fifth letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 5 = individuality, power of decision, dynamic activity.
• Heh as *Window* = the eye of Spirit opening to vision.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Constituting Intelligence
• Called the intelligence that constitutes the form of creation.
• Provides the sightline, the plan by which things are structured.

Aspect of Consciousness: Reason / Vision
• Faculty of sight and rational order.
• The Emperor embodies reason, logic, authority, and rulership.
• Consciousness as the governing principle — the sight that directs will.

Astrology: Sign Aries ♈ — Mar 21–Apr 19 (Nisan / Vernal Equinox)
• Aries is initiative, leadership, fiery creative impulse.
• Mars as ruler brings energy, courage, and conquest.
• The vernal equinox = fiery renewal, beginning of the zodiacal year.

Polarity: Sight ↔️ Blindness
• Sight = reason, perception, clear vision.
• Blindness = tyranny, when reason is clouded or misapplied.

Seasonal Associations:
• Spring Equinox — the renewal of light, ascending fire, seed-time.

Color (Queen Scale): 🔴 Red
• Red = fiery will, energy, authority, rulership.
• The flame of initiative, Mars as driving force.

Musical Note: 🎵 C
• Tone of vitality and fiery impulse.

Path on the Tree: 15th Path
• Connects Chokmah (Wisdom) → Tiphareth (Beauty).
• Called the Constituting Intelligence — vision and reason shaping form.
• Path of fiery authority, bridging wisdom with the heart-center.

Cube of Space: Northeast Edge
• Heh rules the Cube's northeast edge — dawn light rising, vision expanding.
• Represents the sightline of Spirit moving forward into manifestation.

Alchemy / Metal: Iron ♂ (Mars)
• Strong, durable, forceful.
• Represents energy, action, and the sustaining power of rulership.

Attributes:

Simple Letter: Key 4 H Heh Emperor Sight

Aspect of Consciousness: Reason
The self-conscious activity of inductive reasoning, applied to mental imagery where errors are corrected and order is established. Reason is the self-conscious mental faculty which takes raw mental imagery and organizes and classifies it in accordance with a set of laws and rules.

Key 4 Key: Order and Reason it is the number which symbolizes order, establishment, reason, and manifestation.

Path of Wisdom 15, is called the Constituting Intelligence, because "it constitutes Creation in the darkness of the world."

Hebrew Name: Heh (window)
"A window admits light (knowledge) and air (Life-breath, spirit) into the house (Beth) of personality. It also permits outlook, survey, supervision, control, and so on. Architecturally, windows are derived from doors. Furthermore, since they permit a survey of persons approaching a house, they enable the inhabitants of the house to decide whether to open the door to admit friends, or to bar it against enemies."

As a window allows one to see out, the letter Heh also corresponds to the faculty of vision, both physical sight and the inner vision of sound reason.

The letter of this Path is E, or silent H, called, the second and fourth letter of the Tetragrammaton. Heh means "window."

Qabalistic Intelligence: The Constituting Intelligence
To constitute something is to author it, name it, define it. A constitution is a document setting forth the laws and principles by which a society is to run its affairs. Reason defines and sets forth boundaries and rules in accordance with laws and principles. The Constituting Intelligence is that aspect of consciousness which defines, establishes boundaries, and sets forth order. It is the supreme authority in any

organization.

"Our personal definitions of the meaning of our experiences constitute suggestions which are accepted, without reservation, by our subconsciousness. Thus, in a sense, every man makes his own law, writes the constitution of his own personal world, and finds that his life-experience is the reproduction of that constitution through the working of subconscious responses."

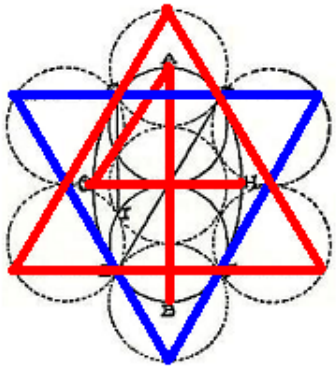
Sight is the function of this Key, a window admitting Light and permitting observation. Sight also permits supervision, measurement, and accurate classification.

The Monarch ruling the Kingdom represents your own true Self, who must take steps to establish the dominion over his own universe, through the two main functions of this

He is both the Ancient of Days, and the youth of Spring Eternal. His posture suggests the number 4 and the symbol for alchemical Sulphur.

Astrological Correspondence: Aries
"Heh is the first of the twelve "simple" letters of the Hebrew alphabet, so called because each has but a single pronunciation. It is the outgoing emanation of Primal Will at the beginning of Cosmic manifestation. To it is attributed the first sign of the zodiac, Aries, the Ram. Aries is a fiery, cardinal sign. [...] Astrologers say Aries represents rulership, government, guidance and leadership."

Number: 4
The number 4 is symbolic of "Order, measurement, classification, recording, tabulation"



Order, measurement, classification, recording, tabulation, and so on. Because of these meanings Qabalists make 4 the number of memory. Because the Life-power's perfect memory of its own potencies and of the needs of even the least of its centers of expression cannot be supposed to fail, the idea of Beneficence ("good-giving-ness") is also assigned to 4. This beneficence is not wasteful prodigality. All the gifts of the Life-power are measured out. Every center of expression receives exactly what is coming to it, always. Therefore, the number 4 is called the Measuring Intelligence.

This is truth about the Self:

4. From the exhaustless riches of its Limitless Substance, I draw all things needful, both spiritual and material.

Color / Note: Red / C

The Scene: An older man is seated on a stone throne.

The Emperor: He is the definer, the law-giver, the regulator. The Ancient of days, the grand architect of the Universe, the supreme reason, the constituting power. The Emperor is essentially the Magician after his union with the High Priestess has transformed her into the Empress and made him the father of her children.

The Armor: Steel, the metal of Aries and Mars. The truth is his armor. Seeing things as they are eliminating error and is a means of protection. Steel armor is the metal of Mars, which rules Aries, a warrior planet.

The Helmet: The red helmet of Mars which rules Aries and the head.

The Red Globe: Symbol of dominion. The globe shows dominion over earthly affairs, and all below his level. Of the New Jerusalem, Revelations Chapter 21, verse 16 says:

> "The city lies foursquare, its length the same as its breadth; and he measured the city with his rod..."
>
> Verse 23: " . . . the glory of God is its light, and its lamp is the Lamb."

The scepter: A gold ankh, meaning the power of regulation is derived from the sense of sight and the mental vision of Emperor. His scepter is a modified Venus symbol, the Egyptian Ankh, a sign of Life.

Red mountains show the nature of a Fire sign. These are igneous rock, which in disintegrating become the soil for the cultivated garden. In the same manner must pure Reason be broken down into its elements and mixed with emotional qualities in order to produce results. The Mountains: Barren, the represent the sterility of mere reason, unless there is something vitally alive and fruitful to be organized.

He sits overlooking the stream of consciousness stemming from the High Priestess' robe, which has watered the Empress' garden.

The cubical seat is suggestive of the number 4 and is a symbol of form. It is also of stone, the "ehben" which hints at the mysterious Stone of the Philosopher, in the union of Father and Son. The red eagle represents swift, creative energy, the initiative of all being, and red tincture of the alchemist.

The orange background is a solar color combining red with yellow, reminds the Sun is exalted in Aries. It is also a color of pride and vitality.

The 12 points on the helmet, of which six are visible, correspond to the Empress' 12 stars. An Aries symbol is on top, and the gold trim is the metal of the Sun.

The violet of his garb is symbolic of royalty, and hints at the idea of Truth as his defense, for violet is a color associated with Aquarius and Truth.

The ram's head on his shoulder is a symbol of Aries. The tiny globe between his horns indicates exaltation of the Sun in Aries, sign of resurrection.

Tetragrammaton means "four lettered," JHVH, or Jahweh, commonly but incorrectly called Jehovah, was the Divine Name by which the Creator was known to the Hebrews. It's true pronunciation has been forgotten because only the high priest was ever allowed to speak it. It is associated with the Hebrew verb "to be," and in its entirety is translated as "that which was, that which is, and that which shall be."

🎨 Key 4 – The Emperor: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🔴 Scarlet Red (upper sky is 🟠 Orange in the card)
- **Path:** 15th Path – Chokmah → Tiphareth (Heh, ה – "Window")
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🔴 Scarlet Red
- **Meaning:** Scarlet red is the vibratory color of Aries, the Ram. It is the primal surge of fiery will, martial force, and initiating energy. The Emperor's background declares his rulership through action and structure, channeling the fiery current of Geburah into form.
- **Symbolism:** Authority, law, active energy, martial will establishing order.

🟡 Yellow – Mercurial Illumination

- **Areas:** Tau / T cross and circle in his right hand.
- **Meaning:** Light of intellect inscribed into symbols of form and law.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, clarity, intellect directing structure.

🟢 Green – Venusian Growth

- **Areas:** Foreground.
- **Meaning:** Fertile base of Nature upon which rulership is exercised.
- **Symbolism:** Growth, balance, natural foundation.

🔵 Blue – Reflective Waters

- **Areas:** Stream at base of cliff.
- **Meaning:** Flow of subconscious life beneath the throne of rulership.
- **Symbolism:** Memory, continuity, reflective wisdom.

⚫+⚪ **Gray – Balanced Wisdom**

- **Areas:** Stone cube (except eagle's head).
- **Meaning:** Solidity, equilibrium, the stable throne of power.
- **Symbolism:** Stability, endurance, wisdom crystallized into form.

🟣 **Violet – Jupiterian Power**

- **Areas:** Belt and flaps on tunic outer garments (except borders and medallion).
- **Meaning:** Mixture of red (Mars) and blue (Saturn), expressing spiritual power within order.
- **Symbolism:** Authority, spiritual sovereignty, truth in rulership.

⚪ **White – Spirit of Purity**

- **Areas:** Cloak edging, tunic hem, undersleeve, beard, hair, ram's head, border of inverted T in globe, shield on ground (except eagle).
- **Meaning:** Innocence, Spirit's purity, symbols of unconditioned Light.
- **Symbolism:** Purity, clarity, innocence, spiritual authority.

🟧 **Tan – Flesh, Humanity**

- **Areas:** Hands and face (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity as microcosm of Spirit embodied in rulership.
- **Symbolism:** Universal humanity, Spirit incarnate.

🟨 **Gold – Solar Radiance**

- **Areas:** Inverted T and cross on globe, helmet framework and points.
- **Meaning:** Solar light, perfected vitality, incorruptible authority.
- **Symbolism:** Kingship, illumination, divine rulership.

🟤 **Brown – Earthy Ground**

- **Areas:** Sandy slopes between grassy area in foreground and stream's edge.
- **Meaning:** Dense foundation of Nature grounding the throne.
- **Symbolism:** Stability, earthy foundation, grounding force.

🟠 **Orange – Solar Vitality with Mercury**

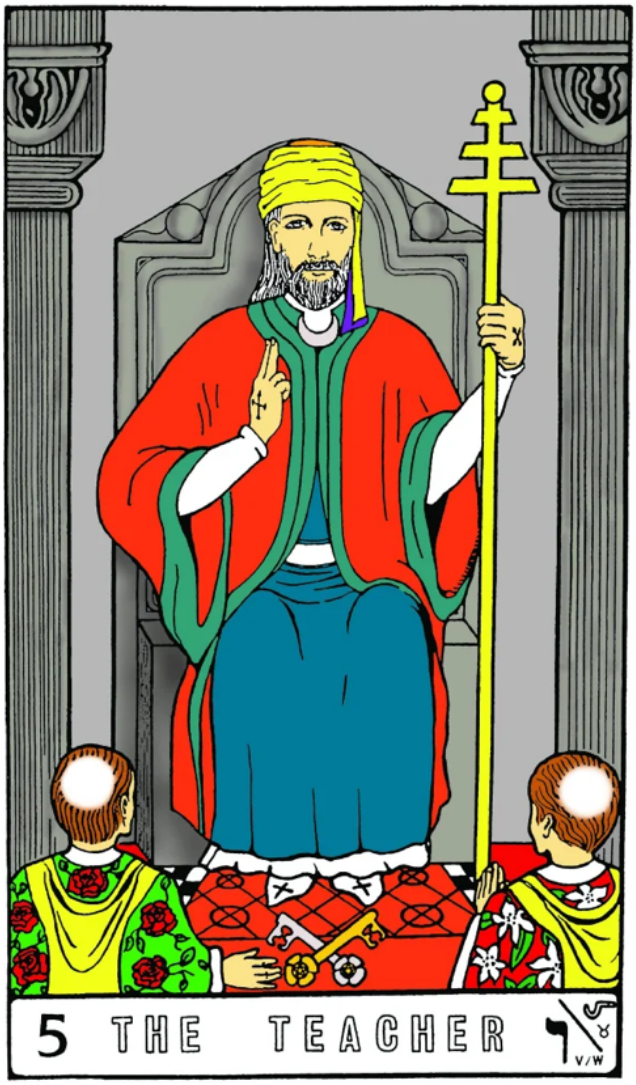
- **Areas:** Upper background above mountains.
- **Meaning:** Warm radiance of solar fire infused with mercurial light.
- **Symbolism:** Vitality, enthusiasm, radiant authority.

⚪ **Steel (Blue-Gray) – Tempered Will**

- **Areas:** Leg armor and breastplate.
- **Meaning:** Sharpened intellect, disciplined will made protective.
- **Symbolism:** Discrimination, willpower, protective strength.

🔴 **Red – Flame-Scarlet, Mars/Aries**

- **Areas:** Mountains, globe in left hand (not T or cross), helmet (except borders/points), eagle, entire mountain range.
- **Meaning:** Fiery surge of Aries, martial vitality, generative creative force.
- **Symbolism:** Action, passion, martial power, rulership by active will.


5 THE TEACHER ו
V/W

5 HIEROPHANT ו

Key 5
THE TEACHER
(Also called The Hierophant)

Letters U, V, or W Vav - Nail

Revealer of Mysteries - the Voice Within.

> *You shall weep no more. He will surely be gracious to you at the sound of your cry; when He hears it, He will answer you. And though the Lord gives you the Bread of Adversity and the Water of Affliction, yet your Teacher will not hide himself anymore, but your eyes shall see your Teacher. And your ears shall hear a word behind you saying, "This is the Way; walk in it." When you turn to the right or when you turn to the left.* - Isaiah 30:19

This week your Key is number 5, the Hierophant. 5 symbolizes the results of the classifying activity represented by the number 4.

A subconscious elaboration of these classifications, and the formation of deductions therefrom, which are projected back into the self-conscious level, results in the mental states termed intuitions. Even the form of the figure 5 suggests this. The top is a right angle composed of straight lines. The bottom is a swelling curve. The straight lines are masculine and relate to self-consciousness. The curve is feminine, symbolizing subconsciousness.

A cyclic mental process gives rise to intuitions. Every idea projected intuitively from subconsciousness into self-consciousness becomes another suggestion to subconsciousness and is the beginning of yet another series of deductions.

The working out of this process may be instantaneous. This is what occurs when we "think quickly". On the other hand, it may be a matter of days, or longer. A common example of this, one which you have probably experienced many times, is what occurs when one reads some difficult passage. At first it may seem to be obscure. Yet the next time one sees it, the meaning is perfectly clear even though no conscious thought may have been given it in the interval.

Intuition means literally, "interior teaching". **As here treated, intuition is understood to be direct perception of eternal principles which may be applied to the solution of human problems and to the perfecting of human control over man's environment.**

This direct perception is the result of the union of personal consciousness with the superconscious I AM, the Central Self, which a poet has called "the blaze of God". Such perception makes a human being **immediately aware** of eternal principles, but it does

not stop there. Included in this awareness is also a perception of methods whereby the principles may be applied to the solution of particular problems.

Intuitions of this kind differ greatly from those whose roots go no deeper than the "upper layer" of subconsciousness, which is merely a record of personal experience. The deeper strata of subconsciousness record the race experience and correspond to what Carl Jung names "the collective unconscious."

Intuitions coming from the upper, personal level of subconsciousness are what we commonly call "hunches". Intuitions originating in superconsciousness clothe themselves in the symbolic imagery of the race experience, stored in the collective subconsciousness. These may be correctly termed spiritual intuitions.

The word **union** is the key to the reception of spiritual intuitions. Unless there be a real union between the personality and the Central Self, there never can be an expression of superconsciousness, and one does not touch the high plane where eternal principles are perceived. Key 5 symbolizes this idea of union in many ways.
The Hebrew letter Vav (w) means "nail" or "hook". Both meanings represent union since nails are used to join various parts of a house, and a hook joins the object fastened to it to the support to which the hook is attached.

Notice that the idea of **sustenance** is also connected with the nail or hook since it is by nails that the house is sustained and a hook is that from which something depends. When the Central Self is linked consciously with the personality, one gains first-hand knowledge that all things are sustained by, and depend on, that ONE SELF.

The idea of union is carried out still further by the primitive form of the letter Vav. This was a picture of a yoke such as is used to harness oxen. Remember that the letter Aleph means "ox" and you will see that here is a hint as to the means for "harnessing" the limitless energy of the Life-power. Think this over and record the results of your thinking in your occult diary.

The root of the English noun **yoke** is the Sanskrit **yoga,** of which the exact translation is "union". As commonly taught, yoga is a system of practices designed to bring about the union of the higher and lower natures of man. The religious doctrine of atonement (at-one-ment) is another expression of the same idea.

The practical application of the conception of union is to be found in the function of hearing which is attributed to w and thus to Key 5. As employed here, "hearing" means interior, spiritual audition, as well as ordinary physical hearing. Knowledge of the higher aspects of reality often comes to us through the "soundless sound" of an Inner Voice.

The reason for this is that the hearing centers in the brain, when they reach a certain stage of finer development are stimulated by higher rates of vibration which serve as a means of communication with the Central Self. The same receptivity of the hearing centers also puts us in communication with those advanced human beings who compose the membership of the Inner School.

Here a word of warning is necessary. The awakening of the greater receptivity of the hearing centers may put us in communication with intelligences which are neither wise nor good. Do not let this frighten you. There is a way to distinguish between these "voices" and the VOICE.

Often the voices flatter. They promise great things-wealth, power, knowledge, prominence, and so on. Sometimes they appeal to spiritual pride by announcing that the person who hears them is destined to save humanity from some dire catastrophe. Always they demand implicit obedience. If they give what purports to be occult instruction, they require its recipients to follow the teaching without criticism, and often they insist that all other instruction be abandoned.

The true VOICE **never** flatters. Often it gently, but firmly, points out our shortcomings. Seldom does it promise anything. Never does it coerce. Invariably it indicates some universal and therefore eternal principle which applies to an actual problem confronting the person who hears the instruction. The VOICE does not say, "Do thus and so." It instructs us concerning some law of nature which is involved in our problem so that we may **see for ourselves** what we ought to do.

Hence this mode of consciousness associated with Vav and Key 5 is called "The Triumphant and Eternal Intelligence" because the Inner Voice, by indicating a principle which will work out in a successful course of action, reveals a law of nature which applies not only to our personal problem of the moment, but also to many others having similar characteristics.

Throughout the ages, wise men have taught and practiced union with the Central Self. Everywhere and always, they have agreed that release from every kind of limitation comes to those who awaken recognition of this power which is always present in human life. This power sets men free when they know it and act in obedience to its law.

Geometrically, 5 corresponds to the pentagon, or figure of five equal sides, and to the pentagram, the five-pointed star developed from the pentagon.

The pentagram is one of the most important occult symbols. Each of its five lines is divided in exact extreme and mean proportion (the famous Golden Section or Divine Proportion). With a single point uppermost, it suggests the head and four extremities of the human body. On this account it is a symbol of man and especially of man as the microcosm.

Again, 5 is the number of mediation because it is the middle term between 1 and 9. So is man, whose number is 5, the mediator between God and nature. Here is a clue to many mysteries of Tarot and of practical occultism.

The sign Taurus, the Bull, is attributed to Vav and Key 5. Taurus is an earthy sign, yet the symbol of the bull is closely related to that of the ox, represented by the letter Aleph. Aleph, you have learned, is a symbol for the Life Breath, Spirit, and Superconsciousness. Yet here is a symbol which is practically the same, attributed to the element of earth, which stands for the physical plane.

What seems at first to be a contradiction is really a clear intimation that the spiritual and the material are essentially the same. The Divine Force which is health to the soul, medicine to the body, and the source of all true wealth, is **omnipresent.** The average person, if he recognizes this Divine Force at all, thinks of it as being far away. Such a person makes a sharp distinction between Spirit and Matter, but the wise know better.

They who have achieved union with the One Self perceive that in reality there is no such separation. For Knowers of Reality, the **substance** of anything whatever is the actual presence of the One Spirit.

Taurus is ruled by Venus and is the sign wherein the moon is exalted. Intuitions are the progeny of the Empress (Venus), and this Empress is the High Priestess (Moon) in her highest expression of active creation. Thus, we learn that superconsciousness is to be reached through the functions of subconsciousness.

In the older exoteric Tarot, Key 5 was named The Pope. This refers to the attribution of the function of hearing to this Key. For tradition has it that the first pope was the Apostle Simon, nicknamed "Peter", the "Rock". Simon (in Hebrew, Simeon) means "hearing". Read the passage in St. Matthew 16:13-19, which is the basis of the papal tradition. There you will find a clear intimation that Simon's answer, for which Jesus blessed him, was the result of interior hearing.

Hierophant, the esoteric title of Key 5, means "revealer of mysteries", or, "he who shows that which is sacred". In the Eleusinian Mysteries, the hierophant was the teacher who explained the meanings of the sacred symbols.

Thus, the Inner Voice pictured by Key 5 will reveal to you the deeper mysteries of Tarot and the inner, sacred meanings of its symbols. When this occurs, you have not only a

true understanding of the meaning of life and its expression, but you are also enabled to employ all your powers to the best advantage.

Finally, Key 5 follows the Emperor, who represents Reason, in order to show: (1) that he who would be instructed by the Inner Voice must first have trained his mental vision so as to see his situation clearly, even though that situation presents a problem; (2) that though intuition goes **beyond** reason, it is not a **substitute** for reasoning.

Be sure you get this last point clear. Some lazy-minded persons think their "hunches" (echoes from the personal level of subconsciousness) and the messages from flattering "voices", free them from all need of reasoning. Their sad failures should, but seldom do, teach them better.

Fatherhood began with the previous Key 4, or The Emperor, who exercised reason and authority to bring his flock forward into a pattern of orderly activity.

But once the mechanics have been established and things are functioning properly, the children, or nation, or individuals involved have themselves arrived at the age of reason. So now they must be taught how to function at a higher level, and their finer capacities have to be aroused with the aid of wisdom. Then does the strict father lay aside armor and helmet to put on the softer, yet tougher, vestments representing spiritual authority and peace.

As pope or guru (not of any specific religion, but simply il papa or spiritual father), he replaces outer command with inner rule. For the functions of this Key are Intuition and her Hearing, and these begin where Reason leaves off. Here the subconscious response to Reason carries development still further and enhances the results.

The word "in-tuition" means interior teaching, just as to "instruct" means to "build-in." This inner teaching goes beyond mere hunches and reaches into collective human experience so it may be called "spiritual intuition." This brings a direct perception of eternal principles resulting from the union of personal consciousness with Cosmic Consciousness.

The Teacher or Hierophant is in some ways a composite of all the preceding Keys, partaking of their attributes as a son takes after all his grandparents. He is one with the Self, The Fool, uses the wise arts of The Magician; has the priestly authority of The High Priestess, the love of The Empress, and the firmness of The Emperor.

Having accomplished the basic principles, he can now turn attention to higher matters. Thus, the number 5 and The Teacher act as a bridge between lower and higher - a turning point. The number 5, itself, is a half-way point in the numbers from 1 to 9. It is thus considered the number of Man himself, as the mid-point and the mediator between Nature and God. This, too, is the meaning of the five-pointed star or pentagram.

In crossing-over from one state to another, we find the idea of "bridge," or the link between that which is above and that below, and between that which is below and that above. A pope or bishop is called pontifex, a Latin word meaning "bridge-maker," and this term describes well the function of a priest acting as mediator between man and God.

This Key is related to Taurus, which rules the throat, while the Hebrew letter for the Key is Vav, meaning "hook" or "nail" - thus a link which joins together. The letter Vav represents any one of our letters, U, V, and W.

Ecclesiastes 12 states: "Like nails My fixed are the collected sayings which are given by one Shepherd." And from another source we hear of "the nailing or fixing of the word." Jesus Christ was nailed to a cross. His crucifixion was the Key opening the Gates of Heaven. He linked Heaven (within) to
Earth (without).

This Teacher is not limited to any one church or faith but is a Universal Father. He represents the Inner Voice which instructs us in universal principles and becomes a connecting link between outer experience and inner Illumination. While he works on the inner plane, the instruction applies equally to that which is without.

This Key relates to the Self within, in the relationship of the Teacher and Instructor, by means of the Inner Voice. Interior hearing is the teaching of Truth which comes from within. The Teacher represents that Self which brings about at-one-ment with the Universal Being. He poureth Wisdom's living sweetness into the spiritual ear that "hears."

"Hierophant," the former name of this Key, was a title given the chief officer in the Eleusinian mysteries. It means one who explains or interprets sacred rites, as "the revealer of sacred things." He is an Initiate, a Master of the Mysteries of Life, holding Keys to its hidden doctrines.

We have chosen a title more in keeping with the **Teacher discipleship** relationship of Universal Truth, which can be applied to any place or time. Teaching embraces all methods of imparting knowledge, such as instruction, guidance, discipline or counsel. A spiritual teacher seeks to make known and accepted these higher Truths to which he has attained, through training and direction which make use of precept, example and experience, especially the last two.

The gold and silver crossed keys indicate the union and balance of solar-positive and lunar-negative forces. These are the Keys to the Kingdom which Jesus gave Cephas, who became known as the first Christian pope. They are shown connected by a gray nail to emphasize the idea of uniting.

Other symbols of union are the gray of wisdom and the coloring of pillars and background, which shows the blending of all pairs of opposites into uniformity. The crosses on hands, feet and carpet also indicate this uniting of opposites.

Venus is the planetary ruler of Taurus - the lover of beauty and "Good living" and of substantial things. The Moon is exalted in this sign, as is shown by its position at the throat, or Taurus area. Other symbols of this sign appear in the design at upper comers of his throne, and the Venus symbols on the carpet are folded double so their cross is inside the circle rather than below it. Thus, they become coins, a medium of exchange, part of the Taurus function and also symbols of the element Earth.

The diamond design on the carpet represents the hardness of fixed earth, while the bull of Taurus represents Earth in its strongest and most balanced form.

Orange Red is assigned to Taurus on the color scale and is the color of his robe and carpet. The color of opposite-sign Scorpio is edging his robe; its curving fashion suggests the Kundalini or serpent force and also reminds us that each sign partakes somewhat of the qualities of its opposite sign. The white sash around his middle indicates the inner or spiritual path which binds his outer consciousness - a symbol of cohesion and commitment.

His two fingers uplifted, the rest concealed, imply: "I'm not telling you all at once, son; much remains to be learned." But through what is taught, you achieve growth of consciousness.

In our early impatience as students, we seek all the answers at once, in plain language, wishing nothing reserved. But one can only handle a little at a time over a long period; like food, it has to be digested and assimilated. Someone might show you all the food needed over a period of years to attain a certain growth, or give you lists and menus of it, but you couldn't eat or handle this all at once; and only the eating, with careful mastication and thorough incorporation into your structure, is of any value in your growth.

The true Teacher stands at a higher level, having learned from experience. He is supposed to know more until you reach his stature. Otherwise, what could he teach you? The Self is even more wisely conservative than a human teacher, yet never- failing when contact is real. You are told or shown just enough.

The staff symbolizes dominion of the Life-Power through the planes (crossbars) of Nature, with the knob at the top representing the archetypal world. Similarly, his crown or turban also relates to the four worlds beginning with the Archetypal plane on top.

The two novitiates depict the children being taught, the students. "Except ye become as a little child, ye cannot enter into the Kingdom of Heaven." Each has been garbed to represent one of the fields of endeavor cultivated in Key 1 by The Magician.

The seeker robed with roses has chosen the Path of **love for humanity**, and spiritual unfoldment through heartfelt activity, the hands ardently spread out to show open heartedness, touching the keys of the Kingdom as did Peter. Yet, the passive or receptive element is indicated, as well, by his placement at left in the picture.

The other seeker is sometimes depicted with his fingertips upward in prayer, and this is the attitude of **devotion and pure mindedness - the white lilies**. His red robe indicates activity in this field. On their backs are yokes implying "yoga," the union of man and God in consciousness - this union being one of the major keynotes of the picture. The yokes are shaped exactly as the letter Vav was written in old Hebrew characters.

Their white caps cover the crown chakra, in reverence toward that to which they aspire, to become crowned with the Great Light and Mind of God. They are also a reminder to keep their thoughts pure.

In 1 Kings 19:12, Elijah had been told to go and stand on a mountain before the Lord. There passed by in succession a strong wind, an earthquake, and a hurricane; but the Lord was in none of these. "And after that, a still small voice" - and this proved to be the Voice of God, who then spoke to him. This also applies to Keys 16 and 17.

"Be still and know that I am God." Psalm 46: 10. We know that we must listen well to hear correctly any conversation among our associates. How much more shall we need to keep silent in order to hear a still small Voice speaking wisely within ourselves? You must learn to listen in order to hear; for the work of The Teacher concerns inner teaching. Keys 5 and 2 have been called the Archpriest and the Arch priestess. There is a definite correlation between them. Let us glance at an older French version which depicts this similarity more obviously, and titles them Le Pape and La *Papesse.*

Both are shown seated between two pillars, the one on the viewer's right is gold and the other silver. Between these is drawn a red veil, hers being attached to a gold ring at the upper center of each pillar, while his is strung on a gold rod behind the pillars.

Each wears a white robe trimmed with gold, but beneath her robe shows a pale blue gown. He holds the conventional staff. Both are girded with a gold cord, and both wear a triple-tiered crown. Atop his is a golden cross, but hers bears a golden crescent moon with corners turned upward to receive. Attached to her crown is a short veil which just covers her eyes.

In her left hand is held a book, and in her right are two very large keys, one of silver and one of gold. The floor beneath her throne is of checkered black and white tiles, to show the influence of polarity or of light and darkness in alternate cycles as of day, and night. They carry the same meaning as those beside The Teacher's feet in this Key.

Both of these depict the function of receiving from above. But she sits alone, taking in and recording impressions for future reference, while he holds himself receptive for the purpose of immediate transmission, and for practical as well as spiritual guidance.

Before him kneel two humble white-haired figures, in attitudes of prayer. They are simply robed, one in red wearing a skull cap, and the other in plain blue with no cap.

The Archpriest is blessing them, but in so doing is acting not of himself, but as a mediator and channel for the Divine Blessing. He receives instructions from above, both for
himself and for them.

Key 5
THE TEACHER
(Also called The Hierophant)

Hearing is the function assigned to the Hierophant. The Hebrew letter Vau means nail, and is also the conjunction "and." The ornament, hanging from the crown of the Hierophant and passing behind his ears, is a conventionalized yoke. A yoke is something that joins together, again symbolizing union.

The Hindu word for union is Yoga. This card symbolizes *Interior Hearing*, or the development of intuition by certain practices of Yoga.

This that we call interior hearing is the real inner teaching, coming from your own Inner Self, your true Teacher. That Self is represented by the Hierophant. In this connection we must caution you that the true interior hearing is not the negative, lower psychic types of clairaudience. The difference is readily distinguished by the quality of what is heard. Intuition is above reason, but never contrary to it, and it never urges you to do an unethical or selfish thing.

The pillars represent the Law of Polarity, or the I interplay of the pairs of opposites. Their capitals I show a ball and socket pattern and an acorn surrounded by oak leaves. This symbol the union of opposites.

The design of the wards of the crossed keys is a bell. This symbolizes sound vibration used in hearing and is also a hint that sound has a practical value in unlocking the gates of your Inner Temple. The two ministers who kneel before the Hierophant represent desire and knowledge, as indicated by the roses and lilies on their garments.

Key 5 – The Hierophant

Hebrew Letter: Vav (ו) – “Nail / Hook” 🔩
• ו Vav means *Nail* or *Hook* — that which joins, secures, and connects.

• Symbol of union and continuity, fastening spirit to form.
• A Simple Letter, Vav reveals Taurus, the stabilizing sign of hearing and inner wisdom.

English Equivalent / Value: V = 6
• Sixth letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 6 = harmony, equilibrium, balance of opposites.
• Vav = the link, “and” in Hebrew grammar, joining one thing to another.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Triumphal or Eternal Intelligence
• Called the intelligence that unites consciousness with endurance.
• Symbolizes the eternal power of the inner voice guiding the soul.

Aspect of Consciousness: Inner Hearing / Intuition
• Faculty of hearing both outer sound and inner teaching.
• The Hierophant embodies intuition, spiritual authority, and continuity of tradition.
• True hearing = harmony with the Self, distinguishing wisdom from illusion.

Astrology: Sign Taurus ♉ — Apr 20–May 20 (Iyar / Mid-Spring)
• Taurus = stability, fertility, patience, and grounded-ness.
• Ruled by Venus ♀, bringing beauty and harmony to structure.
• Represents the ear of Spirit listening to the harmony of the spheres.

Polarity: Hearing ↔️ Deafness
• Hearing = receptivity to divine wisdom.
• Deafness = obstinacy, refusal to listen, attachment to form.

Seasonal Associations:
• Mid-Spring — fertility, stability, establishment of growth.

Color (Queen Scale): 🔴🟠 Red-Orange
• Red-Orange = stability, warmth, and enduring power.
• The fiery earth-tone of Taurus, solid yet vital.

Musical Note: 🎵 C♯ / D♭
• Resonates with the power of continuity and steady vibration.

Path on the Tree: 16th Path
• Connects Chokmah (Wisdom) → Chesed (Mercy).
• Called the Triumphal Intelligence — the inner ear that hears wisdom from above.
• Represents tradition and continuity linking wisdom to mercy.

Cube of Space: Southeast Edge
• Vav rules the Cube’s southeast edge — stability in light and growth.

• Represents the secure fastening of Spirit to form, and the inner ear attuned to harmony.

Alchemy / Metal: Copper (Venus)
• Warm, conductive, harmonizing.
• Represents beauty, balance, and the power of attraction.

Attributions:

Simple Letter: Key 5 - W Vav Teacher Hearing

Aspect of Consciousness: Intuition
Listening to that still small voice within. Intuition follows reason and adds to it. Intuition is the subconscious response to reason, whereby knowledge beyond reason is attained. Intuition is a combination of the voice of the Higher Self (Sun) and the imagination (Empress-Venus). There are two types of "intuition". There are hunches which come from the subconscious mind alone and there is true intuition which comes from the Higher Self, via the subconscious mind. True spiritual intuition comes from the Super-Conscious level and is the direct perception of eternal principles. The interior hearing of the voice of the Higher Self - the voice of the Inner Teacher.

Hebrew Name: Vav (nail)
The Hebrew letter Vav means hook, or nail. A nail is a fastening device, a means of joining or uniting things, and a means of supporting something. "As a means of support, it is linked in thought and language with such ideas as aid, assistance, sustenance, furtherance, and ministry." A nail joins things, and therefore the central idea behind "Vav" is that of "Union". Union is also the meaning of the word "Yoga" which is a discipline whereby union is achieved between personal consciousness and universal consciousness.

The function of this Key is Hearing, and the Intuition which must follow reason and go beyond. "He that hath an ear, let him hear. "

The faculty of hearing is also attributed to Vav as hearing "unites man to man by speech, and man to God by the Word of the Inner Voice."

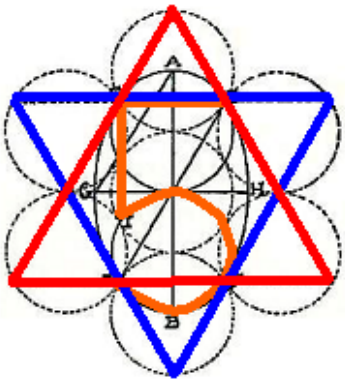
Its letter is in Hebrew called Vav, the third letter of the Tetragrammaton. In English it is U, V, or W. Vav means "nail" or "hook," sometimes also used as the conjunction "and" to join things together.

Qabalistic Intelligence: The Triumphant and Eternal Intelligence
The inner voice of true spiritual intuition is "Triumphant" because is gives us assurance of the ultimate success of the One Will / Higher Self / Life Power in the completion of its divine plan. It is "Eternal" because it reveals to us eternal principles.

Identity: He is both the Initiate or Master over the mystery of Life, and the Teacher within oneself; the One Self, and the Inner Voice. The two fingers raised in blessing show that all is not at once outwardly revealed; a part is shown, some must be sought. As mediator it is his job to form a link between microcosm and macrocosm.

Astrological Correspondence: Taurus
Astrologically, the sign is Taurus, the fixed Earth sign. Two horned symbols of this sign adorn the upper corners of the throne. Taurus is representative of quietness, reserve, stability, affection, patience, stability, practicality, and love of beauty. To receive intuition, one requires a quiet listening posture, and patience. Intuition is practical and provides stability. Furthermore, the sign of Taurus is ruled by Venus. Thus, intuition is ruled by imagination, meaning that intuition is the result of subconscious processes which generate mental imagery, thoughts, feelings, etc. Also, the Moon is exalted in the sign of Taurus. Thus, subconsciousness (symbolized by the Moon and the High Priestess), finds its highest manifestation in the activity of intuition, revealing and unveiling itself.

Number: 5
"Meanings of 5 include: Mediation, adaptation, means, agency, activity, process, and the like." Intuition mediates between the Self-Conscious, Subconscious, and Super-Conscious aspects of being. The Number 5 is the middle number between 1 and 9; thus, it symbolizes a mediator, and man as between God and nature: The Law.



Meanings of 5 include:

Mediation (because 5 is the middle number between 1, Beginning, and 9, Completion), adaptation, means, agency, activity, process, and the like. 5 is the dynamic Law proceeding from abstract Order (4).

To primitive minds, the working of Law seems to be the operation of many forces, mostly hostile to man. Hence 5 is the number of versatilities, and one of its names in Qabalah is Fear. Ignorant persons endeavor to propitiate the power they fear. Their sacrifices are the beginning of religious ritual. Hence 5 is the number of religions.

A better, though incomplete, knowledge of Law sees it as a relentless, harsh, mechanical expression of mathematical principles, taking no account of human needs and aspirations. This is the interpretation of the materialist, who sees the Law as a mighty power. Hebrew sages take account of this also and say that 5 is the number of Strength and Severity, as well as of Fear.

Finally, to seers and sages, Law appears as the manifestation of perfect Justice, whereby man, whose numeral symbol is also 5, may so adapt natural conditions that he may realize progressive liberation from every kind of bondage.

5, then, is the number of versatilities, because it shows ***the*** changing aspects of the One Law, inspiring fear in the ignorant, perceived by the materialist as relentless strength, and understood by the wise as undeviating justice. This One Law is the root of all operations of the Life-power and is therefore called Radical Intelligence. The root-consciousness expressed through human personality is this One Law of mediation or adaptation. Man can change conditions. This is the secret of his power to realize freedom.

This is truth about the Self:

5. I recognize the manifestation of the undeviating Justice in all the circumstances of my life.

Numerical value is 6.

Color / Note: Red Orange / C#

The Scene: A high priest sits on a throne while two clerics genuflect.

The Hierophant: He is the revealer of the mysteries.

Robes: Red Orange, the color of Taurus. Underneath the robe, the Hierophant wears a blue garment like that of the High Priestess.

Crown: Triple tiara made of gold, symbolizing radiant energy and wisdom.

Twin Pillars: Suggests the laws of association of the High Priestess.

Grey Stone Throne: Contains symbols of Taurus.

Square Dais: Covered with a red-orange carpet over a checker board pattern. Intuition is built upon a foundation of sound reason.

Cleric on Left: Wears a robe of roses, symbolizing desire, and is kneeling before the Hierophant. To tap into intuition, we must be willing to put aside what we think we want. We must find the humility to kneel before the Inner Teacher and truly listen.

Cleric on Right: Wears a robe of lilies, symbolizing personal truth, and is kneeling before the Hierophant. To tap into intuition, we must also be willing to put aside what we think we know.

Keys: One key symbolizes the subconscious, the other, the super-conscious. The keys to revelation lie in the ability to discern between our instinct (hunches from the subconscious mind), and true intuition (from the super-conscious mind, the Higher Self).

Path of Wisdom 16 is termed the **triumphant and Eternal Intelligence,** "the delight of glory, and the garden of pleasure prepared for the just."

The gray background suggests emanation from Chokmah, Sephirah of Paternal Wisdom, and gray shows the union of black and white -- Spirit and matter -- known and unknown, all opposites reconciled.

The crown of authority is of golden yellow color, like solar energy. Its four folds signify at top the Idea, in the second row the nature of the Life-Power; third row, the modes of manifestation; last row, the Spirits of God. It is intended to depict no specific religion, but a Universal Teacher.

The crossbars of the golden staff indicate the same four levels, the archetypal being shown by the knob on top. It also represents the dominion of the Creative Life Power over the three planes of nature, and its penetration through all the planes.

The silver moon at the throat points out the exaltation of the Moon in Taurus, its place of highest expression. The thyroid area relates to interior hearing and intuition.

His robe and platform are the red-orange color assigned to Taurus on the color wheel, which begins with red at Aries, (and progresses through the 12 signs.)

The blue-green border is of the opposite and complementary color and sign and refers to the Kundalini.

His blue garment represents the Akashic substance and memory.

The white undergarment shows enlightenment and underlying purity as its requirement.

The yokes at the backs of the student-priests refer to a primitive form of the letter Vav as a fastening or link (yoga or "union") - the uniting of personal consciousness to universal energy. They are shaped just like an ancient form of the letter Vav.

Their color is yellow, the symbol of mental energy.

The Brother at left wears a green robe, to represent the growth aspect of the desire nature, while red roses denote the activity thereof.

The red robe at right shows the fiery aspect of Spirit as a background for lilies of pure thought and devotional nature.

The students are being directed by the One Self, the Teacher within, who holds up two fingers in a gesture of benediction.

Crosses on the teacher's hand and on shoes denote union of positive and negative forces, with the resultant order.

The dais is four-square with a diamond design to represent the hardness of earth in a state of highest refinement - the "fixed" earth of Taurus.

Crosses on carpet are Venus symbols folded over to look like Earth symbols.

Crossed keys of St. Peter shows the union of solar and lunar forces as keys to unlock the inner doors to higher consciousness, and the inner doctrine which acts as a key to the sacred writings of the scriptures.

Read also Isaiah 30:19, and Ecclesiastes 12.

🎨 Key 5 – The Hierophant: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🟠 Red-Orange
- **Path:** 16th Path – Chokmah → Chesed (Vav, ו – "Nail")
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🟠 Red-Orange
- **Meaning:** Red-Orange is the vibration of Taurus, the Bull, linked to Vav, the Nail of connection. It is the harmony of fiery Mars (red) tempered with solar gold (orange), expressing stability, structure, and endurance. The Hierophant is the channel of spiritual teaching, joining heaven and earth in the warmth of sacred authority.
- **Symbolism:** Union, hearing the inner voice, spiritual authority, endurance, the current of tradition linking Spirit and matter.

🟡 Yellow – Illumination of Mind

- **Areas:** Turban or crown (except top), flap over one ear (except inside fold), staff in left hand, Y's on priests' garments.
- **Meaning:** Intellect and clarity woven into symbols of wisdom and priestly office.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, intellect, divine clarity guiding teaching.

🟢 Green – Venusian Growth

- **Areas:** Robe of monk in left foreground (except collar, cuff, flowers, and Y); foliage on garment at right.
- **Meaning:** Harmony and fertility of life guided by tradition.
- **Symbolism:** Growth, balance, natural fertility of spiritual teaching.

🟣 **Violet – Jupiterian Power**

- **Areas:** Inside fold of hanging scarf.
- **Meaning:** Blended force of Mars (red) and Saturn (blue), the majesty of spiritual authority.
- **Symbolism:** Sovereignty, spiritual power, truth clothed in wisdom.

⚫+⚪ **Gray – Balanced Wisdom**

- **Areas:** Background (light gray), pillars and throne (darker gray).
- **Meaning:** Balance of opposites forming the stable seat of teaching.
- **Symbolism:** Equilibrium, mystery, concealed wisdom behind the veil.

🟨 **Gold – Solar Radiance**

- **Areas:** Key with handle at left, top of turban, stars in handles, crown ornaments, key pointing right (except dots in circle).
- **Meaning:** Solar perfection, illumination, vitality of rulership.
- **Symbolism:** Kingship, illumination, divine light of wisdom.

⚪ **Silver – Lunar Reflection**

- **Areas:** Crescent at throat, key pointing left (except dots in circle).
- **Meaning:** Lunar receptivity, intuition, psychic sensitivity.
- **Symbolism:** Intuition, balance to solar vitality, subconscious wisdom.

🟧 **Tan – Flesh, Humanity**

- **Areas:** Hands and face (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity as vessel of the priestly current.
- **Symbolism:** Humanity universal, Spirit embodied in diversity.

🔵 **Blue – Reflective Depths**

- **Areas:** Gown covering knees, undergarment showing at bottom.
- **Meaning:** Subconscious waters, foundation of wisdom.
- **Symbolism:** Reflection, memory, subconscious depth.

🟦🟢 **Blue-Green – Blended Currents**

- **Areas:** Scarf or border of outer robe.
- **Meaning:** Union of reason (blue) and growth (green), adaptability of wisdom.
- **Symbolism:** Adaptability, harmony, vitality of teaching.

🟤 **Brown – Earthy Ground**

- **Areas:** Hair of students.
- **Meaning:** Humility and grounding of those learning before the throne.
- **Symbolism:** Stability, foundation, humility before wisdom.

⚪ **White – Pure Spirit**

- **Areas:** Undergarment at throat, navel, sleeves, hem; shoes, collar, and cuffs of monks; lilies on monk's robe; tops of heads; alternate throne squares.
- **Meaning:** Innocence, purity, Spirit revealed in sacred service.
- **Symbolism:** Purity, spiritual unity, unconditioned truth.

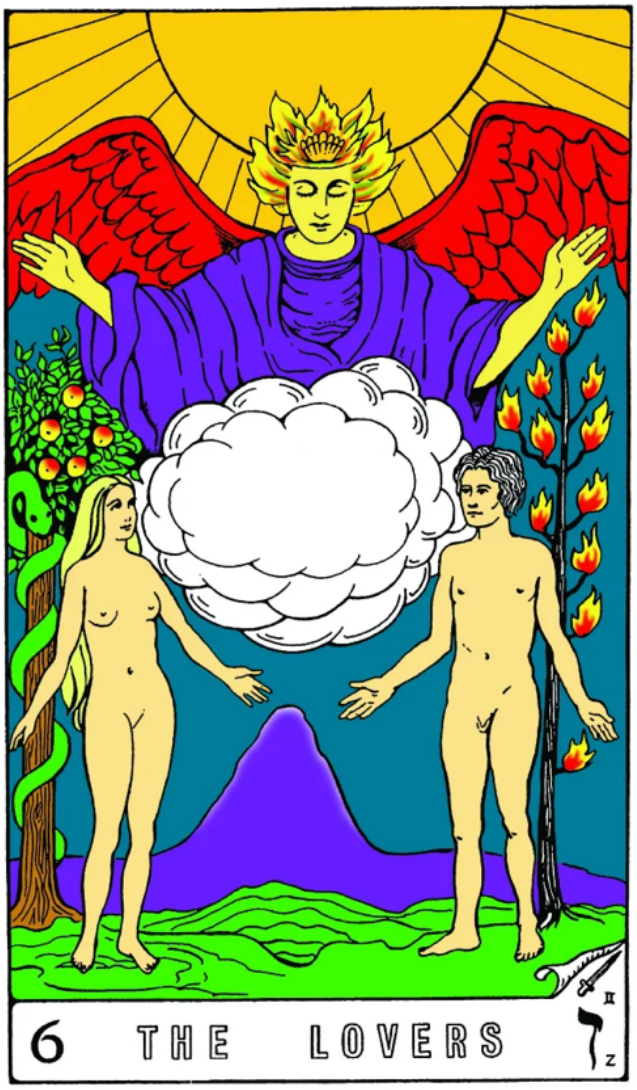
🟠 **Red-Orange – Path Color of Taurus**

- **Areas:** Robe and carpeting, outer garment (not scarf/border), dais.
- **Meaning:** Vibration of Taurus, fiery endurance, stability of earth infused with vitality.
- **Symbolism:** Endurance, stability, authority rooted in Nature's law.

🔴 **Red – Flame-Scarlet, Mars**

- **Areas:** Roses on garment at left, robe of monk at right.
- **Meaning:** Passion and vitality integrated into spiritual life.
- **Symbolism:** Love, passion, active energy transmuted into devotion.

> Even this aspect of my nature
> Which presenteth itself under the signature of the letter VAV
> Is a promise and a fulfillment of the Way of Life.
> Manifesting myself as the link
> Which uniteth all the separate parts of my creation,
> I make myself known as the bond of union
> Between creature and creature,
> And between the creatures and their Creator.
>
> From THE BOOK OF TOKENS by Dr. Paul Foster Case


6 THE LOVERS
II
ז
Z

6 THE LOVERS
ז

Key 6
THE LOVERS

Letter Z Zain - Sword

DISCRIMINATION

Contrary to our procedure in the previous lessons of this course, we shall consider the meanings of the Hebrew letter **z,** Zain, before we go into those of the number 6. We do this because the meanings of the number grow out from, and are dependent on, certain other meanings in the symbology of Key 6.

In Hebrew, the letter-name Zain means "weapon" or "sword". Thus, it suggests active instrumentality employed in overcoming inimical entities or forces.

Among other things, a sword is an instrument of **cleavage**, something able to make sharp divisions. This refers to a human mental faculty the Hindus call **Buddhi**. It is the **determinative** or **discriminative** faculty, the power to perceive **differences**. This power is at the root of self-consciousness, since it is only by the self-conscious mind that things are perceived as many apparently unrelated parts, rather than as a single unity.

Note carefully that the **Many** are only apparently unrelated. Buddhi is the power which makes things and conditions **seem to be real in and by themselves.** Yet these seeming realities are but reflections of the ONE REALITY, mirrored in the universal subconsciousness.

The occult teaching is that all such reflections, i.e., everything which changes and is impermanent, are phases of illusion, and therefore, in the absolute sense, unreal. Since it is the attention of self-consciousness to particular ideas which acts upon subconsciousness to bring these ideas into active expression, this power of being able to perceive differences, that is, to **create illusions**, is a fundamental necessity in order that individual self-consciousness may be manifested.

To avoid confusion as to how self-conscious perception makes self-consciousness possible, remember that manifestation is the way the **One Identity** appears to **Itself**, and that the instrument of its self-perception is what is active in man's mental life as self-conscious awareness. As THE BOOK OF TOKENS puts it, "For the sake of creation, the One Life that I am seemeth to divide Itself, becoming Two."

The two units resulting from this semblance of division are termed, respectively, the superior nature and the inferior nature. Though distinguished as superior and inferior, the one is really as important as the other. The superior nature is what we are considering in this lesson as Buddhi, represented in Tarot by the Magician. The inferior

nature is the universal subconscious matrix, which reacts to the direction of the superior nature and is the Tarot High Priestess.

Discrimination becomes more valuable to man when he uses it to perceive the difference between the real and the unreal. While he is enslaved by appearances, he mistakes the unreal for the real. When he begins to awaken from his dream of sense to the inner knowledge of his true nature, he begins to understand reality.

Tarot pictures reality in terms which subconsciousness understands. It tells the truth about appearances. Intelligent study and contemplation of its symbols therefore constitute a phase of right discrimination. This is a practical method whereby you may turn from the unreal to the real.

The number 6 means reciprocation, the act of giving and receiving mutually. This is a relationship between distinct and seemingly separate entities, or a relationship between parts of an organism or mechanism. In this lesson, reciprocation is the relationship between self-conscious and subconscious phases of mental activity. Self-consciousness **gives** suggestions to subconsciousness. The latter **receives** the suggestions, works them out, and **gives back** the results to self-consciousness. In connection with Key 6, reciprocation is also the relationship between superconsciousness and human personality, when the latter is considered to be a combination of the two poles of personal mentality, self-consciousness and subconsciousness.

Remember that **self-consciousness** is not the **Self**. The true **Self** is identical with superconsciousness. Self-consciousness is that phase of the Life-power's activity which manifests as **awareness** of the **Self**, but the **Self** which is the subject of this awareness is Itself superconscious. Subconsciousness is a term used to designate the totality of the Life-power's activity below the level of self-consciousness.

Reciprocity between opposites, when it is harmonious, expresses itself in the field of the emotions as **love**. An inharmonious relationship is akin to **hate**, the inversion of love. Love and hate are human emotions, but an eminent Master of occult wisdom once said that they are **spiritual** emotions. He meant by this that love and hate are root-emotions, and that all other emotions and desires take on the character of either one or the other.

The Bible says God is love, but it speaks also of God's wrath, and a great German seer, Jacob Boehme, says the wrath, or fire-spirit, is the root of nature. Through love we approach the inner, superconscious life of God. Hate takes us into the field of the divine wrath, and we become identified with the cycles of necessity and pain which characterize nature in its apparent separation from the divine.

If both love and hate be spiritual, they must be eternal. When cosmic manifestation takes place, the process of involution becomes operative. This process is the separation

of the **One Thing** into the appearance of many parts. This is what Jacob Boehme calls the "fiery anguish" of the turning wheel whereby all things come into separate manifestation. We, as human beings, are on the Path of Return which is the process of evolution. We are headed back toward Unity.

To keep going in the right direction, we must employ the synthesizing, attractive force of love, and our desires and emotions must be rooted in that. Love is always a uniting power.

All this has to do with discrimination, because we must employ this separative faculty in order to determine the true color of our emotional life.

The title of Key 6, The Lovers, brings out the idea that pairs of opposites, however antagonistic they may seem to be, are really complements. The Lovers are not simply the man and woman in this Key. The symbols in this picture stand for all opposites as well as for the special opposition of self-conscious and subconscious forms of mental activity. Thus the main lesson to be drawn from the title is that right understanding of the universe shows it to be, in all its details, expression of the power of love, which produces harmonious balance in the operation of the various pairs of opposites, which enter into the pattern of manifestation.

The astrological attribution to Key 6 is the zodiacal sign Gemini, the Twins. Here is another expression of the basic idea of discrimination and separation. The astrological Symbol for Gemini is ll. It brings out the fact that opposites are really different aspects of the One Thing, just as heat and cold are the two extremes of something we call temperature, or past and future the extremes of what we call time, and so on.

The planet Mercury rules Gemini. In Tarot this planet is symbolized by the Magician. Self-consciousness is the phase of mental activity which controls the faculty of discrimination and utilizes it for the acquisition of knowledge concerning the true meaning of man's environment.

No planet is exalted in Gemini. Right discrimination balances the activity of all man's inner forces without exalting any of them above the others. Remember, the inner powers of man are the true planets of esoteric astrology. Because the universe is **one,** and all things in it are related, there is a correspondence between the stars outside man's body and those interior centers of force, which are the occult planets. Yet the stars the wise man rules are the **interior** stars, not the celestial bodies in outer space.

Mercury, or self-consciousness, is the maker of interpretations and has rulership over subconsciousness through the law of suggestion. When we make unskillful use of this power, we interpret experience incorrectly. The result is mental confusion which is reflected into our external lives as misery of various kinds. As we become better trained,

our interpretations become more accurate, and order takes the place of chaos in our mental life and outer circumstances.

Discrimination begins by accurate classification of differences. From this knowledge it passes to a yet higher perception wherein it finds that every pair of opposites is really a dual manifestation of a single activity. Then it goes on to discover that these reconciling unities are themselves under the law of polarity. When we succeed in discovering the unity which is a reconciler between two known opposites, we have found also something which is either the positive or the negative pole of another pair of opposites.

This, however, does not go on indefinitely. The process of right discrimination leads at last to mental recognition of a unity which transcends all pairs of opposites, a Unity we cannot define or speak about in positive terms, a Unity for which silence and darkness are the most appropriate symbols. This Unity, however, is no mere intellectual abstraction. It may be known directly, perceived immediately, even though neither words nor forms can be found whereby to express it. Such direct cognition is the outcome of true discrimination, the result of our learning to unify the pairs of opposites and so rise above their influence.

Hence the mode of consciousness associated with Zain in Hebrew Wisdom is "Disposing Intelligence". To dispose is to arrange, to classify, and to set in order. Primarily, however, it means "to pose apart" or to separate. Thus we may expect the symbolism of Key 6, which we shall analyze in the next lesson, to indicate an activity characterized by duality, contrast, and a tendency to divide things and conditions into separate classes sharply distinguished from one another.

The function assigned to the letter Zain and to Key 6 is that of the sense of smell. An ancient occult treatise says: "Properties are discerned by the nose." Smell is always associated in language with discrimination. Our English noun "scent" is from a French verb meaning to **discern by the senses.** Odors are known to be among the most powerful, and at the same time most subtle means of stimulating the associative functions of the mind. Hence the Egyptian god Thoth, corresponding to Hermes and Mercury, was sometimes represented as having a jackal's head because of that animal's keen sense of smell.

Keep close watch this week upon your desires and impulses. Check up on your tendency to obey impulses without first submitting them to the light of reason. Make an effort to discriminate between helpful actions and unimportant ones, between those which are purely selfish, and those which reflect the influence of the unifying force of love. Be careful to discriminate intelligently. There is altogether too much of the idea that in order for an impulse to be good it must be wholly unconcerned with personal happiness or pleasure. No bigger mistake can be made, for love expresses itself in happiness, joy and well-being. Poor discrimination may make some persons believe that happiness and well being are concerned with selfishness; but any one who has

developed a sense of "other consciousness", or awareness of the relation between his own mental and physical states and those of other people, suffers from no such delusion.

THE LOVERS

The Sun in Key 6 is golden. Thus, it is a symbol of that which is the goal of all practical occult work, namely, enlightenment or illumination. It represents also the One Force which is differentiated into the various pairs of opposites.

The angel is Raphael, archangel of air, and angel of the planet Mercury which rules Gemini. By its form, his hair suggests flames. The yellow represents the influence of Mercury. The red stands for Mars and for action and passion. The green is the color of Venus and symbolizes the power of imagination. Thus, are blended in the angel's hair the colors of the planets which rule Aries, Taurus and Gemini. The suggestion is that in discrimination we make use of reason (red, Aries, Emperor), and imagination and intuition (green, Venus, Empress and Hierophant), in order to make correct classifications.

The angel's skin is yellow in reference to the element of air, or the Life Breath. This is because Gemini is an airy sign, and also because yellow, in one of our color scales, is associated with Mercury.

His wings are red to show that right discrimination includes right desire and finds expression in right action.

His robe is violet, blending the red of action with the blue of mental substance. Violet is also the color of royalty and dominion, showing that right discrimination leads to control of conditions. See also what is said of violet in Lesson 12.

The angel is superconsciousness. He therefore rests on a cloud to indicate that the powers and activities of superconsciousness are partly hidden from us because we have not yet developed, as we shall in due season, the organic centers in our brains through which superconsciousness is realized.

The angel's name, Raphael, means "God is the healer". This agrees with the Egyptian doctrine that Thoth (Mercury) is the god of medicine. It refers also to the idea that right discrimination leads to the recognition of the Unity which is the ALL. The true healing is the attainment of inner and outer wholeness through contact with the **Self.**

The mountain in the background is a symbol of attainment and realization. It is the height whereon stands the Fool, and the Hermit in Key 9 stands there also.

In Key 6, the mountain is in the background to indicate the truth that we are able to discriminate correctly because there is that in us which has already reached the loftiest pinnacles of understanding.

The man corresponds to the Magician, the Emperor, and the minister in Key 5 whose chasuble is ornamented with lilies. He is also Adam in the Bible allegory of Genesis. In Tarot, he is self-consciousness.

Behind him is a tree whose leaves and fruit are flames, and each is triple. They represent the twelve signs of the zodiac which are sub-divided into three decanates (divisions of ten degrees) for each sign. Hence, they represent the twelve basic types, and the thirty-six subtypes of human personality.

The woman corresponds to the High Priestess and to the Empress and to the minister wearing the chasuble embroidered with roses in Key 5. She is also Eve, the mother of all. Thus she stands for subconsciousness and all its activities.

The tree behind her is the tree of knowledge of good and evil, in contrast to the tree of life behind the man. It bears five fruits which represent the five senses, and also the five subtle principles of sensation known to occultists as the five elements: ether (spirit), fire, water, air, and earth.

The serpent coiled round the tree is the serpent-power, **Kundalini**, of the yogis. It is also the serpent of temptation, **Nachash**, whose name has the numeral value, 358, as the name **Messiah**, the Anointed, which is translated **Christos** in Greek, and Christ in English.

What is meant is that the serpent-power of vibration is the force which, at first, leads us into temptation through delusion; and then delivers us from evil when we know how to apply it to overcome error.

The man looks at the woman, but the woman looks upward toward the angel. Whatever self-consciousness observes directly is the activity of subconsciousness. Yet subconsciousness, brought under the influence of right discrimination, may be made to reflect the activity of super-consciousness, the angel in this Key.

This is brought about by right exercise of self-conscious powers. All our miseries and limitations result from subconscious developments of erroneous interpretations of our experience. Self-consciousness makes these erroneous interpretations. Self-consciousness must also correct them. For subconsciousness has no power of inductive reasoning, and its production of mental imagery is determined by the premises, or mental seeds, planted by our self-conscious thinking.

The first step in taking advantage of this law is to learn it, as you have just done. Then it follows that if you plant correct premises, subconsciousness will work out the corresponding consequences. Since the subconsciousness is the bodybuilder, and ruler of the complex chemical, electrical and other phenomena of the organism, an inevitable consequence will be that through the work of subconsciousness your whole organism will be so adjusted that it will express this true interpretation adequately.

In Key 6, the man and the woman are shown nude, because in right discrimination self-consciousness conceals nothing of its own nature from itself, and the true working of subconsciousness is also perceived by it. No disguise is assumed by either member of the mental pair. They have nothing to be ashamed of, nothing to hide. Their relation is that of lovers, not of opponents, and thus we know that this Key is a symbol of mental health, and of the right adjustment of the relationship between the two fundamental modes of human consciousness. There is no confusion here. The two stand apart, each in the right place. The practical application is this:

Because subconsciousness is amenable to suggestion, you can remind it that it is the Uniting Intelligence reflecting into your field of personality the absolute knowledge of the superconscious plane and communicating to you the inexhaustible power of that higher level of being. In making this suggestion, you are simply recognizing the truth that the highest function of subconsciousness is to act as an agency of reflection. The suggestion releases subconsciousness from bondage to your former misunderstanding, and should be formulated more or less as follows:

Speak directly to subconsciousness as if to another person, and say something like this:

"Henceforth, you are free from the influence of any misinterpretations of experience resulting from errors in my self-conscious reasoning. You will refuse to accept, or act upon, such misinterpretations. Instead, you will be guided by the influx of superconscious life and wisdom.

"Under this influence, you will set my body in perfect order. Through this wisdom, you will guide me aright in all my affairs. By the reflection of this boundless power, you will give me strength, ability and persistence to accomplish all I have to do."

This is a magical formula. Do not commit it to memory but read it until you have absorbed its ideas. Then phrase it in your own words and elaborate it to fit your special aims. It will work marvels of transmutation in your life.

Read the lesson once daily. Look at Key 6 five minutes every day before reading the lesson.

At least once a day, pause long enough to call up mental images of the Keys you have now studied, from the Fool to the Lovers. Remember that they are portraits of certain

aspects of your real self-hood. As you complete this brief mental review, try to realize that what the Keys picture is actually operative, from moment to moment, in your life.

Hence it is always true that what you are just about to do, whether it be work or play, is an expression of powers pictured by these Keys. As you think of this, you will transfer Tarot from the printed designs into your brain, and the Keys will become incarnate centers of power within you. Thus, will your study bear rich fruit of wisdom and power.

DISCRIMINATION

The picture of the Lovers is a key to balanced relationships, harmony in mind, body and affairs, with the attendant healing (making whole or complete) of all matters which concern you. It emphasizes discrimination as the factor of control.

Notice that the number of this Key, 6, is the sum of 1 and 5, and of 2 and 4. These numbers are a clue to the practical application of the message of the picture. For, in Tarot, 1 is the Magician and 5 is the Hierophant, while 2 is the High Priestess, and 4 is the Emperor. In Key 1 the Magician points to the garden: Here he looks toward the woman. In Key 2 the High Priestess is sitting passively: Here the woman stands erect, looking upward. What is behind all this is the idea that there is a blending of conscious and subconscious activities. In Key 6 the two human figures stand apart, yet each partakes in some measure of the qualities of the other.

In practice it comes to this. Discrimination requires careful observation of what goes on in one's environment, and, most of all, careful survey of one's employment of time. Yet the most careful collection and arrangement of data and of statistics will profit you nothing unless you develop some measure of intuition. Unless you set apart **regular** periods devoted to attentive **listening**, as explained in the last pages of Lesson 14, the significance of events will escape you, and without grasp of significance there can be no discrimination.

Again, to discriminate correctly, one must have developed memory of a special kind. It must be memory of accurate, reasonable classifications, such as are typified by the Emperor. Our best discriminations come in the form of intuitions. That is why the man in Key 6 looks at the woman, who, in turn, has her gaze fixed on the angel. Bad reasoners are never intuitive, and poor observers never become good reasoners. We must see before we can classify, and we must classify before we are able to ask the questions to which intuition makes its response.

Thus Key 6 intimates clearly that both physical sight and mental vision are at work in discrimination. Behind the whole scene is the sun, intimating that light, the basis of physical sight, is the force at work throughout what is pictured by this Key. Metaphysically, this means that all our power of discrimination is derived from the light of the universal superconsciousness.

Now, no single event reveals its significance unless it is considered in relationship to its surrounding circumstances. In concentration, to be sure, we narrow down our observation to particular events. Yet to do this to excess is to develop a one-track mind, and this leads to fanaticism and monomania. Hence your practical work for this week should be addressed to considering your personal aspirations and desires **in relation to the other persons with whom your life is most intimately connected.**

Not only this. Every human being is a **social** unit. Even on a desert island, or in a hermitage, one is never really alone. There is contact, through subconsciousness, with all humanity. There are, as Eliphas Levi truly says, no secret acts. Nor are the activities of our mind's exceptions to this. What we think radiates from us into other minds. The stream of our personal consciousness is tinged by the moods and thoughts of other people, and what we think and feel at any given moment includes much that comes from others.

This makes it imperative that we attend carefully to the work of keeping our thoughts and feelings attuned to the sort of moods and ideas, which are in harmony with our central purpose. We must use discrimination in the selection of our mental images.

See that you bear this in mind. Guard your consciousness against the admission of negative thoughts and feelings. Watch your tongue, so that it never expresses what you do not wish to see manifested as an actual situation in your life.

You may not have 100% success, but you will improve if you persist. What you hold in consciousness tends to manifest in your affairs. So, stand guard at the doors of your mind. Admit only good companions and send forth only positive words and thoughts. Choose your mental associates. Make clear images of the conditions you seek to bring about. Pay especial attention to the visual features of this imagery. See yourself in the situations and environments, which correspond to your central purpose.

Especially important in connection with this lesson is what is said about the release of subconsciousness from being dominated by your conscious errors. Be sure you understand that part of the instruction. Be sure, also, that you put it into active operation.

We have been careful to leave to you the particular formulation of this instruction into words of suggestion to your subconsciousness. The effort you make to clothe the idea with appropriate words will be worth all the time and thought it entails. Nobody can do this quite so well as yourself. Remember, the purpose is to establish a permanent receptiveness to superconsciousness, so that you will be continually under the guidance of the higher order of knowing, whether you are always conscious of that guidance or not.

Occupy yourself first of all with this. Compose the little speech that will release your subconsciousness from your personal domination. Say it every night, just before you go to sleep. If, during the day, you find yourself in a state of mental or emotional tension, stop right there and pause long enough to say your little magic spell. You will be delighted with the results.

During the time you are studying this Key, try to see the relationships between the various events of the day. You will often fail to discover any obvious connection. Yet, if you set yourself to discern such relationships, you will find yourself perceiving more and more of the links between one thing and another, one personal activity and its surrounding social activities, one situation and those preceding it and following it. It has been said that one mark of genius is the ability to detect relationships concealed from most persons. The way to do this is to **look.** When you begin to see **into** life, instead of merely looking at it, you'll find it so interesting that, from then on, you'll never know a dull moment.

Devote time, also, to considering your personal aspirations and desires, as we have said, in relation to the persons with whom you are most closely connected in family life, in business, and in other personal relationships. Be specific. Ask yourself what difference the fulfillment of your desire will make to these other people. Imagine the situations which will logically arise when what you want to be and do becomes an actual reality. This may lead to some modification of your desire, or to some elaboration of your plans. It will certainly aid you, more than anything else, in developing true discrimination.

True healing is the attainment of inner and outer wholeness through contact with the Self.

In order to give the first man of Earth a proper mate, God separated Adam for a time from a portion of his own being so that the two complementary parts could come fully to understand and cooperate, each with the other. Meanwhile their Creator would fill the gap between, until that time when they should be again joined together in Himself.

Love is a balancing force which brings all things into harmony and holds back nothing, because it is all good. One must love divinely and not just "fall" in love. There is no darkness in divine love, nor in selfless personal love. This can only happen when our sights are turned to that which is above and we are hearkening to the voice of the Lord, or of His Holy Emissary - in this case Raphael, the Archangel of Healing and of the element Air, of Prana and the Cosmic Life-Breath.

Raphael's name means "God is the Healer." This also implies that our healing, or our health, depends on the harmonizing of our consciousness with that of the Cosmic.

In this Key is represented the zodiacal sign Gemini, whose ruler is Mercury. Mercury is the planet of Mind, and we know how important our state of mind in relation to general health is, and that a drastic change of mind can change the state of wellbeing - this being within our prerogative of choice.

In a state of primal innocence Adam and Eve are dwelling in the original Garden of Delight ("delight" or "pleasure" being the translation of the word Eden). Innocence is never ashamed; they are open and clear with God and with each other.

There are no shadows or secret places in their consciousness, much like children, without guile. When mankind was in his primeval state, he was obedient as a child to his elders. The person who is obliged to do the will of another holds no guilt nor weight of decision. But when he reaches maturity, he is beset with choices and then becomes like a god, in that he is free to choose. But he also has to pay for his choices.

Have you ever thought, as a child: "I'll be glad when I grow up to be my own boss, and do what I want to do?" But on coming of age you took, along with freedom the responsibility for your very wants. Innocence was gone, and so was Eden's childish delight. You had become like a god, adult and responsible.

The Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil stands behind Eve. The fruits of the five senses are shown thereon, as yet, untasted. The serpent is lifted up for healing. She represents the subconscious mind - that area of underlying and automatic consciousness which is most susceptible to subtle insinuations. In fact, our subconscious minds are more readily influenced in this indirect way than by definite statements.

Because of the mistake in tasting this hit of the senses, which darkened the mind with confusion so that the body had to be covered, man could not, in that condition of mind, be allowed to eat of the Tree which would give eternal life but was driven out lest he remain forever in an unevolved, confused state.

Man asked for, and received, the doubtful privilege of having to decide every moment of life if a thing is good or bad; if he should laugh or cry; if he should give or take. In original
innocence, he needed give no thought. The Mt of the Tree of Life was being guarded and saved until the day when man would become a regenerated, spiritual being, a fit citizen for the New Jerusalem. This is the "Happy Ending" of the Bible in Revelation 22: 2 - the last chapter - returning to man what he had lost in the book of Genesis.

On either side of the river, the Tree of Life, with its twelve kinds of hit, yielding its fruit each month, and the leaves of the Tree were for the healing of the nations. There shall no more be anything accursed, but the throne of God and the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants shall worship Him . . . *The leaves of the Tree of Life shall be for healing*,
(mentioned above) and Key 6 denotes healing as does the Archangel Raphael.

Whether there be any correlation between the fact that fig leaves were used to cover the shame of Adam and Eve, and later, Jesus cursed another fig tree because it bore only leaves, we do not know. But He did say: "May no Mt ever come from you again." And it is good to think that He was somehow deleting the mistake of Adam and Eve with their fig leaves and clearing the way for the Tree of Life with its healing leaves promised later.

It is clear that God did not want to perpetrate the consciousness which divides everything and categorizes it good or bad. So, He drove them forth to work very hard, and earn their own way, and eventually, purge their inmost beings and bring them once more to God - not in shame, but in true repentance and total dedication, having experienced both sides of the coin.

The Hebrew letter Zain is assigned this Key. Its meaning is "sword." A sword cleaves apart, or splits in half. Eve was the only helpmeet found for Adam equal to him, able to stand by his side, because she was of his own kind: "Flesh of his flesh, and bone of his bone."

In the former Key, The Teacher, Vav was the nail which joined things together - the cohesive factor. But Key 6 is called The Disposing Intelligence, because the figures are "posed apart," or cut asunder. When a part of man was taken from himself, he was able to stand back and look at the other half.

The sense of smell and the function of discrimination are assigned to this Key. "Properties are discovered by the nose," and through smell, one is able to discriminate or choose correctly in the positive meaning of the word. The sword also refers to this act of right discrimination - not as against anything, but as we must choose at each crossroad which way to pursue, "cutting things right down the middle," as it were.

An ancient version of this Key pictured a young man on the Path struggling between which of two women, called Vice and Virtue, he should choose. The angel of Justice flew overhead aiming an arrow in this battle between passion and conscience, showing that whatever the choice, the consequences would be just. Thus, Zain relates to the powers of choice. The sword is also a symbol of the Word, and of the Air element.

Gemini is ruled by mercury, who in mythology carried the caduceus or wand of miracles, a staff with two serpents twined about, which is still used as a symbol of medicine. Moses was also directed by God to "make a fiery serpent and set it on a pole, and everyone who is bitten, when he sees it, shall live."

This happened in the wilderness as Moses was leading the people through very difficult times. When they complained against God and Moses, fiery serpents were sent to bite some of them, who then died (Numbers 21: 5). So, Moses made a bronze serpent

according to instructions from on High, and set it on a pole, so if a serpent bit any man, he could look at the bronze serpent and live.

In another time (John 3: 14), Jesus said: "And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, so must the Son of Man be lifted up that whosoever believes in him may have eternal life."

This is a curious statement, but in each case, it was the lifting up from the ground which symbolized the conquering and control of these subtle forces that they might be used for good. The controlled "serpent power" became the means of healing.

The forces within man - the subtle underlying powers - when lifted above the earthly, sensual level, also become a power for bringing the individual into that balance needed to heal the ills which his uncontrolled state has caused.

The serpent also symbolizes the Kundalini fire, which at first deludes man into temptation then, when overcome, helps to deliver him from evil.

The sun is shown here as a "golden force," rather than white, to represent the physical source of energy and life - the visible body of the invisible spiritual Sun.

The angel's wings are red to denote right action, while the violet robe blends the red of action with the blue of mental substance (blue plus red equals violet). The angel rests horizontally on a cloud showing that man's spiritual powers are not fully developed and that until they are, these must remain partially hidden.

His hair is of tri-colored flaming energy, and at center, above the forehead, is shown a feather-tiara of shining gold, which acts as a focus of attention in healing concentration. Gemini is the sign of the twins, of duality. Yet, all pairs of opposites complement, and thus, complete each other. Polarities are all two extremes of one thing as heat and cold are the extremes, or two ends, of temperature, and past and future are two extremes of time.

The alchemical function of this Key is Fixation, the establishment of firm awareness of the true relation and function of the alchemical principles which are symbolized as mercury, sulphur, and salt. The element air predominates, being of middle nature between the fire of calcination and the salt of earth.

Fixation is the stability of perfect equilibrium, the work of Mercury, The Magician. It involves perfect balance of the solar and lunar forces of the two sides of the human body.

The conscious mind has to look to the subconscious for guidance because the Cosmic Mind does not speak directly to the outer awareness but must reach from Its own high level through the medium of the inner awareness which, in turn, translates these impulses

into conscious thought. Therefore, it is important that subconsciousness reflect the true knowledge from the plane of the Absolute, seeking guidance ever from the Mind of God and his angelic messenger, and never from the crawling, creeping forces of animal instinct which are on a lower level than man's own. Therefore, her gaze is ever upward.

Key 6
THE LOVERS

Discrimination is the keynote of the 6th Key. Its symbolism graphically portrays sharp differences. The letter Zain means a sword, which is an instrument of cleavage. To this key also is attributed the *Disposing Intelligence,* and disposing means literally "to pose apart" or to separate. In addition to that the zodiacal sign Gemini is attributed to this Key. Gemini means the Twins and its sign is approximately II. This gives a clue to the occult doctrine that all opposites are really but different aspects of ONE THING, and that they are complementary. The title, The Lovers, brings this out even more graphically.

The Sun is a symbol of enlightenment, and the ONE FORCE which is differentiated into pairs of opposites. The angel represents superconsciousness, and the clouds indicate that this is partly hidden from us at our present stage of conscious unfoldment. The mountain symbolizes attainment. The man and woman are Adam and Eve, or the prototypes of the specialization of the Life-Force as male and female. The tree of 12 flames behind the man represents the signs of the zodiac, and that behind the woman the five senses. The latter carries out the idea of discrimination between opposites, because it bears the fruit of the knowledge of gad and evil. In addition, the five senses are instruments which enable us to discriminate between one thing and another. The serpent represents the occult force known as Kundalini. See explanation of Key 8.

Key 6 – The Lovers

Hebrew Letter: Zain (ז) – “Sword” ⚔
• ז Zain means *Sword* — a weapon of discrimination and division.
• Symbol of choice, polarity, and the power to separate truth from illusion.
• A Simple Letter, Zain governs Gemini, the sign of union through polarity.

English Equivalent / Value: Z = 7
• Seventh letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 7 = analysis, mastery of polarity, completion of a cycle.
• Zain = the Sword of discernment, cutting the path between opposites.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Disposing Intelligence
• Called the intelligence that disposes of what is needed for the work of creation.
• Through Zain, Spirit separates, selects, and unites according to wisdom.

Aspect of Consciousness: Discrimination / Choice
• Faculty of smell and subtle discernment.
• The Lovers embody the power of choice, recognition of polarity, and the union of opposites.
• True union comes through discrimination and conscious alignment.

Astrology: Sign Gemini ♊ — May 21–Jun 20 (Sivan / Late Spring)
• Gemini = movement, duality, versatility, communication.
• Ruled by Mercury ☿, sign of language and the dance of opposites.
• Represents the polarity of male and female, active and receptive, higher and lower.

Polarity: Movement ↔️ Repose
• Movement = exploration and choice.
• Repose = integration, the calm of union once polarity is harmonized.

Seasonal Associations:
• Late Spring — flowering, branching out, multiplying possibilities.

Color (Queen Scale): 🟠 Orange
• Orange = activity, vibration, energy in motion.
• Color of desire and attraction, the spark that draws opposites together.

Musical Note: 🎵 D
• Resonates with the power of polarity, movement, and attraction.

Path on the Tree: 17th Path
• Connects Binah (Understanding) → Tiphareth (Beauty).
• Called the Disposing Intelligence — the Sword that separates to unite at a higher level.
• The Lovers = the union of opposites leading to harmony in the heart.

Cube of Space: East Above Edge
• Zain rules the Cube's east-above edge — the rising light of choice and union.
• Represents the discriminating line between inner and outer, higher and lower.

Alchemy / Metal: Mercury (Quicksilver) ☿
• Mutable, reflective, quick-moving.
• Symbolizes adaptability, duality, and union of opposites in alchemy.

Attributions:

Simple Letter: Key 6 Z Zain Lovers Smell

Aspect of Consciousness: Discrimination.
Discrimination is the ability to make or perceive distinctions. (a.k.a. Analysis,

differentiation, discernment, perception). Discrimination is symbolized by the sword, because it represents the intellect's ability to separate, divide, and mentally cut things apart for analysis. Key to proper discrimination is the ability to see the Unity behind the appearance of opposites or apparent differences. This ability to perceive Unity in spite of appearances is intuitive in nature. Thus, true Discrimination depends upon true intuition. Harmonious reciprocity between opposites (Love), depends upon discrimination.

How does one learn discrimination? Sensation leads to desire & temptation which leads to action. By reaping the results of our actions, we eventually learn discrimination, which then brings us Inner Harmony and then Outer Harmony - Love.

Hebrew Name: Zain (sword, weapon)
Zain means "Sword". A sword is in many ways the opposite of a nail (nail is the meaning of the Hebrew letter Vav & intuition). While a nail binds things together, a sword cuts them apart. Thus, Zain implies "acuteness, sharpness, like a sword's edge". A sword carves out distinctions, and so does discrimination. Carving out distinctions accurately leads to harmony as things, objects, thoughts, etc., are placed in right relationship to each-other and to the guiding principles which govern the situation.

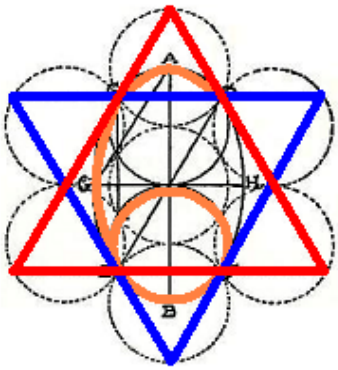
The sense of smell is attributed to Zain, because smell has always been "associated with keen perception and sagacity."

Letter Z is called in Hebrew "Zain," meaning "sword." As a number it is 7. Here the One Life seems to divide itself, cutting asunder to "pose apart" temporarily for growth. It represents the power of choice, correct discrimination, or discernment and the sense of smell. Adam and Eve before the fall.

Qabalistic Intelligence: The Disposing Intelligence
"To dispose is literally to 'place apart', to arrange, to distribute, to apportion, to divide. [...] Analysis, classification, organization, preparation, and adjustment are all related meanings of this mode of consciousness"

Path of Wisdom 17 on the Tree of Life is called the Intelligence of Sensation, or the Disposing Intelligence. "It disposes the compassionate to perseverance, and clothes them with the Holy Life Breath."
Astrological Correspondence: Gemini.
Astrologically, Gemini, the heavenly Twins, is a mental air sign. Gemini, the Twins, suggests intelligence, communication, duality, division. "It is difficult to tell twins apart, and to do so requires nice discrimination." Gemini is ruled by Mercury (K1). Thus, discrimination is ruled by the Self Conscious. Discrimination requires directed, concentrated attention.

Number: 6



Number 6 brings out the idea of equilibrium, beauty and reciprocity. The meanings for the number 6 include: "Balance, equilibration, symmetry, beauty; harmony of opposites, reciprocity; complementary activities, polarity, love."

Sixes symmetry suggests the philosophical conception of Beauty. This is the direct outcome of ideas expressed by the preceding numerals. A free Life-power (0), knowing itself perfectly (1), grasping all possibilities of what it is in itself (2), understanding just how these possibilities may be worked out into expression (3), never forgetting itself, or any detail of the perfect order of its self-manifestation (4), and developing that order through the agency of a perfectly just law or method (5), must inevitably be working toward a perfectly symmetrical, balanced, and therefore *beautiful*, result. This idea is implicit in the following meanings of 6:

Balance, equilibration, symmetry, beauty; harmony of opposites, reciprocity; complementary activities, polarity, love. It is named Intelligence of Mediating Influence or Intelligence of the Separated Emanations.

This is truth about the Self:

6. In all things, great and small, I see the Beauty of the divine expression.

Color / Note: Orange / D

The Scene: A man and a woman stand beneath the Archangel Raphael. The man looks at the woman who looks at the Archangel. The meaning is that our self-conscious intellectual mind (the man), becomes aware of super-consciousness (the Archangel) through careful observation of the activities of the subconscious (the woman).

The Sun: The Life Power.

The Archangel: The Archangel Raphael, the Higher Self, representing Super consciousness. The Archangel represents the Unity behind the apparent pairs of opposites (male/female). He represents the "Face of the Beloved" behind the mask of appearances. True discrimination is what reveals the loving face behind all appearances. Raphael is the angel of healing, and healing is the result of establishing a harmonious balanced relationship between the self-conscious and subconscious aspects. Therefore, the angel represents Superconsciousness, or the Mind of God, shedding influence upon both consciousness (the man,) and subconsciousness (the woman). These two aspects of human personalities are different, but equal.

Raphael is the archangel's name, and it means "God as Healer." He is the archangel of Mercury and Air. He breathes the message that true healing is the attainment of inner and outer wholeness.

The Man: Adam. Generic Humanity. He is the Magician of Key 1 - Self Consciousness. It is the job of the self-conscious to free the subconscious from bondage to false suggestions, in order for subconscious to be able to reflect super-conscious awareness into the field of attention.

The Flaming Tree: Each leaf is a triple flame, representing the 36 basic sub types of personality.

The Woman: Eve. She is the High Priestess and the Empress - Subconsciousness. She is looking at the Archangel and not the man. The man (Self-conscious acts of attention and discrimination) has helped free her from bondage to suggestions formerly based upon superficial observation and hasty generalization. She now acts as a receiver and a reflector for divine love and guidance.

The Tree of knowledge: The Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil. Contains five circular fruits - the five senses. Up the tree climbs the serpent of sensation because temptation arises from subconscious memory of sensation. The Serpent is also a symbol of wisdom and redemption because wisdom and liberation result from the right adaptation of the very forces which, at first, tempt us into mistaken action.

The mountain: Climbing above our present level, what alchemists call the Great Work.

Lovers, not opponents, suggest right adjustment, a symbol of mental health. Love is the amalgamating force which brings things to unity.

Behind the angel is the golden force of the Sun, the physical source of life and energy on earth, and the actual body of the invisible Spiritual Sun.

The angel's yellow skin refers to the element Air and Gemini.

The flames of his hair are a blend of red, for reason; green for imagination; and yellow for light. The tiara of golden feathers at front acts as a focus of attention for the healing powers.

The violet robe indicates Truth, royalty, and dominion. Red wings show right action, the evolutive power of air.

A cloud hides part of the greater powers until man has fully developed and provides the angel's resting place.

The tree behind the woman shows the Knowledge of Good and Evil, with the hits of the five senses which tempt the subconscious mind through remembered or suggested sensation.

The serpent is of a color symbolizing the desire nature. It also depicts the serpent force of the Kundalini, which lifted up is a source of power. When it led the instincts astray through subtle delusion, it was brought low. Green refers to the unripe aspect of that force.

Behind the man is the Tree of Life, with its **twelve manners of fruits** for the twelve signs of the zodiac, as mentioned in Revelations 22: 2 - "the leaves of the Tree serve for healing of the nations."

Before them lies the field (the green of imagination) which they must till until the day of the Return to the Father as enlightened beings.

The Bible is a story of the circuit of man from the time he left the Tree until he returns to it, from Genesis to Revelations.

ARCHANGEL OF AIR

> O Raphael, speaker of Messages,
> Who carriest God's breath to man,
> Propelled by His merest Thought --
> Who bearest Sound upon thy wings
> And drive all scents before thee.
> Fragrance heralds thy passing-by,
> Yet who sees either wind or you?
>
> Your action swift and bright,
> Feathers of motion, fingers of thought
> Tousle the Sunkist tree tops playfully,
> To precious oxygen for health of man.
> Your watchful attention cleans the atmosphere
> And charges it with God.

🎨 Key 6 – The Lovers: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🟠 Orange

- **Path:** 17th Path – Binah → Tiphareth (Zain, ז – “Sword”)
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🟠 Orange
- **Meaning:** Orange is the vibration of Gemini, the Twins, attributed to Zain, the Sword of discrimination. It is the brilliance of Splendor (Hod) infused with solar vitality, representing polarity, communication, and the radiant field of union.
- **Symbolism:** Choice, polarity, harmony, radiant union of opposites, the sword of discernment that joins as it divides.

🟡 Yellow – Illumination of Mind

- **Areas:** Five fruits on tree at left (yellow with red blush), flames on other tree (yellow with red base), angel’s flesh (very diluted yellow), angel’s hair (yellow, red, and green flames).
- **Meaning:** Brilliance of intellect, divine illumination shining in fruit, flame, and angel.
- **Symbolism:** Clarity, mental light, divine radiance of Spirit.

🔵 Blue – Reflective Depths

- **Areas:** Background (except above angel’s head).
- **Meaning:** Subconscious reflection, the vast sky of memory and inner awareness.
- **Symbolism:** Reflection, subconscious depth, wisdom mirrored in Spirit.

🟢 Green – Venusian Growth

- **Areas:** Foreground and foliage, serpent around tree, portion of angel’s hair.
- **Meaning:** Fertility, desire, natural vitality growing within polarity.
- **Symbolism:** Growth, harmony, natural fertility of life.

🟣 Violet – Spiritual Power

- **Areas:** Angel’s garment, mountain (diluted violet).
- **Meaning:** Blend of fiery red and limiting blue, authority of Spirit expressed in majesty.
- **Symbolism:** Spiritual sovereignty, power, truth, higher authority.

🟨 Gold – Solar Radiance

- **Areas:** Sun, background above angel, feathered tiara of angel (shinier in upper half).
- **Meaning:** Solar perfection illuminating the field of polarity.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, vitality, solar consciousness guiding choice.

⚪ White – Spirit of Purity

- **Areas:** Clouds.
- **Meaning:** Innocence and Spirit unconditioned, unity that transcends polarity.
- **Symbolism:** Purity, spiritual clarity, higher unity.

🟧 **Tan – Flesh, Humanity**

- **Areas:** Man and woman's hands and faces (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity as microcosm of Spirit, polarity embodied in form.
- **Symbolism:** Universal humanity, male and female as vessels of Spirit.

🟡 **Blonde – Solar Vitality**

- **Areas:** Woman's hair.
- **Meaning:** Golden radiance of the Sun shining through feminine form.
- **Symbolism:** Vitality, fruitfulness, abundance of Nature.

🟤 **Brown – Earthy Foundation**

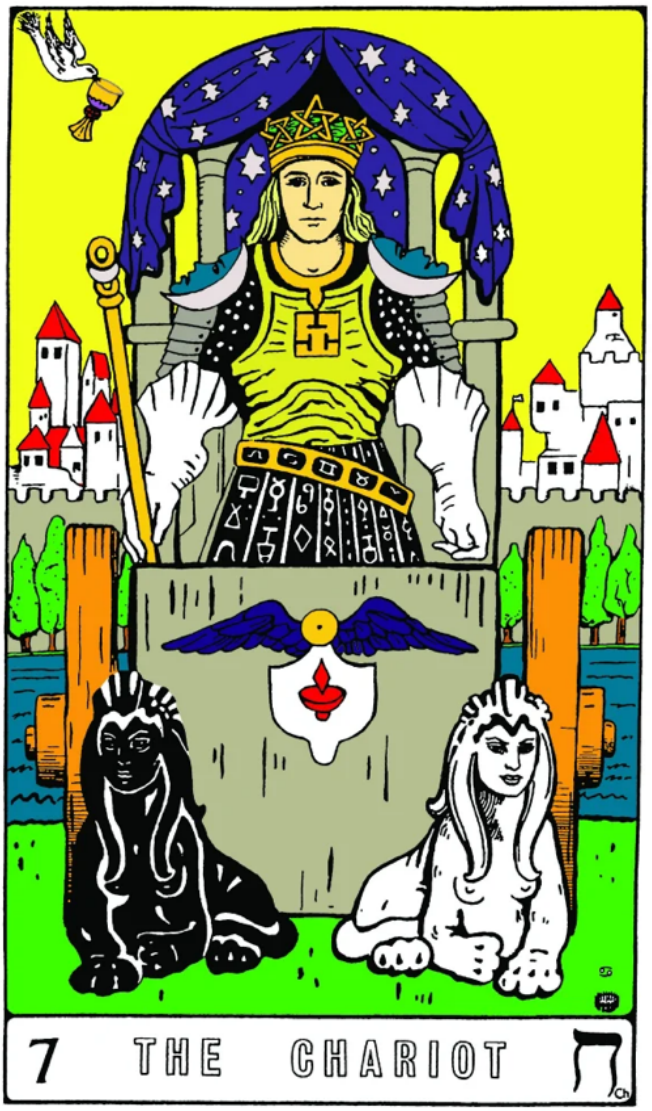
- **Areas:** Left tree trunk behind woman.
- **Meaning:** Dense foundation, grounding the tree of knowledge.
- **Symbolism:** Stability, earthy grounding of growth.

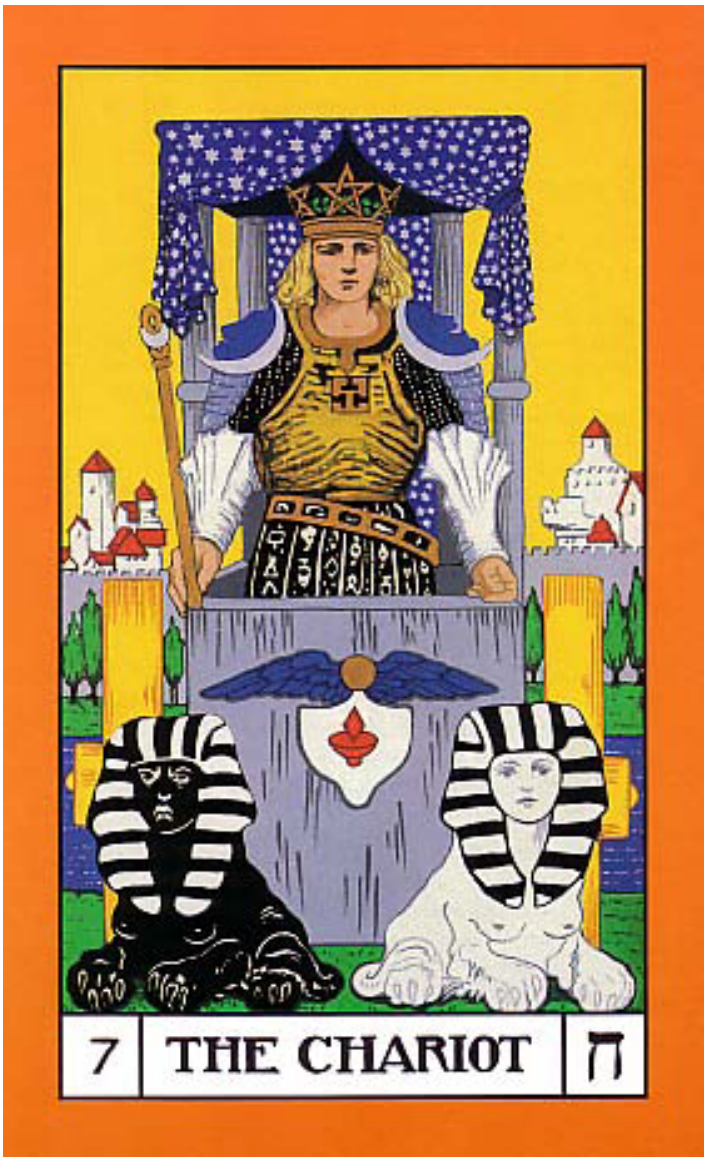
🔴 **Red – Flame-Scarlet, Mars**

- **Areas:** Angel's wings, parts of angel's hair, portions of fruit.
- **Meaning:** Fiery passion and vitality woven into Spirit's messenger.
- **Symbolism:** Energy, love, passion, creative force of Spirit.

⚫ **Black – Primal Mystery**

- **Areas:** Man's hair.
- **Meaning:** Primal substance, mystery of the unconscious.
- **Symbolism:** Mystery, hidden depth, unmanifest potential.


7 THE CHARIOT ח


7 THE CHARIOT ח

Key 7
THE CHARIOT

Letter Ch Cheth - Fenced Field

RECEPTIVITY-WILL

Review the meanings of 7 in Lesson 2 before reading this lesson. In Hebrew, which has greatly influenced the philosophy of Tarot, the idea "seven" is expressed by a noun spelt with the same letters as a verb meaning "to be full, filled, satisfied". Another noun denoting "abundance, plenty", is spelt the same way. So is an adjective translated "satiated, full, satisfied". Finally, these same letters form a verb meaning "to swear, to vow, to confirm by oath, to express solemn intention".

Among the meanings of 7 you find mastery, conquest, peace, safety, security. All these are related to the root-meaning of the verb which signifies "to be filled, satisfied". We associate peace and safety with abundance and plenty.

Conquest, another meaning of 7, is the result of carrying definite purpose into action. Peace follows conquest, and conquest itself leads to the establishment of equilibrium between contending forces. As an ancient occult ritual says: "Two contending forces, and one reconciler between them." Hence, we may expect to find that the Tarot Key numbered 7 symbolizes a power which can establish harmony, can bring order out of chaos. It is a power of adaptation and adjustment.

This power is WILL; but the occult concept of Will is different from ordinary notions because occultists regard Will as being in no sense a **personal** faculty. Will is not something strong-minded people possess while the timid are devoid of it. Will is the living, motivating power behind the entire universe. Every person and thing in creation has an equal share in it. Remember the words of the Pattern; "All the power that ever was or will be is here, now."

The difference between persons is not in the degree of Willpower as a possession. We all have access to an unlimited supply. That wherein we differ is in the degree of our ability to express this power through our personalities.
Will-power is a cosmic energy, not a personal force. So long as men suffer from the delusion that they possess wills of their own, they remain in bondage. To think of Willpower as one's personal property, as a personal attribute, is absurd. One might as well claim to own the air he breathes.

In the entire universe there is only **one** Willpower. It is the power expressed through all the various laws of life. Through want of right discrimination a man may suppose himself to have something he calls "will". He may go so far in his delusion as to suppose he can

pit that imaginary "will" of his against the laws of being. He who can discriminate is not so deluded.

Hence, in Tarot, the Key picturing the true Willpower, and man's relation to it, follows the Key which represents discrimination. If one sees what Key 6 shows, that the power-source behind and above man's self-consciousness and subconsciousness (the two aspects of personal life) is a superconscious reality superior to every personal limitation, then it is a logical consequence to see that Willpower must be super-personal.

So much for reasoning. If we turn to the report of those men whom history designates as masters of life, what do they say? Invariably they whose achievements express the superlative degree of mastery are persons who most emphatically deny that they have any will of their own. Moses was one such. So was Buddha. So was Jesus, who said, "I have no will save to do the will of Him that sent me."

The counsel of these masters of life to those who seek to follow in their footsteps is ever the same: "Above all else, rid yourself of the delusion of self-will. Learn to be receptive to the inner guidance of the only Willpower there is. Obey the true Will which is above you and behind you. Remember always that the true Will is **never** your own."

The meaning of the letter Cheth printed on Key 7 is **field** or **fence.** Both meanings imply enclosure. Primarily, the field intended is the universe, including all manifested objects and energies. In man, the field is the personality, and the master or cultivator of this field is the true I AM, or Inner Self.

The idea of a field brings out the fact that personality may be cultivated. That is, the potencies of Willpower may be brought into active manifestation through the functions of a personal vehicle which has been properly prepared.

Will-power may be likened to the seed from which all possibilities are developed. It is also the fruition of those possibilities when they have been brought from latency into active manifestation.

Give this idea earnest and attentive consideration. It will shed a flood of light on the true function and purpose of personality. You will begin to understand the true value of personality as an instrument whereby you may make progress.

Personality must be regarded **always** as an instrument. It must never be mistaken for the workman who employs it. It is always the field, not the cultivator.

You are not your body. You are not your emotions. You are not your mind. If you were, you could not apply the possessive case to them. You do not possess what you are.

Hence the letter Cheth is said to stand for a mode of consciousness named "The Intelligence of the House of Influence." The noun translated "influence" means also "wealth, abundance".

The purport of this is that the master-consciousness, the mental state, which permits the greatest possible expression of Will-power and the highest degree of control of circumstances, is one which grasps the truth that human personality is the abode or dwelling of a power which flows into the conscious and subconscious levels of personality from a plane above those levels. This descending influence is the only true Willpower. It is free from every restriction whatever, the only **free** Will there is.

A field is a definite idea linked to a form, which makes it intelligible. A word endows an idea with specific, concrete meaning. There are mere **noises** having no true meaning, and not a few of our troubles may be traced to our want of ability to distinguish these meaningless noises from genuine words.

All true and definite words are words of power. It is to such that the wise referred when they assigned the function of speech to the letter Cheth. By speech, they meant not only what is uttered audibly but had in mind also the silent language of thought.

Our habits of speech reveal the degree of Will development. Words we use continually, every day, and the meanings we attach to them, are the patterns of our life-expression.

This does not mean that persons who use big words, or unusual ones, express life more completely than do those whose speech is simple and homely. Quite the contrary; but accuracy in the use of words, care in selecting them, so that they express true meanings, choice of positive, strong, courageous, words-these are among the most important requirements for unfoldment of Will- power.

Such words result in correspondingly positive mental, emotional and physical states. Their opposites result in confused thinking, chaotic feelings, physical disease, and disorderly environment.

Certain words have specific vibratory power when spoken or sung. Among such are the mystic syllable **Om,** various divine and angelic names in many tongues, together with certain artificial sound combinations. The use of such special words is a difficult art. Hindus call it **Mantra Yoga.**

One should not experiment with such word forms unless one knows just what he is doing. The early stages of this work demand the supervision of a competent personal teacher. Of the power of sound, Madame Blavatsky says, in THE SECRET DOCTRINE, that it is a "tremendous force, of which the electricity generated by a million Niagara Falls could never counteract the smallest potentiality, when directed by occult knowledge." Not exactly a plaything for the idly curious who merely "want to see what will happen!"

Cancer, the Crab, is the zodiacal sign attributed to the letter Cheth as **fence,** and to the meaning of 7 as denoting safety and security. Astrology says Cancer rules the chest, the fence of bones which protects the most important vital organs, and this also agrees with the basic meaning of the letter.

Cancer is ruled by the moon, and the planet Jupiter is exalted therein. Our habitual subconscious mental states (the moon, Key 2) have rulership over our expression of Willpower. The fact that the power of Will always expresses itself in some kind of cyclic activity has to do with the connection between the planet Jupiter and Key **7,** as you will understand better after you have studied Key 10.

The title, The Chariot, sums up all we have been considering. A chariot is a movable fence, a protection for its rider. The Keyword to an understanding of this title is "vehicle." Buddha used to liken personality to a chariot. So did Pythagoras. In THE BHAGAVAD-GITA we read: "The Self is the rider in the chariot of the body, of which the senses are the horses, and the mind the reins."

This is what is meant by "Intelligence of the House of Influence." Right discrimination shows that personality has no power of its own. Personality is a **vehicle** of power, an instrument through which power is made manifest. The place of personality in the cosmic order is that of an intermediate agency through which the one Willpower, itself the energy of superconsciousness, is brought to bear upon the states and conditions which constitute man's environment. To see this and to shape thought, word and action to agree with such right discrimination as to the true significance of personality, is to adopt the method which will insure the highest possible development of Willpower.

As you look at Key 7 and color it, bring again and again to mind the thought that your personality is an instrument or vehicle for the expression of the same limitless Willpower which manifests itself throughout the universe as the power which marks out specific fields of concrete expression for the One Life. Remember that 7 is the number related to the idea expressed by the verb "to vow". Dedicate yourself to an ever-increasing measure of receptivity to the influence pouring into your field of personal consciousness from the superconscious plane above. Frame this vow of dedication in a sentence which expresses the idea briefly and clearly. **Watch your habits of speech and thought so that you may make them harmonize with your vow of dedication.**

THE CHARIOT

The title of this Key is directly related to the number 7 because the Pythagoreans, whose doctrine was known to the inventors of Tarot, called 7 the **vehiculum**, vehicle, of man's life. The symbolism of Key 7 is evidently an adaptation from the Pythagorean symbol; but Pythagoras probably learned it during his sojourn in India, for THE KATHOPANISHAD says:

"The Self is the rider in the chariot of the body, guided by the intellect as charioteer, drawn by the senses as powerful horses, controlled by way of the mind serving for the reins. Thus runs the vehicle over the course of experience. The Self thus conditioned by the senses and the mind is called the Enjoyer by those who know. He who is forsaken by the charioteer (intelligent discrimination) and has no idea of guiding the reins--his mind--in the proper manner, has no control over the senses and is like a driver of restive horses. He who has the intellect for his driver and the mind for proper reins, is able to reach the other end of the course, the highest essence of the All-pervading. THAT ever concealed in all, is never manifest, but is grasped by the sharp intellect of those who are trained to minute observation."

This quotation emphasizes the importance of what Tarot represents by the Magician. That Key is associated with Beth, the house. Hence a city is shown in the background of Key 7, to intimate that the discriminative power of self-consciousness is behind all that is shown in the foreground.

The buildings behind the wall of the city have towers surmounted by triangles or pyramids. These are red, and the towers themselves are masculine, phallic symbols. The true development of Willpower, symbolized by Key 7, has behind it the constructive function of self-consciousness. Our exercise of this function brings about a lifting-up or sublimation of the reproductive forces of the physical body. This is accomplished by a release of the subconscious force analytical psychology calls **libido.**

The wall is a stone fence. In front of it is a windbreak of trees like those growing in the Empress' garden-a living wall. Then comes the river, a wall of water. In the foreground is the chariot, a portable fence, carrying a rider wearing armor, another kind of fence. Thus, the Key contains repeated references to the letter Cheth (x).

The body of the chariot is a cube like that whereon sits the High Priestess. Review what is said of the cubic stone in Lessons 8 and 12. See also the explanation of the noun ab), ehben, "stone", in Lesson 14.

To this add the fact that Qabalists associate the noun b) Ab, Father, formed from the first two letters of ab) with the aspect of reality they name Wisdom, to which they attribute: (1) the forces of the zodiac; (2) the life-force expressed in the perfect order manifested by astronomical phenomena. From the same source comes our life-force,

which, as modem science demonstrates, is derived from the radiant energy of the heavenly bodies.

The cycles of transformation of this radiant energy within our bodies, and in the world of physical things which constitutes our environment, cause all phenomena within range of our experience. These cycles are represented by the wheels of the chariot which refer to the symbolism of Key 10, associated with the planet Jupiter, exalted in Cancer.

The direction East-Below, corresponding to the lower horizontal line at the rear of a cube facing an observer seated in the West, is assigned to Cheth. This is a combination of the direction Below (which is assigned to Gimel and the High Priestess) and East (which is assigned to Daleth and the Empress).

This line of East-Below joins the lower and eastern faces of the Cube of' Space mentioned in THE BOOK OF FORMATION. It connects the lower end of the North-cast vertical line (assigned to the Emperor) and the lower end of the South-East vertical line (assigned to the Hierophant).

It is opposite, and therefore complementary, to the horizontal line East-Above at the top of the cube. East-Above is the line at the junction of the upper face (assigned to the Magician) and the eastern face (assigned to the Empress). This line of East-Above is the one assigned to the Lovers. Note that it connects the **upper** ends of the lines of the Emperor (North-East) and the Hierophant (South-East) just as the line East-Below, assigned to the Chariot, connects the lower ends of the same two vertical lines.

What is intimated here is that the mental activities represented by Key 6 link together reason and intuition (Emperor and Hierophant) at the level of self-conscious mental activity represented by the Magician. On the other hand, the functions represented by Key 7 unite the powers of the Emperor and the Hierophant at the level of subconscious activity represented by the High Priestess.

Key 7 refers primarily to operations of the Life-power occurring at subconscious levels. They are combinations of creative imagination (East; Empress) and memory (Below; High Priestess). These activities link together the subconscious consequences of reason (North-East; Emperor) and intuition (South-East; Hierophant). These operations are those related to the sign Cancer which governs nutrition and digestion. Subconsciousness is the ruling power in these functions (Moon, the High Priestess, governing Cancer); and the highest functions of what is known astrologically as "Jupiter", working through the solar plexus, or abdominal brain, are brought also into play.

This is important as showing that Key **7** has to do with the vehicle of personality, built by subconsciousness. Some have suggested that Key 7 ought to be named THE CHARIOTEER, and I have myself elsewhere expressed the view that this might be a

better title. On the other hand, I know of none among older versions of Tarot which call Key 7 anything but THE CHARIOT, and, while it is foolish to value something for no reason other than that it is old, we may well ask why the title of the Key has never been changed.

Does it not seem reasonable that we may find the answer in the fact that the emphasis here is on the **vehicle**, considered as the portable "House of Influence"? Thus the body of the car is a cube, to indicate that the personal vehicle is no more than a particular shaping of the same materials, which constitute its environment.

These materials flow into the enclosure provided by the personal vehicle as the river in the background of the picture flows into the scene. Like the same river, flowing out of the picture, the various cosmic forces flow out of the personal vehicle. None remains within it.

Four pillars rising from the body of the chariot support a canopy. The number 4 is the number of order and measurement. It refers also to the four elements: fire, water, air, earth. Each pillar is divided into two equal parts reminding us of the Hermetic axiom: "That which is above is as that which is below."

The point of division at the center of each pillar is surrounded by a ring. This is a symbol of Spirit, for the rings are circles, or zero-signs. The idea symbolized is that each of the four elements is encircled by the One Spirit.

The starry canopy represents the celestial forces whose descent into the physical plane through the activity of the four elements is the cause of all external manifestation. This canopy represents the forces which surround the earth and seem to be above us in the sky. It represents also the subtle metaphysical forces which are above the level of personality. It is therefore a symbol for what Eliphas Levi called "Astral Light". (See SEVEN STEPS, Lesson 1.)

A shield on the face of the car has the same significance as the letter name, the wall and the windbreak of trees, the river and the chariot itself. The symbol on the shield is one form of the Hindu **lingam-yoni**, typifying the union of positive and negative forces.

Above the shield is a variation of the winged globe of Egypt. It is gold to represent the power of the solar rays, and the wings are blue to symbolize the moisture of the atmosphere which brings these rays to earth.

The crown of the charioteer is ornamented with three golden pentagrams (See Lesson 13). Three are shown because the mental dominion we exert through right use of the power of speech does really extend over three planes or worlds.

The rider's fair hair is bound by a green wreath like that on the head of the Fool and having the same meaning. He is clad in armor like the Emperor. The crescents on his shoulders refer to the moon's rulership in Cancer. They are also symbols for the two aspects of the Life-power, which Hebrew Wisdom calls Mercy and Severity. Hence there is a smiling face in the half-moon on the side of Mercy, and in the crescent on the side of Severity is a frowning countenance.

The charioteer's cuirass, or breastplate, is greenish-yellow to simulate brass, the metal of Venus. It signifies the protection afforded by right use of the power of the Empress who carries, you will remember, a shield as symbol of her protective function. The square on the cuirass represents order and purity, while the three T's of which it is made up refer to the limiting power of the planet Saturn, which planet is attributed to the letter T, or Tav.

The skirt below the armor is divided into eight parts, and the units of the design are geomantic symbols used in making magical talismans. The belt of the charioteer suggests the zodiac. Close examination will show the astrological symbol for Cancer in one of its panels and a crescent moon in another.

The charioteer's scepter is surmounted by a figure 8 combined with a crescent. This is a combination of the symbol over the Magician's head with the lunar crown of the High Priestess. Thus, the charioteer's ensign of authority shows that his dominion is the result of a blending of the powers of self-consciousness and subconsciousness.

Key 7 is the end of the first row of Keys in your tableau and is a synthesis of them all. It tells you that the chain of events leading to your ability to express Willpower starts with the Magician. Acts of attention (Key 1) set going the associative function of subconsciousness (Key 2), and the result is the creation of concrete mental images which externalize as definite environmental conditions (Key 3).

The observation and orderly correlation of the images which present themselves to us as facts and circumstances is what we call reason (Key 4). This enables us to test our intuitions (Key 5) with the result that we make discriminations between the real and the unreal, and with the further result that we become aware of the differences between self-consciousness and subconsciousness and perceive their relation to superconsciousness (Key 6). This discrimination, worked out by subconsciousness by way of deduction and imagination, affects the body-building activities which give us our physical vehicles. Thus, we become aware of the true nature of Willpower and perceive that the One Self is the rider in every chariot of personality.

By the invisible reins of the mind, we **let** the Self guide the vehicle of personality. The result is that the motive-power of sensation is brought to rest, as are the sphinxes in this version, or the horses which draw the chariot in some older designs.

The sphinxes are the pro-pounders of riddles and so are the senses. By sensation we experience all the pairs of opposites-what we like, and what we dislike; what seems to be favorable to our aims, and what seems adverse. But when the One Self, through the intellect, guides the vehicle of personality, it controls the senses, and the result is security, safety and peace-as represented by the number 7.

This week spend some time in a deliberate endeavor to realize that your inner Self is above and beyond your personality. Try to understand that this Self is the true Actor in all that you do. Think of your personality as being merely a vehicle, having no power of its own, but only that flowing from the One Will, and taking form in the energy of the Astral Light. By repetition, this concept will become so habitual and natural that everything you think, say and do will be influenced by it. Thus, will you be cultivating your field of personality.

Above all, watch your words. Say what you mean and mean what you say. Get the dictionary habit and begin enriching your vocabulary with strong, positive, cheerful, hopeful words which express the highest truth you can think.

ALL POWER IS YOURS

Key 7, the Chariot, answers the fundamental questions of us all. What are we? Who are we? To know what and who we are is to have a clue to our high destiny. Though millions live and die without ever asking these two basic questions, let alone finding the answers, we must know the fundamental truth about human personality if we would be successful practical occultists.

First of all, we are not our bodies. Most of us know nothing about anybody other than this physical vehicle. Some schools of occultism speak of higher bodies, etheric, astral and mental, and there is considerable evidence pointing to the actual existence of these finer vehicles. Yet, fine or gross, invisible or visible, whatever bodies we have are structures built from one fundamental substance, which enters into composition of all forms throughout the universe. This is that same "stuff' which Eliphas Levi calls "Astral Light". In various gradations of fineness or grossness, in various octaves of vibratory activity, this substance enters into the composition of what we call "bodies". Yet it is but **One** substance, a flowing, ever-moving fluidic "stuff' pictured by the river in Key 7. This is the "Influence" referred to when the consciousness symbolized by Key 7 is called "The Intelligence of the House of Influence".

In Key 7, human personality is pictured as a chariot, a movable vehicle. The two wheels of the car represent the cycles of cosmic activity, great and small. The chariot is of stone to call attention to the word ab), **ehben,** concerning which you have already had some instruction. But the most important clue is the shape of the car itself. It is a cube, and with this lesson you begin to learn something concerning the Cube of Space. Let us

impress upon you the importance of this knowledge. Though at first it may seem abstract and difficult, from it there flow innumerable practical consequences.

Since the day of Pythagoras, the cube has been a symbol of the physical universe. Thus, the cubical shape of the car, which is, remember, a symbol also of human personality, intimates the following idea: **The true body of man is the physical universe. By no means is it merely the localized structure of flesh and blood and bones we use during a single incarnation.**

One of the great modern physicists has written that there is a sense in which every atom and every electron is omnipresent, because it gives off radiations which ultimately travel to the utmost limits of space. He might have added that every atom and every electron is likewise a receiving station into which flow influences from every other point.

In a measure, we have arrived at mechanical proof of this. The telephone, telegraph, radio and television enable us to hear and/or see what occurs at the most distant points on earth. When we set up the proper conditions, we are able to be in consciousness anywhere on this planet, and by means of this extended communication we can change our own lives and the lives of others. By means of telescopes and other apparatus, we reach out in space to distant galaxies, and the knowledge gained has also its effect on history.

Ageless Wisdom says these mechanical inventions, like all other inventions, are simply adaptations of natural powers of the human organism. To bring our actual omnipresence within range of physical sensation, we have devised these tools, but the human body itself is a far better instrument for the same purpose. And, though experiments in extra-sensory perception are by no means complete, psychologists are beginning to accumulate in their cautious way much evidence for man's virtual omnipresence, and for his power to influence things and persons distant in space.

Over a period of thousands of years in the secret laboratories of the Inner School this line of research has been pursued assiduously by men and women who have given their whole lives to the study. Their accumulations of knowledge have been tabulated and checked, and many of them have been reduced to formulas. Like the formulas of modern science, these are, in the last analysis, no more than convenient symbols.

The symbols of a chemical formula are purely arbitrary. Those of a Tarot Key possess the added advantage that, being founded on laws of human mental activity-the same, yesterday, today and forever-the meaning of the symbols never can be wholly lost. It may be obscured by misinterpretations, but whoever approaches Tarot or other forms of true esoteric symbolism in the right way cannot fail to recover their meaning. This is true because the symbols are part of the one universal human language-a language older than any human "tongue”-and this is the occult "speech" which is associated with Key 7.

To learn this language, we must learn to still our wagging tongues. To realize our actual omnipresence, we must stop identifying ourselves with our flesh-and-blood bodies. Before we may act magically, we must learn the art of being more receptive to the influx of power from higher and more interior levels. If we persist in this, the time will come when we shall **know** that our **one body** is the whole universe, and that our **One Self (pictured as the Charioteer) is no other than the Living Mind** which eternally creates and sustains the universe.

We recommend a very simple practical exercise. Begin by sitting still, and in that stillness, use every device imagination suggests to you to deepen your consciousness that **your** personality is maintained by a stream of vibrating influences **flowing into it and flowing out of it. Try** to see that all power is yours at every moment of your existence.

Then, when your consciousness is intensified by the first part of the practice, deliberately send out the same power from your personal center, and with it bless all other forms of existence whether they seem to be friendly or hostile, known or unknown. Follow the current of energy as it Bows outward and bless all things and creatures **above** you. Follow it again and bless all things and creatures **below**. As you do this, sit facing the East, and let your third blessing follow the out-flowing current toward the East. Then send it in like manner to the West, to the North and to the South.

Let no sense of effort attend this exercise. You do not generate the current, and though some persons do shout over a telephone, be sure you do not follow their bad example. Your part is to send the message of blessing in all six directions. Blessing, because this includes every possible good-healing, harmony, peace and all else. Begin your day with this. Let it be your last practice before going to bed.

The body of man, solidified out of the "chaos" of the four elements, became his vehicle, its reins being handed over to the driver - Self. Thus, were incarnated the higher principles of the nature of Man. The four pillars of the Universe represent the four directions of Space, and the four elements which he has conquered can be used as supports. A ring around each represents the Ultimate Enclosure of all things within the circle of Spirit.

Certain Qabalistic teachings of the Zohar are sometimes called "the Work of the Chariot." The Chariot of JHVH which appeared to Ezekiel was said to have wheels likened to "whirlwinds of Fire," and to indicate the entire solar system as the Chariot of God whose wheels represent the orbits of planets.

For this reason, the wheels in this version are colored orange, to suggest the fiery energy of Spirit as the cause of their revolving motion. Jupiter, which has to do with the circulation of blood as well as with planetary cycles, is represented by the Wheel of Key 10, and is also the planet exalted in Cancer.

The canopy is colored a deep night-sky blue, the color sometimes used for the Sphere of Understanding on the Tree of Life. From this canopy shine the stars to show that the energy of celestial forces are continually beaming down, affecting every individual. Though they only appear nightly overhead, their influence actually surrounds us at all times, on all sides.

The Charioteer represents exterior conquest of all planes, particularly the mental sciences, the earlier initiations, and triumph of mind over matter. It is his victory over the senses which has made him a king. "He who overcomes shall inherit the Crown of the Kingdom."

The Crown he is wearing shows three pentagrams, to symbolize man's dominion over the three lower planes of nature through proper use of speech: the animal, vegetable, and mineral kingdoms. The crown is of gold to represent the solar forces involved.

The Hebrew letter-word for this Key, Cheth, translates literally as "enclosure," or "fenced field," and equals Ch, or audible H.

A fence is built around a house or field to establish its rightful boundary lines and to permit intensive cultivation therein. Similarly, one builds the atmosphere around his own body as far out as his personal influence extends. Within any "fenced" area of influence, one plants or builds that which he wishes to produce for the good of himself or others. Cheth's work also encloses and protects the walled city behind him - a multiplication of the efforts of The Magician, who built the first house.

All fences are temporary, artificial boundary lines, for land extends undivided beneath them as it always did before they were built and always will when they are gone. The very nature of a fence necessitates that one day all must be broken down in order to do away with the false notion of separateness, and so that we may recognize and unite with the One God. The temporary fence makes possible some specialization, as in gardening, and helps keep out alien influences while the crop is tended and its growth nurtured along.

The particular function of this Key is Speech. Speech can be likened to a fenced area of Sound - thought brought forth into audibility, controlled, defined, and directed.

Whereas Beth, The Magician, using thought, made his personality-house a channel for divine power, here Cheth goes one step further to become driver of his vehicle and manipulator of thought into speech. He has led forth to victory the mental processes and has become king over and through his own mind, earning the right to be called Master of the Temple.

The sphinxes represent the senses - half-lion and half woman - which always pose riddles man must solve correctly or perish in the battle of mastery over lower forces. These also

refer to hidden or occult forces, and when controlled they help pull man's chariot.

The questions posed by the sphinxes relate to mysteries of Nature; to answer them at last and pass by successfully is to obtain for oneself the right to immortality. The Egyptian Sphinx was masculine in front and feminine behind to include the dual wholeness of one Being in one person. Pharaohs sometimes wore the tail of a lion or cow to show this.

The lines of control used by the driver are the invisible reins of Mind. Here they have checked the animal instinct of the subconscious and have it under direction, while also partaking of her higher, purer elements shown by the silver crescents on his shoulders. Like the pure silver of heavenly "water," Self is shown here springing up from his stone encasement, as water rises in a well. "A well of water springing up unto eternal life."

Cancer, as the first water sign of the Zodiac, represents the place of initiative waters, the beginning of a rushing stream. A mountain spring runs rapidly down to water the fields below, so from the Great Within of our own personal temple, the powers flow down into daily experience.

The energy referred to is likened to "water," in that it ebbs and flows and has a purifying aspect; for all forms are held in suspension within it or are dissolved therein.

Until now, the waters of subconsciousness have been seen in their natural state, undifferentiated, the stream of consciousness flowing quietly in the background.

But here, a fence is built, and the subconscious substances are enclosed, even as a well may be encased with tiles, or a fountain with marble, that the water may be used and its flow controlled. Thus, one may have use of pure water in his own abode.

Cancer is the sign of this Key - the protective and parental sign which shelters and nurtures the younger or the weaker until they have gained the strength of independence. Cancer is ruled by the Moon, whose corresponding metal is silver and whose element is water. Its symbol is usually a crab, and this shape is suggested by the brass breastplate, a Venus-metal referring to the protective power of imagination.

The square on his chest, with its three Tav's, is at the center of four pillars like the Self at the center of the Cube of Space. The lunar masks on his shoulders compare with the facial expressions of the two sphinxes, the one indicating a positive or waxing crescent and the other a negative or waning one. There is also reference in this to the pillars of polarity in Key 2 and all pairs of opposites.

His belt, slanted like the plane of the ecliptic, refers to the encirclement of the zodiac and to the boundaries of Time, while the whole celestial sphere of the starry heavens serves as his canopy. Symbols of magic cover his skirt.

Cypress trees in the background show the imaginative nature of most Cancer persons, and the Venusian growth influence of this fertile and productive sign.

This Key refers both to the womb and to the birthplace of a universe, as intimated by the abounding celestial symbols.

The gray stone enclosure of the chariot signifies that he is a Son of the Father. Ab (Father) plus Ben (Son) equals Ehben, the Hebrew word for "stone." This is again a cornerstone of the foundation which has been a stumbling block for the unworthy or unwise.

The red symbol on the white shield is a Hindu symbol, material and active, called the lingam-yoni, and signifies the continuous process of creation and preservation in the universe. The diamond shows light and brilliance manifested in heaven and earth. The knob below is manifested earth, and the disk is a land between.

His gold and silver staff refers to the uniting principle, the silver-negative moon and the gold-positive figure eight at its top depicting solar forces.

The golden solar disk with its blue wings represents the Sun, with the moist blue atmosphere which brings its rays to earth, or the old Sun god Ra, and his domination of air and space. Wings denote spiritual mission and upliftment. "The Sun of Righteousness shall rise with healing in his wings."

The grail, wafted in by the dove of peace and the Holy Spirit, is sometimes called the "Source of Illumination." It has traditionally been described as pure amethyst (a Purple Color), relating to Jupiter's exaltation in Cancer, but we have used a sacramental cup fashioned of gold, with silver trim and an amethyst band. A reference to Melchizedek (Genesis 14: 18-24) is suggested here.

Seven is a number of mastery and poise - a most sacred number composed of three plus four, which is much used in all religions. The Latin *septem* means seven, while septum means "enclosure" or "wall," emphasizing its connection with the letter Cheth.

Seven has earned the right to rest; for the labors of the Sixth Day are done. Actually, it is on the seventh plane that God rests; He is always working and resting at the same time.

Man has found it both wise and healthful to rest on the seventh day, or Sabbath. His vacation is called a sabbatical leave. The temporary cessation of outer activity brings not only Strength (see Key 8) for the morrow, but also an increase of activity on the inner level, and it is in this quiet space that the still small voice can be heard.

Cheth moves beyond listening and speaks. Through utterance, he reproduces in sound what was heard in silence; for Breath produces Speech when cultivated and mastered.

Speech is the function of this Key. This correlates with the religious services of the traditional Sabbath where physical work is temporarily stilled and man listens to the spoken words of God and His prophets, where inner Truths are outwardly expounded.

These religious services, when correctly performed, reiterate the universal principles of the heavens.

While Key 7 represents a grade of attainment through victory over opposing forces, it is not yet the ultimate attainment of the mountain top, or of God-Realization, any more than going to church to preach or listen to the Sunday sermon represents spiritual attainment. Here is rather a plateau near the mountain top - a place to sit and rest before continuing to climb, with the end in view and success assured.

Ideas are carried into the field of consciousness by the vehicle of the subconscious mind. The chariot is a moveable "house," or house on wheels, the vehicle which carries us wherever we will go, having restored the Creator to His Throne.

To quote the Bhagavad-Gita: "The Self is the Rider in the chariot of the body, of which the senses are horses, and the mind the reins." Their field is the universe.

While Cheth builds a fence about each portion to define the boundaries and close out inimical influences; he simultaneously closes in the desired area for more concentrated observation and use of that which he wishes to retain.

But the day of maturity inevitably comes when these fences are seen from a higher perspective, not as barriers to freedom, but merely as tools used for a time, after which one must expand outward to prove his Strength.

A writer may close his door and sit in a small space nearly motionless to concentrate all his energy and attention on a specific work which must be undiluted with other ideas. But when it is finished, he opens the door and goes out to other things. The limitation has accomplished its end, and the fence is removed.

Key 7
THE CHARIOT

The Charioteer is the *Inner Self*. The sphinxes are the senses. The reins by which he drives them (which you will note are invisible) represent the Mind. The Chariot itself is the body, and it is drawn by the sphinxes. Advancement in occult work depends upon the realization of the facts portrayed in this Key, for it is only when we understand these facts that we allow the real Self to guide our personalities. The Charioteer is a victor; this Key represents the *Conquest of Illusion*.

The idea of enclosure, protection, etc., is suggested in a number of ways. The Hebrew letter Cheth means fence or palisade. The sign Cancer attributed to Key 7 means Crab, an enclosed crustacean. The Chariot, the armor of the rider, the wall in the background, the battlements and towers are all symbols of the same idea.

The starry canopy represents the celestial forces whose descent into matter is the cause of all manifestation. On the shield in front of the Chariot is the Hindu lingam-yoni, symbolizing the union of opposite forces. Above the shield is a winged globe. The globe is the Sun. The wings represent the alchemical element of Air, which carries the power of the solar rays. The wheels represent rotation, or cyclic activity. The scepter, a combined crescent and figure 8, symbolizes the combined powers represented in
TAROT by the Magician and the High Priestess.

Key 7 – The Chariot

Hebrew Letter: Cheth (ח) – "Fence / Enclosure" 🏰
• ח Cheth means *Fence* or *Enclosure* — a wall of protection, a boundary that defines and safeguards.
• Symbol of the vehicle of the soul, enclosing the life-force for direction and mastery.
• A Simple Letter, Cheth governs Cancer, the sign of the protective shell and nurturing home.

English Equivalent / Value: Ch = 8
• Eighth letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 8 = balance, rhythm, mastery through control.
• Cheth = enclosure that makes direction possible — the body as the chariot of Spirit.

Cabalistic Intelligence: House of Influence
• Called the intelligence that provides a dwelling or enclosure for Spirit's movement.
• Cheth is the vehicle that houses higher influence on the earthly plane.

Aspect of Consciousness: Speech / Voice
• Faculty of utterance, proclamation, and command.
• The Chariot represents the voice of the Self — the Word that directs action.
• Through speech, consciousness declares mastery and direction.

Astrology: Sign Cancer ♋ — Jun 21–Jul 22 (Tammuz / Summer Solstice)
• Cancer = protection, nurturing, sensitivity, the home of the soul.
• Ruled by Moon ☽, governing cycles, growth, and instinct.
• Symbolizes the vehicle carrying Spirit through the waters of incarnation.

Polarity: Speech ↔️ Silence
• Speech = conscious proclamation of truth.
• Silence = inner stillness from which right words arise.

Seasonal Associations:
• Summer Solstice — height of light, protective enclosure of life.

Color (Queen Scale): 🟠🟡 Orange-Yellow
• Orange-Yellow = vibrant speech, resonance, illumination through sound.
• Voice as the light that shapes vibration.

Musical Note: 🎵 D♯ / E♭
• Resonates with the power of utterance, articulation, and resonance.

Path on the Tree: 18th Path
• Connects Binah (Understanding) → Geburah (Strength).
• Called the House of Influence — the path of protection, discipline, and the vehicle of mastery.
• The Chariot = the disciplined will guided by higher understanding.

Cube of Space: East Below Edge
• Cheth rules the Cube's east-below edge — the foundation of direction and protection.
• Represents the protective enclosure moving steadily along the path of Spirit.

Alchemy / Metal: Silver ⚪ (Moon)
• Reflective, receptive, and protective.
• Symbol of the nurturing, protective quality of Spirit embodied in matter.

Attributes:

Simple Letter: Key 7 Ch Cheth Chariot Speech

Aspect of Consciousness: Receptivity-Will (Receptivity to Divine Will)
The way we really achieve the Victory and Mastery is by learning how to become consciously receptive to the One Divine Will. In other words, not "my will be done", but "Thy Will be Done".

Hebrew Name: Cheth (a field enclosed in a fence)
As "Fence", the Hebrew letter Cheth suggests: "enclosure, protection, defense; specific location; an area set apart for cultivation, [also] shielding, safeguard, refuge, safety." The idea of an area set apart for cultivation suggests the concept of a house (Beth, The Magician), and the idea that human personality is basically a house or enclosure being cultivated by and for the One Will.

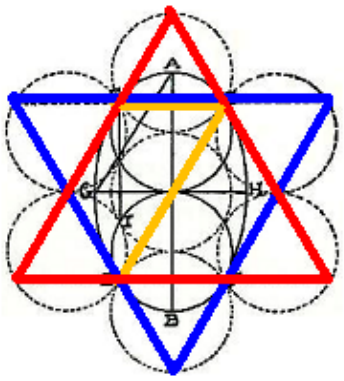
Also, since the faculty of speech defines and sets apart like "fences enclosing particular fields of consciousness", speech is attributed to Cheth.

Its letter is Cheth (in English Ch) meaning a fenced field or enclosure. This letter is also equivalent to the Hebrew number 8. One protects with a fence that which he wishes to develop.

Qabalistic Intelligence: The Intelligence of the House of Influence
This aspect of consciousness (Receptivity-Will) is literally "consciousness of that which is the abode of the inflowing power." In other words, human personality is the house into which the One Will flows (has In Fluency) and has its abode. Human personality is but an instrument of the Self - a movable enclosure or fence.

Astrological Correspondence: Cancer
Astrologically, the sign of Cancer, a water sign ruled by the Moon is related to this Key. It refers to the protection of the mother-aspect. "Cancer, the Crab is a cardinal, watery sign. Here we see the connection between the letter name 'fence' and the crabs hard" shell. The Moon rules the sign of Cancer, meaning that our subconscious patterns (Moon, K2) govern the quality of expression of the personality. Furthermore, Jupiter is exalted in Cancer, meaning that the "Whole Cycle of Cosmic Expression", Evolution, Divine Law, Will and Desire (Kaph, K10), finds it's highest form of expression in those activities In-Flowing through the human body and personality as its vehicles for experience and expression.

Number: 7



Seven is a number of poise, mastery and victory. The Sabbath -- a pause for worship, rest, and recreation. "The more important meanings of 7 are: Rest, safety, security, victory. [...] A perfect Life-power, working in the way outlined in the explanation of [the number] 6, cannot be supposed to fail. Omnipotence must ultimately, no matter what present appearances may be, arrive at a triumphantly successful conclusion to all its undertakings. The Great Work is as yet unfinished. The Cosmic Experiment has not [yet] come to completion; but when we consider the nature of the Source of that experiment, the nature of the Worker in that work, reason assures us that it must succeed, down to the minutest detail."

To exhaust the meanings of 7 would take as many pages as an encyclopedia. It is the great Biblical number, many books in both the Old and the New Testaments being written on a plan of sevens - seven chapters, seven subdivisions, and so on. On this point, see the literary introductions in Moulton's *Modern Readers' Bible*. The more important occult meanings of 7 are:

Rest, safety, security, victory. To the ancients 7 represented temporary cessation, not final perfection, as some have thought. In Hebrew, the word for "seven" and that for "oath" are closely related, since the security and safety of a sworn compact were represented in Hebrew thought by 7.

This number stands for the logical consequence of the ideas symbolized by the numbers preceding it in the series. A perfect Life-power, working in the way outlined in the explanation of 6, cannot be supposed to fail. Omnipotence must ultimately, no matter what present appearances may be, arrive at a triumphantly successful conclusion to all its undertakings. The Great Work is as yet unfinished. The Cosmic Experiment has not come to completion; but when we consider the nature of the Source of that experiment, the nature of the Worker in that work, reason assures us that it must succeed, down to the minutest detail. The aspect of consciousness to which 7 corresponds is called the Occult or Hidden Intelligence.

This is truth about the Self:

7. Living from that Will, supported by its unfailing Wisdom and Understanding, mine is the Victorious Life.

Color / Note: Yellow-Orange / D#

Path of Wisdom 18 is called the Intelligence of the House of Influence. "From the blue interior walls of its perfections were drawn the arcana and concealed meanings reposing in the shadow thereof."

The Scene: The Charioteer stands triumphantly in a chariot.

The Charioteer: The Divine Self. The Higher Self. The One Will.
"On his shoulders are lunar crescents, indicating the rulership of the Moon in Cancer. His cuirass is greenish-yellow, or the color of brass, to show that it symbolizes the protective power of creative imagination, represented in Tarot by the Empress, inasmuch as brass is a metal sacred to Venus. [...] Everything about the charioteer suggests that he sums up all the powers of the personages who have preceded him in the series of major [tarot keys]. He is their synthesis."

The Chariot: A moveable fence. A protective enclosure. Representative of the personality as a vehicle. The wheels of the Chariot are symbolic of Jupiter (K10, Wheel of Fortune), which is exalted in Cancer (The Chariot). In the shape of a cube, the chariot symbolizes embodiment - all form is but an enclosure, a vehicle for the Self.

Shield on Chariot: A shield is a form of protection, and the red lingam-yoni symbol on the shield indicates that it is through the activity of the union of opposites that

personality expresses. In human personality, there is a reconciliation of opposites. Victory (one meaning of this key) is achieved through the (red) active reconciliation of opposites. Human personality is the reconciler of paradox.

Winged Disk on Chariot: A symbol of aspiration. The disk is yellow, symbolizing self-consciousness (The Magician), while the wings are blue, symbolizing sub-consciousness (the High Priestess). Combined with the symbolism of the shield, implies that through the "union of opposites" an abode of the protection and mobility for the self, is provided.

The two Sphinxes: They represent sensation. The Black Sphinx represents painful or negative sensation. The White Sphinx represents pleasurable or positive sensation. They represent the pleasure-pain principle where people do things either to gain pleasure or avoid pain. In this case, the two sphinxes have been brought to rest, meaning that through the invisible reins of the mind, the Higher Self is in control of the senses and therefore the personality (chariot) is no longer pulled to and fro by the pleasure-pain principle (Sphinxes).

The Canopy: The celestial forces. The subtle metaphysical forces which are above the level of the personality. The Astral Light.

The Trees & River: Combination of the Empress and High Priestess. Both human personality and speech embody Mental Imagery (Key 3) and the Stream of Consciousness (Key 2). The Chariot is a combination of East (Key 3 - Empress - Venus) and Below (Key 2 - High Priestess - Moon). (note: East and Below are references to dimensions on the Cube of Space)

The Chariot represents man's outer vehicle, within which stands the King triumphant, the Self which through the perfect Will of God is Master over all. The field is the universe.

The One Self guides his vehicle using invisible reins of mind to control the senses.

Speech is one of the functions of this Key, in the sense of enclosing a thought with words, in order to define it, or build a fence around it.

The yellow background indicates the thought which precedes Speech. The stream flowing past is the consciousness which permits growth of his field of influence and again refers to the Moon.

The starry canopy shows celestial forces which are in fact all around us, descending into physical levels through the activity of the four elements, as the cause of physical manifestation.

The four pillars support this, each ringed with the One Spirit. The Chariot of stone "ehben," (Father-Son), acts as a movable "fence" for the Ego.

The crown has three golden pentagrams, mental 'dominion over natural forces.

Lunar crescents on shoulders show phases of the Moon, ruler of Cancer and of the female organs.

His breastplate is green-yellow to represent brass, the Venus metal, and provides the protective power of creative imagination and love. Venusian cypress trees are shown in the background.

Gold neckline and ornaments employ the solar forces. His belt indicates Time and the zodiac, in the slanted circle of the ecliptic, written with the golden light of stellar forces.

The scepter combines a lunar crescent with the solar figure 8 -- his dominion results from a blend of their powers. The development of will, using solar and lunar forces, have already brought down and solidified into forming a vehicle.

The Grail denotes his function of Receptivity-Will, and the gift of transmutation after earthly victories, lifting the consciousness to partake of spiritual life, and brought by the I dove of peace.

On the front of the chariot is a shield with the Indian **lingamyoni,** a symbol of the union of positive and negative forces and the generating power of the universe.

Above it, a blue-winged globe depicts the son god Ra, and the spiritual mind carried aloft by wings of aspiration; and the gold of solar rays which beam to earth through the blue atmosphere.

The square on his chest with three black T's show limiting power of Saturn. The eight folds of his skirt with geomantic talismanic symbols show dominion over the terrestrial forces.

Chariot wheels of orange, show the solar energy, which causes the revolving motion -- together with the influence of Key 10, or Wheel of Jupiter (the planet exalted in Cancer). The wheels also relate to the whirlwinds of Fire in the vision of Ezekiel and represent the orbits of the planets.

The Sphinxes, Mercy and Severity, represent the senses which are always posing riddles concerning the mysteries of Nature, their reports not always reliable. Here at rest, they are under control.

In **Key 7 – The Chariot**, the two *sphinxes* symbolize the dual forces of **Mercy and Severity**—the balanced pillars of the Tree of Life (Chesed and Geburah). These polarities are the **senses**, ever presenting riddles about the mysteries of Nature. Their "reports" are *not always reliable* because sensory perception alone cannot discern spiritual truth. The mind (the invisible reins) must learn to interpret and govern them.

When the sphinxes are depicted **at rest**, it means these lower forces of perception and instinct are **under control**—brought into harmony and obedience by the higher Self (the Charioteer). The *Inner Self* thus rides victorious in the vehicle of the body, guided not by impulse but by enlightened Will and understanding.

This passage reflects the Hermetic teaching that man's progress depends upon the conquest of illusion: the disciplined use of the senses rather than enslavement to them. The sphinxes' riddles—like those of the mythic guardian at Thebes—test the soul's discernment; when mastered, they yield their secret of unity behind all opposites.

Paul Foster Case's writings reinforce this: the **Chariot** signifies the *"Conquest of Illusion"* and the control of the personality by the Real Self. The *Jewels of the Wise* expands this with the image of the **sphinxes of Mercy and Severity**, resting under the Charioteer's calm command—symbolizing equilibrium between expansion and restraint, will and compassion, masculine and feminine, solar and lunar. The mind (the reins) mediates these poles into balanced motion toward divine purpose

In short:

- **Sphinxes** → the senses and dual polar forces of Nature.
- **Riddles** → the illusions and half-truths of perception.
- **Charioteer** → the Higher Self mastering them through disciplined Mind.
- **Rest** → perfect balance—victory over inner conflict, yielding spiritual control.

> Revelations 21: 7, "He who conquers shall have this heritage, and I will be his God and he shall be my son."
>
> The Bhagavad Gita says, "The Self is the Rider in the chariot of the body, of which the senses are the horses, and the mind the reins. "

This Key also relates to the entire solar system as the Chariot of God, called Merkavah.

🎨 Key 7 – The Chariot: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🟡🟠 Yellow-Orange (Amber)
- **Path:** 18th Path – Binah → Geburah (Cheth, ח – "Fence")
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🟡🟠 Yellow-Orange
- **Meaning:** Amber is the vibratory color of Cancer, the House of the Soul. It represents solar clarity united with vital energy, the protective fence of Spirit moving in disciplined direction. The Chariot moves through this amber field as a vessel of will.
- **Symbolism:** Victory, protection, direction of will, Spirit's vehicle amid the forces of life.

🟡 Yellow – Illumination of Mind

- **Areas:** Background, chariot wheels.
- **Meaning:** Mental clarity and illumination guiding forward motion.
- **Symbolism:** Intellect, clarity, sustaining consciousness.

🟢 Green – Venusian Growth

- **Areas:** Trees, grass, wreath under rider's crown.
- **Meaning:** Fertility and natural growth surrounding the path of victory.
- **Symbolism:** Growth, balance, harmony with Nature.

🔵 Blue – Reflective Depths

- **Areas:** Stream; faces on shoulders (not crescents); wings on chariot front (not disk); canopy and back panel of night-sky blue.
- **Meaning:** Subconscious waters and celestial canopy of the night sky.
- **Symbolism:** Memory, reflection, cosmic depth of Spirit.

🟣 Amethyst – Spiritual Crown

- **Areas:** Purple band circling chalice stem, studded with rubies.
- **Meaning:** Violet blend of red and blue, spiritual sovereignty studded with life-force jewels.
- **Symbolism:** Spiritual authority, truth, higher power.

⚫+⚪ Gray – Balanced Wisdom

- **Areas:** Chariot, pillars, wall before city.
- **Meaning:** Foundation of wisdom, the stable fortress of protection.
- **Symbolism:** Balance, structural endurance, wisdom in form.

🟨 Gold – Solar Radiance

- **Areas:** Chalice, crown, edging of collar and breastplate, ornament in breastplate square, disk between wings, belt (except figures), scepter in right hand (except lunar crescent).
- **Meaning:** Solar perfection and divine vitality empowering the charioteer.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, vitality, perfected authority.

⚪ **Silver – Lunar Reflection**

- **Areas:** Crescents on shoulders and scepter, stars on canopy and back panel, rim of chalice cup.
- **Meaning:** Intuition and psychic receptivity balancing solar will.
- **Symbolism:** Lunar reflection, intuition, subconscious wisdom.

⚪ **White – Pure Spirit**

- **Areas:** Dove, cuffs, buildings (except roofs), shield on chariot, white sphinx. Headdresses of both sphinxes and skirt design (may be left unpainted).
- **Meaning:** Purity, innocence, Spirit's unconditioned Light.
- **Symbolism:** Spirit, unity, innocence guiding form.

🟧 **Tan – Flesh, Humanity**

- **Areas:** Hands and face (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity as vessel of Spirit driving the chariot.
- **Symbolism:** Universal humanity, Spirit embodied.

⚪ **Steel (Blue-Gray) – Tempered Will**

- **Areas:** Armor on arms.
- **Meaning:** Disciplined intellect and will, sharpened through conflict.
- **Symbolism:** Strength, discrimination, protective willpower.

🟡🟢 **Brass – Venusian Metal**

- **Areas:** Breastplate (greenish-yellow).
- **Meaning:** Sacred metal of balance, mixing Venusian harmony with Solar vitality.
- **Symbolism:** Balance, endurance, vitality protected.

🟡 **Blonde – Solar Vitality**

- **Areas:** Hair.
- **Meaning:** Golden radiance of vitality shining through the rider.
- **Symbolism:** Vitality, life-force, abundance.

🔴 **Red – Mars, Passion**

- **Areas:** Roof-tops, jewels on chalice, symbol on shield front of chariot.
- **Meaning:** Martial energy, fiery devotion, passion empowering will.
- **Symbolism:** Passion, energy, action transmuted into disciplined drive.

🟠 **Orange – Vital Force**

- **Areas:** Wheels of chariot (orange acceptable; yellow or red used in earlier versions).
- **Meaning:** Active, vital energy rolling the chariot forward.
- **Symbolism:** Vitality, enthusiasm, radiant motion.

The Sphinx has several meanings. It is variously pictured with a human head and the body of an animal, the body usually of reverse gender from that of the head. A favored symbol was the lion, and Egyptian pharaohs sometimes wore the tail of a lioness or of a cow behind them to depict the dual totality of Being in one person. One meaning is that of a symbol of Unity amid the multiplicity of existence, of the four Elements, along with the Quintessence of Spirit represented by the human
figure.

THE SPHINX — SYMBOL OF UNITY IN DIVERSITY

The **Sphinx**—with its composite form—was designed to embody the *mystery of the One expressed through the Many*.
It combines **multiple creatures**—human, lion, bull, and eagle—into a single being.
These are the **four Kerubim**, the same four living creatures seen in Ezekiel's and John's visions, representing the four elements and fixed signs of the Zodiac:

he Sphinx — Unity of the Four Elements + Quintessence (Spirit)

Each part of the Sphinx represents one of the Four Elements — unified under the Fifth, Spirit (Human Head).

- **Element: Fire**
  - **Zodiac Sign:** Leo ♌
  - **Kerubic Creature:** Lion 🦁
  - **Aspect of Being:** Will • Vital Power • Courage • Radiant Energy

---

- **Element: Water**
  - **Zodiac Sign:** Scorpio ♏ (transformed to the Eagle)
  - **Kerubic Creature:** Eagle 🦅

    - **Aspect of Being:** Emotion • Transformation • Desire • Depth of Soul

---

- **Element: Air**
    - **Zodiac Sign:** Aquarius ♒
    - **Kerubic Creature:** Human / Angel 👤
    - **Aspect of Being:** Intellect • Consciousness • Thought • Understanding

---

- **Element: Earth**
    - **Zodiac Sign:** Taurus ♉
    - **Kerubic Creature:** Bull 🐂
    - **Aspect of Being:** Substance • Stability • Endurance • Strength of Form

---

- ✨ **Quintessence (Spirit)**
    - **Zodiac Sign:** (Center / Uniting Principle)
    - **Kerubic Creature:** Human Head 👑 (Crown of the Sphinx)
    - **Aspect of Being:** Self-Conscious Spirit • Integration of All Elements • Divine Unity

Above and through these four is the **Quintessence—Spirit**, symbolized by the *human head*, the seat of consciousness, uniting and directing all elemental forces.
Thus, the Sphinx signifies **the integrated totality of the Self**—Spirit mastering the elemental vehicles of expression.

HUMAN HEAD, ANIMAL BODY — THE UNION OF ABOVE AND BELOW

When the **head is human** and the **body animal**, the Sphinx depicts *Spirit ruling Matter*:

- The **head** symbolizes divine intelligence and self-conscious awareness.
- The **animal body** symbolizes the elemental instincts, appetites, and natural powers that sustain life.

Often, the body is of *opposite gender* to the head—this is deliberate. It reveals the **hermaphroditic unity** of all polarities—male/female, active/passive, solar/lunar—within the *complete Adept*.
Egyptian pharaohs sometimes wore the **tail of a lioness or a cow**, both sacred to feminine divinities (Sekhmet, Hathor, Isis), as a token that the masculine ruler embodied also the receptive, nurturing side of the Divine Feminine. This *dual totality of Being*—

power joined with compassion, command balanced by mercy—is the mark of the true Initiate.

THE SPHINX IN KEY 7 – BALANCE AND MYSTERY

In **The Chariot**, the two sphinxes—one black and one white—represent **Mercy and Severity**, the right and left pillars of the Tree of Life (Chesed and Geburah).
They are the dual forces of nature, the opposites that must be *yoked but not merged*.
They draw the Chariot only when balanced and directed by the *invisible reins* of the Will.

When these sphinxes are **at rest**, they symbolize *perfect equilibrium*—the mastery of the senses and emotions so that they serve, not rule, the Spirit.
When they move, it is under the conscious direction of the indwelling Self—the **Charioteer**, clothed in armor of light, whose canopy of stars signifies the celestial realm of the higher mind.

Summary

The Sphinx = The Mystery of the Self.
It teaches that:

- We are composites of elemental powers animated by Spirit.
- True mastery lies not in denial of the lower, but in their integration under the guidance of the Higher.
- The Adept is both lion and lamb, king and priest, father and mother—**the living unity of all opposites**.

Or, as Paul Foster Case expressed it:

“The Sphinx is the synthesis of all that is below the level of Self-consciousness, raised and ruled by the Self. It is the secret of equilibrium—the chariot of the soul in perfect balance.”

PAUL FOSTER CASE – CUBE OF SPACE CORRESPONDENCES

Tarot Key	Hebrew Letter	Cube Direction / Placement
0 – The Fool	א Aleph	Coordinate connecting **Above ↔ Below**
1 – The Magician	ב Beth	**Above Face (Top)**
2 – The High Priestess	ג Gimel	**Below Face (Bottom)**
3 – The Empress	ד Daleth	**East Face**
4 – The Emperor	ה Heh	**Northeast Edge**
5 – The Hierophant	ו Vav	**Southeast Edge**
6 – The Lovers	ז Zain	**East–Above Edge**
7 – The Chariot	ח Cheth	**East–Below Edge**
8 – Strength	ט Teth	**North–Above Edge**
9 – The Hermit	י Yod	**North–Below Edge**
10 – Wheel of Fortune	כ Kaph	**West Face**
11 – Justice	ל Lamed	**Northwest Edge**
12 – The Hanged Man	מ Mem	Coordinate connecting **East ↔ West**
13 – Death	נ Nun	**Southwest Edge**
14 – Temperance	ס Samekh	**West–Above Edge**
15 – The Devil	ע Ayin	**West–Below Edge**
16 – The Tower	פ Peh	**North Face (Left)**
17 – The Star	צ Tzaddi	**South–Above Edge**
18 – The Moon	ק Qoph	**South–Below Edge**
19 – The Sun	ר Resh	**South Face (Right)**
20 – Judgment	ש Shin	Coordinate connecting **North ↔ South**
21 – The World	ת Tav	**Center Point (intersection of all axes)**

CUBE OF SPACE — The Five Final Letters (Diagonals through the Cube)

Hebrew Letter	**Name / Final Form**	**Cube Direction / Diagonal Path**	**Symbolic Function**
ך Final Kaph	Kaph Sofit (ך)	From **South-East lower corner**, diagonally **through the Center**, to **North-West upper corner**	Expansive diagonal of **Jupiter's Mercy** ascending from base to height
ן Final Nun	Nun Sofit (ן)	From **North-East lower corner**, **upward through Center**, to **South-West upper corner**	Regenerative current of **Scorpio / Transformation** crossing depth
ף Final Peh	Peh Sofit (ף)	From **South-West lower corner**, **upward through Center**, to **North-East upper corner**	Purifying diagonal of **Mars' Fire / Rupture and Renewal**
ץ Final Tzaddi	Tzaddi Sofit (ץ)	From **North-West lower corner**, **through Center**, to **South-East upper corner**	Inspirational diagonal of **Aquarius / Vision and Revelation**
ם Final Mem	Mem Sofit (ם)	**Center of the Cube** — point of **Perfect Equilibrium and Stillness**	The **Waters of Silence**, still point of the Mother Letter, Axis Mundi

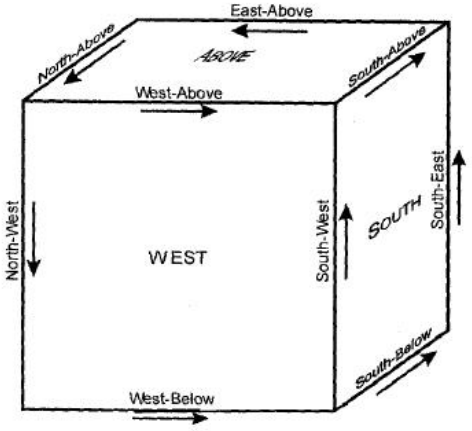


Figure 1 represents the cube of space viewed from the West, showing the Above, West and South faces. The boundary lines are named and arrows show the direction of the current flowing in each line.

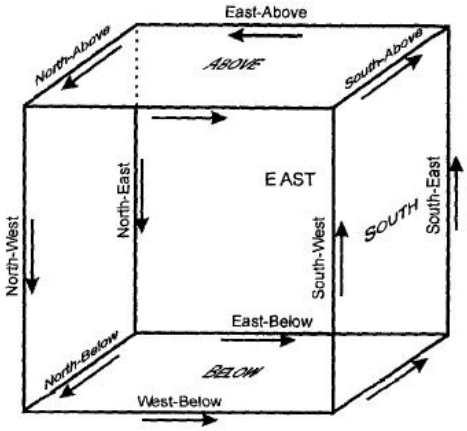


Figure 2 shows the Below, North, and East faces, together with boundary lines North-below, East-below, and North-east which are omitted from figure 1.

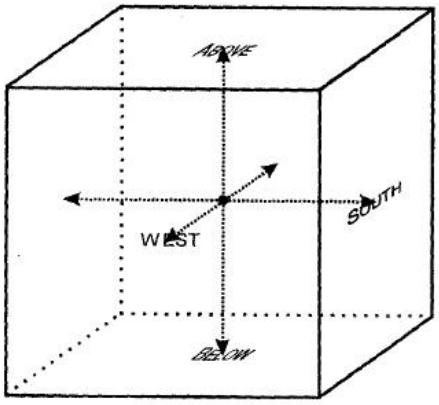


Figure 3 represents the three coordinates by dotted lines from the Above to Below, from East to West, and from North to South. To these three lines, are assigned three Mother Hebrew letters.

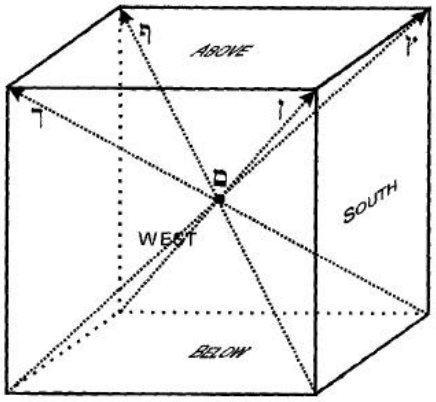


Figure 4 represents the 4 diagonal lines, the direction of the currents associated with them and the final Hebrew letter attributed to them. Note the Final Mem shares with the seventh, double letter Tav, an association with the Center.

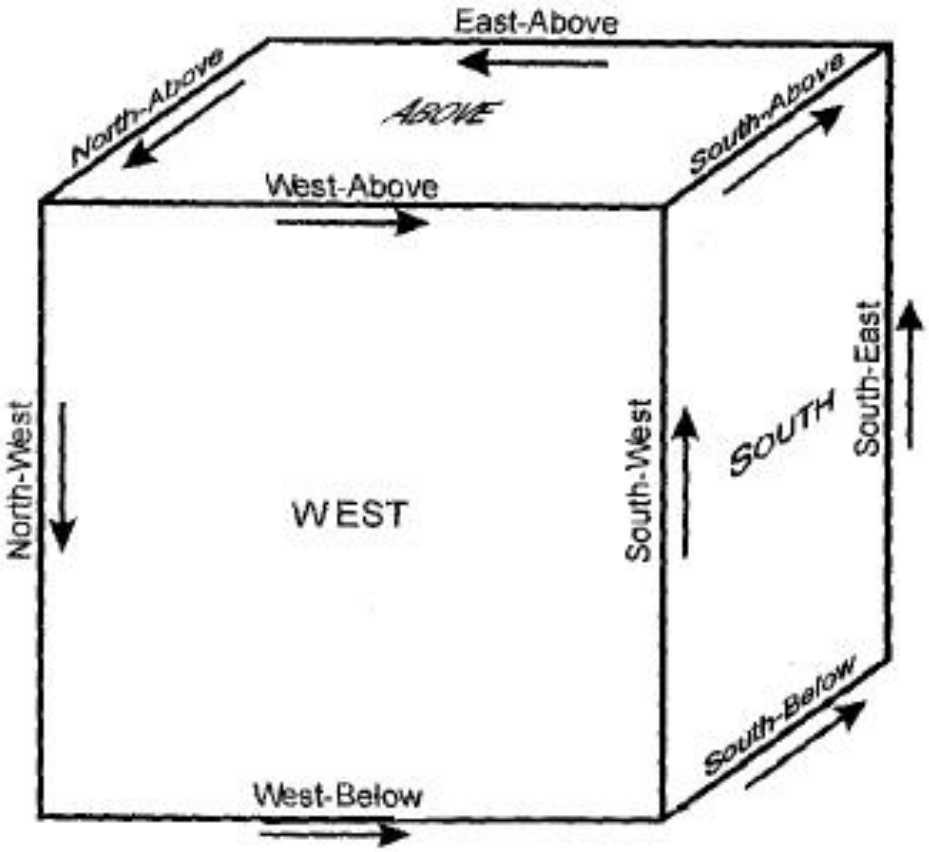
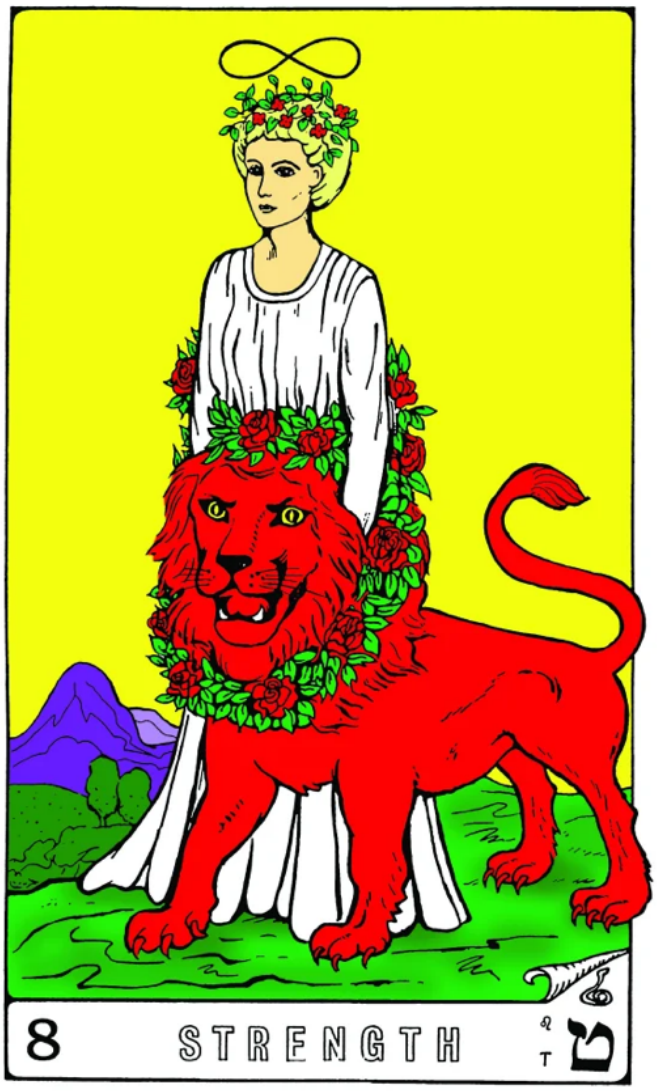


Figure 1 represents the cube of space viewed from the West, showing the Above, West and South faces. The boundary lines are named, and arrows show the direction the current flowing in each line.


8
STRENGTH
ט

8
STRENGTH
ט

Key 8
STRENGTH

THE SERPENT POWER

The Hebrew letter Teth (+) means **snake**. If you examine the form of the character, you will see that it is a conventionalized picture of a coiled serpent. The serpent is one of the most frequently used, and one of the most important, occult symbols. The Wise Ones employ it when they wish to compress their knowledge of the Great Magical Agent into a single emblem.

The Great Magical Agent is an actual force employed every day by everyone. It is cosmic electricity, the UNIVERSAL life-principle, the **conscious** energy which takes form as all existing things and builds them all from within. In human personality, it is specially manifested as a subtle kind of nerve-force to which our Oriental brethren give the name **Kundalini**, "the coiled one".

Learning to control the Magical Agent is part of the daily work of every student of Ageless Wisdom. One step toward control is to establish a clear intellectual perception of the truth that all the various forms of physical existence are merely transformations of this **one** energy. The world is full of a number of things, but all are disguises for the **One Thing**. The essential nature of the **One Thing** is **Spirit.**

The old Hebrew name for the mode of consciousness represented by the letter Teth is "Intelligence of the Secret of Works". The noun translated "works" is sometimes rendered as "wages" or" reward". The secret of right work is to make sure that whatever one does will bring about the **intended** result. What is the essence of that secret? The knowledge that the working power is the inexhaustible energy of the One Spirit. "I do nothing of myself: the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works."

There is the secret. To be absolutely sure of success, we must correctly identify the working power as being the One Spirit. By so doing, we rid ourselves of concern as to the outcome of our work.

This unconcern about results is by no means indifference. Neither is it a vague, dreamy feeling that "all will be well". One must be specific, knowing what is intended, and fully resolved to bring about definite results. The thing to avoid is anxiety about the outcome.

Jesus taught this plainly. The BHAGAVAD-GITA says the secret of right work is to have no attachment to results. Misunderstood by many, especially by those who have twisted it into an excuse for mental haziness, this idea is perfectly sound. Moreover, it is easy to practice.

To be **anxious** about the future, to be concerned about results, is to make mental images of failure. He, who does this, concentrates on a mental pattern of **what he does not want** - consciously. Often, sad to say, this anxiety is a subconscious determination to fail. More persons fail because they really hope to than is generally understood. Their will to fail is based on a subconscious fear that they lack power to carry their projects through.

Hence to cure that fear is essential and the cure is easily affected by seeing, first of all, that every one of us has at his disposal a power perfectly adequate to accomplish whatever we intend to do, and whatever we are able to image clearly and definitely. When we grasp this truth, subconscious fears are dissipated, and with them goes the hidden will to fail.

To this end, begin to think now of **everything** as being a manifestation of Spirit. You may find it helpful to think of everything as being a direct expression of one radiant mental energy. Only to those who fail to understand its nature does the Great Magical Agent seem to be a blind, mechanical force.

Learn to think of it as conscious, intelligent energy. **Practice** thinking this. **Over and over again as you make contact with the various objects in your environment, remind yourself of their real nature.** Try to see, hear, smell, taste and touch the One Spirit everywhere. No matter if this idea be familiar. Get it to permeate your whole organism. Knowing it in your brain is not enough. **Make it second nature by repetition.**

What, in the second paragraph of this lesson, is named Kundalini, is the special form of the Great Magical Agent utilized for occult "works of power". Fortunately, it is dormant in most persons. We say "fortunately", because it is a tremendous force, as potent for destruction and debasement as for integration and illumination. It may not be trifled with. Make no attempt to awaken it until you are sure you understand our instructions and take every precaution we recommend. You will know what to do, and why, if you study these lessons carefully, for they reveal the true secret of works.

We appeal here to your good sense, and to your prudence, not to base fears. The ability to control this force may be developed easily once its nature is understood. The conditions under which it may be brought into activity safely include purity of mind and desire; high aspirations and ideals; utter unselfishness in action.

Every attempt to express these states of consciousness through right action makes an actual change in your organism. When the sum of a great number of small changes effects a sufficient total alteration, you will find yourself ready to awaken the serpent power and you will know just what to do.

Why is this force called the serpent power? So many persons suppose the serpent to be always a symbol of evil that some answer to this question seems appropriate here.

Most of our notions are based on a literal reading of the allegory of the Fall in the third chapter of Genesis. There we read that the serpent was **subtler** than any other beast of the field. (The field is the same field, which is represented by the letter-name Cheth, which corresponds to Key 7.)

The ordinary meaning of the Hebrew adjective translated **subtle** is "clever, cunning, crafty, dissembling." Yet the same word, with different vowel-points, means "bare, naked, uncovered." Here is a reference to one marked characteristic of the Great Magical Agent. It conceals the true nature of things by seeming to expose them uncovered.

The Great Magical Agent is the indefinable **something** which presents itself to us under various appearances. In every guise it seems to show itself openly without the least concealment. It has taken millenniums for man to learn that every visible form is a veil of concealment for a hidden truth.

Hence it is that they who call themselves "realists" are, of all persons, farthest from having any notion of the true Reality. For them, **appearances** constitute the only truth worth a moment's consideration. If such persons enter the field of art, they wallow in what they call "naked truth", when all the time they are simply parading their familiarity with undressed lies. Usually, their productions are characterized by extreme emphasis on unpleasant details of appearances.

A true "realist" is he who is not taken in by the seeming openness of externals. He understands the subtlety of the serpent power and turns it to good use. For remember, the same Genesis, which tells us the serpent was the tempter, includes the snake among the creatures of whom it was said: "And God saw that it was good."

If we are to be influenced by Scripture, we must take its whole into account and the Bible is explicit in its declaration that the law of the Lord is perfect, and all his works part of a success process. Hence, throughout the history of humanity, great initiates have called themselves and their pupils "good serpents". The Christian admonition, "Be ye wise as serpents", echoes this.

The motion of the Great Magical Agent is serpentine because it is both wavy, or undulating, and spiral. This coiling, spiral, vibratory motion of the serpent power is one reason for associating it with the number 8, for 8 is a numeral symbol of rhythmic vibration.

To write 8, one begins at the top and describes a letter S, serpentine in form. S is also an alphabetical symbol for a hissing sound. Continuing the movement, one forms curves reciprocal to those first described. Thus, in writing a figure 8 we make the same curved lines which are shown in the caduceus of Hermes by two intertwined snakes.

These are also the lines of movement traced by the serpent power within the human body. Thus 8 in this Key is more than a symbol. It is a diagrammatic representation of the path of the serpent power as it moves through man's nervous system.

Except 0, 8 is the only figure that can be written over and over again without lifting pen from paper. Thus, it is a sign of endless activity. This relates 8 to the serpent, because snakes shed their skins, and the ancients, observing this, supposed that these animals renewed their whole organisms also. So, from time immemorial, the serpent has been a symbol of immortality and eternity.

In Christian occultism, 8 is sometimes said to be the Dominical Number, or special number representing Christ. Yet it is also a symbol for the Holy Spirit, sometimes described as a feminine potency. This is the reason the 8 in Key 1, and that over the head of the woman in the Key you are studying now, is placed in a horizontal, or feminine, position.

Again, 8 symbolizes the ancient doctrine that all opposites are effects of a single cause, and that balanced, reciprocal action and reaction between opposites results in harmony. Some of the Pythagoreans even called 8 **Harmonia.** What they had in mind is a great practical secret of Ageless Wisdom.

Attributed to Key 8, through the letter Teth, is the zodiacal sign Leo, ruled by the Sun. Astrologers say Leo governs the heart, the back, the spine and spinal cord (which is the main channel for the bodily manifestations of the serpent power). Among the tribes of Israel, Leo is represented by the Tribe of Judah, whose standard bore a lion.

The Hebrew name for Leo is hyr), Arieh. The letters of this word may be re-arranged to spell hyr) reaiyah, "sight". Sight is attributed to the letter Heh, (a), and is therefore associated with the sign Aries.

The numeral value of each of these words, 216, is the same as that of the noun zgwr, rogaz, which may be translated "trembling, vibration". This noun is particularly connected with the letter Samekh, the sign Sagittarius, and Key 14.

Again, 216 is the number of the word hrwbg, Geburah, Strength. This is the Hebrew for the title of Key 8. It is also the name of the fifth of the ten spheres on the Qabalistic diagram, the Tree of Life. This sphere is the Sphere of Mars, or field in which the power of that planet is active.

These correspondences all point in one direction. They indicate that strength, or working power, is to be sought in a form of vibration, which is fiery in quality, which is active in the sense of sight, and which is connected in some way with the functions of the heart and spine.

This power is the **light power** that makes vision possible. It is also the **life power** actually centered in the heart, and coursing through the great "main cable" of the spinal cord, whence it is distributed by the nerves to every part of the physical organism.

The scene in Key 8 is an open plain, in contrast to the walled city of Key 7. What we are considering here is the operation of a law at work everywhere in nature. In no sense is this law dependent on artificial conditions of man-made civilization. The law of suggestion is always in operation. It is the **primary** law of subconsciousness.

Every kingdom of nature is represented in this picture. The woman stands for the human kingdom. The lion is chief of the animal kingdom. Roses are royal flowers, and the rest of the flowers, grass and trees belong to the vegetable kingdom. They grow from the earth, which is disintegrated stone, and in the background is a mountain like that in the background of the sixth Key. It completes the representation of the mineral kingdom.

This serves to remind us that all natural forms and forces are expressions of the one Great Magical Agent and are all subject to the law pictured here. The animal nature is subordinate to the human, the vegetable to the animal, the mineral to the vegetable. This control does not need to be established by any act of ours. It is already in effect. Yet the greater numbers of human beings experience the consequences of its negative operation because they do not know how to reap the benefits of this positive application.

The difference between a tyro in practical occultism and a great adept is this: the tyro has little or no knowledge of the fact that subconsciousness at the human level automatically responds to the predominant suggestions, which originate at the conscious level. Hence, he sets up activities having reactions, which are negative and pain-bearing. His subconscious control of forces below his conscious level makes those forces take form as destructive reaction in his own body, and in the bodies of other persons. Furthermore, this destructive reaction extends into the realms of nature below the animal kingdom, and the result is that the person finds his control of subconsciousness working in **reverse.** Thus, it comes about that everything and everybody **seem** to be against him.

An adept, on the contrary, **knows** that the subtle power of the Great Magical Agent conceals the true nature of things by seeming to expose them uncovered. Hence, he takes nothing at its face value. He looks attentively at the world reported by his senses. Thus, he detects hidden relationships, and in the long run he comes consciously and subconsciously under the guidance of the One Self symbolized by the Hierophant, by the angel in Key 6, and by the charioteer in Key 7. Then his personal subconsciousness is purified and wears the white garment of wisdom, as in Key 8. The consequence is that the reactions from the kingdoms of nature below the human level are favorable.

There has been no change in the underlying law. Neither has the adept **gained** control, which the tyro has not. The adept uses the already existing law **positively.** The tyro employs the same law negatively. An adept is wise: a tyro is ignorant. That is all; but in that single difference is the difference between freedom and bondage, joy and misery, success and failure, health and disease.

Your practice this week is highly important. Spare no effort to carry it out. The most valuable lesson you can learn is that of **seeing through appearances** and the consequent discovery of the One Reality veiled by them. Whenever you have anything to do with another person, try to keep in mind that it is not the appearance, not the external details of personality, that you speak or write to, or that you are in any way concerned with. Remember that his inner nature is **identical** with yours, and try to see, with the mind's eye, the real man behind the mask of personality. Do this with the members of your family; with your friends and business associates, even with strangers you pass on the street.

At first this may seem difficult, especially when you are dealing with those who, for any reason (or unreason), are unpleasant or repulsive to you. Make the attempt just the same. You will find greater practical values under such circumstances than in your dealings with persons you like.

Don't make the mistake of being sentimental or emotional about it. This is an exercise in suggestion. Look deliberately for the good and the beautiful in everyone. Don't just affirm it. Don't pretend it's there. LOOK! You'll find it when you develop eyes to see.

Watch your tongue. Don't gossip. Do not discuss the unlovable qualities of any other person. Make an effort to see the Self of all men and women you meet as perfect. Thus, will you help yourself by telling yourself the truth about all men, and the bower of your thought will bless those on whom you turn it.

This exercise has far-reaching consequences, which we purposely refrain from discussing now. It will be better and more interesting for you to find out for yourself. This is one of the most valuable, though simple, means of developing really penetrative vision. He who has this insight possesses a key to limitless power.

In your tableau, Key 8 is the first of the second row of Keys, which, you remember, represents the laws or agencies whereby the principles symbolized by the Keys numbered from 1 to 7 are carried into operation. Key 8 represents the law which is the means for expressing the principle of attention pictured by the Magician.

This law is that of suggestion. It is dealt with at some length in Lesson **3** of SEVEN STEPS. Review what is written there in connection with this present lesson.

By means of **suggestion**, the force concentrated by acts of attention is carried into manifestation for the modification of external conditions. Remember, the force so concentrated is a perfect **Unity,** designated by the Hebrew noun dx), achad or echud. It is also the Love-force as indicated by the numeral identity between dx)**,** Unity, and hbh), ahebah, Love. Ponder this in meditation and you will find another clue to the Secret of Works.

Note particularly that the number 13, which is the value of each of these two Hebrew words, is the number of a Tarot Key which, as you will learn from Lesson 29, is related both to Unity and to Love.

The woman in Key 8 is the High Priestess, the Empress, and the Lady Eve of Key 6. She symbolizes the human aspect of subconsciousness controlling and directing the functions of every organ in the body, and directing the currents of **Prana**, the vital energy of Life-Breath. The adjustment of personality to the point where such control and direction changes bodily structure and chemistry to the degree that the physical organism may make practical application of the high potencies of superconscious life is the work of subconsciousness operating in accordance with the law of suggestion.

Like the Empress, the woman is fair-haired and crowned. Her crown is of flowers, instead of stars. This hints that we are concerned in Key 8 with organic processes rather than with the inorganic cosmic forces symbolized by the hexagrams of the Empress' crown.

Furthermore, flowers are the reproductive organs of the vegetable kingdom, and a crown always stands for Will because in Qabalah the technical name for the Primal Will is rtk**,** Kether, the Crown. Thus the crown of flowers means that the sovereignty exercised by the human subconsciousness over the various grades of being below the human level is a sovereignty having to do with intelligent control of the serpent-power which is the agency at work in vegetable, animal and human reproduction.

Over the woman's head is a horizontal 8 like that hovering over the head of the Magician. She partakes of his influence and typifies subconscious reaction to the principle he personifies. In one sense, everything symbolized by Key 8 may be regarded as being a development of the symbolism of the roses and lilies growing in the Magician's garden.

The Empress and the High Priestess sit. This woman, like the one in Key 6, stands. The High Priestess is subconsciousness conceived as being the recorder and preserver of the various impressions originating at self-conscious and superconscious levels. The Empress typifies the **germination** of mental images through subconscious responses to conscious and superconscious stimuli. The woman in Key 6 shows a more active

response of subconsciousness to superconscious potencies and guidance. Now, in Key 8, the woman is shown controlling all the forces of nature below the human level.

Her robe is pure white like the inner garments of the Fool and the Magician. This garment represents the purified aspect of subconsciousness which it assumes as a result of intelligent application of the law that it is, at all times, amenable to control by suggestion. White stands also for the Divine Unity and is an emblem of purity and innocence, hence of regeneration which results in a personal realization of the truth that the ALL is ONE.

The chain of roses which goes round the woman's waist and encircles the lion's neck is intended to represent a figure 8, though this is not clearly shown in the picture. Roses symbolize desire; hence the chain is a systematic series of desires woven together. Rightly cultivated and combined, desires are the most potent force of suggestion. By definite formulation of desire in harmony with the real nature of things, we may dominate the mighty forces of nature below the human level of activity.

As king of beasts, the lion represents the highest forms of development in the kingdoms of nature below the level of man. He is the ruling principle of the animal nature. He is also the alchemical symbol of one of the most important principles in the Great Work. That work is the transmutation of the gross forms of natural humanity into the Stone of the Wise, perfected man.

In alchemical books we read of the Green Lion, the Red Lion and the Old Lion. The Green Lion is the animal nature before it has been ripened and purified. The Red Lion is the animal nature brought under control of the higher aspects of man's spiritual being. The Red Lion is the one in Key 8.

The Old Lion represents a special state of consciousness which becomes manifest after the work of purification has changed the Green Lion into the Red Lion. In the state of consciousness which the Old Lion symbolizes, one senses directly the eternal, radiant, mental energy which, because it **was**, or existed, before anything else had been brought into manifestation, is, in time relations, older than anything else.

Among the ideas suggested by the word **lion** are: rulership (since the lion is the king of beasts), courage, bravery, valor (symbolized also by the color red), tenacity, resolve, fortitude, decision, will. We say that a person having these qualities has "backbone", and this links up with the lion as a symbol for the sign Leo, said by astrology to govern the back and spine.

North-Above is the direction attributed to the letter Teth and to Key 8. In the Cube of Space as shown in Lesson 18, North-Above is assigned to the northern edge of the cube.

Thus it is the upper boundary of the northern face and the northern boundary of the top face. The north face is assigned to the letter Peh and Key 16, which corresponds to the force astrologically related to the planet Mars. The top face corresponds to the direction Above, which is assigned to the letter Beth, to Key 1, and to the planet Mercury.

Thus in North-Above are joined the powers symbolized by Keys 1 and 16. Key 1 represents the self-conscious level of mental activity. Key 16 represents the fiery energies which, in Key 1, are symbolized by the red outer mantle of the Magician.

Alchemy affords another clue. In the books of its adepts, the Red Lion is said to represent Sulphur combined with Mercury. Sulphur is the Mars force, (North), and Mercury is related to the direction Above.

Key 8, then, shows what occurs when cosmic fire is controlled by self-conscious acts of attention. Furthermore, since key 8 is North-**Above**, we may understand that what is pictured in this Key is a direct consequence of **intentional, conscious practice.**

The situation represented by the symbols of this Key is not a spontaneous, natural development. It is the result of deliberate intentions and of purposes consciously formulated. It is the consequence of knowledge consciously acquired; the outcome of practice consciously undertaken.

To be sure, the law of suggestion is a law which works whether we know anything about it or not. Yet it does not work **this** way unless we **do** know and apply our knowledge. Key 8 shows the positive and constructive use of the law of suggestion in the work of personal regeneration. What it symbolizes is a situation which never occurs without the introduction of an impulse proceeding from what Tarot typifies by the Magician.

Here we approach one difficulty of Ageless Wisdom. In order to perform the Great Work, we must undertake the initial stages **as if** we were doing something of our own volition.

Certainly it seems that way. It involves a distinct sense of effort. There is a deliberate exercise of power. Ways and means are carefully selected. The initial steps in the work require strict self-discipline. No person who does not determinedly "take himself in hand" ever performs the Great Work.

All this looks like the exercise of a very definite personal will and **feels like it** in the earlier stages of the practice. Yet the sages continually remind us that this feeling is illusive, and part of their traditional discipline consists in mental practice which builds up gradually a realization that the work is not accomplished by **personal** effort at all.

By prolonged practice of this kind, pursued sometimes for months and years without any apparent result, those who follow the Way of Liberation effect changes in their subconsciousness. These changes are symbolized in Key 8 and produce at the same time the result shown in Key 16.

When we come to the latter Key, the nature of this result will be more fully explained. Here we may say that it is the **overthrow of a false conception of personal activity by a lightning-like flash of true inspiration.** This is not by any means a **comfortable** experience, but it has most salutary results.

Because few persons have courage and persistence to continue the preliminary work in spite of its apparent fruitlessness, and because not many choose to practice the resolute denial of self-will required by every occult system of discipline, the number of adepts in proportion to the world's population is small.

All recent vaporings to the contrary notwithstanding, the time will never come when these first steps will not be required. No suspension of the discipline for any reason whatever can be made for the adherents of any school or teacher. For the discipline is not imposed by men or by higher beings. It is the consequence of natural laws of physical and mental growth. They can never be changed **because they are part of the essential nature of all living beings.**

The line of North-Above, being the upper northern edge of the Cube of Space, connects the upper end of the line North-East, assigned to Heh and the Emperor, to the upper end of the line North-West, assigned to Lamed and Justice. Thus Key 8 is shown to be the connecting link between Keys 4 and 11 **at the level of consciousness represented by the direction Above, the letter Beth, and Key 1, the Magician.**

You have not yet received an interpretation of Key 11, but one of its meanings is **Work** or **Action,** or, as Hindus term it, **Karma.** Hence you will be able to understand that Key 8 is the connecting link which carries the power of Reason, the Constituting Intelligence (Key 4), into the field of activity which has to do with human action and its results.

What is pictured in Key 8 is the agency whereby the power of control over the conditions of our external environment, symbolized by Key 4, is brought to bear upon all the complex operations of natural law designated by the term **Karma.**

This means that **Karma can be modified.** It is true that action and reaction are equal, and that today brings us into situations which are consequences of our past actions. We have to work with these situations as they arise; but it makes a great deal of difference whether we approach them ignorantly or intelligently.

If we know the law, we may produce results not spontaneously provided by natural reactions to stimuli originating at some period in the past. It is by bringing about the situation pictured as the taming of the Red Lion that the Cosmic Reason may be brought to bear for the adjustment of Karmic reactions.

Reference to the diagram of the Cube which accompanies Lesson 18 will show you that the line corresponding to Key 8 is also the link between the line assigned to Zain (Key 6, the Lovers) and the line corresponding to Samekh (Key 14, Temperance). Since the **northern** ends of these two lines are joined by the line assigned to Key 8, we know that Key 8 may be regarded as being a link between that part of Key 6 which shows the woman, the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil, and the serpent, and that part of Key 14 which shows a lion, a vase of water, and a range of mountains over which floats a crown.

In most Tarot Keys, the part of the picture on the observer's left corresponds to the direction North, and the part of the design on the observer's right corresponds to South. This makes what is in the background correspond to the direction East, and what is in the foreground correspond to the direction West. Exceptions are Keys 16, 17, 18 and 10.

We look at the Tarot Keys from the symbolic West, facing the East. So do we look at the diagram of the Cube of Space, which is one of the most important esoteric clues, hitherto unpublished, to the meanings of Tarot.

Because you have not studied Key 14, it is inadvisable to enter into an explanation of Key 8 as connecting Keys 6 and 14. Yet the fact that these two Keys are so connected needs to be mentioned here, and you will do well to pay close attention to this part of the lesson. Remember, you already know, interiorly, the meaning of this, and the fact that we have brought the correspondence to your attention will begin to have its effect on your subconsciousness. Thus, when you reach Lesson 32, you will find that the explanations given there are easier to grasp because, in the meantime, the seed-idea now planted will have been growing.

EVERYTHING IS SPIRIT

Basic in the process of building the adytum within us, is right mental attitude. For many of us, right mental attitude means a complete reversal of opinions we held not so long ago. One such opinion is the belief that some things are spiritual while others are not. B.O.T.A. students should train themselves to remember the vital truth that there is only **one** power, which is also the **one** substance, and that this power, in its entire myriad forms, is pure SPIRIT.

SPIRIT beats your heart. SPIRIT drives the flaming sun. SPIRIT is all there is. In some forms more visible in disguise! In other aspects, formless and invisible, as when the Bible says, "The earth was without form and void." The earth materials existed before creation, but these materials had not been compressed and congealed by the force of cosmic thought.

It is fitting, therefore, that the Qabalah, the ancient tradition of the Hebrew Wise Men, should assign the Intelligence of the Secret of All Spiritual Activities to the letter Teth, represented in Tarot by Key 8, Strength. The attribution reminds us of the truth that there are no unspiritual activities. Spirit was the only intelligence, wisdom, power, glory, love and the sum-total of everything in the beginning, even as it is now and ever will be.

No new element has been added. Neither has anything foreign been introduced into the scheme of things. SPIRIT IS ALL.

When Spirit operates on the physical plane we **call** it matter. The human mind invented this label to account for certain human experiences and has made the mistake of supposing this mere label to be an independent entity. In truth, matter is really the ONE SPIRIT acting within range of human sensation.

On the practical side, this truth leads to something vital. This is not the place to elaborate the philosophical reasons. What is important is the practice, which is this: **Admit into your consciousness only those things you wish to become manifest in your life.**

Whatever mental picture you dwell upon in thought is materialized, sooner or later, because you pump mental power into it to vitalize it. Your judgments of others are included in this. Better not to judge at all. Your personal viewpoint is limited. Go into detail about another's shortcomings, and you are vitalizing pictures of those very appearances. They will manifest in your life. For this is the law of creation, and you are a creator.

Perhaps you may object, "But this is nonsense! I know what I see. I know what I hear. Am I to lie about people and things?"

By no means. Just keep your tongue silent and you will avoid lying about yourself and others. Get rid of the negative pictures. How? Simply by looking more deeply and more attentively. Look for the positive. When you see it, speak it, and you will be speaking truth. Look for the beautiful. He who seeks finds.

Suppose you are ill. Harmony in the body is not to be attained by denying the actual inharmonies we all experience, more or less. Pain is friendly, and when we know the creative power of imagination, the actual facts of present inharmony can be transmuted into their opposites by **picturing and affirming just what appearances seem to deny.**

You can declare the present reality of your mental patterns of health. They have real substance. They can be solidified into healthy physical conditions. Picture the state of complete harmony in your body and affairs. Look at it again and again. Affirm its **present** reality repeatedly. **What you hold in consciousness becomes!**

The woman in Key 8 is the same as the Empress of Key 3. She represents the process whereby creative imagination controls forces below the human level of manifestation. Self-conscious imagery, communicated to subconsciousness, creates what you desire. A constructive, normal desire, packed with vast eagerness, is a very powerful hint to your subconsciousness.

As you contemplate Key 8, realize that you are a Magician in your own right. You create by the power of your mind. Your personal creations are part of the cosmic creative process. **Creation is continuous. It has never been brought to an end. It goes on right now.** Ageless Wisdom teaches you how to make intelligent use of the power you already possess.

This practice will be easier for you if you review SEVEN STEPS, Lesson 2. You will find that what is written there has new meaning because you are not now quite the same person you were when you first studied that lesson.

Assisting you in the creation of the images you hold before your mind's eye is a specialized form of the Great Magical Agent, so often mentioned in these lessons. This is the serpent-power, **Kundalini.** Really, this is the power of **Spirit,** packed at the base of your spine. In most persons, this power is dormant, or nearly so. It may be aroused in various ways.

The serpent-power is particularly responsive to thought stimuli. In the Western School, care is taken to make the practical work almost wholly mental. Due to the awakened interest of modem students in Oriental methods, there are many systems purporting to teach how to awaken the serpent-power by direct concentration on bodily centers. Some are fantastic. Others really work but to experiment with them is dangerous to Western minds and bodies. Under the daily supervision of **competent** personal instructors, some of these methods may be used with comparative safety. They cannot

be learned safely from books. The Western School's methods are, perhaps, not quite so rapid, but they lead **safely** to the same results.

Any process for releasing power in the human organism goes back to subconsciousness as the prime agent. You must work upon subconsciousness in order to perform the Great Work. Mental pictures are the most potent influences. Next in importance is the practice of talking directly to what may be called your cellular consciousness. Every one of the thirty trillion cells in your body is a little animal waiting for you to train it. Tell the cells exactly what you expect from them, and they will work to carry out your bidding.

First, then, get your pictures clear and see them as **present** realities. Waste no time in denying negative appearances. The appearances, to be sure, are actual facts of a sort. But to dwell on them, even to deny them, is to emphasize and perpetuate them.

See what you want to be and do. Then tell your subconsciousness what you see and give the cellular consciousness its specific instructions as to the results desired.

You don't have to tell your subconsciousness **how** to accomplish results. In truth, only the greatest adepts have any clear notion **how** some of their wonders are performed. If you hire a competent cook, do you have to know all the recipes? No, you tell her what you want to eat and leave her free to exercise her special knowledge and skill. Do the **same** with subconsciousness. Then you will make good progress. Use Key 8 to transfer to subconsciousness a clear picture of the underlying principle at work in all control of subhuman forces. Its symbols tell the complete story. Intellectually, many details may now be beyond your comprehension; but **look** at **the Key!** Subconsciousness will act upon its pictorial suggestion.

Letter T Teth - Snake

Thou shalt love the Lord, thy God, with all thy heart, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind.

Key 8 is the octave of The Magician; that is, returning to the same idea at a different level. They appear in similar roles, each with the horizontal eight above the head to show the achievement of power and control.

Mercury, the mental magician, used the tools of the four elements. In Key 6, he achieved health through mental balance, and in Key 7, was able to cooperate with Self in controlling the senses.

But the beast depicted here is an inner and living force, which in its wild, uncontrolled state has too often proved stronger than man's mind. It was then the "ravening beast"

which tore the vitals with destructive passion, whether of "love," anger, or despair.

Here the time has come to deal with and control this powerful inner agent: Fire in its natural state cannot be allowed to get out of bounds lest it destroy. Yet it is one of mankind's greatest blessings for simple warmth or cookery, even to the eternal flame burning on an altar as the symbol of Spirit.

The direct application of mind cannot be used to control this beast, but a subtler approach from the refined part of our nature, the subconsciousness, is required to achieve this control. The woman depicts that area of consciousness which lies below the surface of direct awareness and begins to take hold and go to work to change the course of Nature when its own nature has been fully purified and patterned.

This is not done by afflicting and mortifying the flesh, neither by destroying the desire nature. But the fragrant red roses of acceptable desires are so chosen and woven together that these form an infinite pattern - a figure eight twined about both woman and lion in the symbol of infinity the endless cyclic flow. The tie of love is meant to be constructive. Red is an active color, here both activating right desire and the desire for right action, in an artfully persuasive way, much as a burly athlete might respond to the refinement of a beautiful gentlewoman.

She has taken the roses from The Magician’s Garden, depending on his earlier work to cultivate this beauty; and it is his patient attention and work which has brought forward the refinement of her own nature.

By taming this great power, lifting it above the animal level and making it submissive, this remains on call when needed, and can be used or called forth to willing action, through Love.

"We love because He first loved us," (John 4:19); and this makes many wish to give their lives back to Him who so fully exemplified perfect love.

Love is a great source of Strength. People are both inspired and empowered in this state to do things far beyond the scope of their normal activity.

Key 8 represents the zodiacal sign Leo (The Lion), physically a representative of the heart and the backbone. Courage is an attribute of Leo, the word deriving from the Latin cor, for "heart." But in slang terms, we say that a person has a great deal of "backbone" when he acts bravely.

The backbone in occultism is the channel for a secret fire called the Astral Light, Cosmic Electricity, or the "Secret of all Spiritual Activities." More commonly, you have heard it called the Kundalini, or serpent force. This force lies dormant in the average man and

stirs to wakefulness when the individual begins to unfold spiritually and has gained the necessary mental self-control depicted in Key 7.

If aroused before proper spiritual development, it leads to destructive and dangerous tendencies, and should never be wakened by effort, but should be allowed to unfold by natural stages. ("Let sleeping dogs lie.") The inner spiritual consciousness knows when the time is right, so this becomes a labor of consciousness.

The form of the letter *Teth*, which translates as "snake," is shown in the shape of a coiled serpent. A more ancient form of the letter depicted a snake coiled in circular form, the circle enclosing a cross. This brings to mind Jesus' statement that he must be lifted up as Moses lifted the serpent in the wilderness, in order to draw all men to him.

The unregenerate serpent force was made to crawl on its belly for seducing Eve. But the first chapter of Revelation says that in the New Jerusalem, there shall no more be anything accursed. The lifted-up serpent becomes a symbol of healing. The force of the lion-heart, tamed, is a power for good.

In occultism, the serpent force is sometimes interchangeable with the symbol of the lion; at other times, between lion and eagle, Leo and Scorpio, and their respective, yet similar energies.

The unregenerate lion is the serpent which must be lifted up; then with the raising of this natural force to a higher, controlled use, the lion is tamed, and the uplifted serpent force becomes symbolized as an eagle.

The lion itself had three forms according to the old alchemists. Those were: (1) the unripe, or "green" lion of man's unmodified animal or desire nature, (2) then came the red lion with its fiery Mars force controlled and ripened by spiritual progression, and (3) there was the old lion, or the radiant energy called "old" because it has always been.

The Uraeus, or royal serpent, is a sacred symbol of 'Egypt, and serpents have long been used to show wisdom - more specifically secrets of the wise, not given to the unready in whose hands they might have proved dangerous. Their vibratory motion also signified the motion of universal energies, and their self-renewal, through shedding old skins for new, symbolized immortality.

Leo is a kingly sign, as the lion is called King of Beasts. The sun is its ruler and gold its metal. The tribe of Judah, from which Jesus came, had the lion as its symbol; Judah means "praised."

Most of the ancients worshipped sun gods of one form or another under various names. Egyptian priests sometimes wore

lion robes in their ceremonies, and sometimes the solar orb was drawn with rays resembling a lion's mane. Again, the crowns of kings were originally made to represent the solar disk with the points as its rays.

Eight is a number mystically referred to Christ. There is a suggestion in this Key of the succession of signs of the zodiac - from Leo, the lion to Virgo, the Virgin.

The fact that the surroundings are so natural verify the nature of the forces involved. In the background, the mountain shows a degree of attainment, plus the presence of mental energy in the yellow sky.

The wreath of the Lady of Teth is like that worn by The Empress except that flowers have developed among the leaves to show that forces of organic life have moved that much nearer to fruition.

Taste and digestion are the functions attributed to this Key. Indeed, the temptation of Eve came through tasting. When the observations coming from The Magician of mind are true and constructive, the subconscious will eventually take over automatic control of the sub-human processes of nature. Taming a lion is not a natural thing which happens without effort, but this work results in the development of great power and force. You are the ruler both of your own vehicle, and your own personal kingdom.

"In quietness and confidence shall be your Strength. " (Isaiah 30)

Key 8
STRENGTH

This card has a very profound esoteric significance. It is a representation of the great cosmic force which Madame Blavatsky called FOHAT. This force, in the human organism, is called KUNDALINI, the Serpent-Power. There are any number of systems which attempt to tell unwary students how to awaken the sleeping, Kundalini. They are too often successful, and the results of their misguided efforts are human wrecks and derelicts, people driven b madness and obsession. For the fact is that Kundalini is a real force and is as powerful in destruction as it is in integration. Every person automatically receives the instruction he needs to awaken Kundalini when the time comes for that awakening. In the meantime, listen to no one who tells you that he can help you to unfold powers by setting the serpent-force in action. Such practices are the most dangerous known to man.

The proper way to prepare yourself for the time when you can do such a thing safely is to learn how to control your body, your mind and your emotions. lien you have done this you will know what your next step is to be. Kundalini is not a force to be feared. You really use it every day of your life. But you use it naturally, and without giving it conscious attention. For even in its latent state, it is the force behind your activities. It is automatically controlled by subconsciousness. Subconsciousness is the woman in Key 8, and she has the lion in complete control. Because TAROT works by giving suggestions to sub consciousness it works automatically towards the expansion of consciousness that makes for an ever-greater control over continually increasing powers of personality.

Key 8 – Strength

Hebrew Letter: Teth (ט) – “Serpent” 🐍
• ט Teth means *Serpent* — symbol of latent power, wisdom, and the life-force coiled within.
• Suggests the mastery of passion, the taming of primal energy through inner strength.
• A Simple Letter, Teth governs Leo, sign of the heart, courage, and vitality.

English Equivalent / Value: T = 9
• Ninth letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 9 = completion of a cycle, the perfected force ready to be expressed.
• Teth as serpent = the power to transform passion into creative energy.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Intelligence of the Secret of All Spiritual Activities
• Called the intelligence that works behind all acts of Spirit.
• Hidden power of life-force that sustains all creative work.

Aspect of Consciousness: Courage / Appetite / Mastery of Desire
• Faculty of taste — appetite, the desire-nature.

• Strength represents discipline of desire, courage, and mastery of passions.
• True strength = gentle control, not brute force.

Astrology: Sign Leo ♌ — Jul 23–Aug 22 (Av / High Summer)
• Leo = vitality, joy, rulership of the heart.
• Ruled by the Sun ☉, radiance, creativity, and inner fire.
• Represents the heart as throne of strength and courage.

Polarity: Dominion ↔️ Subjugation
• Dominion = mastery of passions.
• Subjugation = enslavement to appetite and uncontrolled desire.

Seasonal Associations:
• High Summer — fullness of life, radiance of the sun.

Color (Queen Scale): 🟡 Yellow
• Yellow = sunlight, clarity, conscious mastery.
• Radiance of the heart-center.

Musical Note: 🎵 E
• Resonates with vitality, clarity, and solar will.

Path on the Tree: 19th Path
• Connects Chesed (Mercy) → Geburah (Strength).
• Called the Intelligence of the Secret of Spiritual Activities — hidden current behind the balance of mercy and severity.
• Strength harmonizes love and power through the courage of the heart.

Cube of Space: North Above Edge
• Teth rules the Cube's north-above edge — fiery will elevated in courage.
• Represents mastery that arises when primal force is lifted upward.

Alchemy / Metal: Gold (Sun)
• Pure, incorruptible, radiant.
• Symbol of the solar heart, illumination, and perfected strength.

Attributions:

Simple Letter: Key 8 T Teth Strength Taste (Digestion)

Aspect of Consciousness: The Law of Suggestion
Subconsciousness (The Woman) always directs the activities of the subhuman forces of nature (The Lion), and in turn is always amenable to impressions from the self-conscious mind. Subconsciousness is always amenable to control via suggestion.

A suggestion is a "hint" and thus indicates that the subtle or indirect method is the most effective because a suggestion bypasses our conscious defenses and goes straight into our subconscious mind which then elaborates upon the hint and generates resulting images, thoughts, emotions, feelings, etc.

The positive use of suggestion is to "humanize" our drives, and the only way to tame our desires while still retaining their strength and vitality is through Loving discipline (which is neither asceticism, nor indulgence). It is our self-conscious attention to our various states of feeling, being, acting, and reacting, which is responsible for humanizing our subconscious. Desire is sublimated through intelligent reflection and self-examination motivated by Love, and by exercising loving self-discipline in our choices of what "foods" to put into our eyes, ears, minds, and stomachs.

Hebrew Name: Teth (serpent)
The Hebrew letter for this aspect of consciousness is Teth, meaning "Snake, or Serpent", and the shape of the letter itself is in the shape of a coiled serpent. The snake is symbolic of the force which is also known by the names "serpent power", "astral light", and "Fohat". "It is the cosmic electricity, the universal life-principle which takes form as all things and builds everything from within. [...] The serpent also symbolizes secrecy, subtlety, and wisdom."[1] As suggestions derived from faulty observations lead to illusion and delusion, the serpent-power is also known as the "father of lies". "Yet when it is overcome, it becomes the instrumentality of salvation."[2] That which leads us into temptation, eventually does deliver us from evil once we learn to control it. The serpent and the redeemer are in fact the same.

An ancient form of the letter Teth showed a serpent coiled around the Tav, or more literally it was suggested by a circle enclosing a cross.

Attributed to Teth is the sense of Taste and Digestion. As the serpent bites its own tail, so too "the serpent power feeds on itself [...] it is self-sustaining."[3] The Life Power manifests in "various forms of expression which feed upon one another." [4] Also, taste, digestion, and suggestion have much in common in that they all refer to (physical & mental) substances which are digested.

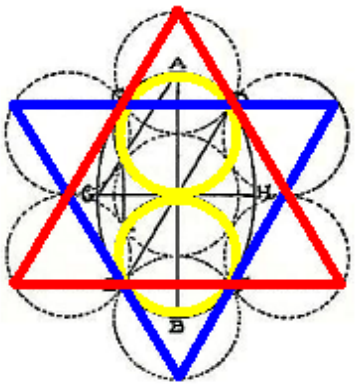
Qabalistic Intelligence: The Intelligence of the Secret of all Spiritual Activities
Everything is Spirit. Thus, ALL activities are spiritual, no matter what the appearance. One half of the secret is the fact that "all forces and activities whatsoever are transmutations and conversions of the one Conscious Energy." The other half of the secret is that since ALL is spirit, the secret to success in any endeavor lies in engaging fully but not having attachment or anxiety about the result.

The secret is in knowing that victory lies in knowing how to make this apparent adversary (fear of failure, anxiety, dangerous lion, animal nature, force of nature, serpent power, powerful life force energy) an ally. This is accomplished by realizing that "ends and means", "efforts and results", are all ultimately the substance and activity of

the One Life Power. Thus, there is no failure. Knowing this fact, courage and confident expectation become the primary suggestions which in fact do lead to a successful outcome, whatever the appearances may seem to be.

Astrological Correspondence: Leo
Astrologically, this Key represents Leo, symbolized by the Lion, heart, backbone, and courage. The serpent and eagle are sometimes interchangeable as symbols for the same regenerative force. attributes of Leo are enthusiasm, power, expansiveness, generosity, nobility, courage, fixed opinion, pride. Leo is ruled by the Sun.

Number: 8
"Rhythm, alternate cycles of involution and evolution, vibration, flux and reflux, and the like. It represents also the fact that opposite forms of expression (that is, all pairs of opposites) are effects of a single Cause."



Number of Key, 8, the number symbolizing Infinity, and rhythmic vibration. Its form shows reciprocal action and reaction, balance, and the fact that all opposites are effects of a single cause.

Thus, the form of the figure suggests vibration by the shape of the lines, and alternation by the two kinds of motion used in describing it. It is also the only figure except 0 which may be written over and over again without lifting pen from paper. Thus, in mathematics the figure 8, written horizontally, is the sign of infinity. Among its occult meanings are:

Rhythm, alternate cycles of involution and evolution, vibration, flux and reflux, and the like. It represents also the fact that opposite forms of expression (that is, all pairs of opposites) are effects of a single Cause. (See, on this point, Isaiah 45, verses 5 to 7).

This number 8 is the digit value of the name IHVH (Jehovah), 888 is the numeration of the name Jesus in Greek, and 8 is not only the "Dominical Number," or "Number of the Lord," in Christian numeral symbolism, but is also the particular number of the god called Thoth by Egyptians, Nebo by Assyrians, Hermes by Greeks, and Mercury by Romans. Thus 8 is preeminently the number of magic and of Hermetic Science. Its Hebrew name is Splendor, and the aspect of consciousness to which it corresponds is called Perfect Intelligence. The Hebrew adjective translated "perfect" is ShLM. A noun spelt with the same letters means "peace, security, health, wealth, satisfaction," and thus refers to the perfect realization of the success represented by the number 7.

This is truth about the Self:

8. I look forward with confidence to the perfect realization of the Eternal Splendor of the Limitless Light.

Color / Note: Yellow / E

Path of Wisdom, 19. It is called the Intelligence of the Secret of Spiritual Activities, "its influence deriving from the supreme blessing and the supernal Glory."

This Key shows the subconscious mind uplifted and regenerated to the point of having gained control over lower elements through constructive suggestion. It has developed beyond the natural instinctive level of animal intelligence, through discipline.

The Scene: A woman lovingly caresses a powerful Lion, holding (open) his mouth.

The Woman: Represents subconsciousness (High Priestess, Eve, The Empress), creative imagination, and the subconscious generation of mental imagery. Dressed in white, she is motivated by purified desire, or Love. She directs the Lion, meaning that subconsciousness controls all forms of life below the human level. The lemniscate (figure 8) above her head links her to the Magician (Key 1) and intimates that subconsciousness is always amenable to control from the self-consciousness.

The Lion: The Animal Nature (the vital animal soul), both within us, and in nature. The fiery Kundalini energy. This aspect always expresses under the direct control of the woman (subconsciousness) whether it appear wild and untamed, sick and lamed, or full of vitality, nobility, and spirit. You can also think of the Lion as an untamed aspect of your personality you are expressing or working on mastering, such as anger, lust, or an addiction.

The yellow sky shows the mental background from which I this subconscious activity stems. Yellow is the color associated with Leo.

Yellow hair shows radiant energy, the wreath of the Empress has now come into bloom.

The white robe shows the purified aspect of subconsciousness now attained.

The 8 overhead like unto Key 1, A sideways (lying) figure eight is called a lemniscate, both signifying mastery of the eternal life-force. indicates that subconsciousness has achieved equality of function, as the result of conscious mastery. The lemniscate symbolizes infinite consciousness, eternal cycles, and balance between opposites

The Chain of Roses: The woman and Lion are linked by a chain of roses, symbolizing desire. We cultivate desire through the rose of Venus, through the drives of love.

The chain of red roses draped like a figure 8 about the waist symbolizes the systematic linking of desires designed to achieve dominion over the lower nature, to "tame the beast." It can only be tamed with love -- the red roses.

In alchemy the "green lion" symbolizes unmodified, unripened animal nature in man. The "red lion" (Mars force) is the same nature, when controlled by spiritual progression. The gold lion is the radiant energy also called the "old lion," because it has always been.

You tame this lion, or beast of your own vehicle, desires and appetites, even your very cells, by changing the pattern of reactions, making them positive, courageous, and constructive. He then becomes your servant, his natural strength a great tool.

The open plain shows that there the forces being controlled and worked with are those of nature rather than artificial implements of man's invention.

The mountains in the background intimate some attainment has been achieved.

Teth is drawn to look like a coiled snake. This coiled force is related to the kundalini, dormant in most persons. It becomes automatically active with spiritual development, but is dangerous in unready, inwardly uncleansed vehicles. Ever renewal is inferred by the shedding of skins, thus Infinity.

> Jesus said, "Be ye wise as serpents and harmless as doves." Matthew 10:16.
> In other words, be as clever as those who would beguile you,
> but with pure and spiritual intentions.
>
> "As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, so must
> the Son of Man be lifted up, that whoever believes in him
> should not perish but have eternal life." John 3:14.

🎨 Key 8 – Strength: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🟡 Yellow
- **Path:** 19th Path – Chesed → Geburah (Teth, ט – "Serpent")
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🟡 Yellow
- **Meaning:** Yellow is the solar brilliance of Leo, the Lion. It represents vitality, illumination, and equilibrium. Strength is the inner mastery of passion through radiant consciousness, not force but luminous balance.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, equilibrium, courage, solar vitality, mastery of passion through conscious will.

🟡 Yellow – Solar Light

- **Areas:** Background; lion's eye.
- **Meaning:** Solar clarity illuminating strength through vision.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, vitality, radiant equilibrium.

🟢 Green – Venusian Growth

- **Areas:** Foreground, foliage, rose leaves, leaves in woman's hair.
- **Meaning:** Harmony and natural fertility growing under balanced power.
- **Symbolism:** Growth, harmony, love's fertility sustaining courage.

🟣 Violet – Spiritual Power

- **Areas:** Mountain in background, extending across horizon.
- **Meaning:** Blend of fiery Mars and Saturn's limit, mountain of initiation.
- **Symbolism:** Spiritual authority, higher truth, sovereignty of Spirit.

⚪ White – Spirit of Purity

- **Areas:** Woman's dress, lion's teeth.
- **Meaning:** Purity and innocence clothing the figure of inner mastery.
- **Symbolism:** Spirit unconditioned, innocence, clarity of purpose.

🟧 Tan – Flesh, Humanity

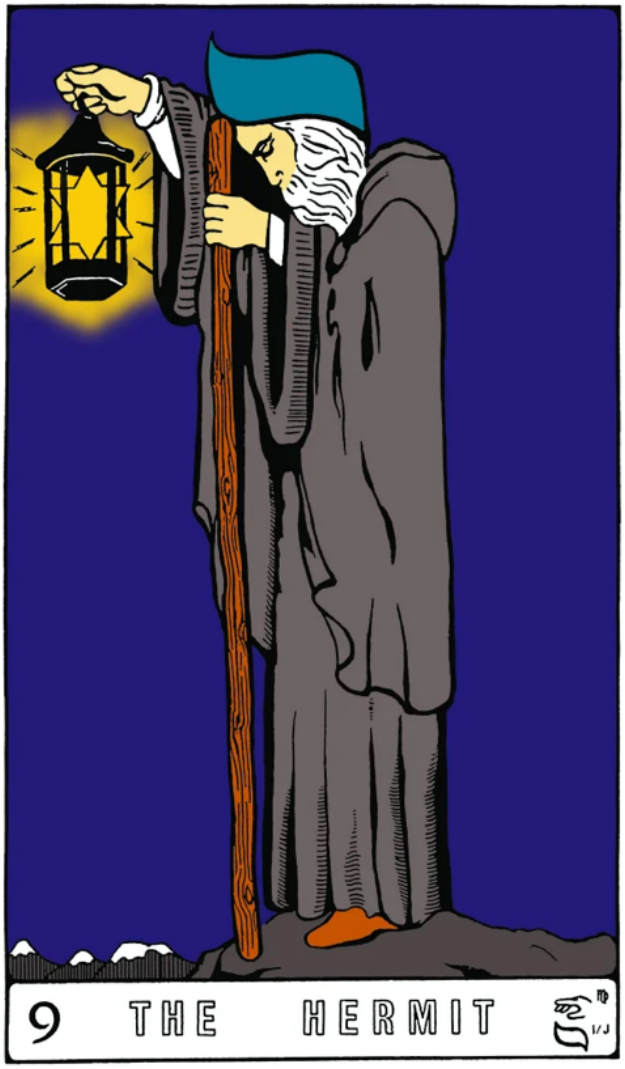
- **Areas:** Woman's hands and face (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity as vessel of Spirit in the work of inner strength.
- **Symbolism:** Spirit embodied, universal humanity.

🟡 Blonde – Solar Vitality

- **Areas:** Woman's hair, lion's teeth (highlight).
- **Meaning:** Golden radiance of vitality, solar innocence.
- **Symbolism:** Vitality, fruitfulness, luminous strength.

🔴 Red – Mars, Passion

- **Areas:** Lion's body, roses, flowers in woman's hair.
- **Meaning:** Fiery vitality and desire transmuted through gentle mastery.
- **Symbolism:** Passion, courage, life-force, power balanced by love.


9 THE HERMIT

9 THE HERMIT

Key 9
THE HERMIT

Response

The number 9 is said to be the symbol of adeptship and prophecy. It is easy to see that the Hermit represents adeptship for he stands on a mountain peak. His staff is in his left hand to show he does not need it for climbing. It is evident that he has reached the top that he stands at the summit of the path of occult attainment.

That he represents prophecy is not so obvious, though his white beard and venerable aspect suggest traditional conceptions of how a prophet looks. Yet this picture really does express the idea of prophecy.

A prophet, remember is not merely one who makes predictions. Any fortune-teller, or any political campaign manager, might be called a prophet, were that all. A genuine prophet is one who **knows** his vision of the future is true because it is founded on accurate understanding of principles.

By applying his knowledge of principles to the study of nations and races, a true prophet can predict their future. Sometimes the writings of great prophets offer hope. "Change your ways, and the evil I see may be averted. Come back to the Way of Liberation and you shall be free."

At other times their prophetic knowledge shows that a person or a nation has gone too far in the wrong direction to avoid the consequences of evil behavior. Then the voice of prophecy becomes a voice of doom.

The Hermit stands looking down over the path he has ascended. Others are climbing the same way and he watches their upward progress with benevolent interest. He is familiar with every step. He knows all the by-paths. He has himself surmounted every danger. He feels for every climber and holds out his lantern as a beacon.

We need to keep remembering this. For the Hermit is a symbol of the I AM which is at one and the same time **above** and **within** us all. By means of Key 9, Tarot tells us we are in continual contact with Reality, which knows all we have ever thought, all we have ever done, and knows also every step of the path ahead of us.

This does not mean fate, as generally understood. It does mean a kind of predestination because we are all destined sometime to reach the height whereon the Hermit stands. Yet no **outside** force is driving us remorselessly onward. An **indwelling** Presence, timeless because eternal, knows every experience we must pass through in terms of time and space to fulfil this destiny which is ours.

Sympathetically and lovingly, this Presence guides us. It sends the light of its omniscience into our personal consciousness to give us courage to continue the journey.

The Hermit is "He who stands alone". The title shows this, being derived from a root which means "solitary". Thus, the name of this Key connects with the Hebrew noun hdyxy Yekhidah, meaning "the single, the indivisible". This term is used in Hebrew Wisdom to designate the **One Identity**, just as the word **Atman,** in Sanskrit, stands for the same Reality.

Yekhidah is said to be seated in the first and highest sphere of Being, named Kether, the Crown, and corresponding to the number 1 on the Tree of Life. The Crown is the Primal Will to which, as you learned from the preceding lesson, the upper point of the letter Yod is assigned.

The Hermit, therefore, is a representation of the Ancient of Days, or the **One Identity**, as the Will Power in the universe. To this Power all forms of its self-expression respond. It has no support other than itself. Thus, one book of Hebrew Wisdom says the letter Yod is "above all (symbolizing the Father) and with Him is none other associated." The name)b**,** Ab, Father, is also the special designation of the aspect of Reality which is the seat of the life-force in human personality, and in all creation.

"He who stands alone" also symbolizes adeptship. An adept, consciously identifying himself with all that is, sets himself apart by this very attitude from all but others like himself. He cannot share his knowledge with those who do not comprehend it. By reason of his superior knowledge, he must needs be a hermit.

Yet his is by no means the proud separativeness of an egotist. There was no tinge of egotism in the remark which legend attributes to Einstein-that not twelve men in the entire world could understand his theory of relativity. Einstein denied that he ever made this remark, but even if he had, it would have been free from egotism. Superiority and loneliness go together. Yet the loneliness of a sage is not like the loneliness of the unenlightened. A sage has what the ignorant do not enjoy--continual companionship with the **One Self,** unbroken awareness of union with the One Reality, which is the sage's, own **Identity**.

The law attributed to Key 9 is Response. This law may be stated thus: **Every activity of human personality is really a response to the initiative of the Originating Principle of the Universe.** The essential thought here is that no personal activity whatever has its beginning, source, or origin within the limits of the personality. All **personal** action is derived, reflective, and responsive.

To every one of us it seems that our states of mind and our actions express purely personal motives. This semblance of personal initiative affects the most illumined of wise men, except in rare instances of ecstatic identification with the Absolute, just as it does anyone else. A wise man, however, **knows** better. He thinks differently from those who try to live on the assumption that personal thought, feeling and action are self-caused. His words, whenever they are recorded, are sure to include some reference to the fact that he really does nothing of himself.

Personality is the mask of the true Identity. This Identity is superior to, and is not limited by, the conditions of personality. It is from this inner and superior Identity that the original impulse flows, and all the activities of personality, the instrument or vehicle, are but effects of this outward and downward movement of the energy, or working power, of the true Identity, or I AM.

Ageless Wisdom declares there is but **One Identity in the Universe. This One Identity is the single source of all forms of existence, here, or anywhere.** Its presence is the substance of everything. The mental quality of the One Identity is what is manifested in any particular expression of consciousness. The energy of the One Identity is what is released through any particular form of activity.

Your personality is but one of its innumerable forms of expression. Your real nature is none other than that **One.** Hence, whatever laws and forces condition the activity of your personality must be laws and forces proceeding from your own true Identity.

The Hebrew letter Yod **(y)** resembles a tongue of flame. It is a component part of every letter of the ancient Chaldean alphabet, now known as "square Hebrew" to distinguish it from the earlier script used by the Children of Israel before the Captivity.

Because Yod is the foundation of the letters and looks like a flame, the Chaldean or square Hebrew alphabet is often named "The Flame Alphabet". The Hebrew alphabet itself is a symbol of everything that ever was or ever will be. Thus the letter Yod, as a component part of every other letter, symbolizes the flame of spiritual energy, which is present in all forms of the Life-power's self-expression.

Yod is a Hebrew noun meaning "the hand of man". Thus it is directly connected with the ancient doctrine: The primary and fundamental Reality of the universe is identical with the power expressed by the handiwork of human beings.

It is said by Qabalists that the upper point of Yod represents the Primal Will, while the rest of the letter corresponds to the aspect of the Life-power named Wisdom. This means that **all mental activity is derived directly from the essential Will of the One Identity,** and this mental activity, or volition, takes form as the Wisdom which is the basis for the entire cosmic order. Furthermore, the mental activity of the Primal Will,

symbolized by the upper point of Yod, expands into the life-force of all beings, and this life-force is fiery, as the shape of the letter suggests.

The hand of man is also the seat of highly organized centers of the sense of touch. This sense is therefore assigned to Yod.

The hand is also a striking symbol of that whereby the human mind makes contact with the superconsciousness above it. Thus, in Key 1, representing Mercury and the conscious mind, it is the right hand of the Magician which lifts the wand whereby his contact with the higher level is established. Furthermore, the uplifted wand symbolizes the sublimation of the serpent power or what psychologists term libido.

The most intense forms of ecstatic union with the Absolute are often described in erotic imagery. Why? Because the most intense feeling of pleasure in the field of physical experience is known through the sense of touch. The higher forms of interior union with the One Identity are experiences of blissful **contact,** which those who attempt to describe such feelings often represent by definitely erotic imagery.

Key 9 represents attainment through union. This means that the end of the Path is reached when the personality meets the inner Self in perfect contact. A graphic symbol of this is the slow, steady growth, throughout the ages, of stalagmites and stalactites in a cave. In that growth, the stalactite which extends itself downward from the roof of the cave is the active agent. The upward growth of the stalagmite from the floor of the cave is a response to the steady downpour of drops of a limestone solution from the stalactite. The stalactite may be taken as a symbol for the One Identity, ever moving itself nearer to union with the ascending personality symbolized by the stalagmite. When at last they reach the stage of growth where they make contact, their united form is that of a pillar, approximately the shape of the letter "I" which is the English, Latin and Greek equivalent for Yod.

In writing the figure 9 in ordinary script, the first part of the character is a reproduction of the zero sign, and, from the point where the circle is closed, a straight line, or figure 1, descends. In writing the upper part of the figure, one's hand describes a complete circuit suggesting the completion of a course of action. Then the straight line is drawn, a figure 1, symbol of beginning and initiative.

The end of one cycle is always the beginning of another. Attainment is never complete. After the union of the personality with the One Identity, there are greater heights to scale, as we see in the Tarot Picture of the Fool.

Attributed to the letter Yod, and thus to Key 9, is the zodiacal sign Virgo. It is ruled by Mercury, that is, by the power symbolized in Tarot as the Magician; and astrologers say Mercury is exalted also in Virgo. Thus, in Key 9 we have a symbol of the highest expression of what is pictured by Key 1.

Mercury represents the Life-power working at the self-conscious level where the brain is its most important instrument. The physiological field of Mercury's operation in the brain is the frontal lobe of that organ. Our greatest brain-physiologist, Dr. Frederick Tilney, calls the frontal lobe "Master of Destiny". In it are the controls which determine all bodily responses. One of the most important areas controlled by the frontal lobe of the brain, is the part of the body astrology puts under the dominion of Virgo.

This area is the abdominal region, and especially the upper part of the small intestine where food is assimilated and sent to the various organs, which transmute it into bone, tissue, and the various secretions indispensable to physical existence. At one state of intestinal digestion, food is transformed into an oily, milky substance named **chyle,** from which the lacteals absorb nourishment for the blood stream.

When, under proper self-conscious direction, the finer forces always present in chyle are liberated into the blood stream, these forces energize brain centers which function in the experience termed illumination.

Pursue this thought as far as you can beyond this brief explanation. Consider that, in all legends of World Saviors, the Great One is said to be born of a virgin. Remember also that Jesus was born in Bethlehem, which means "The House of Bread", and that when the shepherds came to adore him, they found the Babe lying in a manger. The liberating power is born, or released, in the dark cave of the House of Bread.

Among the highest expressions of human consciousness are those, which control the activities of the intestinal tract. This may seem strange, but it is perfectly true. We control the activities of the assimilative portion of the intestinal tract by choosing carefully what we eat, physically, mentally and emotionally, and by utilizing the law of suggestion to affect the release of the subtle forces from chyle.

This last seldom occurs unless one knows of the possibility, understands to some degree how such release of subtle force will bring about illumination, and definitely takes himself in hand for the sake of accomplishing the Great Work.

THE HERMIT

The scene in Key 9 is a direct antithesis to that of the preceding Key. In Key 8 we see a fertile valley warmed by the sun. Here is an icy, wind-swept peak, wrapped in darkness.

This does not mean that they who reach the heights of adeptship receive naught for their pains but a sterile, icy, perception of abstract truth. The Hermit's gray robe, symbol of wisdom, keeps him warm. **He carries his own light.** The cold and darkness merely symbolize the **latency** of the fiery activity of the One Force, and are in contrast to the

lion of Key 8. The heights of spiritual consciousness seem cold and dark to those who have not scaled them; but they who stand upon these lofty peaks endure no discomfort.

The ice at the Hermit's feet is the source of the river in the Empress' garden, the same river which flows behind the Emperor and the Chariot. This ice, therefore, is the substance of the High Priestess' robe in another form. That robe, as you read in Lesson 8, symbolizes the **root matter** which underlies all variations of form. In Key 9, the vibratory motion of the root matter is represented as being arrested and crystallized (ice), because the symbolism of Key 9 refers to THAT which does not itself enter into action, though it is the **source** of all activity throughout the universe.

A bearded ancient is the central figure of this picture. He is the "Most Holy Ancient One", identified in Qabalah with the Primal Will. He is clad in gray, a mixture of black and white, the colors of the High Priestess' pillars, of the wand and rose of the Fool, and of the sphinxes which draw the Chariot. His garment therefore represents the union and equilibration of all pairs of opposites.

His cap is shaped like a letter Yod. It is blue, the color of the High Priestess' robe, to intimate that the **One Identity** always perfectly recollects its own nature and powers.

The cap, moreover, is a sort of crown. This bit of symbolism says to an initiated observer: The Crown is Yod. No comment is required. They who are ready to receive the instruction compressed into these four words will perceive the tremendous import of the statement. Yet it would be impossible to give more light to the unprepared even though we devoted many pages to attempts at explanation.

The Hermit has brought his lantern and staff from the valley below whence he came. The staff, a branch of a tree, is a product of the organic side of nature. It refers to the fiery activity of the serpent power of Key 8.

The Hermit used this power to help him climb the mountain, and in some versions of Tarot the staff is drawn to look like a serpent. In other versions, but not the older ones, a coiled snake with uplifted head is on the ground in front of the Hermit. This is an unnecessary innovation. The staff itself is sufficient indication of the serpent power. The Hermit holds the staff in his left hand to show that he no longer needs it for climbing.

The staff grew, but the lantern was made. It is of glass and metal derived from the inorganic side of nature. The basic principles on which our understanding of cosmic law is founded are discoverable in the physical, chemical and electrical activities of the mineral kingdom. Our chief source of illumination (the lantern) is man's mental grasp of the meaning of these basic activities. Yet we rely on the Life-power's expression through organic beings (the staff) to assist us in our endeavors to rise above the limitations of self-consciousness to the heights of superconscious realization.

The light in the lantern is from a six-pointed star. The star is composed of two interlaced equilateral triangles. From time immemorial it has typified the union of opposites. One great Master of the Wisdom has written that he who understands this symbol of the hexagram in all its aspects is virtually an adept.

Because it is a symbol for the number 6, the star has special Tarot reference to Key 6. It indicates that discrimination is the source of enlightenment. Astrologically, it refers to Virgo, sixth sign of the zodiac, which is attributed to the letter Yod.

To Yod also is assigned the direction North-Below, corresponding to the line of the Cube of Space in which North (Peh, Key 16) and Below (Gimel, Key 2) are united. What is symbolized by Key 9 is something at work in man at the subconscious level. This is true in spite of all the symbolism suggesting height. Our contact with the **One Identity** is an **interior** contact made in the **darkness** of subconsciousness.

Subconsciousness is our instrument for communion with superconsciousness. Thus, the Tarot tableau in Lesson 2 shows the number 9 **between** 2 and 16 as the agency which carries the power of 2 into the field of expression represented by 16. The power expressed by the Hermit is drawn from sources typified by the High Priestess, and it is applied to the activity symbolized by Key 16. Through right recollection (Key 2) we come to know the **One Identity** (Key 9**),** and this knowledge overthrows all structures of separative delusion (Key 16). The lightning-flash in Key 16 is a ray from the Hermit's lantern.

The line North-Below connects the lower end of the line North-East (Heh, Key 4) to the lower end of the line North-West (Lamed, Key 11). For Key 9 represents cosmic forces working at subconscious levels to bring to bear on Karma (Key 11) the ordering and controlling power of the Constituting Intelligence (Key 4).

This is in accordance with the principle of antithesis which makes every Key of Tarot a contrast to the Key which precedes it. In Key 8, the emphasis was on personal effort, on **conscious** control of the animal and other subhuman forces. The stress in Key 9 falls on the doctrine that personal action is really a response to superconscious influence. The most important transformations are those of which we are quite unconscious. They occur below the threshold of conscious awareness in the region of our physical bodies which, say astrologers, is governed by the sign Virgo.

Yet these transformations are direct consequences of the **conscious effort** pictured by Key 8. Just as the record on the scroll of the High Priestess is derived from what the Magician observes, so is the contact, which is established interiorly, whereby we become aware of the One Identity, a consequence of the working of the power of the Magician through the agency of the woman in Key 8. This woman is just the instrumentality through which the Magician works. It is **his** power that tames the lion, not hers.

Therefore Key 9 represents not only the rulership, but also the exaltation, of the planet Mercury. This astrological doctrine, as applied in practical occultism, means that our power to take conscious command of certain processes which go on in the Virgo region of the human body enables us to set a pattern for subconsciousness, a pattern whereby the human body is transformed into a finer, regenerated vehicle for the **One Self.**

The actual building process is made possible by changes in the blood stream. These changes are initiated in the Virgo region of the human body.

They are never begun until one understands, intellectually, the law which makes them possible. One must know that subconsciousness is amenable to suggestion. One must know that subconsciousness controls body functions and body structure. One must know that patterns impressed on subconsciousness from the self-conscious level will begin alterations in blood chemistry, in organic functions, and even in the structure of certain parts of the body. One must know that the human body is built from materials taken into the blood stream from chyle in the small intestine. All this knowledge is really a participation in the Constituting Intelligence symbolized by the Emperor.

It is **head** knowledge brought into our personal field of consciousness by the functions of the brain, ruled by Aries. It is a sharing of the vision of reality, which is always present to the all-seeing eye of Universal Mind. Thus, it corresponds to the Emperor, and to the direction North-East.

Through bodily changes occurring in the Virgo region, this head knowledge is actually incorporated into the physical organism. It is then brought to bear on that part of the body which, as being under the astrological dominion of Libra, corresponds to the line North-West on the Cube of Space, and to Key 11 in Tarot.

Libra governs the kidneys and the adrenal glands. In the Libra area of the body are organs, which perform some of the most important physical functions. This lesson is not the place to discuss these functions which will come in for more extended examination in the course entitled The Great Work. Yet here it may be said that organs in the Libra area control the state of chemical equilibrium in the blood stream. Upon this equilibrium, not only ordinary health, but also the special organic conditions peculiar to adeptship, absolutely depends.

The line North-Below connects also the northern end of the line East-Below, assigned to the letter Cheth, and to Key 7, to the northern end of the line West-Below, assigned to the letter Ayin and to Key 15. This relation, like that between Zain and Samekh, mentioned in Lesson 20, must wait explanation until we study Key 15. In the meantime, you should take careful note of all the symbols on the left-hand, or northern, side of Key 7. In these you will find indications as to the sources of power expressed through Key 9 and brought to bear through the agency of what is pictured by Key 15.

The picture of the Hermit tells us that above the merely personal level of our daily experience is a real Presence, which is all that we aspire to be. That Presence, however far off it may seem, however inadequately we may understand it, however shrouded in darkness and obscurity its real nature, is always friendly and helpful.

Comprehend it we may not. Touch it we can, whenever we **remember** to do so. Only by an illusion are we separate from it. In truth it enters into every detail of our lives. Actively present in all we think, or say, or do is this **One Identity,** the Ancient of the Ancient Ones, the fundamental and sole Will, whence all manifestation proceeds.

Key 9 has direct connection with each of the Keys preceding it. As the number 9, it is the end of a numerical cycle and includes within itself each of the preceding numbers in the series of digits.

For instance, the Hermit is connected in many ways with the Fool. He **is** the Fool after the latter's ascent from the valley of manifestation. The Fool is Spirit in its aspect of Eternal Youth. The Hermit is the same Spirit in its aspect of all-embracing experience. Both are really one, for youth and age are but appearances of the No-Thing which is at once the oldest and the youngest reality in the universe.

This week, try to establish a logical connection between Key 9 and the other Keys, from 0 to 8 inclusive. You will find this exercise of great benefit in your Tarot work since it is essential that you learn to recognize the relationships existing among the Keys. Skill in this comes by practice. At first it may seem difficult, but if you persist it will become easier and easier. Be sure you make the attempt. Write what you discover in your occult diary.

LIGHT IN EXTENSION

From earlier instructions in this series, you have learned that the old Qabalistic idea that everything in the world of manifestation is made of light, condensed and congealed into tangible forms, has received abundant confirmation from modem science. "Extension", in the title of this supplementary text, is related to space, as when we say that extension is that property of a body whereby it occupies a portion of space. Our title has ancient occult associations. It is the English of a Greek phrase used in the Eleusinian Mysteries.

In Key 9, the idea of the extension of light is represented by the star in the Hermit's lantern. The Hermit is the **Self**, the one, indivisible **Being** of whom persons are centers of expression. That Self is the only Will-source in the universe. All personal volitions are really only our responses to that One Will. The basis of all personal activity is our participation in that **One Light** and in the power of that **One Will.**

The symbolism of Key 9 is associated with the fundamental letter of the Hebrew alphabet, Yod, which is a component part of every letter in the Flame Alphabet. In Qabalism, the number 9 is named "Foundation", so that the number of this Key stands for all that is **basic** in our lives.

Put simply, the lesson of Key 9 is that our personal lives, in even the **least** particulars, are **responses** to the flow of energy originating in the **One Self.** Whether we know it or not, that Self is what is designated by the pronoun “I,” and the letter Yod (equivalent to "I") is also the initial letter of the word hwhy Jehovah, indicating God, and of the noun hdyxy Yekhidah, the term Qabalists employ to designate the One Self.

Because the hand (Yod) is the creative instrument of the greater part of human achievements, the emphasis in this pair of lessons is on the sense of touch. Touch is basic in all use of tools. He who suffers from a sensory paralysis which destroys his sense of touch can neither hold nor guide tools. Touch is the foundation for all activities calling for manual skill.

Now, whatever we handle, as shown in the first paragraph of this supplement, is light in extension. Whenever we touch anything, we are actually touching radiant energy made tangible and solid. Moreover, to realize our heart's desire, solid and tangible things must be brought into being. No matter how abstract our ideal may seem to be, there is always something that can be **touched** included in the actual realization.

Thus the exercise for this pair of lessons is fourfold. First, while you are working with Key 9, experiment with touch. Give special attention to your hands. Notice more vividly the slight differences in the feel, say, of a pen and a pencil. Try to register the sensations of whatever you handle. Second, examine your mental images of the external result which will be produced by the realization of your heart's desire, paying particular heed to tactile sensations. Third, before beginning any new activity, remind yourself that the power expressed through your handiwork is a special manifestation of the Divine Energy of the Eternal Hand. Fourth, give a little time, several times daily, to seeking interior contact with what the Hermit symbolizes. These are simple practices, but you will find that their results are far-reaching.

It has been said that God chooses the weak things of the world to confound the wise, and certainly the fact that illumination depends on the release into the blood stream of a subtle force which is generated in the intestinal tract is one not likely to appeal to sentimental aesthetes. Yet there it is, a stubborn fact, and, for those who have eyes to see, a thing of real beauty.

During the coming week, ponder the ideas of this lesson. Try to see in how many ways you can penetrate the veil of appearances and see with the mind's eye that your personal activities are really responses to the impact of the Universal Will. See, if you can, how, little by little, in the dark cave of the House of Bread, the Life-power is weaving the vesture of a finer vehicle through which you will eventually become consciously aware of your union with the **One Identity.**

Letter I, J or Y Yod - Hand

All things are included in Yod, wherefore it is called the Father of all.

Only now, when control has been established over the beast of animal nature, can one go on toward the summit of attainment.

Nine is the number which stands for completion or attainment. The ninth month is September of the sign of Virgo, represented in this Key.

Here, The Hermit completes the building work begun by The Magician in Key 1 - The Magician representing Mercury, the planet of mental awareness. Mercury rules both Gemini and Virgo, but Virgo is the sign of its exaltation so that here he finds his highest expression, or the perfection of his purpose, as far as he can go *consciously*.

He has used the staff, a symbol of the Kundalini (referring to Key 8) to help in his climb. It is colored yellow, in reference to that Path, while its seven knobs suggest the seven mystic centers along the spine.

A mountain, symbolically, has the shape of a triangle or three-sided figure, of the element earth. The mind must climb to its peak aided by the staff of will and by the Light of the lantern which is composed of two interlaced triangles representing the Star of David, the "beloved."

The lantern is of reflective silver, which helps to magnify and radiate the gold, and give a brighter light at night. This is the Light begotten of Union with the Divine - the triangle again representing man's consciousness lifting its apex as high as it can go, where it meets and draws down the triangle representing the consciousness of God so that, as they unite, universal consciousness is born within the individual.

This becomes a Light in him, wherewith he can help lead others upward by the same Way, and he becomes as Jesus advised, not a hidden flame, but a lamp set upon its stand, or a city on a hill (Matthew 5: 15- 16).

This is no common achievement, and therefore, he stands at this point alone. But even if a crowd were about him, he still must stand in solitude at this point on the Way and go through these experiences alone; for they are inner attainments which can be shared with no one but God.

Numerically, Zero represents the Source, and Nine the goal. Here at the end of his endeavors, having gone as far as Mind
can reach, he stands just at the threshold of inner planes, of the beyond, as one stands on the stage in front of curtains about to open; for the end of every cycle marks the beginning of another.

The number 9 is the square of 3 (being 3 times 3); therefore, it represents the completion or perfection of those things represented by 3. The number 3 has been revered in many faiths as a divine number, representing in Christianity the Sacred Trinity of Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

The number 2 simply creates a polarity or rhythm where force can travel back and forth, but 3 establishes a continuity whereby force can flow around and back to the starting point, and, as a triangle can be fitted inside a circle, the line continues around.

Nine is the number of the circumference of every circle (360 degrees: 3 + 6 + 0 = 9). There are nine rays extending from The Hermit's lantern, in accordance with a Cabalistic teaching which says, "When he is conformed, he produceth nine lights ...."

The number 9 was somewhat feared by the ancients since it was the final digit and, therefore, presaged changes involving the unknown. Its form is rather like that of the generative egg from whose lower side seems to flow the spirit of life. (The number six is just reversed; the egg with an up reaching aspiration.)

Virgo is the sixth sign of the zodiac, whereas Gemini is the sixth month and the sixth Key of Tarot. Both are ruled by Mercury; both are concerned with healing. The hands come under the rulership of Gemini and of Raphael, the Archangel of Mercury and of healing, as shown in Key 6. The messenger of the gods, Mercury, in ancient times was depicted carrying a caduceus, still used as a healing symbol by the medical profession.

The Hebrew letter Yod of Key 9 corresponds to I, J, or Y in English, but the word Yod means "hand" in the sense of the open, or creative, Hand of God extended as in blessing. It refers more to the abstract than to the active and, like the left hand, more to openness and fair dealing than to skill or craft. It specifically implies the hand as the delicate organ of Touch. Here man "touches" the heaven worlds and achieves union

through contact with that Above.

Ancient Egyptian hieroglyphs for this letter pictured a hand outstretched. Masters and Adepts may be considered as the Hands of God.

Since the zodiacal sign for this Key is Virgo, ruling health, we may also designate Yod as the Healing Hand. The laying on of hands in healing permits spiritual forces to move through and effect the transformation which often appears miraculous.

Here again we must have previously accomplished the lesson of Key 8; for successful healing of self or others necessitates the beast of emotions under perfect control. Health demands equilibrium and right thinking, and proper channeling of the powerful energies within.

The will to live is one of the most important factors in bringing a person through a crucial health situation, or the will to work, or the will to walk - some objective which makes it worthwhile to go on, not to give up.
Fittingly, The Intelligence of Will is the Qabalistic assignment of this 20th Path of the Tree of Life. It is important to set aside personal self-will as unreal, knowing there is but One Will in reality - the Will of God; and as we function in it, we achieve peace within ourselves. "The Will of God includes Wisdom and His Wisdom is His Will."

The influence of this Path on the Tree flows downward from the grade of Exempt Adept to that of Lesser Adept. As Exempt Adept, he has already freed himself from obligation to the lower worlds but has chosen to remain there for the time being in order to draw upward, by his example, the mass of people below.

The letter Yod, fashioned like a small flame, is the basic component of most of the twenty-two letters of the Hebrew

alphabet, which was sometimes called the "flame alphabet," or square Hebrew, and is believed to have been developed during the exile of the Hebrews in Chaldea and to have carried with it some Chaldean derivatives of ancient wisdom teachings. In some of the other Keys, we see Yods dropping down like flames from heaven.

The Qabalah states: "Yod is above all, and with Him is none other associated." This is personified in the life of a Hermit devoted to God. "Hermit" is a better term here than recluse, suggesting the association with Hermes.

Yod is the first letter of the Tetragrammaton or unpronounceable Name of God, spelled JHVH. The omitting of vowels, after the manner of written Hebrew, caused its pronunciation to become forgotten with time.

With the first letter "J" (Y or I) is depicted the beginning of creation and of all things manifest. It is said: "The Word is the fust-begotten, not the first-created, Son of God."

Yod is called: The animating Spirit of Fire; the Generative Principle; the Creative Energy of the Deity represented as a point, and that point as the center of the circle of unmanifested Deity; the Absolute Who has no name. It is given the meaning of the Divine Energy, manifested as Light, creating the Universe.

The Cause of Causes made ten numerations and called the Source of Spring "Kether" (Corona, the Crown), in which the idea of circularity is involved, for there is no end to the outflow of Light; and therefore, He called this, like Himself, endless - even as the Zero is endless.

For this also, like Him, has no similitude or configuration, nor any vessel or receptacle wherein it may be contained.

After thus forming the Crown, He constituted a certain small receptacle, the letter Yod, and filled it from that Source. And this is called the Fountain gushing with Wisdom. Manifested in this, He called Himself Wise, and the vessel He called Chokmah, or Wisdom.

(Chokmah is not absolute Wisdom of Itself, but is wise by means of Binah, understanding, wherein He fills Himself as from a reservoir, and without which He would be dry and unintelligent.)

The cap of The Hermit is shaped like a Yod and colored blue. This blue is in remembrance of benevolent Chesed, the Sephirah from which this Path flows toward the Sun imitating the Cosmic Process of meditation.

The darkness of the background of this Key represents the inner, hidden or subconscious field of Divine Operation. Our contact with the One is an interior contact just as our most important transformations are those occurring below the level of conscious awareness, even though they are the outgrowth of conscious effort.

The heights seem cold, dark and abstract to observers, but this ice refers to subconscious substance, the "water" which has crystallized.

The gray cloak designates the Wisdom which keeps him warm, while at the same time, for their own protection, concealing the mysteries from the gaze of those unprepared.

He shows the virginity of one who has become virginal through inner purity, willing service and mastery over mind, emotion and matter. He has "lifted up" the serpent powers and lighted his lamp with their oil - the wise virgins at the bridal door.

All great avatars, as the Christ within oneself, are said to be born of a virgin in the dark cave of the House of Bread (Bethlehem). For here the Life-Power "weaves the vesture" or a finer vehicle through which one eventually becomes aware of his union with God.

Virgo is the sign of work and service, as well; and persons born with the Sun positioned here (ideally) show a special readiness and willingness to work and serve, being diligent and meticulous. The secret of Virgo's purity is that at its best, it acts above the level of desire - without the shadow of self between.

The magical secret of Will lies in perfect obedience to Divine will discovering our true place in nature; then do we enter into freedom, power and happiness. This requires constant practice of remembering that one's personal life is guided directly by the Higher Intelligence. One must be open and receptive - not only daily, but hourly - to the influx of Spirit from above.

Key 9
THE HERMIT

The Hermit represents the ONE IDENTITY, or I AM. He represents the consciousness of the man who has attained *enlightenment,* and he stands upon the mountain peaks as a light bearer for those below him on the path. He is solitary, alone. This symbolism points to the fact that in reality the central Self of every one of us, which seems to us to be separate from every other self, is that same ONE IDENTITY. Because this Key represents the ONE IDENTITY, it also symbolizes Will, since the manifested universe came into being by an act of the Primal Will of the ONE IDENTITY.

The Hermit's grey robe, by its color, symbolizes the neutralization of all of the pairs of opposites in manifestation by each other, because opposite colors mixed equally produce grey. The staff corresponds to Will and the Archetypal World. He stands in darkness, because what is behind our personifications of the Supreme Reality is dark and incomprehensible to our intellects. Yet he carries the golden six-rayed light, symbolizing cosmic principles and laws. As our consciousness awakens to the understanding of these laws the darkness recedes as the light shines more brightly, until at last we find ourselves upon the heights to which we now aspire.

Key 9 – The Hermit

Hebrew Letter: Yod (י) – “Hand” ✋
• י Yod means *Hand* — symbol of work, skill, and the spark of individuality.
• Suggests the power to shape, guide, and accomplish through precise action.
• A Simple Letter, Yod governs Virgo, the sign of service, prudence, and analysis.

English Equivalent / Value: Y = 10
• Tenth letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 10 = completion and new beginning, the whole contained in a single point.
• Yod is the “seed-point” of all letters, the primal jot from which form emerges.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Intelligence of Will
• Called the intelligence that prepares and directs the unfolding of creation.
• Represents purposeful action and skillful execution.

Aspect of Consciousness: Prudence / Work / Inner Guidance
• Faculty of work expressed through the hand.
• The Hermit embodies patience, careful discrimination, and steady progress.
• The lantern symbolizes inner light guiding through solitude.

Astrology: Sign Virgo ♍ — Aug 23–Sep 22 (Elul / Harvest Season)
• Virgo = discrimination, service, practical wisdom.
• Ruled by Mercury ☿ — analytical thought, detail, and precision.
• Represents the harvest, refinement, and service of Spirit in matter.

Polarity: Work ↔️ Rest
• Work = constructive service guided by wisdom.
• Rest = renewal of strength, preventing exhaustion and imbalance.

Seasonal Associations:
• Harvest season — careful preparation, gathering, and refinement.

Color (Queen Scale): 🟡🟢 Yellow-Green
• Yellow-Green = prudence, moderation, balance in action.
• The middle tone of growth — tempered vitality.

Musical Note: 🎵 F
• Resonates with careful balance, subtle discernment, and gentle progress.

Path on the Tree: 20th Path
• Connects Chesed (Mercy) → Tiphareth (Beauty).
• Called the Intelligence of Will — the guiding hand shaping the movement of Spirit into harmony.
• The Hermit = the inner guide leading the soul with the light of prudence.

Cube of Space: North Below Edge
• Yod rules the Cube’s north-below edge — foundation of work and service.
• Represents steady grounding, the hand of Spirit shaping matter from below.

Alchemy / Metal: Mercury ☿
• Reflective, mutable, analytical.
• Associated with refinement, healing, and the hand of alchemy.

Attributions:

Simple Letter: Key 9 Y Yod Hermit Tough

Aspect of Consciousness: The Law of Response
Personal action is really a response to Super-Conscious influence. "All personal action is derived, reflective, responsive." Nothing is self-caused from a personal, separate self. Personality is but a mask for the One Self. All activity is in response to the initiative of the One SELF. This fact cannot truly be known until one has had the "experience" of complete Union with the One Supreme SELF. This Union is the goal of spiritual aspiration, yet even this desire is itself but a response to the Will of the One Supreme SELF.

Hebrew Name: Yod (open hand)
The Hebrew letter Yod means "the open hand of man." "Yod indicates power, means, direction, skill, dexterity". Yod, however, is a sign of potency or predisposition rather than of actual activity. "It is a type of beneficence, and of the freedom of the Supreme Spirit."

The sense of Touch and the function of Coition is attributed to Yod. "Esoterically, Yod corresponds to the experience of union with the Supreme SELF, the true I AM of the cosmos. This experience, intensely blissful, is often compared [...] to the intense physical ecstasy of the sex embrace."

The letter is YOD, in English "J", "Y", or "I", and it means "hand," as the open or creative hand. This letter resembles a flame in formation, and is the foundation of most Hebrew letters. It is the flame of spiritual energy present in all forms of Life-Experience; its upper point represents Primal Will, the remainder Wisdom. Basis of the Chaldean, the Square Hebrew or Flame Alphabet.

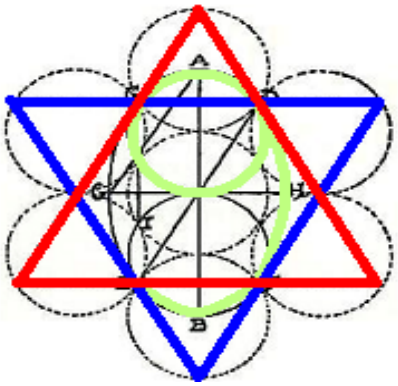
Qabalistic Intelligence: The Intelligence of Will
Will, in this instance, translates to "pleasure, intent, purpose, determination." It is firsthand knowledge that there "is but one Free Will in the universe, of which Free Will all things and creatures are personal expressions."

Astrological Correspondence: Virgo
Virgo, the virgin, is attributed to Yod. "The Virgo personality says: I utilize, serve, harvest, dissect, worry and sympathize. I'm selective, modest, serious, industrious, health-conscious, humane and adept at details." Virgo " is ruled by Mercury (Key 1) and is also the sign in which Mercury is exalted. Virgo, is dominated, therefore, by self-conscious initiative, and represents the state in which the highest manifestation of self-

consciousness is experienced." "Virgo rules the intestines, where digestion (K8) is completed, and where the final selection is made between" what is to be assimilated, and what is to be rejected.

Astrologically, he represents the earth-sign Virgo, which rules the digestive tract. This is the virginity attained through reaching true inner purity, and self-giving service. Virgo is ruled by Mercury, and he shows the highest operation of the law begun with the Magician. Here Mercury, exalted in Virgo, reaches its highest state, for now the Magician has reached a point of losing "self' to identify with the I AM.

Number: 9
"Completion, attainment, fulfillment, the goal of endeavor, the end of a cycle of activity. Qabalistically called Foundation. Three times three, or perfection of the number 3. Yet, because 8 indicates Rhythm as part of the creative process, completion is not absolute cessation. The end of one cycle is the beginning of another. [...] Nobody ever reaches a point where nothing more remains to be hoped for, where nothing remains to be accomplished. Every End is the seed of a fresh Beginning."



As last of the numeral symbols, 9 represents the following ideas:

Completion, attainment, fulfillment, the goal of endeavor, the end of a cycle of activity. Yet, because 8 indicates Rhythm as part of the creative process, completion is not absolute cessation. The end of one cycle is the beginning of another. This fact is the basis of all practical occultism. Nobody ever comes to the end of his tether. Nobody ever reaches a point where nothing more remains to be hoped for, where nothing remains to be accomplished. Every End is the seed of a fresh Beginning. In Qabalah, therefore, 9 is called Basis or Foundation, and corresponds to the mode of consciousness named Pure or Clear Intelligence, because the completion of any process is the pure, clear, unadulterated expression of the intention or idea which initiated that process.

This is truth about the Self:

9. In thought and word and deed, I rest my life, from day to day, upon the sure Foundation of Eternal Being.

Numerical value of the Letter Yod is 10, as tenth letter of the alphabet.

Color / Note: Yellow-Green / F

Path of Wisdom 20 is called the Intelligence of Will, and "it forms all patterns and prepares each individual for demonstration of the existence of the primordial glory, through Primordial Wisdom. "

The Scene: A wise old man holding a lantern stands atop a snowy mountain peak and looks down upon the path below.

Old Man: The Most Holy Ancient One, the Primal Will, The ONE. He is the source of all, yet he is also the goal of all endeavor. Spiritual aspiration aims at the UNION of personal consciousness with the Cosmic Will which is the causeless cause of all manifestation. The Hermit (9) and the Fool (0) are two aspects of the same One Thing. The Absolute is both the goal of existence (9) and the source of all (0).

The Hermit has climbed as far as a human can go on earth, the highest point of physical earth, where he unites with the divine, feet on earth, head in heaven.

Function of this Key is Touch. The hand of man is sensitive to touch, and union with God is also a contact, similar to touch.

Lantern: The light is a 6 rayed star, its interfaced triangles the symbol for union. It is held aloft for the benefit of those who toil upward towards him. The star indicates that discrimination (6) is the source of enlightenment.

The lantern, his own Light which he bears, shows the six-pointed Star of David the Beloved, a symbol of Universal Love. Virgo is also the sixth sign of the zodiac, and a sign of service to others.

Behind him is the Darkness, a symbol of the Unknown and Unknowable. Its indigo color signifies the Akasha, and Absolute, the Radiant Darkness, and the hidden, interior Primordial field of Divine Operation.

His Yod-shaped cap is blue to symbolize the activity of memory and the sub-conscious mind. He looks back whence he came, meditating as does the Cosmic Process itself, while helping those who follow.

Staff: The serpent power of key 8. He used it to climb the mountain. Held in his left hand, he no longer needs it for climbing. His staff is a symbol of Will, of Fire, and of the serpent power which has helped motivate his climb.

The robe is of a gray color symbolizing the Wisdom which keeps him warm. The Divine Mysteries provide their own protection from the unprepared. The hood is lined with yellow for the Light of Intellect.

Mountain Top: Attainment. Snowcapped because to us the Ancient One is an abstraction, cold and far removed from the warmth of everyday life.

Snowy peaks show the apparent cold of those heights of attainment where few have trod, yet his solitude is not loneliness. Snow represents the congealed "water" of Mind Stuff.

On the Tree of Life, he channels the Cosmic Memory from Chesed to the solar Tiphareth.

As the Creative Hand, he represents the Fashioner of Worlds, and the Wisdom which is Foundation of all Knowing even as Yod is the foundation of all letters, the combinations of which become the whole Circle of Being.

🎨 Key 9 – The Hermit: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🟣🔵⚫ Indigo (night sky)
- **Path:** 20th Path – Chesed → Tiphareth (Yod, י – “Hand”)
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🟡🟢 Yellow-Green
- **Meaning:** Yellow-Green is the vibration of Virgo, the sign of analysis and inner discrimination. It is the color of growth illuminated by intellect, showing the harmony of Nature and mind. The Hermit walks beneath the indigo sky of contemplation, carrying his own light as guide.
- **Symbolism:** Wisdom, guidance, solitude, the lamp of inner truth shining amid the darkness.

🟡 Yellow – Illumination of Mind

- **Areas:** Lantern rays between black lines; inside of hood at back of neck.
- **Meaning:** Solar clarity radiating from the lamp of inner guidance.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, intellect, inner light of wisdom.

🔵 Blue – Reflective Depths

- **Areas:** Cap.
- **Meaning:** Memory and reflection clothing the head of wisdom.
- **Symbolism:** Subconscious depth, reflective thought.

🟤 Brown – Earthy Foundation

- **Areas:** Staff, shoe.
- **Meaning:** Dense foundation of Nature, stability of support on the path.
- **Symbolism:** Stability, grounding, practical wisdom.

⚫+⚪ Gray – Balanced Wisdom

- **Areas:** Robe (except white sleeve), foreground (except peaks).
- **Meaning:** Equilibrium of opposites clothing the solitary guide.
- **Symbolism:** Balance, humility, hidden wisdom revealed in simplicity.

⚪ White – Spirit of Purity

- **Areas:** Hair, beard, right sleeve, mountain peaks.
- **Meaning:** Innocence and purity shining in the elder's form.
- **Symbolism:** Spirit unconditioned, purity, illumination of truth.

🟧 Tan – Flesh, Humanity

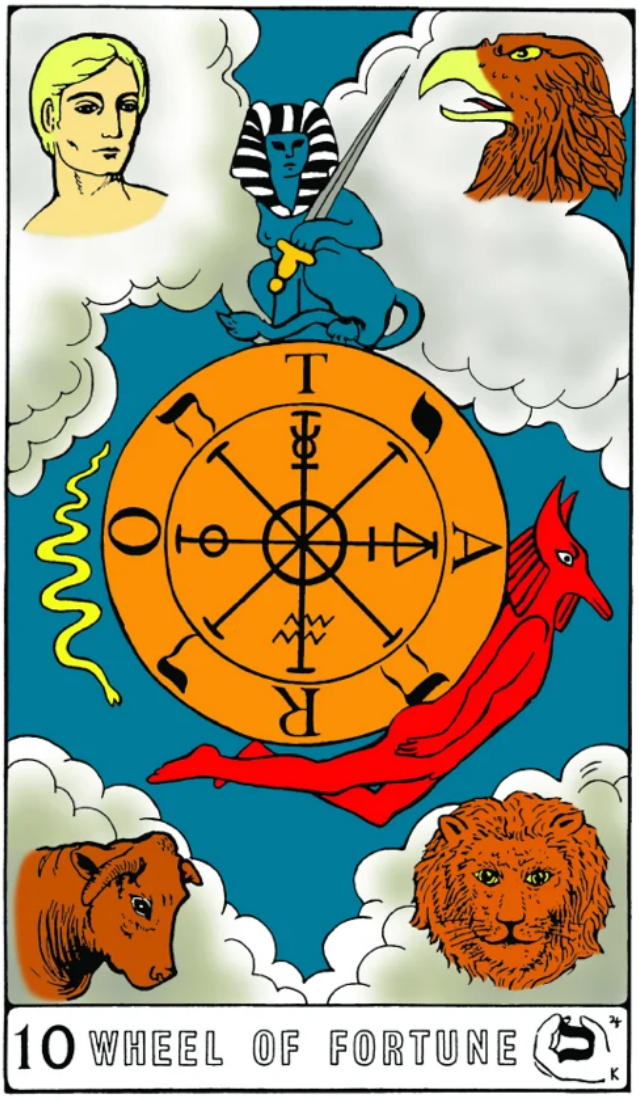
- **Areas:** Hands and face (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity as vessel of inner wisdom.
- **Symbolism:** Universal humanity, Spirit incarnate in solitude.

🟨 Gold – Solar Radiance

- **Areas:** Star in lantern.
- **Meaning:** Solar light crystallized in a six-pointed star, the union of opposites.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, unity, divine spark guiding the seeker.

🟣🔵⚫ Indigo – Spiritual Depths

- **Areas:** Background (night sky).
- **Meaning:** Blend of blue, violet, and black — the hidden depths of Spirit's night.
- **Symbolism:** Mystery, contemplation, spiritual depth of solitude.


10 WHEEL OF FORTUNE
כ
K

10 WHEEL OF FORTUNE כ

Key 10
THE WHEEL OF FORTUNE

Letter K Kaph - Grasping Hand

ROTATION

This version of Key 10 is a reproduction of the correct esoteric design. From it Eliphas Levi adapted the illustration in his Ritual of the Sanctum Regnum, which he drew to represent the Wheel of Ezekiel. Of this he wrote:

"The Wheel of Ezekiel is the type on which all the Pentacles of the Higher Magic are designed.

"When the adept is in the blessed possession of a full knowledge of the powers of the Seal of Solomon and of the virtues of the Wheel of Ezekiel, which is indeed correspondent in its entire symbolism with that of Pythagoras, he has sufficient experience to design talismans and Pentacles for any magical purpose."

"The Wheel of Ezekiel contains the solution of the quadrature of the circle, and demonstrates the correspondence between words and figures, letters and emblems; it exhibits the tetragram of characters analogous to that of the elements and elemental forms. It is a glyph of perpetual motion. The triple ternary is shown; the central point is the first Unity; three circles are added, each with four attributions, and the dodekad is thus seen. The state of universal equilibrium is suggested by the counterpoised emblems **and** the pairs of opposites. The flying Eagle balances the Man; the roaring Lion counterpoises the laborious Bull."

In the Cube of Space, the letter Kaph and Key 10 correspond to the direction West. This is the face of the cube nearest the observer in diagrams like those in Lesson 18. Because nearest to us, this western face of the cube represents those events and circumstances which, at any given moment, **are in the immediate present.**

What surrounds us now, however, is the culmination of a stream of events coming out of the past. Thus the present situation represents the **end** of a cycle of preceding activities. For this reason the present moment is symbolized by the direction West, the place of sunset corresponding to the end of a day. In occultism generally, as in the first chapter of Genesis, the word "day" stands for any time-period.

By its space attribution, Key 10 is in contrast to Key 3, the Empress. The latter is the Tarot symbol of the direction East, the place of sunrise or dawn. It represents the first stages of a cycle of manifestation. Key 10 represents the culmination of a stream of events having their origin in what is pictured by the Empress.

Because there is a sense in which a whole series of events is continuous with its origin or cause, we may say that Key 10 is another aspect of the Empress. Thus, we find that one of the names for Malkuth in Qabalah is Kallah, the Bride, while another is Malkah, the Queen. It is obvious that both these titles are applicable to the Empress.

The connecting link between East and West, in the cube symbolism, is a horizontal line joining the center of the eastern face to the center of the western face. To this line is attributed Mem, the second of the three Mother letters associated with the element of water and with Key 12. "Water" is the root matter, and the root matter is what links the origins represented by East to the consequences corresponding to West. Of this, more when we come to Key 12.

In the symbols of Key 10, the bull, eagle, lion and man are supported by clouds to remind us that Jove and Jupiter are gods of rain and lightning and thunder. The four animals are the ones mentioned in Ezekiel and in Revelation.

The lion corresponds to Yod (y) the first letter of hwhy, Jehovah. The eagle is the second letter of that name, Heh (h). The man stands for the third letter, Vav (w). The bull is the last letter, final Heh (h).

These living creatures are related also to the four fixed signs of the zodiac. The lion is Leo, the eagle Scorpio, the man Aquarius, and the bull Taurus. These are the fifth, eighth, eleventh and second signs. Their numbers in the zodiacal series add to 26, which is the sum of the numeral values of the letters in the name hwhy, Jehovah.

These four creatures are shown in the arms of Freemasonry. On Key 10 they are placed in the corners of the design to illustrate the statement (quoted in Acts 17:28 from a hymn to Jupiter, written by the Greek poet, Cleanthes): "In him we live and move and have our being." The same thought is in these lines from THE KAIVALYA UPANISHAD:

"Within me the universe came into being;
Within me the universe is established;
Within me the universe passes away;
This Brahman, without a second,
I myself am It."

The number 10 is a combination of 0 and 1. In Lesson 2 is a statement that 10 symbolizes the eternal creativeness of the Life-power, the incessant whirling forth of the self-expression of the Primal Will, the ever-turning Wheel of Manifestation. Let us consider the meaning of this.

0 is a symbol for the One Force. 1 stands for the POINT wherein that One Force concentrates itself. Concerning this, review the instruction in Lessons 3, 4 and 5. At the

Central Point within itself, the One Force becomes active. This, consequently, is the Point where motion begins.

What we are thinking of now is prior to all physical manifestation. It precedes the production of forms. It is the concentration of energy in free space. The free space, furthermore, is **mental** space. There is nothing but consciousness of **itself** at this Point where the One Spirit wakens into activity.

Because there can be no other mode of activity at this awakening of consciousness, the activity we are now considering must be, as Judge Troward has pointed out, activity which is wholly self-sustained. He goes on to say:

"The law of reciprocity, therefore, demands a similar self-sustained motion in the material correspondence, and mathematical consideration shows that the only sort of motion which can sustain a self-supporting body **in vacuo** is a rotary motion, bringing the body itself into a spherical form."

"Now this is exactly what we find at both extremes of the material world. At the big end the spheres of the planets rotating on their axes and revolving round the sun; and at the little end the spheres of the atoms consisting of particles which, modern science tells us, in like manner rotate around a common center at distances which are astronomical compared with their own size. Thus the two ultimate units of physical manifestation, the atom and the planet, both follow the same law of self-sustained motion which we have found that, on **a priori** grounds, they ought in order to express the primary activity of Spirit. And we may note in passing that this rotary, or absolute, motion is a combination of the only two possible modes of relative motion, that is to say, centrifugal and centripetal motion; so that in rotary or **absolute** motion we find that both **polarities** of motion are included, thus repeating on the purely mechanical side the primordial principle of the Unity including the Duality in itself."

This quotation from THE CREATIVE PROCESS IN THE INDIVIDUAL, pages 29-30, deserves careful study. It is full of meat. Buildup in your mind an image of the initial whirling motion in the vast expanse of the limitless Light.

The doctrine of **rotation** is one of the most important in occultism, for it is concerned with the principles of growth, involution and evolution, action and reaction, and the reciprocal relation between the members of every pair of opposites throughout the universe. This doctrine, you should remember, has to do with things in manifestation. Do not confuse absolute motion with the Absolute. Absolute motion is so called because it is self-derived and self-sustained, without being dependent on or conditioned by, other modes of activity.

The Hebrew letter Kaph (k) printed on Key 10 represents a hand in the act of grasping, or a closed fist. Close your fist and turn it with the thumb toward you. See how the forefinger and thumb form a spiral.

The activity of the One Force is not simply circular in form. It is spiral. Thus, and only thus, is growth possible, does evolution come about. The motion appears to return to its starting point, but at each revolution it begins at a higher level. Review what was said about spiral activity in Lesson 19.

The basic idea suggested by Kaph is comprehension or grasp. As stated above, we deal in this lesson with a law of finite manifestation. This law is within our mental grasp.

It is a law operative through unimaginable immensities. Yet it is finite, and we can comprehend it. The principle of rotation at work through the entire series of cosmic manifestations is an **intelligible** principle. We can understand and apply it. It has been symbolized from time immemorial by a turning wheel.

To Kaph, and thus to Key 10, the planet Jupiter is attributed. Astrology calls it the Greater Fortune. Myth makes Jupiter ruler of the gods, and, through their agency, master of the destinies of man. Linking the idea of comprehension implied by Kaph, the grasping hand, to these ideas associated with Jupiter, we have the thought that it is possible to comprehend the underlying law which governs human destiny.

Jupiter is the planet exalted in Cancer, the sign connected with Key 7. The wheels of the chariot represent the law of Rotation.

Review Key 7 and you will see some of the practical applications of the Law of Rotation to your own life. Try to comprehend the idea that even the least of your personal activities is a particular expression of some more extensive cycle of cosmic activity. Then you will begin to understand how it is that every detail of your personal life expression is adjusted to the sweep of currents of universal energy.

Carried to completion, such comprehension enables man to free himself from every disease, every misfortune, and every semblance of bondage. The power of Jupiter, the sky-father, is **man's** power.

Yet this must be comprehended truly. The grasp of this principle is more than mere intellectual apprehension of the meaning of the words which say that whatever we do is part of the cosmic ebb and flow. We must realize it. The Tarot Keys **will help us do so.**

By their aid we plant the seed-idea in subconsciousness where it will grow and bear fruit in the comprehension we seek.

As the sky-father (which is the literal meaning of his name), Jupiter is God of cloud, rain, thunder and lightning. This is close to what science says concerning the nature of the physical world. Every physical form is some special shape assumed by the electrical energy which pervades the atmosphere.

The circulation of this energy produces whatever there is. A physical form may be thought of as being a condensation of the electro-magnetic "rain" which is the root-matter pervading all space and veiling the fiery energy of the One Force. This root-matter, with its interior fire, is the "water" of which occultists speak so often.

The mode of consciousness associated with the letter Kaph is named "The Rewarding Intelligence of Those Who Seek", or "The Intelligence of Desirous Quest". What this means is that to comprehend the Law of Rotation is to secure the satisfaction of every desire. This comprehension comes to real **seekers,** and to nobody else. Lazy minds cannot grasp truth. He who has no definite idea of what he wants never perceives the inner significance of the Law of Rotation.

In some respects, this law is one of the most obvious in nature. We see it in operation everywhere. Yet few persons understand even part of what it means.

One plain meaning is that what we send out comes back to us. The present state of the world is evidence that most persons do not see the truth of this. If humanity would realize that its future-not that of its children, but its very own future-depends entirely on its present actions, wars, strife and selfishness would come to an end. The idea of separate existence, of good to be obtained at the expense of others, would be wiped out. Do all you can to perfect your own grasp of this law.

Make your exercise this week an endeavor to **see** the Law of Rotation at work. Begin by calling to mind every instance of cyclic or spiral activity you can identify. Then examine yourself. Look back over your past and see how your experiences have run in cycles. Watch your moods, and you will find the same alternation of ebb and flow. Think of your present activities and try to picture what logical results you may expect from them in future experience.

THE WHEEL OF FORTUNE

In Hebrew Wisdom, the number 10 is called Malkuth, the Kingdom. A kingdom expresses the will and authority of its ruler. The Tarot Keys from 0 to 4 inclusive add up to 10, and a few minutes inspection of these Keys will show you that they represent everything fundamental to the meaning of the noun "kingdom".

A Greek name for 10 was Pantelia, signifying "all complete", or, "fully accomplished". Westcott says: "Note that ten is used as a sign of fellowship, love, peace and union, in

the Masonic third token, the union of two five points of fellowship." Ten is also the number of complete manifestation, according to the Qabalists.

A correct comprehension or mental grasp (Kaph) of the ten aspects of the Life-power mentioned in the statements numbered 1 to 10 in The Pattern on the Trestleboard serves to place the ruling power in its right position in our thought.

This ruling power is the Reality designated by the Hebrew divine name of hwhy, Yahwe or Jehovah, identical in basic meaning with the Jove or Jupiter of the Romans.

The title of Key 10 refers to Jupiter, called "Lord of Fortune" by astrologers. The perfection of good fortune is brought about by the right functioning of a center in the human body known in occultism as the Jupiter center. Anatomists call it the solar plexus.

Do not be misled by their name for it. It is not the Sun center. This group of nerve cells, sometimes called the epigastric plexus, is situated in the abdomen behind the stomach. Among the several ganglia it contains, the most important are the semilunar ganglia. This organ, sometimes known as the abdominal brain, controls all the abdominal viscera and has command of assimilation. Its occult functions have to do with activities by means of which we may synchronize our personal cycles with the universal cycles of the Life-power's self-expression.

The solution of the quadrature of the circle, mentioned in our quotation from Eliphas Levi at the beginning of the previous lesson is indicated by the total value of the eight letters on the wheel. Reckoned according to the Hebrew values, they add to 697 and the sum of the digits of this number is 22. If the Roman letters be reckoned according to their values in the Latin Cabala Simplex, the total of the Hebrew and the Roman is 74 which reduces to the number 11.

The relation of 22 and 11 to the quadrature of the circle goes back to ancient times. 22 represents the relation of the circumference of any circle to its diameter. This is only an approximate "squaring of the circle", but it is close enough for all practical purposes. The ratio is that of a circumference of 22 to a diameter of 7 which is the same ratio as that of a circumference of 11 to a diameter of 3-1/2. Both these numbers, 7 and 3-1/2, occur as symbolic numbers in the Bible and in other occult writings.

The fact that this quadrature is only approximate has its own lesson for us. We never can take the **exact** measure of a manifestation of the Infinite because the Infinite itself is immeasurable. But we **can** make approximations. This truth has been brought home to modern science by the Quantum Theory. Close averages, rather than absolute measures, are the tools of scientific research.

The relation between 22 as circumference and 7 as diameter is a key to many occult formulas of much value. It occurs in the Bible, in the hieroglyphics and architecture of Egypt, in ancient magical medals, in certain passages of Oriental books on Yoga, and elsewhere. As you progress in your occult studies, it will come up again and again.

The tetragram (four-letter combination) of characters Levi mentions is shown in the middle circle of the wheel. At the top, under the letter T, is the character for alchemical Mercury. At the right, beside the letter A, is the symbol for alchemical Sulphur, at the left, beside the letter O, is the barred circle representing alchemical Salt. Above the letter R, at the bottom of the circle, are the two wavy lines sometimes used by alchemists to symbolize Dissolution. Because this symbol is used also for the sign Aquarius, and Aquarius corresponds to the Man among the living creatures, it may be understood to represent Man as the dissolver of the phantoms of illusion.

Mercury, Sulphur and Salt, the three "principles" of the alchemists, correspond to the three gunas, or qualities, mentioned by writers on Hindu philosophy. Do not be confused by "principles" and "qualities", as used in the special senses here indicated.

Mercury corresponds to the Sattva-guna, or Wisdom. In these lessons we call it superconsciousness.

Sulphur corresponds to the Rajas-guna, or passion and desire, inciting to action. This is the main characteristic of self-conscious awareness.

Salt corresponds to the Tamas-guna, or the quality of inertia. This is the dominant characteristic of what we call subconsciousness.

The symbol for dissolution, which stands also for the sign of Man, Aquarius, reveals an important truth. In both alchemy and yoga (which have the same objectives and work with the same materials by identical methods), man learns to dissolve the various forms

of appearance which surround him, extract their essence, assimilate that essence to himself, and project it in new forms modified by his creative imagination.

Here, in a sentence, is the theory of practical occultism.

In the smallest circle is shown the alchemical symbol for Spirit, the Quintessence. This corresponds to the Akasha of the Hindus. The symbol is an eight-spoked wheel like that on the outer garment of the Fool. The center of the Wheel, as Levi says, represents the First Unity whence all motion originates.

The central POINT is the Archetypal World of the Qabalists, symbolized also by the knobs at the top of the staff and crown of the Hierophant. It is the world in which all the potencies of manifestation, however extensive that manifestation may be, are concentrated into a single POINT.

Surrounding this center, the smallest circle stands for the Creative World or mental plane. This is symbolized also by the upper bar of the Hierophant's staff and by the topmost of his three crowns.

In the next circle are the alchemical symbols of the forces active in the Formative World. This is represented by the middle bar of the Hierophant's staff and by the second of his three crowns.

The outer circle, containing letters which suggest the manifestation of the WORD, or the Logos, stands for the Material World, or World of Action. This is symbolized by the lowest bar of the Hierophant's staff and by the lowest of his three crowns.

The eight segments of the smallest circle divide the circumference into arcs of 45 degrees. 45 is the value of the Hebrew noun **led),** Adam, the generic name for humanity, like the Latin homo, which also adds to 45 by Latin Cabala Simplex. What is suggested here is that the essential spiritual being, or Quintessence, is the same Life-power which is the spirit of humanity.

The eight radii of this circle remind us that 8 is the number of Hermes and of Christ. They indicate that the secret of mastering circumstance is to be sought in the fact that the innermost spirit of humanity is identical with the ruling power (Christos, the Anointed) which sets into motion the wheeling activity of the cosmic cycles.

The field wherein man may apply the royal power of the Central Spirit is in the Formative World. He does this by combining the three alchemical principles in the Great Work which dissolves all seeming obstacles by the "philosophical Mercury". This is the right knowledge of true comprehension suggested by the meaning of the letter-name Kaph, the grasping hand.

Dissolution makes available the various energies locked up in form. (This corresponds to our second law of thermo-dynamics. Ed.)

The letters in the outer circle spell YHVH, Jehovah, in Hebrew, and Rota, wheel, in Latin. The letters of Rota may be arranged to form a sentence, in Latin: Rota Taro Orat Tora Ator. It means: The Wheel of Tarot speaks the Law of Ator. Ator is one Latin spelling for the name of the Egyptian goddess Hathor, personifying Nature and Venus. Thus, the law of Ator is the Law of the Empress in Tarot. These letters are written in the outer circle to remind us that the Material World is really the plane of the uttered WORD of the indwelling Spirit.

The serpent on the descending side of the wheel is yellow to represent light. Its wavy form symbolizes vibration. It stands for the descent of the serpent power, Fohat, into the field of physical manifestation. Thus, it represents the involution of light into form.

Hermanubis, the red figure rising on the right side of the wheel, stands for the evolution of form, and is a specific symbol of the average present development of human personality. He has a human body with a jackal's head to show that humanity has not evolved beyond the intellectual level. His ears rise above the horizontal diameter of the wheel to indicate that through interior hearing man is beginning to have some knowledge of the segment of the cycle of evolution through which he is destined to rise.

The segment of the wheel between Hermanubis and the Sphinx contains the letter Yod which is represented in Tarot by the Hermit. What completes the unfoldment of man, and develops powers beyond his intellectual level of consciousness, is an organic change. To affect this is to accomplish the Great Work, and the letter Yod is a symbol of that accomplishment. For the perfection of the Work is the identification of the personal "self", the Ego seated in the heart, with the Ancient of Days, the Silent Watcher of Key 9.

The Sphinx symbolizes the perfection of this identification. She carries a sword, the weapon corresponding to the element of air, to the Formative World, and to the letter Zain, represented in Tarot by Key 6. Thus, her weapon stands for conquest in the Formative World or plane wherein the subtle forces of the Life-Breath are at work. This conquest is affected by right discrimination.

The Sphinx combines the two principal elements in the symbolism of Key 8. She has a woman's head and breasts combined with the body of a male lion. She is the union of male and female powers, the perfect blending of forces which, at lower levels of perception, appear to be opposed.

A summary of the meaning of Key 10 is: All cycles of natural manifestation are cycles in the orderly expression of One Power which is identical with the innermost Spirit of Man.

There is also a statement in THE KYBALION which has direct bearing on the meaning of Key 10. It is quoted from certain ancient writers who declared:

"The farther the creation is from the Center, the more it is bound; the nearer the Center it reaches, the nearer free is it." - THE KYBALION p. 179.

YOU PARTAKE OF COSMIC PERFECTION

Look at Key 10 whenever your spirits are at a low ebb. Look at it when you feel a touch of impatience because you have not yet realized your heart's desire. But, most important of all, use this Key whenever you find yourself frittering away time, or doing relatively unimportant things when you ought to be busy with more urgent matters. To explain why the symbolism of this Key raises emotional tone, why it curbs impatience, and why it stiffens your backbone when you are trying to escape from important but distasteful tasks, would take pages of interpretation. What is important is that you take the prescription.

One outstanding meaning of Key 10 is that all manifestation is cyclic. All manifestation rotates. Spring, summer, autumn, winter-something like these seasons may be observed in all human activities. This ordered rhythm is all pervading. It does not change. Go **with** it, and you succeed. Try to go against it, and you fail.

Every seed has its appropriate planting season. Plant too early and growth may suffer from winter-kill. Every person has emotional ups and downs. The recurrence of these cycles varies with different people, but a little observation will enable you to determine when the wheel is turning upward for you, or when its motion is on the downward arc. When you have found this out, make a practice of beginning new enterprises on the upward emotional curve. Go with the wheel and make your seasons agree with the cosmic ebb and flow. What you begin with plenty of drive and enthusiasm will keep on toward final realization, even during your "down" days. Only most of the activity will then be subconscious, and the best thing to do in these "down" periods is to play a little more, sleep a little longer, and confine most of your activity (so far as circumstances permit) to more or less routine matters.

Here you may find it profitable to make out a schedule of your daily activities and adhere strictly to it for a fortnight. Make appointments for every day. Protect your work-periods and your meditation-periods from interruption. You will not be able to carry this out 100%. Be sure to meet whatever interferes with your schedule in the mood of willing acceptance. This applies only to interference from outside. Do not yield to personal whims and feelings which tempt you to violate your schedule.

Finally, try your utmost to develop your awareness that all your personal activities are actually special expressions of the cosmic cyclic activity pictured by the Wheel of

Fortune. Remind yourself again and again that the **Whole** is present in even the tiniest part.
You will become increasingly aware of this if you look for the relation between your personal actions and the cosmic order. You will discover a fountain of riches within yourself which can never run dry.

The strife, the quarrels, the contentions
that thou witnessest day by day
Are the play of the Light and Darkness which I am.
All sense of effort,
All semblance of exertion-
Know these as illusion,
And with thy mind's eye
See me entering into all.

Know me thus as the Conciliating Intelligence,
Which rewardeth those who seek;
And know, too,
That whatsoever a man seeketh,
He desireth me.

From THE BOOK OF TOKENS
By Paul Foster Case

The eleventh letter of the Hebrew alphabet is called the Path of Rewarding Intelligence of those who seek. This tallies with its planet Jupiter, the royal benefic and most expansive of planets.

Kaph is the letter of this Key, and it means the "grasping hand," or the cupped palm of the hand. It is a hand of holding or receiving, and being a "double letter," it represents the pair of opposites of Wealth and Poverty. The ancient pictorial glyph of the letter K showed a cupped hand extended as though to receive, while the clasped hand was also a symbol used by Pythagoras to represent the sacred number 10 in which all previous numbers were contained.

Ten is the number of the Lights of Emanation, or Sephiroth, on the Qabalistic Tree of Life. To quote from the ancient Book of Formation: "Ten are the numbers out of Nothing - not nine; not eleven. Ponder on this, render it evident, and lead the Creator back to His throne again."

Ten is called the most perfect number because it includes the Unit which created all, and the Zero which symbolizes matter and chaos, and from which all emerged.

The Psalmist (139: 9) says: "If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea, even there Thy hand shall lead me, and Thy right hand shall hold me." Truly, He has the "whole world in His hand. "

On the lower levels of spiritual evolution, we seek "things," and consider ourselves fortunate or unfortunate to the extent, that we are able to attract those objects most agreeable to bodily comfort or pleasure, forgetting that the body is a disposable vehicle for temporary use - like an automobile. Such "things" are not harmful to us as long as we keep them in their correct place, but they must remain secondary in importance, being mere tools, not out goal. They must never possess us.

In climbing the path of spiritual attainment, we slowly grasp some grains of Truth and, bit by bit, ponder these things and sometimes try them out. After many lifetimes of seeking, gaining skill, growing, and learning the great Realities (usually the hard way), comprehension finally comes, and we take firm hold of these truths to make them our own. This is the true Grasp of Kaph. Then we know that the important thing is not to have, but to be. "I am that I am."

This gives the perspective of the sphinx at the top of the wheel who is exempt from its revolutions, having overcome and gained the great summit. But let us look again for a moment at the wheel, from the level of the material minded.

Such a one would gamble all in a game of chance, a turn of the wheel, trusting to make a "fortune" thus. He would make a new beginning, but a false one, with money as his object. And what of tomorrow's wheel? One must not remain tied to this but seek the immortal reward of the greater Quest.

We find the true wheel as represented here based on the orderly, cyclical movements of the heavenly bodies, and all the laws of the universe. The planets rotate on their axes, each at I its own speed, and circle the sun in a steady, orderly way, perfectly timed, yet each has a different Time system all its own.

Each cycle depends on the revolving of some sphere or other back to its starting point. Day depends on the earth's rotation, one complete turn on its axis. Years and seasons depend on the earth's orbit in a large circle, an ellipse around the sun, and back to its starting point.

The sun also moves within the vaster circle of the zodiac, carrying along with it all its planets that not one gets out of place or time. For the sun's energy encircles his own, holding them as in his hand, and keeping all in balance through gravity and mutual attraction. There is always a return to the starting point, with this addition - the rising scale of evolution necessitates that the cycle of motion keeps spiraling upward.

Even the ordinary wheel, which gave civilization a great forward movement, when attached to a vehicle does not turn round-and-round in a stationary place, but each turn carries the vehicle further ahead, and this is the means of progress.

Key 0, The Fool, was assigned the planet Uranus, grandfather of the gods, whose name meant "heaven." When The Fool came down into manifestation, his symbols were those of inner and primary principles. But 10 adds "one" to "zero" and, having ascended again to heaven, he is renamed Jupiter, the sky-God.

Nine has been reduced to 0 and "Chaos," but with the added components gained from earthly experience of Name and Form. This return to "zero" is above the level of "nine" on the next floor up. This so-called chaos is very orderly, however, and filled with energy and force, nothing static therewith. In this heavenly turn of the wheel, we stand at a brand-new start with no personal knowledge of outcome, but all is in perfect order, held in the Hand of God. He knows.

It is interesting to note that our Lord grew up in Galilee, a Hebrew name which translated means "wheel," "revolution," or "revolution of a wheel," and in India this word is associated with the life centers either of a world or an individual. In fact, the word chakra means "wheel."

A certain Tibetan wheel depicts the basic beliefs of Lamaism in reincarnation. The endless circumference indicates immortality - the six spokes symbolize six divisions of life and religion.

The Tibetans also used a prayer wheel consisting of written prayers stuffed into a wheel; then as the wheel spun round and round, each turn presented the prayer. Larger wheels were used for community prayers.

Our wheel here has eight spokes - the number eight being a symbol of solar energy. This radiates out from the hub at the center which represents pure Idea, or Spirit. Here, at the hub, the central point, is the beginning of the whole creative process.

The middle section, where the eight spokes meet, shows the alchemical symbols representing the three major principles of:

Sulphur - passion and activity

Mercury - mind and consciousness

Salt - inertia and matter

At the bottom of the wheel - is the symbol for dissolution (dissolving to start over): as well as for Aquarius. The outer circle contains actual letters, both Hebrew and Latin, the JHVH

or the Hebrew Divine Name interspersed with the Latin word ROTA meaning "wheel." Spelled the other way around, it says Tora, or Law. And in still another way, Tarot.

The four "worlds" are represented here: the Archetypal world by the center point; the Creative world by the inner circle; the next circle shows the Formative world; and the outermost circle, the Material world.

Following this through in another way, we may say: first, the central point represents Idea in Spirit; then radiating out is Light of solar Energy; next the alchemical principles of the elements; and finally, the power of the Word (in letters). Not until after the Word of Creation has been spoken does one arrive at actual form - first with the symbolic forms around the wheel and finally the dense form of actual living creatures, as the whirling force of energy radiates outward from circle to square. The "squaring of the circle" brings in most principle into the dense matter of actual form.

The four creatures in the corners of the Wheel represent the four elements in their densest state of solidified matter, all being symbols of the "fixed" signs of the Zodiac.

The fixation of the principle of Air is shown by the Man, symbol of Aquarius. The fixed principle of Fire is shown by the Lion, symbol of Leo. The fixed principle of Water is shown by the Eagle, symbol of Regenerated Scorpio. The fixed principle of Earth is shown by the Ox, symbol of Taurus.

The yellow serpent, Typhon, depicts the serpent power of Teth descending. It represents the involution of the radiant energy or light vibration of the Cosmos into the field of form.

The jackal-headed creature, the Egyptian Thoth or Hermes (related to Mercury), represents the evolution of consciousness and form of the present humanity - the level of the average man with his intellect just rising above the level of earth's horizon.

The sphinx represents the real Self, which has the answers to the riddle of existence and the universe. A woman's head with lion's body shows perfect blend of male and female forces. This is the state of one who has finished his necessary rounds of incarnation and has "broken the Wheel" of Karma. The blue color of the sphinx relates it to the Cosmic Memory - the stored-up knowledge of Cosmic processes derived from the Sphere of Mercy on the Tree of Life.

Involution and evolution are occurring simultaneously as the wheel turns. It teaches that every happening is the result of causes which preceded it. It has also been said that the whirling or rotary motion is the only one which sustains a self-supported body. The same law of motion applies to planets and to atoms, both of which revolve around a center, and include polarities, or duality within Unity. The rim of the wheel is a line without beginning or end, like a circle, eternity, incessant equilibrium.

Ezekiel's wheels of life in the Bible, Ezekiel 1, were called "Wheels within Wheels," having rims and spokes, and the rims were filled with eyes, or consciousness. Each was attached through spirit to a four-winged, four-faced living creature whose four faces are those represented in Key 10 and again in Key 21.

"Each creature had the figure of a man, and the face in front was that of a man, at the back that of an eagle, on the right side

the face of a lion, and on the left, the face of an ox." All this took place at the level of earth below the heavenly realm. In Revelation 4, similar creatures again appear, but before a throne in heaven.

The clouds are reminiscent of those in which Jesus was taken up when he ascended to heaven, and these reappear again in Key 21. He said he would return in the same way. Clouds are used here to veil the secret nature of the Inner Worlds. They also refer to Jupiter, hurler of thunderbolts and storm.

This Key represents the direction West, which is ahead of us where day ends and the workman receives his pay, both material and spiritual, and harvests his crop according to the seeds which he selected to plant at the beginning of day in the East represented by Key 3.

If the average man could become less concerned with measuring wealth in material goods, he would find more gain on all levels, especially the kind he could take with him.

Key 10 – The Wheel of Fortune

Hebrew Letter: Kaph (כ) – “Palm of the Hand” ✋
• כ Kaph means *Palm* — the open hand of giving, receiving, and grasping destiny.
• Symbol of fortune, capacity, and the grasp of cycles.
• As a Double Letter, Kaph governs Jupiter, the expansive power of growth and law.

English Equivalent / Value: K = 20
• Eleventh letter of the Hebrew alphabet (value 20).
• Value 20 = the hand doubled, symbolizing greater capacity, influence, and responsibility.
• Kaph as palm = the hand of fate turning the wheel of time.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Rewarding Intelligence
• Called the intelligence that receives and distributes according to works.
• Represents cycles of expansion, justice, and reward in due season.

Aspect of Consciousness: Fortune / Expansion / Abundance
• Faculty of grasp — the hand that turns, receives, and gives.
• The Wheel symbolizes the turning of cycles, law of cause and effect, and the rhythm of growth.
• Consciousness of abundance, generosity, and law.

Astrology: Planet Jupiter ♃ — Day: Thursday (Thor's Day)
• Jupiter = expansion, generosity, justice, law, benevolence.
• Governs wealth, abundance, and the cycles of prosperity.
• Represents the ever-turning movement of growth and opportunity.

Polarity: Wealth ↔️ Poverty
• Wealth = expansion through right action.
• Poverty = contraction through misuse or neglect.

Seasonal Associations:
• Autumn abundance — harvest and distribution.

Color (Queen Scale): 🟣 Violet
• Violet = majesty, expansion, spiritual abundance.
• Color of kingship and Jupiterian generosity.

Musical Note: 🎵 A♯ / B♭
• Resonates with cycles of fortune, expansion, and magnanimity.

Path on the Tree: 21st Path
• Connects Chesed (Mercy) → Netzach (Victory).
• Called the Rewarding Intelligence — path of expansion, law, and cycles of destiny.
• Represents the generosity of Spirit bestowing abundance.

Cube of Space: West Face
• Kaph rules the Cube's west face — the setting sun, cycle of completion and renewal.
• Represents destiny turning through time, the balance of receiving and giving.

Alchemy / Metal: Tin ⚖️ (Jupiter)
• Strong yet flexible, symbol of expansion and justice.
• Represents generosity, fortune, and the law of cycles.

Attributions:

Double Letter: Key 10 K Kaph Wealth & Poverty Jupiter

Rotation is the key word assigned to the Wheel of Fortune. This is closely related to such ideas as spinning, circulation, rolling, whirling, wheeling, etc. What is meant here is that

the symbology of this Key refers to the initial whirling motion in the vast expanse of the root substance of the universe which occultists call the Limitless Light. Differentiations of this primary motion causes all changes in form or quality on every plane.

The title refers to the attribution to this Key of the pair of opposites "Wealth and Poverty." The *Rewarding Intelligence* is attributed to it. and the planet Jupiter, which is called in astrology the Greater Fortune, and is stated to have tremendous influence for prosperity and all benefits when well placed in a horoscope.

The Cherubic emblems (Bull, Lion, Eagle, Man) are the cherubs mentioned in Ezekiel and Revelation. They represent the four fixed signs of the zodiac. The wheel itself is the symbol of the whole cycle of cosmic expression. The yellow serpent, whose movement suggests vibration, represents the involution of the cosmic radiant energy, or Fohat, into matter. The jackal-headed Hermanubis represents the evolution of consciousness from lower forms to higher. Finally, the Sphinx typifies the real Self of Man, having finished its evolutionary journey in this cycle of manifestation.

Aspect of Consciousness: The Law of Rotation
Mentally, "the law of periodicity in mental activity, whereby mental states have a tendency to recur in definite rhythms." It is also the Law of Cause and Effect which enables us to be certain of reaping what we have sown. The better we grasp this law of cause and effect, the greater control we have over events. Finally, this is also the Law of Involution and Evolution. Involution is the motion of life from undifferentiated energy down into manifested form. Evolution is the motion of life in the creation of these forms into a series of finer and ever more specific and perfected forms.

Hebrew Name: Kaph (closed, grasping hand)
"Kaph is the hand of man in the act of grasping. To grasp is to hold, to comprehend, to master. What can be grasped mentally is intelligible, clear, explicit, positive, definite, precise." The mental comprehension of the cyclical nature of the Universe leads to greater control over the process of creating and manifesting form.

As a double letter, Kaph is attributed to the opposites of Wealth and Poverty. "These are the extremes of property, the external signs of one's grasp of circumstances."

Letter K, Hebrew Kaph, means "hand of man" grasping, and comprehending. Having tightly grasped, it again gives. "To him that hath shall be given."

As a numeral, Kaph is equivalent to 20.

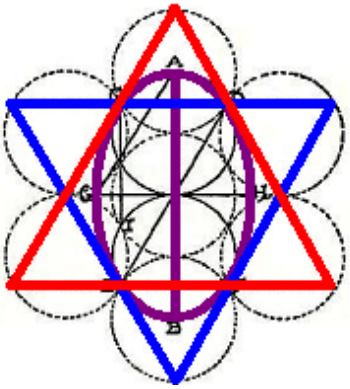
Qabalistic Intelligence: The Rewarding Intelligence of Those Who Seek
The Law of Cause and Effect is always rewarding us with the results of previous causes. In spite of appearances to the contrary we are always and continually being successfully rewarded in the present in accordance with preceding cycles.

Astrological Correspondence: Jupiter
"Jupiter is the planet of good luck, optimism, success, and generosity. Jupiter brings joy to life [...] Jupiter has always been identified with the idea of expansiveness and abundance." "In astrology, Jupiter signifies [those] who have a firm grasp on the comprehensive, lucid statement of ideas in the administration of practical affairs."

Astrologically, it is related to the "greater benefic," Jupiter, our largest planet. Its symbolic color, blue or purple.

Number: 10
"Ten combines the ellipse of Superconsciousness (0) with the vertical line of self-consciousness (1). It is the number of perfection and dominion." Ten is the Power of 0 manifesting through the Agency of 1. It is representative of the manifested Universe - the Life Power, focusing itself down into particular forms.

Key number 10. Here we have the 1 of Beginning, plus the in-between stage represented by Zero, or stepping up one flight to begin another cycle. A number of perfection and dominion.



Ten combines the ellipse of superconsciousness (0) with the vertical line of self-consciousness (1). It is the number of perfection and dominion. Read from right to left, from units to tens (as all composite figures should be read symbolically), it suggests the outpouring of the limitless Life-power through the initiative, specialization and concentration of the I AM. Qabalists call the number 10 the Kingdom. The mode of consciousness assigned to it is the Resplendent Intelligence - brilliant, glowing, full of life and power. In one esoteric text this mode of intelligence is said to have its seat in Understanding, and Understanding is the number 3, or Sanctifying Intelligence. What is meant is, that in order to have the resplendent, glowing consciousness of mastery, one must have also, as a basis, the sanctifying, perfecting, organizing power of Understanding. Our citizenship in the Kingdom of-Heaven-on-Earth is determined by the degree of our understanding.

This is truth about the Self:

10. The Kingdom of Spirit is embodied in my flesh.

Color / Note: Violet / A#

Path of Wisdom 21 is called "The Rewarding Intelligence of those who seek. It receives the Divine Influence and distributes by its benediction to all existing things."

Its Direction is West, the time of sunset, harvest, and payday.

The Wheel: "A symbol of the whole cycle of cosmic expression." Comprised of four concentric sections including the central point. These sections correspond to the four worlds of Atziluth (Center point), Briah, Yetzirah (the mental or formative world), and Assiah (physical world). Within the portion of the wheel corresponding to the formative world, contains four alchemical symbols for: Superconsciousness, Self Conscious awareness, Subconsciousness, and Dissolution (The Sign of Aquarius and Man). The meaning is that man learns to dissolve the various forms of appearance which surround him, extracts their essence, assimilates that essence to himself, and projects into new forms modified by his creative imagination.

The Sphinx: "The real Self of man behind the veil of personality." Symbolizes the One Thing which transcends personality, and which remains motionless above the turning wheel. The Sphinx is the "pro-pounder of the riddles of existence", and the answer to the "riddle of the sphinx" is Man. The sphinx carries a sword symbolizing the element of air, the formative (mental) world, and discrimination. The meaning is that the perfection represented by the sphinx is attained by conquest of the mental world, and this conquest is brought about by right discrimination.

The Serpent: Represents the descent of the serpent power into physical manifestation. The involution of light into form.

Jackal headed Hermanubis: Symbolizes the evolution of form and is a specific symbol for the average present development of the human personality.

Four Corners: The four living creatures typify the fixed, eternal modes of the One Reality which remain permanent in contrast to the changes symbolized by the turning wheel. Cycles of change take place within the One Reality which itself remains unchanged. The bull symbolizes the fixed mode of reality attributed to Taurus; the Lion, Leo; the man/angel, Aquarius; the eagle, Scorpio.

The four figures at the corners are described both in Revelations, and in Ezekiel. They depict the four "fixed signs" and the four elements:

The Lion - Leo, and Fire.

The Eagle - Scorpio, and Water.

The Man - Aquarius, and Air.

The Bull - Taurus, and Earth.

This figure also refers to the mystical "squaring of the circle."

The blue background refers to the power of Jupiter meaning "Sky-father," the ancient god of rain, thunder, and lightning. The electro-magnetic "rain" or circulation of basic "root-matter" with its inner fire, is the substance of physical form.

The Wheel is a symbol of progress, of rotation, cycles, and seasons. Its orange color complements Jupiter's blue, to balance forces. Its rotation shows simultaneously the effect resulting from cause, both ascending and descending at the same time.

ROTA, on the outer rim, is the Latin word for "wheel." This alternates with the Hebrew IHVH, or Yahweh, the Tetragrammaton of the Divine Name.

In the second circle are shown four symbols of alchemy. Below the T is the symbol for Mercury (consciousness); below A is the symbol for Sulphur passion-activity); below O is the symbol for salt (inertia); and below R the symbol for "Dissolution," and the sign Aquarius.

In the third circle are 8 spokes showing universal energy -- like an eight-pointed star, and the eight-spoked wheels on the robe of the Fool. This is also a symbol of Spirit, and the Quintessence.

The Center is the pivot - really the first plane of Creation, the archetypal World. From thence it radiates on out to the outer rim of manifestation - to the Word, and the World of Action.

True Creation begins with an initial whirling motion in a vast expanse of Limitless Light. Motion is not alone circular but also spiral.

Ezekiel 1 mentions, "their construction being as it were, a wheel within a wheel."

The freest part of Creation is the closest to the Center one can reach.

The yellow serpent represents the Involution of radiant Cosmic energy -- light vibration, and the descent of the serpent power.

The red (or active) Hermanubis ascending on the other side, shows Evolution of form, and the average stage of present human development, not beyond the intellectual level. He depicts the Egyptian Hermanubis, human body, and jackal head, who guided souls on their journeys through the underworld.

The Sphinx typifies perfect identification with the SELF, the highest attainment by Self-Realization, as coming through Self recollection. (The blue of Memory.) He also pictures union of male and female forces, and the development of higher senses. He is free of the Wheel of Karma and merely watches while it turns beneath him.

His sword is a symbol of Air and the Word, as well as correct discrimination. It shows the subtle forces of breath at work in Formation.

🎨 Key 10 – The Wheel of Fortune: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🟣 Violet
- **Path:** 21st Path – Chesed → Netzach (Kaph, כ – "Palm of the Hand")
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🟣 Violet
- **Meaning:** Violet is the vibration of Jupiter, expressing balance, expansion, and spiritual sovereignty. It is the highest visible color vibration, the bridge between the seen and unseen. The Wheel turns within this field of divine law, showing the cycles of fate, time, and fortune under cosmic order.
- **Symbolism:** Cyclic law, destiny, expansion of Spirit, balance of opposing forces under divine order.

🟡 **Yellow – Illumination of Mind**

- **Areas:** Serpent; eagle's eye; lion's eyes.
- **Meaning:** Solar clarity within the turning of the cycle.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, intellect, guiding light of consciousness.

🔵 **Blue – Reflective Depths**

- **Areas:** Background; Sphinx (except headdress).
- **Meaning:** Wisdom enthroned on the cycle, subconscious depths surrounding fate.
- **Symbolism:** Reflection, memory, subconscious knowledge.

🟤 **Brown – Earthy Foundation**

- **Areas:** Animals; lion tawny-brown mixed with yellow.
- **Meaning:** Bestial strength and material forms subject to the Wheel's turning.
- **Symbolism:** Earth, foundation, animal nature in balance.

🟠 **Orange – Vital Force of Splendor**

- **Areas:** Entire wheel.
- **Meaning:** Radiant vitality, splendor of motion, the force of turning cycles.
- **Symbolism:** Energy, enthusiasm, radiant law in motion.

🟨 **Gold – Solar Radiance**

- **Areas:** Sword handle.
- **Meaning:** Solar authority, perfected will controlling the Wheel.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, vitality, divine rulership.

⚪ **Steel (Blue-Gray) – Tempered Will**

- **Areas:** Sword blade.
- **Meaning:** Sharpened intellect, discriminating mind guiding the Sphinx.
- **Symbolism:** Clarity, discrimination, disciplined will.

⚫+⚪ **Gray – Balanced Wisdom**

- **Areas:** Clouds (storm clouds gray with white edges).
- **Meaning:** Equilibrium of light and dark in the ever-changing cycles.
- **Symbolism:** Balance, concealed wisdom, mystery of change.

🟡 **Blonde – Solar Vitality**

- **Areas:** Man's hair; eagle's beaks.
- **Meaning:** Radiant solar power within the forms of life.
- **Symbolism:** Vitality, illumination, golden radiance of Spirit.

⚪ **White – Spirit of Purity**

- **Areas:** Headdress; cloud edges; bull's horns; eye of Hermanubis.
- **Meaning:** Innocence and purity manifest in symbols of power.
- **Symbolism:** Spirit unconditioned, clarity, higher truth.

🟧 **Tan – Flesh, Humanity**

- **Areas:** Hands and face (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity subject to cycles yet embodying Spirit.
- **Symbolism:** Humanity as vessel, incarnate Spirit within cycles.

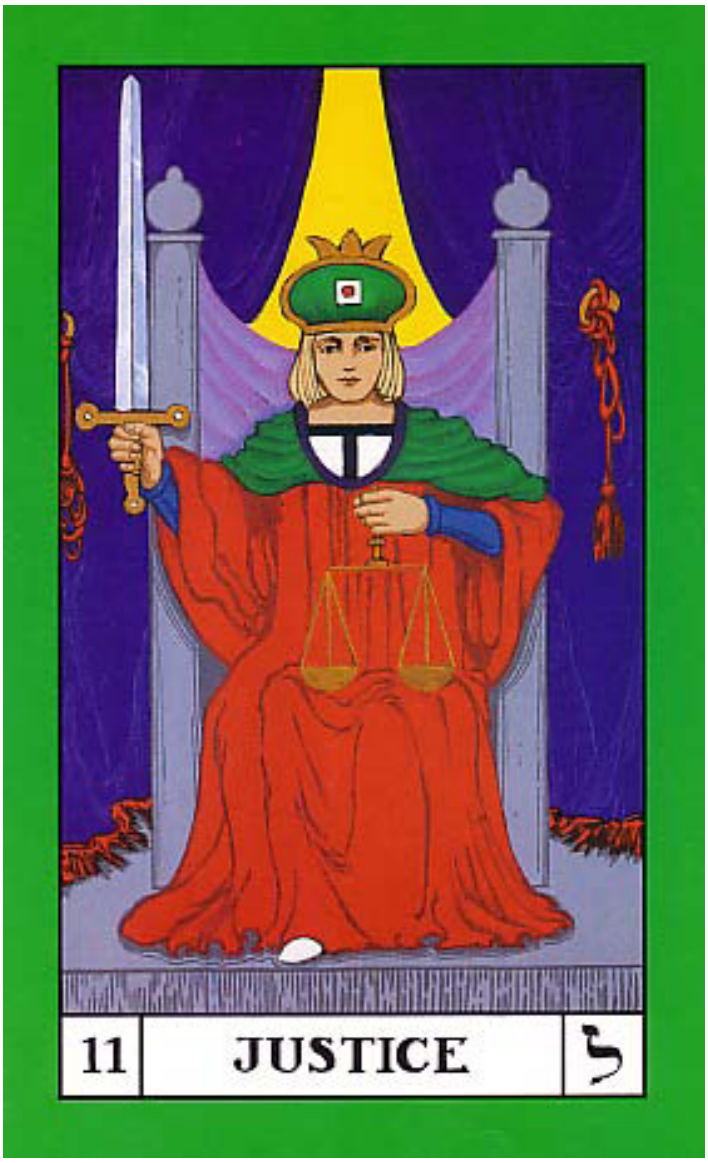
🔴 **Red – Mars, Passion**

- **Areas:** Hermanubis (jackal-headed figure); eagle's tongue.
- **Meaning:** Active fiery energy moving the Wheel's lower cycles.
- **Symbolism:** Passion, vitality, generative power in motion.

In the words of the Alchemist –

"But first, of these elements make thou rotation,
And into Water thine Earth turn first of all.
Then of thy Water make Air by levigation,
And Air make Fire, then Master will I thee call
Of all our secrets, great and small.
The Wheel of the elements thou canst turnabout,
Truly conceiving our writings without doubt."

11
JUSTICE
ל


11
JUSTICE
ל

Key 11
JUSTICE

ACTION-EQUILIBRIUM

"Equilibrium is the basis of the Great Work", says an occult maxim. This doctrine is behind all the meanings of Key 11.

Consider the number itself. Its digits equal each other. Thus 11 is a glyph of balance, or equilibrium. Hence it typifies equality, parity, symmetry and poise. 11 is like the zodiacal sign Gemini, C. The idea of equilibrium implies that of duality. Balance, says Eliphas Levi, is the result of equalizing opposing activities or forces.

"Equilibrium is the result of two forces, but if these were absolutely and permanently equal, equilibrium would be immobility and consequently the negation of life. Movement is the result of alternated preponderance-warmth after cold, mildness after severity, affection after anger-this is the secret of perpetual motion and the prolongation of power. To operate always on the same side and in the same manner is to overload one side of a balance, and the complete destruction of equilibrium will soon result. Everlasting caressing quickly engenders disgust and antipathy, in the same way that constant coldness or severity alienates and discourages affection."

THE KYBALION states the same law thus: "To destroy an undesirable rate of vibration, put in operation the Principle of Polarity and concentrate upon the opposite pole to that which you desire to suppress." The same book gives this excellent summary of the Principle of Polarity:

"Everything is dual; everything has poles; everything has its pair of opposites; like and unlike are the same; opposites are identical in nature, but different in degree; extremes meet; all truths are but half-truths; all paradoxes may be reconciled."

The Hebrew letter on this Key is l, Lamed. It means "ox-goad". Thus, it suggests the idea of control combined with that of incitement. An ox-goad impels an ox to move and keeps him on the road chosen by the driver.

In the Hebrew alphabet the Ox is **),** Aleph, the letter represented in Tarot by the Fool. Yet it is not true that we incite the superconscious Life-power to enter into action. Nor is it true that we exert any control over it, or do anything to determine its perfectly free, spontaneous activity. On the other hand, we do **seem** to do both these things.

What really occurs is that the Life-power **directs itself** by means of the functions of personal consciousness represented by the letter Lamed and by Key 11. These functions **appear** to originate within us. Persons who are ignorant of the true situation suppose these activities to be peculiar to themselves, but they are mistaken.

For all practical purposes, however, they who know the truth of the matter act just as if they were directing the Life-power. They **know** better, but they act "as if ', just as a man who knows the sun does not revolve round the earth may find it convenient to reckon the hours by the sun's apparent position in the sky.

The shape of the letter Lamed is that of a serpent. It represents the same force we discussed in our study of Teth and Key 8. Teth is the coiled serpent, **+,** Lamed, l, is the same snake uncoiled and active.

The sign Libra is attributed to Lamed. Its name means "scales", and this makes obvious the correspondence between this sign and the eleventh Tarot Key.

Astrologers say Libra governs the kidneys whose function is to maintain the chemical equilibrium of the blood. The kidneys are organs whose function is both eliminative and balancing. They clear the blood stream of impurities which are produced by bodily action and thus maintain the proper balance of its elements.

The ruler of Libra is Venus. In Tarot, Venus relates to creative imagination. All occult practice calls creative imagination into action. Books on yoga are full of exercises in mental imagery. The writings of alchemists and magicians abound in similar instruction. Modern metaphysical teachers make use of the same principle. The analytical psychologists use mental imagery in treating neuroses. Creative imagination is the foundation of Tarot practice.

Imagination builds faith. True imagination-not mere fantasy-rests on the firm foundation of science. THE ARABIAN NIGHTS, in their tale of the Magic Carpet, give us a fanciful notion of flying; but from Leonardo da Vinci to the designers of jet planes, true creative imagination has justified man's faith in his power to fly. With every advance in exact knowledge, in exact weighing and measuring, creative imagination grows clearer and sees farther. Leonardo had his faith, though he never flew, and he made valuable contributions to the science of aviation. The Arabian story-teller was content with flights of fancy. He rendered no service to the cause of the conquest of air because he had no real faith in the possibility that man might master that element.

Faith is a prime prerequisite for the accomplishment of the Great Work. Without faith you can do nothing. You must have confidence in the principles whereby you operate. You must have faith in yourself.

Hence occult schools make their pupils familiar with the lives and achievements of adepts who have completed the Great Work. Study the lives of Jesus and Buddha. In what they said and did, the principles of the Great Work are explained and exemplified.

The planet exalted in Libra is Saturn. It represents the power of limitation which makes possible the manifestation of specific forms. The power of limitation is actively at work in what Orientals call **Karma.** It expresses itself to us as undeviating justice. Hence the Saturn power has its highest manifestation in the Great Work which enables us to control Karma.

Man can make a full and complete conquest of his future. He can make whatever Karma he chooses. Some persons are so afraid of "making bad Karma" that they do nothing whatever to improve the conditions in which they live. Others are afraid of "interfering" with Karma. Don't worry about that. It can't be done.

You can generate fresh Karma, but you cannot change immutable law nor interfere with it. You must reap what you sow, but you may select your seeds and so determine the nature of tomorrow's harvest. As for today's tares among the wheat, use your discrimination. You can put even bad Karma to good use if you are ingenious.

There is also the type of person who "invites his Karma" and immediately begins to have all sorts of unpleasant experiences which he "bears" with a proper facial expression of uncomplaining martyrdom! What has really occurred is that he has had the silly notion that Karma is identical with sorrow and disaster. Thus, he has more or less definitely imagined evil forms of experience, and subconsciousness has faithfully reproduced his mental pictures in the materials constituting his environment.

These self-deluded martyrs have not let loose their Karma from a Pandora's box of afflictions in the custody of the Lords of Destiny. They have simply indulged their imaginations in making patterns of evil, and what they get is what they have made.

We cannot escape from Karma because in the entire universe there is no such thing as inaction, and the basic meaning of Karma is **action.** The same meaning is behind the Hebrew noun translated "Work".

This is attributed to the letter Lamed. The fruit of what we call "inaction" is loss of faculty and function, because what is not used atrophies. Yet this very loss of power is **action in the wrong direction.** We work as hard to fail as we do to succeed-harder, in fact. Thus, Madam Blavatsky wrote: "Inaction in a deed of mercy is action in a deadly sin." The truth of the whole matter is found in the admonition: "Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might." This does not mean you should exert as much force in picking up a pin as you would to lift a crowbar. "With thy might" means you must apply your **whole** power to whatever you do, whether the expenditure of energy be small or great. This takes concentration, and concentration is basically limitation, the power of Saturn, for concentration eliminates every distraction which takes force away from the work you have in hand.

JUSTICE

The background of Key 11 is the same yellow that is shown on Keys 1 and 8. The Law of Equilibrium is brought to bear through the directive activity of self-consciousness and by means of the serpent power (Keys I and 8.)

The two curtains suggest duality and polarity and their symmetrical arrangement typifies balance. Their folds are reminiscent of the drapery of the High Priestess and suggest vibration. Their color, violet, is complementary to the yellow background. It is also the color associated with the letter Kaph and with Key 10. This means that the mechanical aspect of universal manifestation, symbolized by the Wheel of Fortune, veils the living, conscious Identity behind.

The throne repeats the symbolism of the pillars of the High Priestess and the veil between them. Here the pillars are part of the throne. They are surmounted by pomegranates instead of lotus buds to show that the activity represented by Key 11 has arrived at the stage of fruition.

The crown is surmounted by a triple ornament. This refers to the letter Shin, printed on Key 20, which is in close correspondence with Keys 2 and 11. This triple ornament represents the serpent power which, in its most exalted manifestation, releases human consciousness from the limitations of three-dimensional **interpretations** of the experiences which man receives through his physical senses.

The circle and square on the front of the crown refer to the movement of Spirit within the field of physical form. This little detail of the symbolism is connected also with Key 10 which shows a wheel or circle moving in space bounded by the four mystical animals.

The ornament on the breast of Justice combines a T-cross with an ellipse. The cross is indigo; the color associated with Saturn. This detail foreshadows the mathematical elements combined in the composition of Key 21. It is a reference to the exaltation of the planet Saturn in the sign Libra.

The pointed blade of the sword has the same basic meaning as the ox goad. The blade is of steel, the metal ruled by Mars, in reference to the fact that whenever the Venus force dominant in Libra comes into play, the Mars force is active also. Venus and Mars are complements. The activity of the one always excites the activity of the other.

The hilt of the sword is a T-cross. Thus, the uplifted hilt of the sword is another indication of the exaltation of Saturn in Libra. The sword-hilt is golden, relating it to the Sun whose metal is gold. Here is a hint of a profound alchemical secret having to do with the transmutation of "lead" into "gold." But there is a simpler meaning also. Saturn represents limitation and form. The Sun stands for light and radiation. When the power of limitation is used positively, it is combined with the radiant energy of the Sun. Thus, enlightenment exalts form.

In the Hebrew alphabet, Zain is the letter which corresponds to the sword. A sword cuts off. Thus, it symbolizes the eliminative process, physical and mental. This is, of course, a correspondence to Libra, which governs the kidneys, the organs which maintain the chemical equilibrium of the blood by eliminating waste. The practical psychological meaning of the sword is: "Use right discrimination to rid yourself of everything useless, to free yourself from attachment, from prejudice, from resentment and regret."

The scales represent weighing and measuring, or the exercise of mental powers related to mathematics. The pans of the scales are semicircular. Hence each semicircle stands for 11, since 22 is the number representing a complete circle.

Thus, the pans of the balance represent the equilibration of the 11 pairs of complementary activities corresponding to the 22 letters of the Hebrew alphabet and the 22 Tarot Keys. The pans of the balance are golden to show that all these pairs of activities are modes of the single force, radiant energy manifested physically as solar force.

The length of the crossbar of the scales is the same as that of each of the lines supporting the pans. Thus, seven equal straight lines are shown. They refer to the seven aspects of the Life-power represented by Keys 1, 2, 3, 10, 16, 19 and 2 1-the Keys corresponding to Mercury, Moon, Venus, Jupiter, Mars, Sun and Saturn.

These seven heavenly bodies correspond also to the seven alchemical metals, and to seven centers in the human body which bear the same planetary names. Again, the seven Keys just mentioned correspond through their respective Hebrew letters to the six sides and the interior center of the Cube of Space.

The seven equal lines of the balance refer also to the relationship of Key 11 to the sign Libra which is the seventh sign of the zodiacal series. This is the same sort of hint that is given in Key 9 where the six-pointed star in the Hermit's lantern is a reminder that Virgo is the sixth sign.

The seven equal lines remind us of the seven-sided figure, the regular heptagon, which appears so often in alchemical diagrams. This heptagon is the geometrical basis for the construction of the seven-sided vault described in the Rosicrucian manifesto, FAMA FRATERNITATIS.

In Key 11, the arrangement of the seven lines indicates a square combined with two triangles. The number of the square is 4, and two triangles are twice 3, or 6. Hence, by their arrangement, the seven equal lines give a hint of the number 10, as well as a direct presentation of 7.

In occult arithmetic, 10 and 7 are related. The sum of the numbers from 0 to 7 is 28 and the digits of 28 add to 10. What is weighed and measured by the scales of Justice is the complete manifestation of the personal activities symbolized by Key 7. The activities, though seemingly originating in the field of personality, are cosmic operations also. Hence the chariot moves because it is on wheels, and the wheels represent what is more explicitly symbolized by Key 10. The Law of Karma is the consequence of the rotation of the cosmic cycles.

The direction assigned to Lamed and to Key 11 is North-West. This is the line of the Cube of Space at the junction of the western face, assigned to Kaph and Key 10, with the northern face, assigned to the letter Peh and Key 16. The latter Key relates to Mars, and Key 10 is a symbol for Jupiter.

Now look at Key 11. On its left-hand or northern side, you see the uplifted sword of Mars. In the other hand of Justice is the pair of balances whose two semicircular pans, fitted together, would make a sphere or wheel. Thus the outstanding elements of the symbolism of Key 11 are directly connected with the two directions, North and West, joined in the line assigned to Lamed.

The line North-West connects the western end of the line North-Above (assigned to Key 8 and Teth) to the western end of the line North-Below (Assigned to Key 9 and Yod). Because the general meaning of West, as explained in Lesson 24, is the completion of a cycle of activity, it follows that Key 11, joining the **western** ends of the lines corresponding to Keys 8 and 9, represents the culmination of the activity symbolized by these two Keys.

Key 8 has to do with **conscious,** and Key 9 with **subconscious,** activities which reach completion in what is represented by Key 11. The modification of Karma by right discrimination and right judgment, applied to work or action, is the outcome of processes typified by Keys 8 and 9.

Key 11, as related to the line North-West, is likewise what joins the northern end of the lines West-Above (assigned to Samekh and Key 14) and West-Below (assigned to Ayin and Key 15); but the explanation of this must be deferred until we come to the interpretation of these two Keys.

The cape of Justice is green, the color attributed to Venus. In one scale of color correspondences, green is also the color which is associated with Libra.

The woman's robe is red, the color complement to green. It symbolizes the Mars force which energizes the muscular system. This force has to do with the function of the adrenal glands, governed by Libra, because the adrenals control the tonicity of the entire muscular system. The general symbolic meaning of the robe thus relates to what enables us to work.

The dais and throne are of stone, meaning that the Law of Equilibrium is operative even in the mineral kingdom. For many persons, the physical plane is the only one concerning which they have any direct sense-experience. Tarot means us to understand that if we interpret correctly our experience of the physical plane we shall learn all that is necessary to know in order to begin using the Law of Equilibrium.

"That which is above is as that which is below." One need not be able to sense higher planes in order to see the law at work.

This week consider your actions more carefully than you have ever done before. Go about your daily tasks earnestly, no matter how trivial they may seem. No one ever did great things well who had not first done well with small things.

Go about your work in a poised, quiet manner. When you sit down to study, sit still. Teach your body the meaning of balance. Dismiss anxiety and fear. Banish the mood of haste. Whatever you do, remember that every personal action is really a particular expression of the perfect Life-force. Above all, train yourself to fashion clear forms for your desires and to look upon these mental images as **present realities.**

THE SECRET OF WORK

Loose employment of the word **Karma** among students of occultism, who are influenced by Oriental philosophy, necessitates some additional explanation. In the minds of many, Karma means:

"In this life I am in some measure determined by what I did in my former lives. Good luck' is Karma working itself out. Unusual aptitudes are Karma. Bad luck' is Karma also."

Because Occidentals have a different racial and philosophic background, what they understand by the Eastern doctrine is often confused. Thus, it needs to be said that Karma is not Fate, nor is it what the Greeks personified as Nemesis. Neither is it the Kismet of the Mohammedans. Primarily, Karma means simply "action", but it has also the additional connotation of "work", which is the special attribution of the letter Lamed in the Qabalah.

Many suppose that the Law of Karma is exactly expressed by the scientific truth, "action and reaction are equal". Others, rightly, say the Biblical text, "Whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap", sums up the Law of Karma.

Yet the analogy suggested by "action and reaction are equal" is false if the working of Karma be supposed to be the same as that of action and reaction in physics. Throw a ball against a wall and the distance of its rebound will be slightly less than that of the

original throw, the difference being accounted for by the energy absorbed by the wall and by the ball at the point of impact between them. But if he who throws the ball runs forward toward the wall and is able to catch the ball half-way between the wall and the place where the ball was thrown, a new element enters. That is, though action and reaction **are** always equal, the consequences of past action may be considerably modified by subsequent action.

Again, though what is sown must be reaped, the Bible does not say, "What you sow you must **eat."** If tares be mixed with the wheat, they may be separated when the crop is harvested and gathered into bundles to serve as fuel for the ovens where bread made from the grain is baked.

Thus the Western School differs from exoteric Hinduism, which suffers from characteristic Oriental pessimism, and leads to the conclusion that it is futile to do anything about Karma. (Esoteric Oriental philosophy, of course, understands that Karma may be modified.) We do not escape the results of past action, but we may change the results by what we do **now.**

This is the outstanding lesson of Key 11. We weigh the meaning of present conditions. We strike a balance by exerting ourselves positively to overcome the negative consequences of past errors. We use the sword of discrimination to eliminate mistaken thought and action, and to separate the wheat from the tares. We overcome evil with good, and we begin in our minds by seeing to it every day that we sow and cultivate a crop of positive thinking and carry out our thinking with corresponding action.

Many Occidental students of Oriental Philosophy have interpreted the teachings on Karma to mean that everyone is a law unto himself and that he will reap exactly as he has sown in this or former lives. However, there is another aspect which requires deep consideration. Ageless Wisdom teaches that everyone is a particularized unit in the One Self. When the liver is ill, the entire body is affected. When the liver is healthy the entire body benefits. In like manner, every individual affects, and is affected by Humanity in general.

As a social unit, we reap the benefits of science, technology, electronics, etc., enjoying a host of the "good" things in life, contributed by a few individuals. This can be thought of as our participation in the group karma on the positive side. But likewise, the unevolved expressions of individuals will also affect the Whole. There is no injustice or pain which we do not partake of in some measure. We share the One Life together, in all its aspects. Let us then, work unceasingly to transmute our thinking, feeling, and doing. Let us modify our individual Karma and thus help to modify the Karma of the world. Jesus said, "And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me." (John 12:32).

Use Key 11 to evoke the reactions favorable to establishing this mental attitude. Do not wait for what seems to be special or particularly important occasions. Remember, the real Actor and Thinker is not the personality, but the all-wise Self. This should be practiced until it becomes true second or subconscious nature.

Letter L Lamed - Ox-Goad

Love not in word or speech, but indeed and in Truth. -1 John3:18

Whereas Key 10 showed a grasp of universal Law, Key11 shows the application of the same Law. The ornament on the front of her crown also refers to the accomplishment of the previous lesson - the circle within the square showing activity (red) of the Spirit manifesting outward into form - but here their usual colors are reversed to signify the blending of polarities in this Key.

The subconscious aspects of being have now developed into balanced maturity, able to take the seat of authority and go to work. As the polar opposite of The Emperor, Justice represents the opposite sign of the zodiac - he is Aries, and she is Libra.

She still retains the underlying properties of The High Priestess shown by the blue undergarment of the subconscious memory stream, along with the green cape of The Empress, Venus, who is also ruler of Libra. She has not relinquished this color of growth, beauty and charm, even in action, but retains the feminine assets to use as a secondary tool.

The touches of white garb held over from Key 8 now shine through in one shoe as spiritual understanding, and the yoke of her gown shows two quarters of a circle defined by a "T." She is the half-way point (half-circle) between The Magician and The Cosmos, Keys 1 and 21.

Within the yoke, the indigo T represents Tav, or Saturn, the planet which is exalted in Libra and here unites its influence with Venus to help bring about the limitation of divine substance into form. The achievement of control through discipline assures the beauty of these forms, as any skilled artisan creates beauty only if his fingers and mind are well-trained and disciplined, this being a work of Saturn.

As Empress of Key 3 she was also a ruler, but only of the inner realm, as she waited quietly in order to foster growth. Here the growing "green" of Venus has matured to a fruitful red, not only its opposite color, but also the color symbolizing the square of manifestation.

Having developed to the point of ruling herself, she may now rule others. Having overcome partiality and bias, the former black-and-white pillars have blended into gray, along with the pomegranates now risen to the top. She is at last able to judge others

without favoritism; and only one who has achieved such impartiality as to judge with impersonal detachment, tempered with Mercy as symbolized by her blue sleeves, has the right to judge at all.

The compassion is not an outer thing worn for show; it is worn within, having become a basic garment, as an essence or foundation over which the cloak of action-red is draped. This outer robe is of the color of Mars, ruler of her opposite and balancing sign Aries, he having bestowed it upon her as a token of their equality, as she has learned to act more positively and less emotionally.

The blending male and female forces have brought about a balance within herself, and in this balance, she is able to weigh other things which are imperfect and to justly regulate them, her decisions aimed at bringing things back into balance.

This balance is brought about by equalizing opposite forces or polarities, as shown by the gray theme of throne and floor.

The pans of the scales are like two halves of a sphere which, put together, would make a whole. Justice must be measured out with fairness until each pan holds an equal weight, and they rest evenly.

The scales, like the hilt of the sword, are of the golden metal ascribed to the Sun - solar energy being present in this work. Gold also edges the crown, its triple ornament suggesting by its shape the letter Shin of the Key of Judgment (Key 20). Shin represents the spiritual fire which releases human consciousness from limitation of ordinary three-dimensional sense-experience.

In many versions of the Tarot, Keys 8 and 11 are reversed in sequence, but this is hardly logical, due to the fact that Libra does not precede Leo in the Zodiac. All the other signs are in their correct chronological order.

The number 11 admirably fits this Key. It is made up of two "ones" standing equally side by side. This is the middle of the Tarot series, the Key upon which all others pivot when they are lined up in rows of seven with the zero Key above them all. The two "ones" suggest equilibrium, poise, and balance, as does the sign Libra to which the Key refers.

Libra is the middle sign of the zodiac, or that which begins the second half of the wheel - the "distaff' side (as the marital partner), Aries having begun the first half. The two balance pans could be said to refer to the two halves of the zodiac

wheel and the two polarities. Justice is often depicted wearing a blindfold in exact contrast to the opposite Key 4, whose function is Sight.

We might add here that Eve has now become an "help meet for Adam." She has experienced the sunlight of Reality, shown behind her as radiant Light. But the drapes are heavy and must be actively tied back to reveal the Light.

These drapes refer to the cycles and mechanical aspects of all manifestation, Jupiter's influence shown by the royal purple.

Such observable factors seem to veil the Living Reality behind them, when one becomes involved in studying the intricacies of ever-turning "wheels within wheels." It is interesting to note that the veil of Cosmos in Key 21 is also a violet-colored letter relating to Jupiter, those things which are exoteric concealing the full revelation.

The Hebrew letter of this Key is *Lamed*, which means, as a noun, primarily "ox-goad" - the goad of action which nips the heels of Aleph, the Cosmic Ox of Life-Breath. The letter is shaped like a serpent now opened up and active. Here the hidden magnetic forces go into full action.

One of the activities of this force is to drive one up the ladder of spirituality as though a dragon were breathing at his heels. For God is both the Divine Breath and the Directive Power which stirs it up - the *piata* and the stick which breaks it.

Lamed also means, as a verb, "to teach" or instruct. Instruction itself becomes a goad to right action, inciting the student to keep on, guiding him through "the long circuit of existence." Remember the words of the Lord to Paul in Acts 26: 14: "Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It hurts to kick against the goads." Paul had been zealously persecuting Christians, kicking against the very prods which sought to move him in another direction.

The Teacher of Key 5 is also the Ox of Taurus, and the ox-goad helps stir up inner instruction. True education is not the accumulation of facts, of theories, or of degrees. It has the purpose of bringing one back through experience into contact with the true Source of all wisdom, as well as to train man in how to act constructively and to make use of the tools God has given him.

Action, Work, and Karma are the functions of this Key; for the literal meaning of the Sanskrit word Karma is "deed," implying work or action. Karma is the Law of Cause and Effect, of action and consequence.

Jesus said He came not to destroy the Law, but to fulfill it; and "As ye sow, so shall ye also reap." Karma is not fate, but simply a matter of sowing and reaping - a continuous process with both occurring simultaneously. This truth is so simple I that most Bible students have missed it.

The memory patterns of subconscious activity work through Karma, for we are judged by our own acts and words, recorded in the memory of Nature and of our own Soul. We can change our harvest any time by changing the seeds or deeds we plant.

Remember the words of the Book of Activity: "Your action shall be your prayer." Since there is no such thing as inaction, the fruit of so-called "inactivity" is simply loss of faculty – atrophy and degeneration.

"When the scales are balanced in reaping effects, there is no vindictiveness: it is the working of the Law. Because the Law is in His consciousness, and it automatically happens," says our Teacher.

The hilt of the sword shows the T-cross of Saturn. The sword of Zain and of discrimination, which divided the male and female in Key 6, is now ready to help reunite them; for the woman has achieved the Truth of right discernment, or choice, which is not prejudiced. Mentally, one uses the sword of discrimination to eliminate everything useless in life, such as outworn memories and attachments and all negative thought, action or emotion.

Elizabeth Browning said, in "A Drama of Exile," "...The sword's hilt is the sharpest, and cuts through the hand that wields it."

A sword refers both to the power of the Word and to the aggressive action of the Mars energy fashioned of his metal, steel. But this metal is tempered with love, and it is given only to those who have risen above the temptation to use it impulsively.

The sword is also a symbol of the element Air in reference to the tools on The Magician's workbench. A sword helps eliminate mistaken thought or action and cuts out the errors of past consequences as one would separate weeds from grain to give the latter a chance to grow better.

As The Magician lifted his wand for the Will of God to flow through, Justice holds up her sword that her Word and decision be divinely directed. The sword which King Arthur pulled from the anvil has been likened to the Sword of Spirit pulled forth from baser metal.

As the twenty-second Path on the Tree of Life, Lamed is called The Faithful Intelligence. Faith is the substance of things

hoped for. We might say the answers to our prayers are molded out of Faith. True Faith becomes a habitual conviction that all things work together for good to those who love God and "whose imagination is stayed on Him."

The Hebrew word for "faithful" is Amn, equivalent to our word Amen - the word whereby a prayer is confirmed. Other meanings of the Hebrew *Amen* are "verily" or "truly". So be it.

It is likely that when Jesus pronounced this word, it sounded like "Ameen," for present day Assyrians, who still use the Aramaic language of Jesus, speak it thus.

The 47th Theorem of Pythagoras: "In a right-angled triangle the square described on the hypotenuse is equal to the sum of the squares described on the other two sides."

Key 11
JUSTICE

This Key is the center of the Tarot pack. It stands for Equilibrium, Balance, etc., symbolized by the title and the scales. These also symbolize the Hindu doctrine of *Karma*, which literally means Action or Work. It manifests itself in the form of a Law of *Undeviating Justice*. This doctrine is expressed in the Judeo-Christian dictum, "As a man soweth, so shall he also reap." In physics it is stated that every action has an equal and opposite reaction. It is the entire appearance of cause-effect.

The two curtains, suggesting duality, represent balance by their symmetrical arrangement. The Throne repeats the pillar and veil symbolism of Key 2. The circle and square on the front of the crown refer to the movement of Spirit within material forms. The sword represents discrimination, which is closely allied to the idea of Justice.

Key 11 is the agency through which all of the forces represented by Keys 1 to 10 are transferred to the manifesting powers represented by Keys 12 to 21. This cryptic statement deserves a great deal of thought upon your part. You will be well rewarded for your effort.

Key 11 – Justice

Hebrew Letter: Lamed (ל) – “Ox Goad” 🔱
• ל Lamed means *Ox Goad* — a staff used to direct the plow-ox.
• Symbol of guidance, discipline, and training toward higher purpose.
• A Simple Letter, Lamed governs Libra, the sign of balance, harmony, and law.

English Equivalent / Value: L = 30
• Twelfth letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 30 = disciplined progress, learning, ascent.
• Lamed is the tallest letter, reaching upward, symbolizing aspiration toward truth.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Faithful Intelligence
• Called the intelligence that maintains order and balance.
• The power of equilibrium, trustworthiness, and faithful adherence to law.

Aspect of Consciousness: Balance / Law / Truth
• Faculty of motion — the steady rhythm of balanced action.
• Justice is equilibrium, the weighing of opposites, the corrective force of karma.
• Consciousness here aligns with truth, fairness, and cosmic order.

Astrology: Sign Libra ♎ — Sep 23–Oct 22 (Tishrei / Autumn Equinox)
• Libra = balance, fairness, justice, and harmony.
• Ruled by Venus ♀, emphasizing love, relationship, and unity through balance.
• Autumn Equinox = perfect equilibrium of light and darkness.

Polarity: Love ↔️ Hatred
• Love = harmony and balance through attraction.
• Hatred = imbalance and separation when law is denied.

Seasonal Associations:
• Autumn Equinox — time of weighing, adjustment, and realignment.

Color (Queen Scale): 🟢 Green
• Green = balance, growth, renewal, and truth.
• Symbolizes harmony and the middle path.

Musical Note: 🎵 F♯ / G♭
• Resonates with equilibrium, steady law, and harmony of opposites.

Path on the Tree: 22nd Path
• Connects Geburah (Severity) → Tiphareth (Beauty).
• Called the Faithful Intelligence — path of balance between severity and beauty.
• The scales of equilibrium maintain cosmic harmony.

Cube of Space: Northwest Edge
• Lamed rules the Cube's northwest edge — the balance-point of law and truth.
• Represents the guiding staff aligning Spirit's movement with harmony.

Alchemy / Metal: Copper ⚙️ (Venus)
• Harmonizing, conductive, balancing.
• Symbolizes love and unity as the basis of equilibrium.

Attributions:

Simple Letter: Key 11 L Lamed Justice Action

Aspect of Consciousness: The Law of Karma; Work; Action
The Law of Karma is the application of the Law of Cause and Effect through human action which brings about equilibrium and spiritual growth. The resulting equilibrium is

not static. It is a dynamic equilibrium maintained by undeviating Cosmic Law in action. It is Superconsciousness which establishes the goals of the self, but it is the operation of Cosmic Law which keeps us moving along the Path towards the goal. The Law of Karma manifests itself to us as Undeviating Justice - the Law of Dynamic Balance which is always acting. Justice is applying to the conduct of life the inspiration which comes to us from above and from within, reaping the results, and learning from the experience. You Act - You Sow - You Reap - You Learn - You Grow.

Hebrew Name: Lamed (Ox Goad, whip)
The letter Lamed is in the shape of a serpent, uncoiled and active. Lamed means "to teach, to instruct". It also means "Ox-Goad". Since the Ox represents Superconsciousness (K0), Lamed represents "that which urges and guides the manifestation of the cosmic power." Lamed stands for an "inward urge or drive, and an inward capacity for self-direction."

The special sense or function assigned to Lamed is Work, or Action. "This is also the basic meaning of the Sanskrit term Karma."

Letter L, or in Hebrew "Lamed," (pronounced law-med.) As a noun it means "ox-goad," and as a verb "to teach." Its form has the appearance of a serpent uncoiled, in action.

The numerical value of Lamed is 30. Whereas Key 10 showed grasp of Law, Key 11 shows application of the same law. The Emperor laid down this Law,
but Justice mediates it!

Qabalistic Intelligence: The Faithful Intelligence
To succeed in anything, we must have faith - confidence in our ability to achieve the desired outcome. This faith, however, is not blind. It is borne out of knowledge and the experiences of past sowing and reaping. Thus the "ripening of perception and interpretation" leads to faith, which becomes a motivation for action. You act because you have the faith that your desired outcome is achievable by the action.

Astrological Correspondence: Libra
Libra, the scales, is ruled by Venus (Key 3: Creative Imagination). This signifies that "our subconscious deductions from experience are the seeds of Karma and are actually the basis of all our activities." In other words, creative imagery invokes desire, which prompts us to action. Change the imaging, and one changes the Karma. Also, Saturn is exalted in Libra. This indicates that "the highest manifestation of the restrictive, concrete, definitive power of Saturn is brought about through the operation of [discriminating action.] Astrologers say that Librans love justice, order and harmony."

Astrological reference is to Libra, seventh sign of the zodiac, ruled by Venus, whose symbol is the balance.

Number: 11
The Power of one, acting through the agency of one. Self-consciousness acting through self-consciousness. Balanced and active administration. Also, "balance, poise, exactitude, accuracy, impartiality, equity."

Key 11 shows two 1's, equal polarities in equilibrium. This is the middle number of the series from 0 to 21.

Color / Note: Green / F#

Path of Wisdom 22 is the Faithful Intelligence, wherein spiritual virtues are deposited and increased, until they pass to those dwelling under the shadow thereof. (In Hebrew, "AMN" means Faith.)

The Scene: A crowned woman is seated on a throne, holding an upright sword in one hand, and a balanced scale in the other.

The Woman: The same woman from key 3 and Key 8, The Empress (Venus). She wears a green cape (Venus) signifying creative imagination, a red robe (Mars) signifying action, and a blue undergarment signifying memory. The meaning is that Action and Imagination always go hand in hand, and that imagination is based on memory.

The Scales: The instrument used to weigh and measure action.

The Sword: In conjunction with the scales, symbolizes wisely directed (discriminating) Action.

The Curtain: Violet curtain conceals a yellow background symbolizing that the veils of mechanism (Violet-Jupiter-Wheel of Fortune) conceal from the uninitiated that the whole universe is permeated by the life-breath of spirit, symbolized by yellow.

The yellow background refers to Air (Libra), and to the Life Breath (the Ox of Aleph), partially concealed behind the "veil," the Jupiterian violet drapes.

Her Crown is a golden-edged triple-figure, resembling the letter Shin of Key 20, showing manifestation of exalted serpent power, and man's release from three dimensional interpretations.

Circle-and-Square emblem on front of crown, the idea carried over from Key 10, shows movement of Spirit within the field of form. Indigo T-square on front of dress indicates exaltation of Saturn in Libra. Saturn is the power of limitation working through Karma, to make possible the manifestation of form.

Hilt of sword repeats this symbol of the T-square, forged in the golden metal of the Sun. Enlightenment exalts form. The sword implies the element of Air, and activity cutting

through obstruction to eliminate and' free from falseness. Again, the Word.

Its steel is the metal of Mars, complement of Venus, as the red color of her robe is also the color of Mars, energizing, among other things, the adrenalins which Venus rules.

Venus rules Libra, the sign of this Key, its green color adorning cape and crown.

Balance Pans of the scales are of gold to show that weighing and measuring are also manifestations of radiant solar energy.

Seven lines of equal length support the pans - these depicting seven aspects of the Life-Power. Libra is also the seventh sign of the zodiac.

Justice is established by accurate weighing and measurement of factors involved.

Though we do not escape results of past action, we may change them as we weigh and strike a balance, using the sword to eliminate error.

And WORK, for the function of this Key is work and action. This same Ox-goad is used in teaching, for "to teach" is another meaning of the word Lamed. One may teach through goading into right action or through arousing the desire to attain.

The Sanskrit work Karma literally means "deed." So, while you are reaping the fruit of yesterday's deeds, select and sow twice as many desirable ones for tomorrow, to strike the desirable balance and even go beyond toward epigenesis.

Karma is never fate, but action and the result of action. The fruit of inaction is loss of function. Not all action is physical.

> When St. Paul was en route to Damascus, Jesus called to him, "Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It hurts you to kick against the goads."

Perfect Justice may manifest no likes nor dislikes, no partiality, lest it tip the scales of balance, and no more be Justice. Cosmic Law is just as impartial.

🎨 Key 11 – Justice: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🟢 Emerald Green
- **Path:** 22nd Path – Geburah → Tiphareth (Lamed, ל – “Ox Goad”)
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🟢 Emerald Green

- **Meaning:** Emerald green is the vibration of Libra, the Balance. It symbolizes harmony, equilibrium, and the guidance of action by truth and justice. The figure of Justice sits within this verdant field, balancing the scales of karma in perfect proportion.
- **Symbolism:** Balance, truth, harmony, karmic law, equilibrium of Spirit and form.

🟡 **Yellow – Illumination of Mind**

- **Areas:** Space between curtains in background.
- **Meaning:** Mental clarity illuminating the veil of judgment.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, intellect, clear truth guiding balance.

🟡 **Blonde – Solar Vitality**

- **Areas:** Hair.
- **Meaning:** Radiant vitality of solar force expressed in judgment.
- **Symbolism:** Vitality, golden radiance, clarity of life-force.

🟢 **Green – Venusian Harmony**

- **Areas:** Crown (except emblem and border); cape over shoulders.
- **Meaning:** Growth and harmony protecting the seat of justice.
- **Symbolism:** Balance, fertility of truth, harmony of Spirit.

🔵 **Blue – Reflective Depths**

- **Areas:** Sleeves (same blue as canopy in Key 7).
- **Meaning:** Reflection and subconscious waters guiding discernment.
- **Symbolism:** Reflection, intuitive depth, subconscious wisdom.

🟣 **Indigo – Spiritual Depths**

- **Areas:** T on dress yoke.
- **Meaning:** Combination of blue, violet, and black; the hidden wisdom of inner sight.
- **Symbolism:** Mystery, higher perception, spiritual depth.

🟣 **Violet – Spiritual Power**

- **Areas:** Curtains (except cords, tassels, fringe); oval around neck; veil connecting throne pillars (lighter violet).
- **Meaning:** Spiritual authority blending fiery red and limiting blue.
- **Symbolism:** Sovereignty, spiritual truth, higher wisdom veiling judgment.

⚫+⚪ Gray – Balanced Wisdom

- **Areas:** Throne and dais.
- **Meaning:** Equilibrium of opposites as foundation of rulership.
- **Symbolism:** Balance, structural wisdom, stability of truth.

🟨 Gold – Solar Radiance

- **Areas:** Balances; sword hilt; rings of drapery cords; crown outline.
- **Meaning:** Solar vitality empowering the tools of judgment.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, vitality, authority of truth.

⚪ Steel (Blue-Gray) – Tempered Will

- **Areas:** Sword blade.
- **Meaning:** Discriminating intellect, sharpened to cut through illusion.
- **Symbolism:** Clarity, justice, disciplined will.

⚪ White – Spirit of Purity

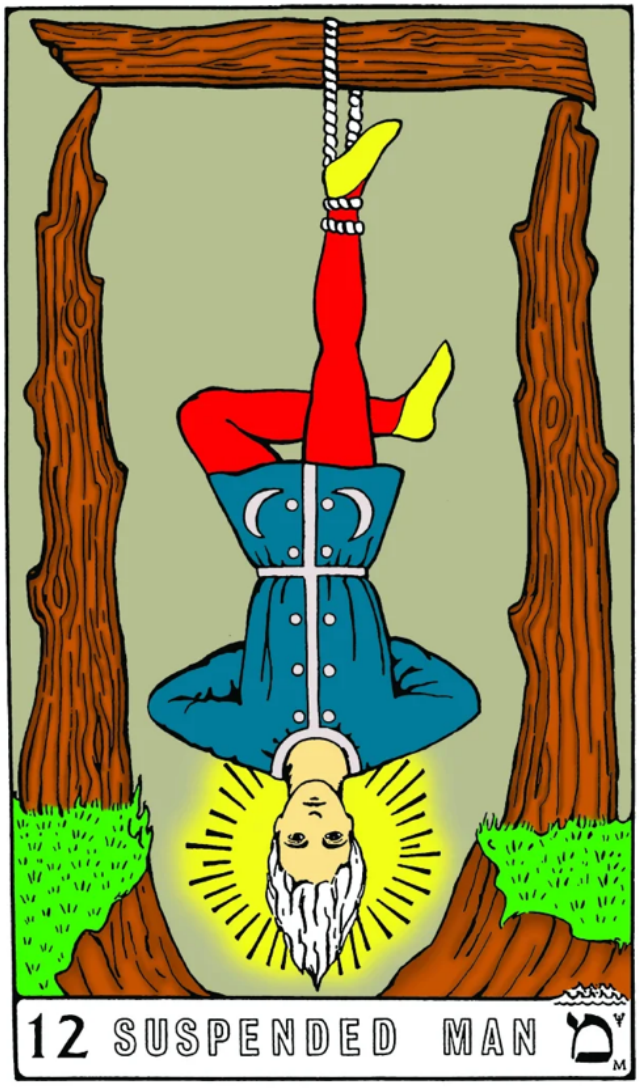
- **Areas:** Square on crown; shoe; chest panels beside T.
- **Meaning:** Purity and Spirit embodied in symbols of judgment.
- **Symbolism:** Purity, innocence, Spirit's clarity guiding action.

🟧 Tan – Flesh, Humanity

- **Areas:** Hands and face (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity as vessel of truth and karmic balance.
- **Symbolism:** Universal humanity, incarnate Spirit.

🔴 Red – Mars, Passion

- **Areas:** Robe (except cape and sleeves); cords, tassels, fringe of draperies; circle in crown emblem.
- **Meaning:** Active fire of Mars integrated into law and balance.
- **Symbolism:** Passion, energy, force disciplined by justice.


12 SUSPENDED MAN
מ

12
HANGED MAN
מ

Key 12
SUSPENDED MAN
(Formerly called Hanged Man)

REVERSAL

The symbolism of Key 12 is as obviously related to the Law of Reversal as is that of Key 11 to the Law of Equilibrium. The application of this law finds expression in the mental attitude of the truly wise, which is the exact reverse of popular opinion. That on which the wise set high value is accounted as nothing in the estimation of the average man. This is one reason the first Tarot picture is named the Fool and numbered Zero.

The series of Tarot Keys is intended to affect a reversal of the superficial, deluded interpretation of the universe which holds the ordinary human being in bondage. Hence Key 12 is a symbol of the state of absolute freedom, as experienced by the wise; but this state is indicated by a combination of symbols which looks like a picture of suffering and bondage.

The Hebrew letter m, Mem, printed on this Key, means **waters,** or **seas,** and this letter-name is also the generic Hebrew noun corresponding to our word **water.** It refers, likewise, to the metaphysical substance which is called "water" in various texts of occultism.

Water symbolizes the Law of Reversal because water reflects everything upside down. More than this, no one but a person who has experienced the reversal of consciousness pictured by Key 12 can understand what is really meant in occultism by the word "watery". Others may approach the truth intellectually, but they only who have experienced reversal can fully comprehend the Water of the Wise, as alchemists call it.

In connection with the symbolism of the High Priestess, you learned to identify water with subconsciousness. You learned also that subconsciousness is the substance of every form in the universe--that it is the **One Thing** from which all things are made. Consequently, it will be easy to recognize the letter Mem as signifying the **Mother Deep,** or **Root of Nature.** This is carried out further in that this letter is one of the three Mother letters of the Hebrew alphabet, the two others being Aleph ()) and Shin (#), these three letters represent three aspects of the Absolute, or the **All.**

The universal subconsciousness is also your personal subconsciousness. Its creative powers are those which you direct by means of suggestion, as explained in SEVEN STEPS.

One thing which makes all forms of mental and occult practice seem difficult is the supposition that what we have to do demands an exertion of some intangible mental power which must be pitted against the inertia of a very tangible physical reality. This

"matter" surrounding us seems to be so dense, so resistant, so hard to move, that most persons regard as preposterous the notion that mere **thinking** can have any power over external conditions.

A wise man is not deceived by this surface appearance. He sees himself surrounded by things which have neither the solidity nor the inertia his unaided senses report. He understands that the densest forms of physical substance, as well as the lightest gases, are really **forms of energy** built up from infinitesimal, widely separate "drops" of the "water" of the alchemists.

Thus, when he begins to attack the practical problem of changing conditions by changing his thinking, he does not face the difficulty which besets one who believes what his senses report concerning the things in his environment. A practical occultist knows there is no difference between the energy which takes form as thought and the energy which takes form as a diamond, a piece of metal, or any other physical object. He knows, moreover, that thought forms are centers of more intense and more lasting activity than physical things.

Thus the occult teaching about water as substance, which, in many respects, is precisely the same as the scientific conception of the electrical constitution of matter, enables an aspirant to affect a total **reversal** in his interpretation of his environment. By means of this reversal he can free his mind from the subjection to appearances which prevents most persons from using mental imagery to change conditions for the better.

The number 12 is almost inexhaustible in its meanings. In this it is like the number 7 to which it is also related. 12 is the **product** of 3 and 4, and 7 is the sum of the same two numbers. In Tarot, therefore, Key 12 may be said to be a symbol of the multiplication of the power of the Emperor by the generative potency of the Empress.

You are familiar with 12 and 7 as representing, respectively, the number of zodiacal signs and the number of heavenly bodies known to ancient astronomers. 12 is associated with the idea of completeness, because twelve months and twelve signs of the zodiac round out a year.

Since 12 is composed of the digits 1 and 2, and since we read the digits in a composite number from right to left as we read the letters of a Hebrew word, 12 expresses the manifestation of 2 through the agency of 1. In Tarot, 2 is the High Priestess and 1 is the Magician. Hence this reading of 12 suggests an outpouring of the powers of subconsciousness through the fixation of the conscious mind's power of attention. Precisely this is what the Hanged Man typifies.

When concentration is prolonged, the effect produced is what Hindus call Samadhi. Outward effects of Samadhi include profound trance and the **suspension** of most of the bodily functions. The inner result is direct experience of superconsciousness. This is the

union of personal consciousness with the universal, attained by practices which quiet the mind and suspend the formation of chains of associated ideas.

The title of the Key, the Hanged Man, refers to the result of such practices. Without changing its meaning, we might call it the **Suspended Man.**

"Man" is an English noun derived from a Sanskrit root, **manas,** meaning mind as the thinking principle. To the initiated, therefore, the title of Key 12 suggests the suspension of personal mental activity. This is achieved by concentration.

When this suspension of personal activity is affected, there is a release of those marvelous powers of subconsciousness which make themselves manifest in the "works of power" performed by adepts.

As a result of even momentary experience of the superconscious state, one's whole attitude toward life becomes the reverse of that of the average human being. He who has had this experience knows himself to be merely a vehicle, or instrument, of the cosmic Life-Breath. Gone forever is the delusion that personality is, or can be, separate from the sum-total of cosmic activity.

The words of Jesus, "Of myself I can do **nothing**", express the mental state reached by all who have this experience. Yet this is not in the least degree a confession of weakness. It is simply the recognition that there is no form of personal activity which is not also an expression of universal laws and forces. Instead of lessening the importance and value of personality, this consciousness tremendously enhances one's estimate of the worth of the personal vehicle. For it shows that personality, though it can do nothing of itself, is the indispensable agent whereby the powers of the One Life may be expressed in the conditions of relative existence.

The astrological correspondence to Key 12 is the planet Neptune. This planet was not discovered by exoteric astronomers until long after the Tarot Keys were invented, but its existence and nature were known to occultists. Hence, they made a place for it in the Tarot series. One has only to know that astrologers call Neptune the planet of inversion to understand that it must be related to Key 12.

Neptune is said to rule inspiration, psychometry and mediumship. It is connected also with gases and drugs which produce unconsciousness and hallucinations. Some of these drugs and gases effect chemical alterations in the blood which make possible an imperfect perception of higher forms of consciousness.

Be on your guard here. You may have read of cases in which a narcotic drug or gas has opened, temporarily, a gateway into the higher consciousness. Never make any experiments of this kind. No intelligent occultist ever uses drugs for this purpose.

Though such chemical substances, when introduced into the blood, do stimulate the action of brain centers through which the higher modes of consciousness are experienced, the active principle in them which accomplishes this result cannot be separated by any process known to modern chemistry from certain other substances which are terribly destructive to the delicate tissues of nerves and brain.

Yet, the fact that narcotic drugs do enable one to experience a measure of superconsciousness points to an important conclusion. He who experiences the Divine Consciousness does so because of a **chemical** change in the composition of his blood. This change, however, must be affected from within the bodily organism, not by outside agencies.

Since the bodily processes are completely under the control of subconsciousness, it follows that the alteration of bodily states is also affected by subconsciousness. The necessary chemical changes in your organism are being brought about by the work you are doing in connection with this instruction.

When you look at these Tarot Keys, and carry out the directions given in these pages, you give subconsciousness patterns on which to work. Subconsciousness brings about the required modifications in your body chemistry in a perfectly normal and safe way. Ultimately, you will, because of these changes in chemistry and nerve structure, experience the kind of consciousness pictured by Key 12!

In many respects, this is one of the most important Keys of Tarot. As you color it this week, and during your regular periods of study, be sure to make note of any impressions you may receive.

Do not forget that many highly advanced human beings are always using Tarot as a focus for their meditations. Because they are illuminated men and women, they are like high-powered broadcasting stations. When you work attentively and receptively with Tarot, you are likely to pick up some of the ideas sent forth by these illuminated members of the Inner School.

Soon you will learn to distinguish these thoughts from the ideas developed through the working of the deductive process in your own field of subconsciousness. You may even receive a clear impression as to the personal source whence these flashes of illumination come to you. Always have pencil and paper at hand when you work with the Tarot Keys. Then you will be ready to record anything you may get in this way.

THE HANGED MAN

The gallows from which the Hanged Man is suspended is shaped like a Hebrew letter t, Tav. Each upright line of the letter is a tree-trunk having six lopped branches. They correspond to the twelve signs of the zodiac and thus they typify the twelve astrological

types of personality. In the state of mental reversal symbolized by Key 12, personal peculiarities are reduced to a minimum (the branches are lopped), and emphasis falls on the Inner Self, the true Spiritual Identity.

The correspondence of the gallows to the letter t, Tav takes us ahead in the Tarot series to the last Key bearing the number 21, for this Key represents the esoteric significance of t, Tav. In the state of Samadhi, or the suspension of **personal** consciousness, an adept in concentration becomes aware of the real nature of the universe. This is depicted by Key 21, named The World.

To reverse one's mental attitude is to have a new worldview which sees the universe as a dance of life, full of joy and freedom. Furthermore, the suspension of the Hanged Man from the letter t, Tav intimates that, in the state of consciousness represented here, one realizes the utter dependence of personality on the universal life. That universal life, moreover, is understood to be the perfectly adequate support of personality.

Water reverses by reflection all images thrown upon it and Key 12 is related to water. Also 12, the number of this Key, is a reversal of the number 21 which is assigned to the Key named The World about which you will learn later in this series of lessons. This indicates that Samadhi, or that state of consciousness in which Reality is directly perceived (depicted in Key 21 as the World Dancer) is the reverse of the state of restriction or bondage depicted in Key 12.

In Samadhi, the personal vehicle is in a state of motionless trance. The physical body is cold, the heart-beat slow, and the respiration almost imperceptible. All the organic functions are in a state of suspension.

This is only the outward seeming. Interiorly, an adept in this state of consciousness experiences the bliss of union with the Central Reality of the universe. That Central Reality is a focus of intense activity, though itself at rest. Here the limitations of language force us into the use of paradox. Yet what we have said is the report of the wise who have had the experience no words can describe.

Again, the letter of t, Tav is associated with the direction **Center.** It is said to be the Temple of Holiness which stands in the midst, supporting the six directions of space represented by the six faces of a cube as shown in the diagrams which accompany Lesson 18. Thus Key 12, showing the Hanged Man supported by a letter t, Tav, indicates that the state of Samadhi is one of union with the supporting Center of all things.

m, Mem, being one of the three Mother letters, is attributed to one of the three co-ordinate lines defining the Cube of Space. This line is the one connecting the center of the eastern face with the center of the western face.

m, Mem is attributed to this line because m, Mem is the Mother letter corresponding to the element of water. The "water" is the stream of substance which flows from the mental origins represented by the direction East and Key 3.

The **final** form of the letter e, Mem, used at the end of Hebrew words, is e. In the Cube of Space, this is attributed, along with t, Tav, to the interior center of the cube where it is a symbol of the completion of the Great Work by the adept's conscious union with the Central Self. These two letters combined form the Hebrew noun et, **tomb,** signifying "completeness, perfection".

The stream of substance which is represented by the co-ordinate line corresponding to m, Mem enters into manifestation as the system of related events constituting the mechanism of the cosmos. The system thus brought into expression is symbolized in Tarot by Key 10 which represents the direction West.

Here we touch on another occult doctrine. It is often objected that the practice of concentration leading to Samadhi is a selfish procedure. Persons who labor under the impression that nobody does anything unless his muscles are involved in action sneer at the motionless recluse, seated in his retreat, and accuse him of heartless escape from the responsibilities of life.

It must be confessed that a certain type of quietist mysticism is open to this criticism. There are persons who seek escape from reality by mystic practices, just as there are other persons who try to avoid reality by rushing madly from one form of occupation to another.

A true adept is never idle, even though his body may be in a state of motionless trance. True Samadhi is union with the sustaining principle of all manifestation, and a sage in this condition is sharing the burden, the responsibility, and the joy of **cosmic administration.** Thus, we find that to the letter t, Tav is attributed the Administrative Intelligence which directs and associates the motions of the planets, directing them all in their proper courses.

The legs of the Hanged Man form an inverted figure 4. This number refers to Reason. His body and arms form, with his head, an inverted triangle corresponding to the number 3. The symbolism here is a correct statement of the situation depicted.

The practices which lead to mental reversal are based on rational grasp of the principles of Reality, among them being the necessary real presence of the Universal Life of God at the center of human personality. This grasp is a reasoned consequence of the truth that God, being omnipresent, must be present at every point in space.

This realization is the result of subconscious response to the seed-idea that the Divine Presence must logically be thought of as being central in human personality. This idea

is a suggestion which subconsciousness elaborates. In response to it are effected subtle physiological changes which set going the functions of the higher brain centers. Through their activity, which begins as no more than a rational grasp of the principle, there comes an ecstatic experience of the Real Presence of the I AM. To the glory of this experience every great mystic has borne witness.

The 4 over the 3 shows also the subordination of imagination to reason. Most persons permit reason to be dominated by imagination. A few have discovered that reason can determine what mental images shall occupy the field of attention. These few imagine creatively, and their imagery is governed by their mental vision of the place of human personality in the cosmic order.

Most persons merely rationalize their uncontrolled imaginations, which are at the mercy of race thought and of suggestions engendered by external appearances. Not so the adept pictured in Key 12. His subconsciousness is always under the direction of the reasoning self-consciousness. He is not the slave of moods, nor swayed by race-thought. When others are tossed about by tempests of passion, he remains unmoved. The Constituting Intelligence pictured in Tarot by the Emperor is the ruling principle in every detail of his life-experience. By clear mental vision he sees:

1. That there is only **One Power.**

2. That the **One Power** is centered everywhere.

3. That the **One Power** is therefore the central fact behind every mask of personality.

4. That, consequently, whatever is done, apparently by some human being, is really accomplished by the **One Power** which acts **through** that person and, since the same power is the energy which takes form in all the immensity of manifestation we call the "universe", it must be true that whatever seems to be done by a person is actually performed by the sum-total of cosmic forces operating by means of the personal instrument.

The Hanged Man's jacket is blue like the robe of the High Priestess. This color is attributed to the element of water. The lunar crescents forming the pockets of the coat are also related to subconsciousness because their shape is connected with the moon, attributed to the High Priestess. They are shown as pockets to emphasize the idea that subconsciousness is the container of the powers and stored-up experiences which are the equipment of personality.

These pockets, the ten buttons, and the trimming of the jacket, are of silver, the metal of the moon, to give further emphasis to the idea we have just mentioned. The ten buttons are also an allusion to the ten aspects of the Life-power which Qabalists term Sephiroth,

or **numerations.** In Hebrew Wisdom, the mode of consciousness associated with the letter m, Mem is said to be "the source of consistency in the numerations."

The belt and trimming of the jacket suggest a combination of circle and cross with the cross uppermost. A circle surmounted by a cross is the symbol of the planet Mars. Here is a hint that what seems to be motionless suspension of activity is really a form of intense expression of force.

The radiant halo surrounding the Hanged Man's head suggests that he is an embodiment of the One Light. To carry out this suggestion, his hair is white, like the hair of the Emperor and the Hermit. This means that the Hanged Man, even though his face be young, is to be identified with the Ancient of Days.

Below his head, the ground is hollowed out, as by a watercourse. This is a further reference to the letter m, Mem. All that part of his head from the eyes to the top of the skull is below the surface of the soil from which spring the trees. Thus, we are shown that his vision and his brain functions are active **below the surface.**

This is what differentiates an adept from most persons. He sees through the surface of things. He discerns laws hidden below the illusive appearances on which the unenlightened base their judgments and their actions.

The whole figure represents a pendulum at rest. Thus, the tree-trunks are like the pillars of Key 2, the sphinxes of Key 7, and the pillars of the thrones of the Hierophant and Justice. The Hanged Man is unmoved. He knows that no **person** ever thinks anything, or says anything, or does anything. He knows that the **One Identity** is the only Thinker, the only Speaker, the only Actor. He realizes his union with that One and sees that his personality is perfectly and wholly supported by the Central Principle of the universe, symbolized by the t, Tav-shaped gallows.

This week, use as an exercise the practice of checking our thoughts to see how many times the reversal of your first thought is more nearly in line with the teachings of Ageless Wisdom. Be on your guard against subtle rationalizations. A common form of rationalization is that which makes some course of action seem to be reasonable when it is just the opposite. An overworked example is the desire for something which reason says one should not buy. Often the rationalizer persuades himself that he cannot do without the object of his desire. Thus, he places imagination above reason and deludes himself. Maintain alert watchfulness against this and other rationalizations.

KNOW THE TRUTH

Before one may arrive at ability to shape conditions round him by practical use of occult forces, he must change his viewpoint about the Life-power and about himself.

To attain to any degree of illumination, he must turn away from the materialistic concept of life. He must realize that he does not depend on money in the bank, on lands or personal possessions, or on "lucky breaks" of circumstance for his happiness and success. He must train himself to rely on invisible Spirit for his **sole** support. This takes assiduous daily practice until this mental attitude becomes subconscious second nature.

The Life-power is the basis of all forms. It is the invisible sea of perfect power and wisdom and intelligence around and within man. In all time and space there is no place where it is not. We must know that from this invisible sea of pure Spirit all things come into manifestation.

Central in every human personality is this pure, Divine Essence. It is the God spark in man. A practical occultist is one who has trained himself to live from and by this hidden inner principle of perfection. Trained himself to attribute all action to **That,** and to **That** alone. Trained himself to deny every appearance to the contrary.

This training begins in the conscious mind as rational understanding of the truth that the omnipresence of Spirit means the actual, real presence of **First Cause** at the heart of every human personality. Then comes the practice of reversing common interpretations.

In the daily events of your life, watch and ponder. Take as a guiding principle that nine times out of ten what most persons believe is the exact reverse of what is true. For example, it is a prevailing belief that various substances **have** colors. The truth is that a "red" object has chemical properties which make it absorb everything but red rays from whatever light shines on it. Contrive to eliminate the red rays from the light-source and the appearance of the object will be black. So, through all our daily experience, truth reverses appearance and gives the lie to popular opinions based on the looks of things.

A practical occultist can work "miracles" because he has established himself in knowledge that the real Worker within him is Omnipotence-not his limited personality. His training does not give him powers. It enables him to become an unobstructed channel for the One Power that accomplishes everything. Because this training includes practice in rational thinking, an adept never attempts what is impossible. Nor does he try to "work magic" to further selfish personal ends. He has learned that there are not, nor can there ever be, any purely personal objectives or actions. For every personality is organically bound up with all other personalities and with the whole cosmic activity.

The training of a practical occultist establishes his confidence in the adequacy of the cosmic support. On that he depends utterly. Depends on it for his thoughts, as well as for things. Seeks earnestly to find the Kingdom at work within him and yields utterly to that.

In consequence, all details of his inner and outer life are harmonious and perfectly satisfactory to him. Others may count him a failure because they apply the false

standards of the world. But he knows himself to be truly free, truly happy, and truly successful here, and in whatever there may be hereafter.

Letter M Mem - Waters

He hath founded the earth upon the Seas and established it upon the floods. - Psalm 24

Mem, the Hebrew letter assigned to this Key, means "seas," or "waters," being the equivalent of our English letter M. In both alphabets, it is the thirteenth letter, but in Greek, as the twelfth letter, it is called *Mu*.

This picture does not represent a physical body as such, nor does it indicate pain or punishment, but rather, suspension of conscious activity, a reversal of consciousness and a sort of mystical isolation, and withdrawal from the world of sense and form.

The wise man realizes that his life does not depend upon material things, neither on people, places or possessions, but that his sole support is the Ultimate Reality of that Above - the invisible realm of Spirit where lies the First Cause at the heart of all things.

While God is not necessarily up by physical direction, He is there just as He is *within*; and the first concept of God and of spiritual elevation is thought of as above. Truly He does dwell above the level whereon humanity dwells - not in place, but in upliftment and consciousness. Until one learns to find God *within* himself and all things or beings, he can only look up.

So, his first deliberate act in changing from the old man to the new is to literally up-end his consciousness from the old way. He must drastically change his ways of thinking and acting until the Truth becomes ingrained within him. He must give up thinking of the earth as his support and walk on the floors of heaven. Until he gets there in consciousness, he can only reach it from below. Once there, he can again right himself as the Dancer of Key 21, who has overcome limitation and attained to a higher state.

The Path of Mem on the Tree of Life is called the Path of Stable Intelligence. The stability comes with removing our feet from a terrestrial platform and placing them solidly on the foundation of Spiritual Reality, then letting God take care of the rest. "Seek ye first the Kingdom of Heaven and all these things shall be added unto you."

When we really give up, we depend on Him alone Who is both our Source and Destination. The only bond of contact is shown here as the white rope which holds one suspended above the earth. The twisted cord symbolizes the spiraling Force of the radiant White Light of Spirit.

A *quotation* from Zen teachings:

The branches of a tree are shaken by the storm; but the trunk remains unmoved. In like manner, as the Mind of the arhat is bound to the firm pillar of samadhi by the cord of the four paths, it remains unmoved - even when the body is suffering pain.

The gallows somewhat suggest pillars, but are shaped like the letter Tav, the final letter of the Hebrew alphabet, which symbolizes the complete attainment. Thus, he has chosen to limit himself within whatever restrictions of discipline may be needed to accomplish this attainment. He has voluntarily bound himself to his goal.

The trees are of living wood - rooted in the ground. The branches have been lopped off, six on either side, to denote trimming away the surface appearance of personality to get down to basics (the twelve personalities resulting from the twelve signs of the zodiac are only superficial differences).

The earth has been hollowed out beneath his head to make room for the Illumination to take place. Some of the "world" has been given up. With the mental processes taking place below ground, or below the level of consciousness, this depicts a subconscious process. The green growth, the work of imagination, is shown at either side.

His head is placed at the same level as the tree roots to show that basic growth patterns are being changed at the Source, and new Light forming at the very life-roots of his being. His earthly foundation is being spiritualized.

This could not happen until the old sediment had been released from heart and mind; but once the Light is turned on, all darkness must flee henceforth as when Light is turned on in a room.

In such a reversed pattern, all the sediment of former ways would sink to the head in this lowly position. The battle with darkness here would be a mental one, and his cleansing is of the mind, both conscious and subconscious.

Having given up former pathways, his yellow-shod feet are turned upwards toward the Sun; yellow indicating the Path of Intellect has carried him here.

The previous Key, Justice, took him through a process where debts were paid, where the scales were evened up and the Books of Life balanced. He need not wait for life to knock the props out from under him before he accepts that there is no other Way than the Divine One. He is learning to accept the only true Support so that he will not be at the mercy of circumstance. The heavenly Support cannot be taken km any man.

In turning from the old ways, whether within or without, there is a complete reversal of thought and habit patterns, which must be set with care and deliberation. These may

seem unnatural at first, even to the individual, but the ways of the Wise always look upside-down to the flesh-blinded eyes of the material minded.

One is at first conscious of this reversal as though looking at his own reflection in a pool of water where he can see himself mirrored in an upside-down position. This, again, is a prevision of Key 21, whose final perfection is now seen "as in a glass darkly," the number 12 itself being a reversal of the number 21.

A person in this position would find his pockets emptied out of all memories, trends, and thoughts of yore. He would both literally and figuratively straighten out his affairs, clear up any loose ends and tell old comrades “Good-bye," as though preparing his last Will and Testament - which he is - by giving up his personal will to the Will of God.

Like Moses, he then walks out into the "sea," where the waters of consciousness part to let him pass, and again close in behind him, while the weapons of "this world" hurled after him avail naught. In another age Jesus, too, entered the waters of Jordan and took up His mission from which there was no turning back. Purification is suggested in this Key by the inversion of things natural or earthly.

I The letter of this Key, Mem, means "water," and is called one of the three Mother letters of the Hebrew alphabet, referring to the three elements which combine to constitute Earth. These three are Mem-water; Aleph-air, and Shin-fire. The result is shown by Tav - earth perfected, and the Great Work of Alchemy completed.

Water, on the esoteric level, refers to the stream of consciousness, the ever flowing "mind-stuff.” Yoga teaches that "When the lake of mind-stuff is perfectly clear, it minors the Light of the Spiritual Sun."

When this continual vibrational flow is restrained, through coming under intelligent direction, it becomes quiet and intense. This ocean of subconscious mentality reflects the personal existence. It is called "water" because it resembles that element with its flowing currents, moving and swirling.

This Astral Fluid is composed of the droplets of energy which are the primary substance of all things, and which take form through the activity of Mind. When all the droplets are culminated together in one place and the earth becomes flooded, a Baraqa, or Ship of Wisdom, must be built to carry man back across the waters to God, his Source.

In a sense, this Key also represents the Deluge as in the time of Noah, when all the old evils and impurities of the world were washed away by floods of water that man might begin anew with only the choicest of all things saved out as "seed" for the new. The spiritualized being places in the ark (the Baraqa) of his own bodily temple just the essence of all that was good of himself and lets the rest wash away unresisting.

Neptune, the significator of this Key, verifies its association with water. He was called ruler of the deep, or mystic god of the sea. As a planet, it is related to mysticism as well as to sleep and silence.

Neptune, ruling the Deep of the collective subconscious, is also, ruler of Pisces, sign of the fishes, and twelfth sign of the zodiac whereunto all the others have poured their influences.

The stillness of is not that of idleness. One in motionless meditation may be participating in vital work. In such a state, darkness is extinguished by Light as one goes beyond thought to vision and direct perception.

This experience is Neptunian in nature. Once having direct spiritual experience, one finds it difficult to return to any former pattern of living while knowing that there is more. His former concepts are now reversed to the opposite of those manifested by ordinary mortals.

Jesus taught in the Piscean Age. His first disciples were fishermen. He had twelve Apostles, who are also called in the Book of Revelations the Twelve Foundations upon which rest the Holy City, or New Jerusalem.

The number 12 combines 1 with 2 - positive with negative, even as the net of the fisherman is composed of crisscross lines, or positive intersecting negative.

Twelve is the total number of lines of any cube and has been called "the most solid number," being the "foundation of our spiritual and temporal happiness." It is the number of divisions of the heavens into signs of the zodiac and of the twelve tribes which are called "Gates of the City."

The shape of the Suspended Man suggests a 4 placed above a 3 (the legs above the triangular position of the arms). Three times four equals twelve - the number of this Key.

The red color suggests energetic activity which has here been stilled from running. The four also refers to Key 4 and Reason. The logic which once supported and carried him along has temporarily been restrained - the worldly logic of The Emperor reversed. Red color refers to fire, blue to water.

The suggestion of Peter would appear to indicate that the church, being the body of Christ, is shown as negative to the positive aspect of Christ, or Spirit.

The buttons and jacket edging are of the lunar metal silver, with water-affinity. The silver cross shows crucifixion of the negative elements within the being. Ten buttons refer to the ten spheres on the Tree of Life.

A student under spiritual training and discipline can hope for no Illumination until the old dross is drained out and washed away. The less he resists, the faster it happens. Underneath all this, a Light begins to grow.

The white hair indicates an "old soul," though in a young body. This One is ready for the final spiritual work, having passed through many lifetimes and having become an "Ancient of Days." He is old and young at the same time; the Absolute Cosmic Consciousness being reflected into the area of personal awareness.

Key 12
SUSPENDED MAN
(Formerly called Hanged Man)

Mother Letter: Key 12 M Mem Reversal Water

This Key is full of meaning for an occultist. Its primary meaning is Reversal. This refers to the reversal of thought, of point of view held by those who know from that held by the unenlightened multitude. The adept realizes that his existence is dependent upon *Cosmic Law*. Another meaning of the card is *Suspended Mind*, which the Hindus name Samadhi, in which exalted mental state the aspirant reaches the Divine Consciousness of Pure Being. The letter Mem means Water or seas and refers to *Root Matter* as do the crescents and upper garment. (See Key 2.)

The gallows are in the shape of the letter Tau (Key 21). Its twelve lopped branches are the twelve signs of the zodiac. The edging of the jacket, with the belt, form a cross and circle, symbolical of positive and negative modes of life-expression. The white hair and the halo about the head suggest that the Hanged Man is the embodiment of the ONE LIGHT. The entire figure represents a pendulum at rest. He is unmoved and immovable, because he realizes that no person ever thinks, moves or acts of himself, but simply expresses the thought, motion and action of the ONE IDENTITY.

Key 12 – The Hanged Man

Hebrew Letter: Mem (מ) – “Water” 💧
• מ Mem means *Water* — symbol of the Great Sea, the womb of life, and the substance of all form.
• Represents reflection, suspension, and surrender to the flow of the subconscious.
• As a Mother Letter, Mem corresponds to the primal element of Water.

English Equivalent / Value: M = 40
• Thirteenth letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 40 = gestation, transition, cycles of purification.
• Mem as water = the medium of change, baptism, and hidden depth.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Stable Intelligence
• Called the intelligence that establishes stability and continuity.
• The Great Sea as the eternal foundation in which forms are suspended.

Aspect of Consciousness: Reflection / Subconscious Suspension
• Faculty of surrender, yielding, and trust.
• The Hanged Man symbolizes reversal of perspective, acceptance, and sacrifice of the lesser for the greater.
• Consciousness of reflection — seeing reality in inverted clarity.

Astrology: Element Water 💧
• Mem represents primal Water — fluidity, adaptability, and the subconscious matrix.
• The tides of the Moon, the depths of the sea, the baptism of renewal.

Polarity: Stability ↔️ Change
• Stability = enduring foundation of life in the waters of Spirit.
• Change = adaptability and transformation through surrender.

Seasonal Associations:
• Winter Solstice ❄️ — deep stillness, inward turning, hidden life beneath.

Color (Queen Scale): 🔵 Blue
• Blue = depth, peace, and the truth of subconscious reflection.
• The ocean of mind — vast, silent, and enduring.

Musical Note: 🎵 G♯ / A♭
• Resonates with dreamlike reflection, fluid adaptability, and inner stillness.

Path on the Tree: 23rd Path
• Connects Geburah (Severity) → Hod (Splendor).
• Called the Stable Intelligence — the hidden current supporting the structure of form.
• Path of reflection and sacrifice bringing stability out of surrender.

Cube of Space: Interior Axis — East ↔️ West
• Mem rules the interior horizontal axis of the Cube.
• Represents the Great Sea flowing within, binding east to west.
• Axis of subconscious depth underlying all movement of the Cube.

Alchemy / Metal: Silver ⚪
• Lunar metal — reflective, pure, fluid, receptive.
• Associated with psychic receptivity, cycles, and the waters of transformation.

Attributions:

Aspect of Consciousness: Reversal
The Law of Reversal / Surrender: The suspension of personal mental activity through the use of concentration. The stilling or suspension of the mind so that one can turn within and receive knowledge. The meditative state of mind known as Samadhi. This meditative state is a result of the ability to hold one's mind in a state of suspension by using the powers of self-consciousness to still the creative image making aspect of subconsciousness. However, this cannot be safely done until one has established a strong and stable personality, lest it be swept away by the strong currents of the lower subconscious.

As a result, the person in this state knows that he/she is always supported by the ONE, and he/she thus also knows the real meaning of Security and Freedom. The lesson of the Law of Reversal is that we must REVERSE in every way we can, our whole attitude towards what it is that gives us security and what it is in us that is really free. The silent, calm reversal of one's own way of life, combined with perfect tolerance of the ways of other people. The reversal is a reversal of thought; a reversal in point-of-view.

Hebrew Name: Mem (water)
Mem is one of the three primary Hebrew "Mother" letters and means "water" or "seas." Water "is the first mirror. Water reflects images upside down." "The waters of the letter Mem are none other than the waters of consciousness- the Primal Substance of Being without beginning or end."

Qabalistic Intelligence: The Stable Intelligence
The only support able to provide us with any real stability is reliance upon God (Thy Will, not my will). In addition: " Until we are stable in our individuality, we cannot really give ourselves over with safety to that 'mute, dark mirror of substance,' the waters of the Primal Substance. To do so prematurely would be to risk having our consciousness overcome by the waters of the mass mind-that level in the ocean of consciousness wherein dwells the Vital Soul of all humanity, but no self-conscious individuality."

Letter M in Hebrew "Mem" translates as "seas" or "water." It suggests Silence, and is one of the three Mother letters, the Element Water in its original state. In chemical processes, water acts as a catalyst to hold particles in suspension.

As a number, Mem is equivalent to 40.

Astrological Correspondence: Neptune
Named after the Roman god of the sea, Neptune is the planet of mystery and illusion - of things hidden in the watery depths. When we are stabilized in our individuality, then reversing and suspending the mind results in "mystical revelations and creative inspirations."

Astrological association is Neptune, ruler of the deep.

"The Earth is the Lord's and the fullness thereof; the world and they that dwell therein. He has founded it upon the seas and established it upon the floods." His Path is correctly named Stable Intelligence, for the stable foundation of his life is the invisible realm of Spirit.

Number: 12
The power of 2 (subconsciousness) acting through the agency of 1 (self-consciousness). This suggests that the powers of subconsciousness are operating through the self-conscious mind's power of focus and attention.

Key 12. A number of completeness, as the 12 disciples, and 12 signs of the zodiac. Reversed, 12 becomes 21, number of the last Key.

Path of Wisdom 23 is called the Stable Intelligence, "the source of consistence, or power of permanence, in all the numerations."

Color / Note: Blue / G#

As the Water of Life, Mem represents the womb of all being.

The Scene: A man hangs up side down suspended from a tree. He is symbolic of the "Suspended Mind." "The Hanged Man can still the waters safely because his focus is intent upon the Central Self."[6]

The Man: He is in calm repose. The hanged one, like Christ is a role model for us to follow, as he or she willingly and lovingly submits to doing the work of his or her divine parents here on earth, despite the fact that it will entail sacrifice. His legs form a figure 4 (Reason) and they are above his hands and shoulders which form a triangle (3-Imagination). The meaning here is that in order to suspend the mind over the roar of the storms of everyday life we must make full use of the power of reason and subordinate the imagination.

The Tree: The man hangs from a tree in the form of the Hebrew letter Tav (The Cosmic Life). He hangs from and is dependent upon the Source of life from above. The hanged man is completely stable and secure because he does not rely on externals; he is completely and totally dependent on God.

The hanged man sees beneath the surface of situations and people.

Gray background shows the blending of opposites, of Spirit and Matter, wisely. Having done this, he has arrived at a complete reversal of mind and action.

"Gallows" is shaped like the letter Tav of Key 21 (the Administrative Intelligence), which directs the forces of the universe. Six branches lopped from each side intimate the

twelve signs of the zodiac, or twelve aspects of personality. The living wood shows Cosmic life. Through self-limitation on a lower level, one gains freedom of the greater -- to achieve the "Dance of Life" realized in Key 21.

This Key in no way refers to hanging or suspension in the physical sense, but to an about face in deed and thought.

Limitation brings concentration and specialization. Prolonging of specialization at the spiritual level helps one toward Samadhi, in which most bodily functions are suspended, when consciousness and health of the being, both inner and outer, are in balance with Reality.

Law of Reversal: By this law, one reverses misery, failure, and their like, to substitute their opposites of health and happiness -- not alone by thinking, but by application of principles.

White rope symbolizes the means of suspension, by twisted spirals of Universal Energy, the Pure White Light.

Yellow shoes: One arrives at correct understanding through exercise of the Intellect.

Red hose: His running action and reason (originating in Key 4) are stilled by this reversal. Red symbolizes the fire element.

Blue jacket: Water element. Mind-substance stemming from Key 2.

Silver buttons, cross, and crescents refer also to Key 2, showing the reflective quality of the moon metal, and the element water, the first mirror of Nature, which reflects things The pockets are containers of powers. The 10 buttons are in number as the Spheres on the Tree of Life.

White hair indicates identity with the Ancient of Days. Glory around head, illumination, shows him as embodiment of the One Light.

Yoga saying: "When the Water of Mind-Stuff is perfectly clear, it mirrors the Light of the Spiritual Sun."

His vision and brain are active below the surface or ground level, where a place is hollowed-out for the mind-stuff, or "water."

The Sanskrit word "mana" is a word-root for "man," and the thinking mind.

HE DEPENDS NOT ON THE EARTH BELOW I
HIM, BUT ON THAT WHICH IS ABOVE.

🎨 Key 12 – The Hanged Man: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🔵 Blue
- **Path:** 23rd Path – Geburah → Hod (Mem, מ – "Water")
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🔵 Blue
- **Meaning:** Blue is the pure vibration of Mem, one of the three Mother Letters, corresponding to Water. It symbolizes reflection, memory, receptivity, and the great sea of subconscious life. The Hanged Man, inverted in suspension, is immersed in this current of spiritual reversal and inner baptism.
- **Symbolism:** Reversal of perception, surrender, initiation through Water, reflection of Spirit in matter.

🟡 Yellow – Illumination of Mind

- **Areas:** Slippers/shoes; halo around head.
- **Meaning:** Solar clarity shining as enlightenment in suspension.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, intellect, halo of divine wisdom.

🔵 Blue – Reflective Depths

- **Areas:** Coat (except ornaments); shade same as canopy in Key 7.
- **Meaning:** Flowing subconscious depth, robe of immersion in Water.
- **Symbolism:** Reflection, memory, subconscious current of Spirit.

🟢 Green – Venusian Growth

- **Areas:** Grass.
- **Meaning:** Fertility and natural vitality at the ground of experience.
- **Symbolism:** Growth, harmony, organic foundation of life.

🟤 Brown – Earthy Foundation

- **Areas:** Tree trunks; slopes of earth.
- **Meaning:** Stability of Earth supporting the scene of initiation.
- **Symbolism:** Grounding, stability, earthy balance.

⚫+⚪ Gray – Balanced Wisdom

- **Areas:** Background.
- **Meaning:** Neutral field of equilibrium, the veil of suspended perception.
- **Symbolism:** Balance, concealed wisdom, mystery of reversal.

⚪ **Silver – Lunar Reflection**

- **Areas:** Belt, buttons, pockets, jacket edging.
- **Meaning:** Receptivity and reflective lunar qualities trimming the garment of initiation.
- **Symbolism:** Intuition, reflection, lunar currents balancing solar will.

⚪ **White – Spirit of Purity**

- **Areas:** Hair, rope.
- **Meaning:** Innocence and Spirit's unconditioned Light. The rope as bond of Spirit, not constraint.
- **Symbolism:** Purity, spiritual unity, innocence in sacrifice.

🟧 **Tan – Flesh, Humanity**

- **Areas:** Hands and face (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity as the vessel of this inversion and initiation.
- **Symbolism:** Spirit incarnate in humanity, universal vessel of wisdom.

🔴 **Red – Mars, Passion**

- **Areas:** Hose.
- **Meaning:** Fiery vitality clothed in inversion, desire transmuted through surrender.
- **Symbolism:** Passion, life-force, energy redirected toward Spirit.

13
TRANSITION

13
DEATH

Key 13
TRANSITION / DEATH
(Formerly called Death)

TRANSFORMATION

So many superstitions relate to the number 13 as a symbol of bad luck and disaster that you will not be surprised to find it assigned to the Tarot Key entitled **Death.** But, like so many things in occultism, we shall learn that 13 and Death have other meanings for those who know.

Both the number and the title relate to the Law of Transformation which brings about dissolution and change. This change is often felt to be adverse because its outcome is unknown. Many persons fail to realize that without continual change life could not exist, and that even if it could, its monotony would be unbearable.

13 is the number of two Hebrew words, dx), Achad or Echud, meaning "unity", and hbh) Ahebah or Ahevah, signifying "love". The Unity, the One Power from which all things proceed, is also the Love Power which is the cause of all attractions and affinities.

We generally think of the Love Power as being concerned chiefly with reproduction. Thus, to Key 13 is attributed the sign Scorpio, governing the reproductive organs. Scorpio is the natural ruler of the astrological "house of death", the eighth house. The same Love Power which leads to birth is what controls the physical changes resulting in dissolution and death. The Love Power governs both the beginning and the cessation of our bodily activities.

This is important and you will do well to ponder it. There are not two antagonistic powers, one making for life, the other for death. There is only a single power which has a twofold manifestation.

Man fears death because he does not know the meaning of this transformation. "Dissolution is the secret of the Great Work." The dissolution of form is imperative for growth. When forms break down, energy is released to be utilized for further development. (The second law of thermo-dynamics of modern physics recognizes the fact that energy is released when previously established forms of matter break down. Ed.)
Stone disintegrates to form soil and from soil springs the vegetable kingdom. Animals eat the vegetables and incorporate their essence into a higher type of organization. Man eats both animals and vegetables and builds the chemical energy of their cells into his own body. If he learns a secret, which is available for, all who have ears to hear and are willing to work, man does more than this. He liberates himself from the conditions of physical existence, and by so doing becomes master of the energies which build his body.

When he has achieved this mastery, he is able to maintain his physical body for many years beyond the ordinary span of human life. Furthermore, in the full perfection of this mastery, man is able to disintegrate his physical body at will, and able also to reintegrate it. For such a man, death, as the world knows death, is at an end.

This is an amazing statement. To the average person it sounds utterly preposterous. Possibly it is expecting too much to suppose you will accept this teaching at this stage of your progress. Whether you accept it or not, be sure you know what the teaching is because when you have put yourself in a position to examine the evidence for the doctrine you will undoubtedly be fully persuaded that it is not an extravagant, fanciful claim. More than this, you will ascertain its truth at first hand by performing the experiments which will enable you to demonstrate its accuracy.

In fact, you are beginning these experiments now with this instruction. You have been taught the importance of forming the right sort of mental images. You must visualize yourself as having a body which readily responds to the Willpower at work through your personality. Your clear image of a changed organism, which will be a perfect and beautiful body, both in function and appearance, has suggestive power which subconsciousness accepts.

In response to that suggestion, subconsciousness is even now beginning to set in motion processes which lead to the desired transformations. You do not need to tell subconsciousness **how** to do these things. It already knows. Tell it **what** you want it to do and make your picture as clear and concrete as you can.

Thus, will man triumph eventually over physical death. Actually, he has already triumphed over death, because **man does not die.** It is impractical here to present the tremendous accumulation of evidence now available in proof of his survival of the death of the physical body. Suffice it to say that this is an ascertainable fact. Any interested person may prove to his complete satisfaction that man does not die. Those who are prejudiced refuse to examine the evidence. They who are lazy will not take the trouble. Yet the evidence is abundant and thoroughly convincing. Modem scientific psychic research has fully proven survival of death.

Man is immortal and can never die. Though his bodies change and disintegrate a thousand times, **he** remains. You are approaching a time when you will know this as others know it that have gone this way before you.

As a noun, the Hebrew letter-name Nun, means "fish". As a verb, it signifies "to sprout, to grow, to propagate". For centuries, the fish has been a symbol of Christ, the immortal principal present in every one of us. It is only as we grow "to the measure of the fullness of the stature of Christ" that we approach anything like true comprehension of life. The

first moment of superconsciousness, the true **Self**-realization, is mystically called the "birth of the Christ-child" in human personality.

The idea suggested by the noun "fish" is closely related to that of propagation, because fish are among the most prolific breeders. It is estimated that the progeny of a single pair of codfish, if they all arrived at maturity, would fill the Atlantic Ocean from shore to shore. This idea of propagation is fully intimated by the attribution of the sign Scorpio to the letter Nun and to Key 13.

Scorpio, governing the reproductive organs, indicates that the force used in reproduction has to do with the liberating, transforming powers of dissolution. Do not be misled by this. What we have just said has nothing in common with the fantastic pseudo-occultism of certain free-love cults. We speak of a **force.**

Ordinarily, this force is utilized in the reproduction of the species. It may be applied to higher purposes. It may be used to change your consciousness so that you will **know** yourself to be immortal. It may be used also to modify the metabolism of your body so that you may renew it continually, or, if you so desire, dissolve it instantly and as quickly reconstitute it. This last attainment, of course, is not to be expected in your immediate future.

Be careful not to get any false notions. We suggest no abnormal restraint of the sex-function. We do not recommend celibacy. Special instruction for the higher direction of the Scorpio force is always reserved for those who have demonstrated their fitness to receive such information and use it wisely. It will come to you when you are ready for it.

The information you are receiving now aims to aid subconsciousness in bringing you to the stage where you are qualified to undertake more advanced work. Purity of thought and action are essential. For the rest, what you learn from these pages is sufficient for the present.

Scorpio is ruled by Mars, and it is the Mars force in the human organism to which we refer. Mars is also ruler of Aries, symbolized by Key 4. Aries is the sign which governs the head and brain. Aries is called the **day** throne of Mars, while Scorpio is the **night** throne. When the Mars force, working in the darkness and concealment of Scorpio, is raised by occult practice so that it energizes brain centers ruled by Aries, it brings one into the daylight of the clear vision of reality represented by the Emperor.

According to modern astrology, Uranus is exalted in Scorpio. In Tarot, Uranus corresponds to the Fool representing superconsciousness. The highest expression of the Uranian influence in human personality is that which results in firsthand knowledge of immortality. This is brought about through the activity of the **Love Power.**

Both death and inheritance relate to the eighth house of the horoscope, the natural house of the eighth sign, Scorpio. Our most precious heritage is this power which ordinarily manifests itself in bodily death.

The very power which, because we misunderstand it and misapply it, results in disease and death, is the power whereby we may experience perpetual health and immortality. This is the power of life and growth to all who obey its law. Only to those who disobey it is it the instrument of death and destruction.

In this connection, remember that the serpent, the scorpion and the eagle are all used to symbolize Scorpio. Remember, also, that our modern science is beginning to make use of the beneficent action of serpent venom, modified by human intelligence, for the relief of disease. So does external science catch up, over and over again, with the intuition of the wise who invented the esoteric symbols.

Give a great deal of thought this week to the ideas of dissolution and change. Learn to welcome change and overcome fear of it. The future holds what you have earned, in conformity with past action and with patterns you are **now making.** Welcome it with a smile.

DEATH

On the surface, the skeleton of Key 13 is a conventional representation of the "Grim Reaper". To the eye of the initiated it conveys a reminder that the bony structure of the body is the foundation of its every motion. Because our muscles are attached to our bones we can walk, move our hands and feet, and so on. Even the involuntary muscles relate to the skeleton and could not move otherwise. Thus, what is shown here is really the basis of all our bodily activities. Symbolically, therefore, it stands for the basis of all function and of all growth and development.

This something is the One Power, specialized in the reproductive functions of the body. It is the **seed power,** and it is to this that the conventionalized picture of a seed, in the upper left-hand corner of the Key, refers. This little seed is composed of two ovals, that is, of two zeroes.

From the smaller oval five rays extend toward the limits of the larger one. The two ovals are joined so that they are really one. Here is a simple hieroglyphic for the process of manifestation.

The inner and smaller oval is the source of radiant energy differentiated as ether, fire, water, air and earth. (In later lessons you will learn more about the inner meanings of these elements.) This energy fills the space enclosed by the larger oval which is one with the smaller oval. This expresses a fundamental doctrine of Ageless Wisdom:

The Inner Power projects itself, or a seeming extension of itself, as a space (the large oval) and fills that space with forms of energy whose combination constitutes the body of the universe.

Copy this underlined statement into your notebook. Read it several times, and if you can, add to it some thoughts of your own. In due course, you will come to understand that it is a concise and accurate statement of the way the universe comes into being.

("Comes" is used in the present tense because Ageless Wisdom has always taught that creation is a continuing and everlasting process. While modern scientists have yet not accepted the fact of continuing and spontaneous creation of matter and energy in the interstellar spaces, interesting theories on this subject have recently been advanced by eminent physicists. Ed.)

Two details of this skeleton will arrest the attention of any artist or anatomist who sees the picture. The figure is twisted at two points, one just above the pelvis, and the other at the neck. This would be obvious were the skeleton covered with flesh. It would be a posture no contortionist could imitate. The force here symbolized must be twisted, or reversed, to perform its highest function.

The skeleton walks from north to south, from the darkness of ignorance to the light of perfection. It represents the framework of all progress-the disintegration of form for the sake of releasing energy and the growth of new forms.

The handle of the scythe is shaped like a letter T. Thus, it has the same meaning as the gallows of the Hanged Man, for T and Tav are two forms of the same letter. Thus, the handle of the scythe is connected with ideas Tarot symbolizes by Key 21, the World.

The blade of the scythe is shaped like a crescent suggesting the moon and referring to subconscious powers symbolized by Key 2. Yet the material of the blade is steel, a metal attributed to Mars. The red background of Key 13 is another reference to Mars.

The river flows toward the sun. It starts in the north and makes a bend so that it also flows eastward. The bend in the river has the same significance as the twist in the skeleton's spine. It intimates a change of direction in the current of energy. Remember that this is the river which begins in the robe of the High Priestess and makes a waterfall in the Empress' garden. Trace it through the other Tarot Keys.

The sun is another important detail. The idea of death as the end of personal existence is usually associated with west and with sunset. In this Key, however, the sun is rising. This intimates that the power men call death is really the power of life. Every dissolution of form brings about the birth of new ones.

The rising sun relates to the letter Daleth and with the symbolism of the Empress. A little meditation on this relationship will deepen your understanding of Key 12 which precedes Key 13. Note that the digits of 12 add to 3. The rising sun refers to the dawn of the higher consciousness in the state of Samadhi symbolized by the Hanged Man. This dawn of a new knowing is what is behind the transformation shown by Key 13.

The white rose refers to the planet Uranus and has the same meanings as the rose in the left hand of the Fool. Review what is written concerning it in Lesson 4. Remember also that the rose is related to the number 5 and review what is said of this in Lesson 6. The key thought is that mastery of the subtle forms of the Mars force is a work of adaptation, symbolized by the number 5, and by the five-pointed star or pentagram which is explained in Lesson 13.

The woman's head at the left of the picture is a symbol of understanding for reasons which will be evident to you when you take up the study of the Qabalistic Tree of Life. In the Qabalah, the Sephirah named Understanding is usually called the Mother, but we are told that in the perfection of the Great Work, the Queen and the Mother are made one.

The man's head represents Wisdom, and Beauty, for it is the Qabalistic symbol of that which, as Father, is termed Wisdom, and, as Son, is called Beauty. Yet remember that the Father and the Son are in perfect union and that unity is intimated here.

Three hands are shown. Two are active, springing up from the earth. The third is passive, resting palm downward on the surface of the ground. The active hands represent the new works which result from the transformation indicated by Key 13. The passive hand is a reference to Yod, the Great Hand, of which we become aware in the higher order of knowing.

Only one foot is shown because this picture refers to the end of the Piscean Age and the zodiacal sign Pisces rules the feet. That is to say, we are in the latter end of the Piscean Dispensation.

These details of the three hands and the one foot are in strict conformity to the esoteric Tarot which has never been published. They are also in agreement with the early exoteric Tarot shown in Court de Gebelin's MONDE PRIMITIF, and reproduced in Papus' TAROT OF THE BOHEMIANS, and in THE KEY OF DESTINY, by Dr. and Mrs. Curtiss.

For good reasons, much has been left to your intuition with respect to this Key. Lessons like these are not a proper medium for practical instruction in the reversal of the currents of the Mars force. Yet we believe enough has been said to put you on the track of principles. If you follow this lesson through, with Key 13 before you, many valuable intimations should present themselves to you, especially in meditation.

In the language of pictorial symbolism, understood perfectly by your subconscious mind because it is the one truly universal language transcending the limitations of human speech, Key 13 tells the secret of secrets and passes on to you our inheritance from the wise men that have gone this way before us.

It is a secret which kills out the old mistaken conceptions of the place of personality in the scheme of things. It is a secret which truly makes one free from the "last enemy" by giving us direct perception of life eternal.

As you progress in the path of practical occultism, this will become to you increasingly an open secret. As you begin to understand it, you will understand also the reasons for the careful reserve concerning it which is characteristic of all truly wise instruction, both ancient and modern.

He who knows this secret has in his hands a power which might be used to overturn the world. Yet no person learns it until he is truly prepared, and, more than anything else, this means such **ethical** preparation that no temptation to misuse this power could **ever be sufficient** to turn the knower from the path of strictly **constructive** and **beneficent** application of the force he is able to control.

For the present, then, school yourself to know that change is never your enemy. Strive to become one of those of whom the BHAGAVAD-GITA says: "The wise in heart mourn neither those who live, nor those that die. Nor I, nor thou, nor any of these, ever was not, nor ever will not be, forever and ever afterwards. All that doth live lives always! To man's frame, as there come infancy and youth and age, so come their raisings-up and laying down of other and of other life-abodes, which the wise know, and fear not."

THE MEANING OF L. V. X.

Frequently during your lessons and correspondence, you will come upon the word "L.V.X." This is intended as a brief explanation of its meaning.

L.V.X. stands primarily for **Lux** the Latin noun for **Light.** In the Western School of occultism this word is often written with capital letters separated by periods to call attention to the values of the letters in the Roman system of numeration. L indicates 50, V stands for 5, and X is 10. Thus, the total value of the word is 65.

This number represents the operation of the power symbolized by 5 as that power is expressed through the agency symbolized by 6. In occultism, therefore, 65 sums up the Great Work, since it is the numerical sign of the manifestation of the power of the pentagram (5) through the agency of the hexagram (6).

In practical occultism, the pentagram, or five-pointed star, is the sign of the Christos, the spiritual force of the I AM seated in the hearts of men; and the hexagram, or six-pointed star, is a symbol of the cosmic forces surrounding man and constituting his environment. The pentagram is the sign of the mind's domination of the forces of nature. The hexagram represents the cosmic forces and laws which make up the whole field of activity revolving round the central I AM.

Thus, the number 65 expresses the occult truth that the Christos (5) at the center of the temple of human personality is in control over all natural forces (6). The indwelling Self is ruler of the cosmic order. Hence, we find that the number 65 is the value of the Hebrew noun Adonai, "Lord" (literally "my Lord"), a Divine Name which refers particularly to the One Life-power as ruler of the universe.

The same number 65 is also the sum of the values of the letters in the noun Haikal, meaning "temple" or "palace." In THE BOOK OF FORMATION, we are told that this "Palace of Holiness" is located "in the midst", or "in the center". In the Biblical temple symbolism, of which Freemasonry has preserved some fragments, the **midst** is called the **sanctum sanctorum** or Holy of Holies. This room had the dimensions of a perfect cube, and is related to the whole series of symbolic ideas expressed by the cube which is shown on the seal of the B.O.T.A. In Solomon's Temple, the Holy of Holies contained the Ark of the Covenant and the mercy-seat on which rested the Shekinah or Radiant Presence of God.

In Rosicrucian tradition, L.V.X. relates to the mystery of the cross, because the letters of the word may be formed from three equal-armed crosses.

In the rituals of certain societies conforming to old Rosicrucian traditions, three signs or tokens are given to represent the three letters of this word, and with these signs is uttered the phrase: "L. V. X., the Light of the Cross."

Because our more esoteric work has a link of connection with these traditions, we use the conclusion, "Your Brother (or Sister) in L.V.X." or sometimes simply, "In L.V.X." at the end of all our letters.

By these words we acknowledge that all wisdom and power have their source in the One Light, and by them we testify also that the One Light is the One Life. This One Life, seated in the hearts of men, is the true Self, the One Lord, and Adonai, enthroned within His Holy Temple.

To the extension of that Light, and to the manifestation of its power in the lives of men, our work is dedicated. May the full glory of that Radiance be extended upon you and bring into your daily experience all the wisdom, beauty and splendor of its illumination.

Yea, immortality is known to the wise
Who understand the secret of my perpetual being
The secret whereof the Fish concealeth and revealeth
the mystery.
For the Fish is the Perpetual One,
The Father of Salvation.
Therefore, is it written, "
Joshua was the son of Nun."
What, then, is this that continueth without ceasing?
Verily, it is I, myself,
And that which changeth not
Is the Motion which carrieth all things from place to
place.

Change perpetual is at the root of all things,
And change hath two faces,
A face of life, and a face of death.

For know ye, O Israel, That what men call life and death
Are as beads of white and black strung upon a thread.
And this thread of perpetual change
Is mine own changeless Life,
Which bindeth together the unending series
Of little lives and deaths.

From the BOOK OF TOKENS
by Dr. Paul Foster Case

Letter N Nun - Fish

Be faithful unto death, and I will give you the crown of Life. - Revelation 2: 10

The Hebrew letter Nun, when used as a noun, means "fish," but as a verb, it indicates "to sprout" or "to grow." Fishes are symbolic, both of prolific growth and reproductive power.

The glyph of a fish was used by early Christians, who drew one in the sand with a stick to identify themselves when encountering strangers whom they thought to be fellow travelers, in days when Christianity was forced to go underground for preservation.

The natural habitat of fish is water - the element just discussed in the previous Key of Mem. So, Nun represents the essence of life which is drawn from the waters - the first creatures of conscious life which had the capacity for motion.

The fish has many symbolic meanings, among which are the progress of the world across the primordial waters of unformed realities, or of worlds dissolved and not as yet refashioned. The function of this Key is called Locomotion and Change. It depicts physical change being achieved through motion.

The fish must be raised out of the water to make use of its powers. In alchemical symbolism, as in life, this can only be done with the use of a fishhook. In the Hebrew alphabet, the letter Tzaddi of Key 17 means "fishhook." Its function is meditation, and logically, meditation is the tool used to catch the spiritual powers symbolized by the mysterious Fish.

This brings about subtle changes within the person by raising up the power of the self-destroying scorpion through the life-and-death stages of the serpent-power of male energy. It progresses on up to the exaltation of the eagle with fully liberated power. All these things are emblems of Scorpio.

The sign correlating with this Key of Nun is the water sign Scorpio, which is described as relating to death or transition, inheritance, sex, occult practice and regeneration.

All these things, if you consider them closely, take man "one step beyond" the norm - carrying life forward into a different realm. There is no turning back once you have I crossed fully into a state of change or transformation.

It is somewhat like opening a door into another world or passing through a dark tunnel towards an open end. The door
looks mysterious, even fearful, from the earthly side. This is only true because you have never seen past it; the fear of death is mainly fear of the unknown.

Transition is basically change, the act or state of passing from one place, condition or action to another, transformation from one state to another. All matter changes, its material components being liberated into the elements to recombine in other forms. Nothing is ever lost. The Soul-essence does not change except as it evolves, but is liberated from its encasement in a physical shell to permit experience of
life on higher planes and to digest what was learned here - to rest before again returning in another form.

The symbols of this Key point to a place between the visible and invisible realms, making it like a passageway through which influences act and reacts between the two worlds. Occultism is a study of the unknown, the inner wisdom which is revealed only to those who open that secret door and pass within.

Regeneration is a state of transformation, the spiritual generation which brings about liberation from death through giving life-consciousness to the eternal, spiritual vehicle.

Scorpio is a fixed water sign ruled by Pluto, Lord of the Underworld, and co-ruled by Mars, the fiery god of action. The Mars force is activated in Scorpio, and the red background here implicates both Mars and the element of fire, which it brings to bear.

After the flood which covered the earth in Noah's time had washed away the world's iniquity and impurities, the sun shone hotly to evaporate the waters and dry the land, and the ark landed. Here we see what was left following from the destruction of the "world" by water in symbolic form but relating to the development of an individual. After the flood, only a "skeleton crew" remained - Noah and his family, and pairs of creatures for a nucleus from which to reseed and replenish the earth.

In an old Egyptian myth, there was said to be an inert waste of waters called Nun, and these waters were stirred to activity by the movement of Amun, God of wind and air (or spirit) over it. This sounds like the Biblical story of creation, or re-creation.

The desire nature has been purified by these drastic experiences, as shown by the white rose (also an emblem of Uranus which is exalted in Scorpio). The Fool passed through this same level of vibration on his way back into incarnation before re-entering the earthly atmosphere, and here plucked his white rose.

The placement of this Key on the Tree of Life between Netzach, Victory, and Tiphareth, Beauty (or the Sun), indicates this stage as the spiritualization of the desire nature with the Christ-force flowing through.

When the reversal of consciousness begun in the previous Key has fully taken place, one literally dies to the old life, and for a while is like unleavened bread - all the earthly flesh (symbolically) dissolved from his bones. Let us note that yeast leavens bread through a process of fermentation of the dough, causing the production of alcohol and carbon dioxide, also breaking down the organic substances.

The skeleton is completely reversed in the middle portion, being twisted at pelvis and neck so that the backbone is in front. This would be physically impossible but indicates here a deliberate reversal of the forces of Mars, the so-called "libido" of the psychologist, as well as a change of direction from North to South, or from darkness to Light.

The dynamic Mars force is redirected by this twist of the skeleton, and this fully disintegrates the former false mental structure. The same twist is seen in the river, the stream of consciousness being diverted from its original direction and turned toward the Sun.

The rising sun in the eastern background refers to Tiphareth, the sixth sphere on the Tree of Life. What outwardly appears as death is but moving into the sunrise of a new day; when yesterday passes, tomorrow is born. Yet he is walking more nearly southward, away

from the dark of ignorance and the unknown, toward the dawn of higher consciousness and enlightenment.

Just as the skeleton is the basis and framework of the body, essential to all physical motion, so Transition has been called "the framework of existence." Evolution can only occur if there is change, with elimination of the outworn. To hold onto outmoded things and ways of life is to cause impaction and constipation of life and affairs. In biology, Scorpio also refers to the area of elimination. Good health depends upon this function. This does not mean willful disruption of lives and affairs, but letting go of that which has really passed its usefulness.

When you walk over the desolation caused by the outgrown and decaying past, mourn it not. You have garnered already your seed for another sowing, and the chaff can either fertilize next year's field or serve to fire a furnace.

> His winnowing fork is in His Hand, and He will clear His threshing floor, and gather His wheat into the granary; but the chaff He will burn with unquenchable fire. - Matthew 3:12.

Chaff is but the outer covering of the grain and has finished its mission when the grain is gathered. Remember that within yourself you carry the seed of your own future. It is the living nucleus which gives you authority over a new life after the ash of the past is gone. It is the Holy of Holies, and you do "take it with you" through all movement and change - even through transition.

"He who loseth his life shall find it." We must let go. The miracles of transformation depend upon this.

Putrefaction is the actual alchemical stage which correlates with this Key. An old alchemical treatise stated: "Unless your matter putrefies, it may in no wise be truly altered, nor may your elements be divided kindly."

In Key 13, the seed is depicted by the double-oval in the upper left corner. This is a symbol showing the process of manifestation. The five rays extending from the inner oval represent the four elements, h, air, earth, and water, plus the fifth essence called "ether," or akasha.

The seed of Scorpio is the cell separated from the parent body while containing within itself all of the inherent parental characteristics.

The scythe is a tool traditionally carried by the grim reaper. It is shown with a blade of steel, the metal of Mars, with a T-shaped handle suggesting Tav, the letter of Saturn and of the end of Time.

Transition marks the time of harvesting the fruits of life. In the autumn of the year, when frost comes to lay waste the fields, a farmer goes out to cut down what remains of his crop. He harvests the fits and saves out from them the very best of the seed to plant for the coming year. Thus, release of the plant is not the end of life itself.

Consciousness is not destroyed. Neither does the consciousness of any person die. It merely moves on to another environment, relieved of its heavy earth-vehicle. It is he, and can later choose a new vehicle as one would choose an automobile.

The earth in this Key looks black, referring to the vast Unknown, or the return of vegetation to its state of primal Matter. It appears that new seedlings are already sprouting and taking root in the fertile ground for next year's crop in the black silt remaining after the flood water has left its rich sediment and is drained away.

The heads of the king and queen represent the Supernals, Wisdom and Understanding, the Abstract male and female Principles of Creation on the Tree of Life. The wheel replaces hands of older version to show progress possible in new activities.

The emptied boot shows an empty shell as all that remains of the passing Piscean age. Pisces physically rules the feet.

The number 13 has long been called unlucky. This is usually said to be because of Jesus and the twelve apostles. But more basically in the science of numbers, 12 is a complete rounded number - 3 times 4 - but to go beyond is to wander into strange realms. To one who cannot see beyond the physical, death appears as a fearful enemy.

Read all of I Corinthians 15. St. Paul gives a description of transition and resurrection. He said: "We shall not all die, but we shall all be changed. . ." We must change our own thinking to change our lives.

The Path of this Key is called The Imaginative Intelligence. By changing one's basic ideas, he forms new patterns of life and the old ones "die." Right use of the imaginative faculties will set in motion the subtle action which impels from within the upward rather than downward movement of the Mars force.

Life is a continuous process of change, or transformation from lower to higher stages of being and manifestation. Behind the outer mask of death is taking place the whole ascent of life in Spirit.

Sometimes the bones in this Key are colored pink to denote livingness. Remember, the reference here is not to bodily death, nor physical destruction. The "secret" is shown only to the pure in heart. Outer death cannot compare with the mystical death which takes place while the body still lives, and which consists in a total change of consciousness

from that of mortality to immortality. This is a very real (but not a common) thing which happens to those on the Divine Path.

Jesus is the Greek form of the Hebrew name Joshua, Shua meaning "to be freed," and Joshua, or Y'shua, meaning salvation, aid, deliverance." Joshua was the son of Nun, "the fish," the letter of this Key. Then "Liberation, the Son of Fish," suggests that the power of Truth, which frees the individual, correlates with coming down to the bare basics of Creation - the growth-to-come implied.

As Mem represents waters, Nun represents the life beneath those waters which we seek to draw out in order that we may partake of the fruits of spirit.

Key 13
TRANSITION / DEATH
(Formerly called Death)

Behind the fearsome and forbidding aspect of this Key lies a world of inspired meaning. In the first place, the scene is not sunset, as you might suppose, but *sunrise*. The card does not represent the end, but the *real* meaning of Death, which is change, motion, transformation. Death is but the gateway to a larger life in reality. It is the power represented by this Key that transforms our consciousness and releases it from the trammels and limitations that now hamper its free expression. The significance of this Key is profound, when you realize that all of our knowledge of Life rests upon its continual motion and change, disintegration for the *release of energy*.
The skeleton is the conventional figure of Death. His scythe is of steel, referring to the planet Mars. It is crescent shaped, indicating a relation between this card and Key 2. The handle is shaped like a letter T which stands for Tau. The three hands, two active and one passive, represent works. The severed foot refers to the end of the Piscean age, as the rising sun does to the beginning of the Aquarian age. The man's head symbolizes wisdom, and the woman's, understanding. The white rose is the same as that carried by the Fool in Key 0.

Key 13 – Death

Hebrew Letter: Nun (נ) – “Fish” 🐟
• נ Nun means *Fish* — dwelling in the sea of life, symbol of motion, fertility, and continuity of generations.
• Represents transformation, the mystery of life through death, and the renewal of form.
• A Simple Letter, Nun governs Scorpio, the sign of intensity, death, and rebirth.

English Equivalent / Value: N = 50
• Fourteenth letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 50 = liberation, renewal, release from bondage.

• Nun as fish = life concealed in the waters, swimming through cycles of death and rebirth.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Imaginative Intelligence
• Called the intelligence that gives likeness to all created things.
• Symbolizes the power of transformation, renewing life through death's doorway.

Aspect of Consciousness: Transformation / Reproduction / Renewal
• Faculty of generation and reproduction.
• Death signifies the shedding of the old so new life may arise.
• Consciousness of perpetual change: endings as beginnings.

Astrology: Sign Scorpio ♏ — Oct 23–Nov 21 (Cheshvan / Mid-Autumn)
• Scorpio = intensity, depth, transformation, mystery, regeneration.
• Ruled by Mars ♂ (traditional) and Pluto ♇ (modern) — powers of destruction and rebirth.
• Represents initiation into the mysteries of mortality and immortality.

Polarity: Generation ↔️ Corruption
• Generation = renewal of life through transformation.
• Corruption = decay when change is resisted or distorted.

Seasonal Associations:
• Mid-Autumn — descent into death, leaves falling, hidden renewal beneath decay.

Color (Queen Scale): 🟢🔵 Green-Blue
• Green-Blue = deep waters of renewal and transformation.
• Color of transition, healing, and regeneration.

Musical Note: 🎵 G
• Resonates with depth, intensity, and transformative change.

Path on the Tree: 24th Path
• Connects Netzach (Victory) → Tiphareth (Beauty).
• Called the Imaginative Intelligence — power of images and transformation.
• Through death, life assumes new forms of beauty and meaning.

Cube of Space: Southwest Edge
• Nun rules the Cube's southwest edge — descent toward transformation.
• Represents the edge of passage, the movement through death into renewal.

Alchemy / Metal: Iron ⛓️ (Mars)
• Forceful, enduring, transformative through fire and struggle.

• In alchemy, Scorpio also linked to putrefaction — necessary decay before regeneration.

Attributions:

Simple Letter: Key 13 N Nun Transition Motion

Aspect of Consciousness: Transformation
The Law of Dissolution & Transformation: Death is not the cessation of life. We are all immortal. Death is merely the dissolution of old outworn forms to release the energy of life so that it can take on new forms. The continuous flow of life from one form to another, is transformation. Furthermore, the essence of transformation requires that older, unfulfilling and un-constructive forms, be they bodily, mental, or emotional, must cease to be if there is to be new life, new ideas, or new advancements.

Hebrew Name: Nun (fish)
Nun means "fish". As a verb it means "to sprout, to grow", and conveys the ideas of "fertility, fecundity, productiveness, generative power, [...] origin, source, mainspring, groundwork, [and] leaven." Life springs forth abundantly as it transforms itself from the old to the new. This transformation only seems like a "death", when one is attached or focused in the past or on the old outworn form.

The sense or function of Motion is attributed to Nun. "All motion is change, transformation, modification, variation. [...] Change is the basis of manifestation."

Letter N, in Hebrew "Nun" translates as "fish" when used as a noun; and when used as a verb: "to sprout," or to "propagate," a prolific symbol.

Joshua (meaning "God liberates") was the son of NUN ("fish"), title of this Key, the only Nun mentioned in the Bible. Joshua is a version of the same name as Jesus, with the same meaning. (J H Sh V H).

Numerical value of Nun is 50.

Qabalistic Intelligence: The Imaginative Intelligence
All transformation and change is the result of changes in mental imagery (creative imagination). "It is not our imagination to which this path refers, but how we use that imagination."

Astrological Correspondence: Scorpio
"Scorpio governs the sex organs and is therefore closely associated with reproduction." Astrologically, Scorpio is the ruler of the House of Death and Inheritance in an astrological chart. "In Scorpio, then we have two apparently opposite concepts, death and reproduction, or birth. This is a hint [...] that death and birth are essentially aspects of one process - Life."

Astrological attribution is Scorpio, ruled by Pluto, with Uranus exalted. Fixed water sign ruling death, generation, and inheritance.

Number: 13
The Power of 3 (Desire / Creative Imagination) operating through the agency of 1 (Self-Consciousness). Love (3) in action (1) results in reproduction, growth, transformation and change.

Number of Key, 13. What seems as the "unluck" of 13 is only apparent, for all progress necessitates change and transformation.

Path of Wisdom 24: called the Imaginative Intelligence, or the "ground of similarity in the likeness of beings created after its aspects."

Paul said, "We shall not all die, but we shall all be changed in a flash."

Color / Note: Blue-Green / G

The Scene: A skeleton on a pale horse culls the dead as a new day dawns on the horizon. "The forces of change which result in physical death are inimical only because we misunderstand and fear them."

The Skeleton: A symbol of death. It is also the basis for all movement in the human body. Similarly, change or transformation is the framework which supports all phenomenal experience.

The Man & Woman: They fall before the Dissolving power of the Life-Power. Dissolution is a time to reap Understanding (the woman) and Wisdom (the Man) from our experience.

The River: The river of consciousness and of evolution. It flows towards the East to indicate that the entire movement of consciousness is towards the dawn or rising of life ...not the cessation of life.

The Sun: Rising in the East to indicate the dawn of a new day. ..the beginning of new life.

The Child with Flowers: The seeds of life walk hand in hand with Death. What we call death is really transformation and change ...a continuance of life in another, newer form.

The Pope: Symbolizing the end of the Piscean Age.

White Rose: The purified desire of spiritual imagery. "Evolution is carried forth by desire. The basic desire in all life is to reproduce forms which will perpetuate evolution. It is this same desire to reproduce that trained spiritual aspirants use to produce images

which alter and enhance not only their personal evolution, but that of humanity in general." This is also the same rose carried by the Fool. The Fool, or incarnating soul, carried this rose to signify the purity of desire that the incarnating soul set out to bring into the life cycle. Upon physical birth and the advent of self-conscious awareness (the Magician), the rose becomes colored (red) by personal desire and subjectivity. Returned to white in Death, the flower intimates how the death experience clears and purifies our consciousness so that our perceptions are again impersonal and unified into the single desire for truth. The rose is also a symbol of love. It is through love that the driving energy behind sex, union, and reproduction brings us spiritual experience, illumination, and union with the Higher Self. It is therefore essential that we change our attitudes about sex to an attitude of "Unity with Life".

Fish were the first creatures with conscious life, and the ability of locomotion, which is the function of this Key. In meditation, we angle for the "fishes" of spiritual revelation.

Red background refers to the Mars force of this former ruler of Scorpio. The power of life and growth belongs to those who obey its Law, but it is instrumental in death and destruction to those who disobey.

Two twists in the skeleton, at the Mars center above pelvis and at the Venus center, a contortion physically impossible, refer to redirection of these energies on a higher non-physical level, to aid in attainment.

The bend in the river of consciousness shows the same thing, as it turns toward the rising Sun.

The seed at upper left refers to the Seed-Power of Scorpio's function. Two ovals, zeros, are united in this seed, and really are one. The inner oval represents the source of radiant energy from which proceed five rays: fire, air, earth, water, and ether. These extend to fill space of larger oval with energy of manifestation.

Zero also refers to the Fool, whose planet Uranus is exalted in Scorpio.

The white rose refers back to the same source, showing purified desire and right motivation of the desire nature brought into unison with Primal Will.

He walks toward the South, from darkness of ignorance to the light of perfection; from the dark, disintegrative forces, toward the regenerative solar forces.

The sun rising in the east shows a cycle of new beginning and dawn of higher consciousness.

Dark earth is the First Matter returned to its virginal state, to the unknown.

The scythe is a conventional symbol for the Grim Reaper. Its T-shape refers to the coiled Kundalini force of Saturn center at base of spine.

Its blade resembles a crescent, suggesting subconsciousness, steel is Mars' metal.

The male and female heads represent the twin Spheres and abstract rule of the Supernals, Wisdom and Understanding.

The boat represents the ark which has landed, with only the nucleus of a new beginning. The wheel is the representation of progress, new work to begin.

The boot shows where feet have trod, the water spilling out. At death, the seed or nucleus of Self is expelled from the physical form. The true part of us is deathless and eternal, taking on new form as the soul demands new experience.

The force represented here is also that of dissolution, which precedes every change or transformation. The last enemy to succumb is death, and to stop fearing change is one step in that direction.

🎨 Key 13 – Death: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🔵🟢 Blue-Green
- **Path:** 24th Path – Netzach → Tiphareth (Nun, נ – “Fish”)
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🔵🟢 Blue-Green
- **Meaning:** Blue-Green is the vibration of Scorpio, the sign of transformation. It is the fusion of blue (water, reflection) and green (growth, desire), symbolizing the current of regeneration and the renewal of life through death. The card shows dissolution not as an end, but as the alchemical process of rebirth.
- **Symbolism:** Transformation, renewal, regeneration, initiation into higher life.

🟡 Yellow – Illumination of Mind

- **Areas:** Sun; band on man’s crown.
- **Meaning:** Solar vitality and consciousness persisting through the cycle of death.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, vitality, eternal light beyond change.

🔵 Blue – Reflective Depths

- **Areas:** Stream.
- **Meaning:** Subconscious waters carrying the process of transformation.

- **Symbolism:** Reflection, continuity, current of subconscious renewal.

🟢 **Green – Venusian Growth**

- **Areas:** Rosebush and foliage.
- **Meaning:** Life emerging through transformation, new growth arising from dissolution.
- **Symbolism:** Fertility, regeneration, Nature's harmony in cycles.

🟤 **Brown – Earthy Foundation**

- **Areas:** Handle of scythe; hair of man (light brown).
- **Meaning:** Stability of Earth, grounding force of mortality.
- **Symbolism:** Earth, foundation, grounding of transformation.

⚪ **Steel (Blue-Gray) – Tempered Will**

- **Areas:** Blade of scythe.
- **Meaning:** Discriminating force, the cutting edge of transformation.
- **Symbolism:** Clarity, sharpness, decisive change.

⚫+⚪ **Gray – Balanced Wisdom**

- **Areas:** Boat, wheel, shoe.
- **Meaning:** Neutral balance of forces amid dissolution and renewal.
- **Symbolism:** Stability, equilibrium, wisdom in transition.

⚪ **White – Spirit of Purity**

- **Areas:** Skeleton; rose. (Seed left unpainted.)
- **Meaning:** Innocence and Spirit enduring through transformation.
- **Symbolism:** Purity, eternal Spirit, immortality beyond form.

🟧 **Tan – Flesh, Humanity**

- **Areas:** Hands and face (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity as vessel undergoing continual cycles of death and rebirth.
- **Symbolism:** Universal humanity, Spirit incarnate in mortality.

🟡 **Blonde – Solar Vitality**

- **Areas:** Woman's hair.
- **Meaning:** Radiance of solar vitality shining even amid dissolution.
- **Symbolism:** Vitality, innocence, continuity of life.

🟨 **Gold – Solar Radiance**

- **Areas:** Points in man's crown; fish in stream.
- **Meaning:** Solar power illuminating symbols of transformation.
- **Symbolism:** Kingship, immortality, divine vitality hidden in cycles.

🔴 **Red – Mars, Passion**

- **Areas:** Sky in background.
- **Meaning:** Fiery vitality of Scorpio, the passion driving transformation.
- **Symbolism:** Energy, passion, power of renewal through dissolution.

The heads of the man and the woman refer to the two Spheres of Abstract Deity numbered two and three on the Tree of Life and called Wisdom and Understanding.

> "You have taken Wisdom as your guide in everything and called Understanding your mother. That is why I have given this revelation to you; there is a reward in store for you with the Most High . . ." 2 Esdras.

יתוה
14 TEMPERANCE ם

יהוה
14 TEMPERANCE ם

Key 14
TEMPERANCE

VERIFICATION

The central figure of Key 14 is the angel Michael, angel of the sun and archangel of the element of fire. He is also the angel of the direction South. All these attributions connect him with the sun pictured in Key 19. His name means "Like unto God".

On his brow is a solar symbol, and from his head light radiates. One-foot rests on water, symbol of the cosmic mind-stuff. The other foot is on land, symbol of concrete manifestation.

The angel is a symbol of that, in every human being, to which the term **Higher Self** is applied. He is not the **One Identity,** but the Life-Breath of that One Identity, centered in the heart of personality. The greater numbers of human beings, when they use the pronoun “I”, think only of the personal self and regard it as being a separate, independent entity. Others suppose themselves to be overshadowed by some divine or angelic presence, which they look upon as being, on the one hand, separate from the One Identity, and on the other, separate from the personal ego.

The esoteric doctrine is that one's feeling of "egoity" is due to the focusing of a ray of the fiery Life-Breath of the One Identity within the personal organism. This fiery Life-Breath is in continual circulation between the personal center of manifestation and the One Identity whence it originates, just as the electricity lighting a lamp is in continual circulation between the lamp and the dynamo at the power station.

On Michael's white robe is the Tetragrammaton, YHVH, Jehovah. This identifies the angel as being of the order called **Melakin,** Kings, by Qabalists. It places him also in relation to the Sephirah named Tiphareth, Beauty. On the Tree of Life, Tiphareth is the sixth aspect of the Life-power. To it the name YHVH, Jehovah is particularly referred.

Among names of Tiphareth are Ben, son, Melek, King, and **Adam,** Man. In Qabalistic psychology, Tiphareth is the seat of the personal ego. It is the point of manifestation for our essential humanity (Adam), which is the Divine Son (Ben) of the **One Identity**--even as Jesus taught, out of his own first-hand experience.

The seven-pointed star on the angel's breast is a figure which must be drawn by actual experiment with a pair of compasses, for the regular heptagon whence it is derived is not an equal divider of the 360 degrees of a circle. Because making a heptagon requires no little skill in the use of compasses, this figure is a symbol of mastery.

Freemasonry preserves a tradition of older esoteric schools when it says the compasses are "to circumscribe our desires and keep our passions in due bounds."

That is, the compasses are the Masonic symbol for control of the fiery desire force which is represented by the circular form of the letter Samekh.

Can you take this hint? Skill in wielding the compasses is represented by the seven-pointed star. But this star is on the angel's breast to remind us that the requisite skill in managing the desire nature depends on the "Knowledge and Conversation of the Holy Guardian Angel." To gain this skill, we must receive instruction from the angel.

We put ourselves in a position to receive the angelic message when we devote ourselves to the work of making experimental verification of the fact that the real presence of the Higher Self may be perceived at the heart of our personal lives. Such single devotion brings us into harmony with the universal order which is exhibited in the laws which find manifestation in the cycles of the heavenly bodies.

The Great Work, which completes the expression of the laws of nature, is an artistic adaptation of those laws by man. Without man, this work cannot come to full fruition. "Nature unaided", says an ancient occult maxim, "always fails." Although all human action results from a series of transformations of the One Energy, it is only when that Energy is expressed through human thought, speech and works--intelligently directed--that fulfillment is possible. The Great Art of the occultist requires the agency of human persons.

As a verb, the Hebrew letter-name, **Samekh,** means to prop, to bear up, to establish, hold or sustain. As a noun, it means a tent-peg which makes the tent firm in its place. Both as a verb and as a noun, its meanings are closely allied to the idea of **verification** which is the keynote of this lesson.

Most of the instruction you have been given thus far consists of theory. This is an essential part of your training because it is an old occult maxim that the pupil must be well-grounded in theory before he can begin to practice.

It is necessary for you to learn the terms, the alphabet in which your working instructions are written. Nevertheless, these theories must be **established** and supported. They must be **verified** before they can become part of your working equipment. They must be **tried.** Their temper must be **tested** to the utmost. **Application** is the touchstone whereby all our knowledge must be tested.

This point is precisely where the teaching you are now receiving, and will receive hereafter, differs from many systems of occult instruction. It is practical. You will be given precise directions as to how to test these theories, and as to how to put your knowledge into practice.

Already you have made a start if you have carried out faithfully the exercises given with these lessons. They are intended to have their principal effect in shaping your attitudes

toward yourself and your brothers and sisters here on earth. A realization of the nature and true unity of all mankind is an **absolute essential** for the successful practice of magic in its truest, highest forms. These exercises are intended also to accustom you to linking up the various ideas depicted by the Tarot Keys, both with one another and with your experience of life.

In this connection, however, you must see one thing clearly. The foregoing does not mean that to practice the magical art you need nothing more than a recipe, or a set of directions which you may follow as mere routine. The magical art includes a **transformation of your personality,** and the raising or expansion of your consciousness until you perceive clearly the principles and Laws whereby you operate. The great trial and testing is a testing of yourself. Tarot represents **your** states of consciousness. The principles it depicts are those governing your life. They emanate from the **One Identity** which is your innermost **Self.**

The letter Samekh, consequently, represents the trial, the probation, the purgation and purification of your personality to the end that it may become a fit channel for the expression of the One Force, a fit Temple of the Most-High, a pure and holy habitation for the One Spirit. Thus, only does the Law of Verification bring about the establishment or the foundation of the House of God. As you progress with your studies and perform the work set for you to do, you are at the same time undergoing subtle tests which prove your fitness to carry on the Great Work to its completion.

See to it that you take this enterprise seriously. You have offered yourself as a candidate for Truth. Truth will be revealed to you when you have proved yourself ready for it. Your first test is the **earnestness** with which you apply yourself to the preliminary instruction.

This is the true purport of the following passage from THE BOOK OF TOKENS in the meditation on the letter Samekh:

> "Thus am I as one who testeth gold in a furnace,
> And this aspect of my being
> Presenteth to the unrighteous
> A face of wrath.
>
> Yet by this purgation of fire
> Do I uphold and sustain thee
> In every moment of thy life.
> Behold, I am he who testeth thee
> With many subtle tests.
> Wise art thou if thou knowest
> That the subtle serpent of temptation
> Is in truth the Anointed One

Who bringeth thee to liberation.

"Note that this quotation refers to **wrath** and to a **serpent.** Both these are closely related to the letter Samekh and to the underlying meaning of Key 14.

In Key 8 we see the serpent coiled, symbolized by the letter Teth (+). In Key 11 we see, in the letter Lamed (l), the serpent uncoiled and active, its head erect and its tail pointing downward and to the left. The letter Samekh (s) shows the completion of the upward movement of the tail toward the mouth of the serpent, and it is therefore a reversal of the symbolism of Teth.

Teth shows the serpent power as it is before we have learned to direct it. Lamed shows it at the half-way stage toward mastery. Samekh shows the result of perfect control. The serpent biting its tail has been for ages a symbol of eternity and of wisdom. It suggests circular movement by its shape. This establishes a connection between Key 14 and Key 10 to which Jupiter is attributed.

This connection is verified by the fact that to the letter Samekh is assigned the sign Sagittarius, ruled by Jupiter. Sagittarius means "archer", and its astrological symbol is an arrow. It is a sign of the fiery triplicity, Aries and Leo being the other two fiery signs. Sagittarius is said to be ruled by Jupiter because the fiery power it manifests is directed and controlled by means of the Law of Cyclicity or Rotation, pictured by Key 10.

This fiery activity is a form of intense vibration, and the Hebrew noun for "wrath" also means vibration. The serpent power is also the desire force behind all we do. It can be terribly destructive when not wisely directed, and wrath or anger is its commonest destructive emotional manifestation.

Yet it is the power which leads to freedom, the force which destroys limitations and impediments to free expression. It is really the tempering, cleansing power that gets rid of all impurity and error in our personal consciousness. To the objects of its disintegrating activity, it is terrible, but the wise perceive its beneficence.

The number 14 represents the principle of reason (4), expressed through the agency of concentration (1). The verification of hypotheses arrived at by reasoning is carried out by concentration. Concentration is the focusing of the vibratory activity of the serpent fire at a definite point in the brain. The means whereby concentration is accomplished is symbolized by the Magician directing power from above toward a plane below-his garden.

The digits of 14 add to 5, the number of the Hierophant. For the goal of verification is reached by following carefully the instruction imparted by the "still, small voice" of intuition. 5 is also the number of adaptation and desire, and proper adaptation of the

tremendous forces of desire through intelligent direction, results in the attainment of the higher consciousness.

One clue to the inner meaning of all this may be found in the word, **debakh,** "to sacrifice". This word is written with letters having numeral values which add to 14.

Nobody ever attains to perfection without sacrifice. To be sure, he who knows the value of his objective feels no sense of loss when he rids himself of every encumbrance which interferes with his progress. In early stages of the Great Work, one is often called upon to make decisions which appear to involve some kind of sacrifice. Experience demonstrates the falsity of such appearances by showing that every act of wise elimination makes possible the expression of a greater measure of power. At first, however, some of the tests are hard to meet.

They who fail in them are usually those who are readiest to assert that there is nothing in the promises of Ageless Wisdom. In one sense they are right. **There is less than nothing for the lazy, for the double-minded or for the fearful. Less than nothing for persons who lack courage to face periods of seeming failure.**

He who seeks the highest must have zeal. He must be in fiery rebellion against the limitations and bondage of ignorance. To carry on against odds which seem to be hopeless, he must be filled with intense, one-pointed desire to demonstrate by actual experience that he is really and truly what every one of these lessons has declared concerning the inmost nature of man.

Zeal, however, is not enough. Nor was any person ever liberated just because he had a flaming desire for freedom. The fiery force of the desire nature must be directed. To this, Key 14 refers by its title.

Temperance, here, is not restricted to the meaning now in common use, though it does include the idea of being able to manage one's appetites. The title of Key 14 is to be understood in its ancient signification: "the act of tempering, or mixture".

The object of tempering is to impart more strength to what is tempered. In the Great Work, this object is attained by proper mixture of opposite forces. That is, by applying the Law of Equilibration. This meaning is evident in Key 14.

Consider the symbolism carefully as you color the Key. By this time, Tarot should begin to speak to you even before you have read the detailed analysis of its symbolism. Remember, no analysis can exhaust the meanings. What is written in these pages is intended to put you on the track of correct interpretation; but in every Key, there is for you a special, personal message. In the age long development of your personality to its present stage of growth, you have accumulated a store of experience, This treasure is below the surface of your consciousness, but through the operation of psychological

laws which have been utilized in the construction of Tarot, these Keys can evoke from subconscious depths just exactly what you need to know.

This week, test yourself in various ways. Test yourself with respect to your own earnest desire to succeed in this work, to grasp the meaning of Ageless Wisdom. Ask yourself such questions as these:

"Does my belief actually support me in the various crises of my daily experience? If not, what does? Who does what I do, thinks what I think, and feels what I feel? Is my study and work transmuting the base metal of my personality into the gold of real attainment? Are my desires becoming purer, my mental processes clearer, my intuitions better defined?"

We cannot repeat too often that Ageless Wisdom is not a creed, not a system of belief, not an escape from reality into a mirage of glittering generalities. Nor is it a doctrine which puts aside until after death all hope of verifying its fundamentals. Plainly and specifically, it declares that its basic principles have been matters of human knowledge and experience in other days and may be tested in the same ways now.

Just as plainly and specifically it avers that such experience is not miraculous. It may be repeated as to its fundamentals by any person willing to undertake the necessary training of body and mind. It warns all who approach even the beginning of the Path of Attainment that this ancient Way is not for cowards, not for the lukewarm, not for triflers. To the courageous, the zealous, the persevering, it offers evidence that admit of no denial. It points out the way to attaining firsthand knowledge and shows how to follow that way to its goal.

At the same time it steadfastly refuses to communicate the higher aspects of this knowledge to persons who have not made ready their bodies and minds to receive such communication. It never attempts to transmit to those who are not duly and truly prepared any part of those inner mysteries which must always remain hidden by the veil of ignorance from such as are unready to look upon the face of truth.

TEMPERANCE

The wings of the Angel in Key 14 are fiery red with blue highlights, to indicate the fiery quality of the sign Sagittarius and its color attribution, which is blue. Remember that the symbol for Sagittarius is an arrow suggesting aim, will, purpose, intention. Also bear in mind that as the natural sign of the ninth house of the horoscope, Sagittarius has to do with dreams, visions, religion and philosophy. That is, with the systematic formulation of ideals and with the quest for knowledge that is implied by the word **verification.**

Hence Sagittarius has to do with long journeys ("the travels in strange countries" of Freemasonry). Sagittarius is connected with those high aspirations of the human heart,

which lead man away from this world of false appearances into the country. . . strange, alas, to many! . . . which is his true home.

The torch is a symbol of fire and from it fall five Yods upon an eagle. The Yods refer to the five differentiations of the Life-power into the five subtle principles of sensation. Thus, they have the same meaning as the radiating lines in the oval shown in Key 13. Furthermore, since they are Yods, they indicate a connection with Key 9. The fire is identical with that subtle flame generated in the Virgo region of the human body.

Here the flame is directed toward the head of an eagle, symbol of the sign Scorpio, because the Great Work has to do with the modification of a specific phase of the Life-Breath concentrated in the nerve centers connected with Scorpio.

This is a hint of one of the most carefully protected secrets of alchemy. Its full meaning cannot and must not be put into plain words lest the unprepared misuse the knowledge. When you have verified in your own experience the teachings of Tarot, you will be able to develop this seed-thought fully and with your comprehension of the secret will come also full understanding of the necessity for keeping it a mystery undisclosed to the profane.

The vase represents what alchemists call the "vase of art". In Philalethes' FOUNT of CHEMICAL TRUTH, we read: "When we speak of our vessel and our fire, we mean by both expressions our water, nor is our furnace anything diverse or distinct from our water. There is, then, one vessel, one furnace, one fire, and all these make up one water. The fire digests, the vessel whitens and penetrates, the furnace is the bond which comprises and encloses all, and these three are our Mercury."

This cryptic language refers to **personal** consciousness, which is threefold, viz., Spirit, the fire, Soul, the vessel, Body, the furnace. These three constitute "our" Mercury, or human self-consciousness and is represented by the vase. It is held in the angel's hand to show that the Great Work cannot succeed unless the Higher Self, or Holy Guardian Angel takes human personality in hand.

The water pouring from the vase is a reference to the letter Mem and to the doctrine symbolized by the Hanged Man (see Lessons 27 and 28). When the purified "water" or reversed personal consciousness is poured out on the lion, as in Key 14, the meaning is plain. Through suspension of the false notion of personal independence one comes to understand the true function of personality as an instrument for the Divine Will.

This change of mind is carried into subconsciousness as shown in Key 8, which represents, like the lion in Key 14, the zodiacal sign Leo. **A change of heart is brought about.** More, a definite activity is instituted at the heart center of the physical body.

Understand this just as it is written. Here are no blinds, no figures of speech. The change is that to which another alchemist, an anonymous German alludes, when he says: "Fire and flowing water are contrary to one another; happy thou, if thou canst unite them: let it suffice thee to know this!"

The rainbow symbolizes the differentiation of the vibratory activity of light into color by means of water suspended in the upper air. When the water of consciousness has been mingled with the cosmic Life-Breath and then is manifest the rainbow of promise. The colors of the rainbow are the colors of the planetary centers in the human body.

In the instructions for coloring given in the preceding lesson, no mention was made of indigo, the color of Saturn, because it is hard to show it clearly in painting the Keys. This deep blue-violet is between the violet at the top of the rainbow and the blue you were told to place beneath the violet.

Thus, the rainbow represents the harmonious combination of the alchemical "metals", which are the same as the planetary centers, and the same also, as the **chakras** of the yogis. The rainbow refers also to the occult use of color as a most effective means to bring greater power into our human field of operation.

By means of color we can use vibratory activity to modify external conditions. This subject is given more intensive treatment in later instructions, wherein you will receive many practical secrets of the utilization of color in combination with sound.

Finally, the rainbow confirms the attribution of Key 14 to the letter Samekh and to the sign Sagittarius. For the name of this sign in Hebrew is, **qesheth,** the Bow.

The path in Key 14 rises between twin mountain peaks, which symbolize the Qabalistic Sephiroth, Chokmah and Binah, Wisdom, and Understanding. It ends beneath a crown symbolizing Kether, the Crown of Primal Will. The path begins in Yesod, Foundation or Basis, designated also as the Sphere of the Moon.

In this connection, remember that all representations of water in Tarot begin with the robe of the High Priestess. Bear in mind what was said in SEVEN STEPS to the effect that mind-stuff at subconscious levels is the basis of all forms of embodiment.

In Lesson 30, no mention was made of the direction assigned to the letter Nun and to Key 13 because we wished to bring this into close correspondence with Key 14.

The direction corresponding to Nun is South-West, the vertical line at the south side of the western face of the Cube of Space. (See Fig. 1 of the diagram accompanying Lesson 18.) This line is opposite to the line South-East, corresponding to Taurus, just as the sign Scorpio is opposite to Taurus in the zodiac.

As the southern boundary of the western face of the cube, it corresponds to the ascending side of the Wheel of Fortune and to the rising figure of Hermanubis. One of the fundamental meanings of Key 10 has to do with the ascending scale of organic evolution or bodily development, which is an expression of the reproductive forces under the rulership of Scorpio.

Through the operation of these forces, first in the laws of chemical affinity and later in the sexual activities of plants and animals, the Life-power provides itself with finer vehicles of expression. At last, the human organism appears and goes through stage after stage of refinement, from race to race. The continuation of this process is due to the exercise of the reproductive function. Few human personalities have any awareness of what is really at work behind the compelling urges of the **libido.**

Finally, there appear on earth men and women, a few in every generation, who are sufficiently receptive to the Life-power's higher levels of awareness to begin to register in their brains some measure of knowledge of what the true significance of this universal mating urge is really.

The earlier forms of this knowledge seem to have been imperfect. They were expressed in a phallic symbolism which seems crude and offensive to modern taste. Yet the truths discovered are not the less valuable because all their consequences were not perceived at first. What has been learned since does not cancel nor contradict the awareness expressed by the phallic symbolism of ancient wise men. It is just as true as it ever was that man's progress to the goal of illumination is conditioned by his understanding of the significance of sex.

By directing the drive of the libido, we may go beyond the position of Hermanubis in Key 10 and rise to the point of conscious union with the Higher Self. Thus, the cube symbolism shows the ascending line of South-West terminating at the end of the line West-Above, assigned to the letter Samekh and to Key 14.

This line West-Above begins at the upper end of the line North-West, assigned to Lamed and to Key 11. The current of energy in it moves from north to south. But the current of energy in the line North-West moves from above to below. Consequently, though the line West-Above joins the upper end of the line North-West to the upper end of the line South-West, **it receives no influence from the line North-West.** On the other hand, the current of energy in the line North-Above, corresponding to Teth and Key 8, moves from east to west. At the northwest upper comer, where the lines of Teth, Lamed and Samekh meet, the current flowing in the line North-Above is divided. Part of it flows down through the line North-West. Part flows southward, through the line West-Above. (Note that the letters Teth, Lamed and Samekh, by their serpentine forms, represent three aspects of the Serpent Fire.)

Since the current of energy in the line South-West moves **upward,** it contributes nothing to the current in the line West-Above. The latter receives energy from the line corresponding to Teth, but none from the line of the letter Nun. Note also that in the symbolism of Key 14, the lion of Leo (Teth) is on one side of the angel, and the eagle of Scorpio (Nun) is on the other side. The angel, principal symbol of Key 14, is between the **lion** and the eagle whose relative positions are like those of the corresponding lines of the cube.

Only the head of the lion and his forepaws are shown. His body rests horizontally, with his hindquarters nearer the east than his head. The eagle's whole body appears in the picture and stands in a vertical position. Thus, the positions of the bodies of the lion and the eagle correspond to the positions of the lines to which these animals are assigned. By such careful attention to detail does Tarot indicate that it was invented by men who were great adepts, familiar with all the correlations of the mystery language of Ageless Wisdom.

Another point that should be considered in connection with the line West-Above is that it is the western boundary of the upper face of the cube. Thus, it represents an activity carried on at the level of man's self-conscious awareness (Above), and this activity is the goal or objective completing the work, which is symbolized in Tarot by the Magician.

The "Knowledge and Conversation of the Holy Guardian Angel" is what the Magician aims to accomplish. The end toward which all activities of human self-consciousness are directed is experimental verification of the truth that the personal life of every human being is under the guidance and direction of what Tarot pictures by the angel in Key 14.

Understand this verification does not at all bring about such guidance and direction. The most ignorant man, utterly deluded by the illusion of personal separateness and independence, is just as certainly under such guidance as the most illuminated sage. Every human being is led and guided by the Holy Guardian Angel. Yet only a few are aware of this. To the mass of humanity, the Holy Guardian Angel presents himself under the forbidding and dreadful aspect of the central figure in Key 15, which we shall begin to study in the next lesson.

ACT WITH ASSURANCE

By its symbolism, Key 14 tells you plainly that intellectual knowledge about the real YOU and its natural ability for union with the Source of all, is of no avail unless day by day in the affairs which claim your attention, you put the truths of existence into reverent and thankful operation.

You have to **do** something about the business of building the inner shrine in your body. You can't read about the wonderful potentialities of the Life-power, sit and meditate about them and fold your hands and exclaim, "Oh me! Oh my!"

Key 14 illustrates the occult meaning of the Path of Wisdom named "Intelligence of Probation or Trial". It will evoke from your inner consciousness, if you use it aright, an urge to do something about what you know. It will help you to act as if what you have learned about the powers of the **Self** were true (as it really is), and will help you demonstrate your possession of those powers. It will enable you to work on the centers of force in your physical body, will aid you to refine your senses and emotions, will help you give subconsciousness current patterns by clear, discriminative thinking.

It will help you get in conscious touch with the Holy Guardian Angel. It will show you how to work from your God-center. As a help to your understanding of this read what the Bible says in Exodus 3. There you will find that the first essential is reverence. The second, equal in importance to the first, is thankfulness-not mere lip-service, but a habitual attitude of mind. The clue to the whole chapter is the name of God, I AM. When you hold a mental image in your mind's eye, know confidently that the I AM-all the power that ever was or will be-is HERE, NOW, working for you and with you to flood your pattern with divine substance and to congeal it into the form you desire.

Moses was admonished to go to Pharaoh and demonstrate the power of the I AM. He was promised the liberation of the Children of Israel. It wasn't enough, you see, that Moses should understand the instruction. He had to apply the principle to secure results. You will remember that Pharaoh did not at once permit the Children of Israel to leave Egypt. He was the very incarnation of obstinacy. Yet Moses persisted in pouring the power of the I AM into his mental image of a liberated Israel. He had to apply the law of demonstration repeatedly before he gained what he desired. He persevered in doing something about it--seeking to carry on in accordance with the I AM formula his lips pronounced.

This brings us to a consideration of your demonstrations. It gives us a serious sidelight on all the work of B.O.T.A. It is not enough that you read the instruction. You must act upon it. You must build the truth set forth into your mind, into your body, into your habits of activity. Then, by changing first your mind and then your body, you will find yourself able, in consequence, to change conditions in your surroundings.

We who are charged with the responsibility for spreading B.O.T.A. truths to the end that man may rule as God here on earth, have for a long time realized the need for daily application of the principles which lead one from the state of the natural man to that of the spiritual being who transcends material difficulties because he finds perfect identification with the Father.

As an aid to your future work, we recommend that you set up in your home a little shrine or adytum (Holy of Holies). It may be only a special corner in your room; but let it be consecrated ground. In this nook let only fine thoughts dwell. Enter it as one who enters

into a holy place, with reverence. Then the vibrations will be of a high order and eventually your shrine will become a center of radiant power.

From this center you can send out blessings to the world. From this center you can send out healing influences. In this center will focus subtle forces which will aid you in manifesting the things you desire. Here, better than anywhere else, you will be able to make your conscious contact with your Holy Guardian Angel.

In this shrine, set up a little altar, it may be only a table, but on it you can arrange an easel to hold your Tarot Keys while you meditate on them. It will be an altar to the Life-power and there are deep occult reasons why it will become in a very real sense a point of special focus for actual powers.

If you can, it would be a fine thing to hang above the altar some picture that is an expression of your idea of what is finest and best. It may be a picture of Jesus, or of some Master of the Wisdom, or of some great soul like Lincoln or Emerson. It need not be a "holy picture" in any conventional sense. If a conventional religious picture strikes a chord in you, use that. But some people are more easily uplifted by a beautiful scene in a landscape painting. You need not imitate any particular church in the decoration of your little adytum. Make your selection based on your own personal preferences.

Show your reverence to the Life-power by daily offerings of flowers on the altar, underneath the picture. If this be impracticable, put some prized possession there. Let that be the place where something you really value is always kept, as a reminder that all good gifts come from the **One Self.**

These are merely suggestions. However plain and simple or however ornate you make your personal adytum (Holy of Holies), remember that its main purpose is to establish a definite physical location which shall act as a focal point for the powers you are learning to use.

To some persons whose temperament is not naturally given to any form of ritual, this may not seem important. You may think you can always find the Central Self by simply going within, no matter where you may be. This is, of course, perfectly true. Yet the experience of millenniums is behind this idea of a place set apart for spiritual work and meditation. Real forces collect in such a place. They make it easier, as time goes on, for you to enter quickly into the right mood for your B.O.T.A. practice. So, we earnestly advise you to consider this suggestion and carry it out to the best of your ability. You will then be able to experimentally verify the value of this practice.

Letter S Samekh - Tent-Peg

> *Then I saw another mighty angel coming down from heaven, wrapped in a cloud, with a rainbow over his head, and his face was like the sun, and his legs like pillars*

of fire . . . And the angel whom I saw standing on sea and land lifted up his right hand to heaven and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and what is in it. . . that in the days of the trumpet call to be sounded by the seventh angel, the mystery of God as He announced to His servants, the prophets should be fulfilled. - Revelation 10:1.

The Hebrew letter for this Key is shaped like a serpent swallowing its tail. In other words, it represents completion of the work of controlling the fiery "serpent" forces within us and their transformation into higher occult powers.

This work began in Key 8, when the letter Teth was drawn as a coiled serpent, as yet inactive. In Key 11, the letter Lamed clearly depicts the same serpent force uncoiled in action, and now he has reversed his first position to close the circle and complete the course.

The Magician, or mind-personality, can now lay down his girdle; for with this Key, man's personal efforts have taken him as far as he can go unaided. The time has come for higher forces to step down and take a hand in placing him on the spiritual Path.

The heavenly hierarchy is represented here by the Archangel Michael of the Sun. Michael literally means "one who is like God." His white gown represents purity, and the Hebrew letters IHVH just below the neckline show whence he came, exactly like the white undergarment of The Fool.

And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon . . . and the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent called the devil . . . - Revelation 12:7

Michael, whose habitat is the fiery Sun, performs his work of casting out Satan by trying each spiritual aspirant in the fiery furnace in order to burn out all dross and impurities and refine the gold within him, so that he may be proven worthy to be called a Son of God.

This is the beginning of the "Great Work of the Sun," spoken of by alchemists; and Michael, his agent, comes to prepare the temple to make it ready and fit for the Most High when He comes.

The lion is colored red to represent the alchemical Sulphur, or Fire. This quality within the individual is being modified by the astral fluid flowing from the vase, which represents the stream of subconscious activities. The first destruction of godlessness in the world, and the cleansing thereof, was by floods of water in the time of Noah as told in Genesis 9:11-15:

"And I will establish my covenant with you; never again shall all flesh be cut off by the waters of a flood, and never again shall there be a flood to destroy the

earth."

"And God said, This is a sign of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for all future generations: I set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be a sign of the covenant between me and the earth . . . the waters shall never again become a flood to destroy all flesh."

But God said the next time He destroyed the world, it would be done by fie. The Sun represents the Fire element. Fire is also the symbol of Spirit.

The whole keynote of this card is the contrast of fire and water. Fire and water are most unlike elements, and when brought together, they react violently to "put each other out," or combine forces to produce steam, a source of great power. This is a secret of the use of opposing forces in our lives - not to react against, but to seek a way to use these forces for general good. After the flood, the sun came out and dried up the water.

The rainbow is caused by the sun shining through mist, made up of water droplets in the atmosphere. It causes the refraction of the Sun's pure white or colorless light into its seven component parts, the colors of the solar spectrum. The seven-pointed star also shows seven rays of golden Light, or seven phases of the One Force, the Seven Spirits of God. This star requires a special skill to draw geometrically correct and is, therefore, a symbol of mastery.

Paul Foster Case's and the Builders of the Adytum (B.O.T.A.) materials show that the **rainbow in Key 14 – Temperance** is *intentionally depicted in reverse order* from the natural or physical rainbow, and this reversal is **not accidental**.

Here's what's going on:

1. Rainbow as "Refraction of Spirit into Matter"

In *The Tarot: A Key to the Wisdom of the Ages*, Case explains that the rainbow over the angel's head symbolizes the bow of promise (Sagittarius = *Qesheth*, "the Bow") and refers to the descent of divine light into differentiated color.
In ordinary nature, the rainbow refracts *white sunlight downward* into the seven colors of the visible spectrum (red outermost → violet innermost).

2. Reverse Order = Spiritual Inversion

In the occult (inner) sense, this order is **reversed** because the direction of flow is reversed — not the descent of light into matter, but the **return of consciousness upward**, recombining the colors back into white light.
So, in Key 14, the rainbow above the angel's head is reversed to represent the *ascent* or *regeneration* of matter and mind through equilibration and tempering.

This reversal is the alchemical “reversal of the rainbow current” — from material dispersion back to unity in Spirit.

3. Relation to Chakras

Yes — this mirrors the **chakra color order**, but in *reverse flow*.

- In human ascent (kundalini rising), energy moves upward from red (base) → violet (crown).
- In the cosmic descent, divine energy moves from violet → red.
  Temperance, governing Sagittarius (the arrow of aspiration), portrays the **balancing midpoint** between these two currents — where fire (red) and water (blue) are continually mixed, refined, and elevated.

So, when the rainbow in Temperance appears reversed, it represents **the spiritual path of re-integration**, the *rainbow bridge (antahkarana)* ascending from the lower chakras toward the divine center in Tiphareth and Kether — the blending of the spectrum back into pure light

In short:

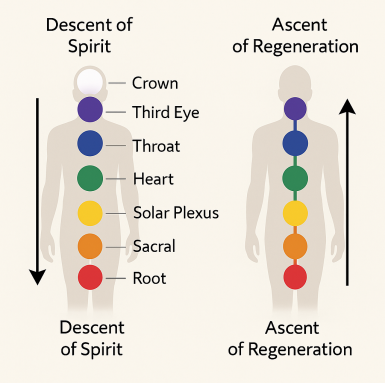
The reversed rainbow in Key 14 corresponds to the *upward current* of spiritual regeneration — the chakra colors seen from the inside, ascending from red to violet. It symbolizes the Great Work’s return of divided color (multiplicity) to unity (white light).

1. **Crown Chakra — Sahasrara (सहस्रार)**
   • **Color:** ⚪ Violet → White → Gold
   • **Element:** Spirit / Pure Light
   • **Meaning:** Divine consciousness, unity, enlightenment
2. **Third Eye Chakra — Ajna (आज्ञा)**
   • **Color:** 🟣 Indigo
   • **Element:** Light
   • **Meaning:** Intuition, vision, perception, higher mind
3. **Throat Chakra — Vishuddha (विशुद्ध)**
   • **Color:** 🔵 Blue
   • **Element:** Ether / Sound
   • **Meaning:** Expression, truth, communication
4. **Heart Chakra — Anahata (अनाहत)**
   • **Color:** 💚 Green

- **Element:** Air
- **Meaning:** Love, compassion, equilibrium

5. **Solar Plexus Chakra — Manipura (मणिपूर)**
   - **Color:** 🟡 Yellow
   - **Element:** Fire
   - **Meaning:** Power, will, clarity
6. **Sacral Chakra — Svadhisthana (स्वाधिष्ठान)**
   - **Color:** 🟠 Orange
   - **Element:** Water
   - **Meaning:** Creativity, emotion, desire
7. **Root Chakra — Muladhara (मूलाधार)**
   - **Color:** 🔴 Red
   - **Element:** Earth
   - **Meaning:** Grounding, stability, survival

Descent of Spirit (Left Column)



- The downward current corresponds to **Involution** — Spirit entering form.
- White light refracts through seven levels into the rainbow spectrum.
- “God said, ‘Let there be light,’” and light becomes form through sound, color, and vibration.
- This is the **Arc of Manifestation** (Lightning Flash on the Tree).

🔥 Ascent of Regeneration (Right Column)

- The upward current is **Evolution / Redemption** — Matter returning to Spirit.
- The rainbow colors recombine in reverse order, merging back into white.
- This is the **Rainbow of Temperance**, the *Key 14 current* of equilibrium and transformation.
- It corresponds to the **Serpent of Wisdom** or **Kundalini** rising the Middle Pillar.

□ Visual Summary

- **Descent:** ⚪ → Violet → Indigo → Blue → Green → Yellow → Orange → Red
- **Ascent:** 🔴 → Orange → Yellow → Green → Blue → Indigo → Violet → ⚪
- The crossover point between both flows is the **Heart (Tiphareth / Anahata)** — the central equilibrium where descent and ascent meet, forming the inner **Cross of Light**.

This is the **same sequence as the natural rainbow**, but reversed in meaning compared to *Temperance's upward spiritual current*, which rises from red → violet (the regenerative ascent).

A rainbow is somewhat like a smile breaking through tears, much as sunshine overcomes a shower. This, too, is a form of mastery.

The mythological goddess of the rainbow was called Iris. She and Mercury were both messengers and were called on at different times to serve the gods. Iris wore a cloak of many colors, her shining garments trailing across the sky in a rainbow curve. The Rider version of Temperance refers to the goddess by showing Iris flowers growing at the angel's feet.

There is a real pot of gold at the end of this rainbow! That is the gold of spiritual attainment and the perfected being. For the true work of alchemy is to refine the gold within the individual - the gold called Sol, or Sun. The Golden Force streaming from the Great Sun is shown in the background of this Key.

Spiritual riches have been discovered, and the human quest is ended. But the work of Spirit is about to increase as man turns himself over to the Higher Powers to continue his evolvement.

The Hebrew name for Sagittarius is Qeseth, and the same word is used for "bow," so the sign Sagittarius fits very well for this Key to which it has been attributed. Sagittarius is a fire sign. Its symbol is drawn like a bow and arrow. The arrow representing directed Will is sent forth to pierce the rainbow, and to raise the consciousness. The higher the aim, the higher the goal. The fiery forces within man must be rightly directed in order to lift him to higher accomplishment.

As the result of this released force, a certain vibratory motion is set up. The dictionary defines vibration as "motion back and forth," or to quiver, or shake. Out atmosphere is filled with this invisible motion, or energy. We live in a vibratory universe, and the same laws at work on the earth plane also bring us the radiant energy from the Sun.

This Key is called Temperance because through the process of fire on water, and water on fire, our own "metal" is being tempered, and our "mettle" tried. It has to do with bringing together exact opposites in order to modify both through interaction.

As an alchemist wrote: "Fire and flowing water are contrary to one another; happy art thou if thou canst unite them. Let it suffice thee to know this."

The Qabalistic Path of this Key is called the Path of Tentative Intelligence, and of Probation or Trial, situated on the Tree of Life as the channel between Tiphareth and Yesod.

Probation here is meant in the sense of proving, through testing and tempering. It means verification, the application of what you have learned put into actual practice so you can see how much of it is true and how much you have actually mastered.

It is said: "Truth is established by trial." We must step out on what we have learned. Just learning the theory is not enough unless we can prove it in actual practice.

Tempering imparts strength to the object being treated. The use of opposing forces brings about equilibration as a result. Our mental patterns can also be changed by bringing into play an opposite condition.

This Path has been called "the first test whereby the Creator tries the Compassionate", that is, those advanced beings slated to become Compassionate Brothers unto those below them in the evolutionary scale.

The white eagle represents the water-sign Scorpio in a regenerated condition of purity. Flames of fire are being dropped on his head in the form of five yods from a torch in the angel's hand. Here the yods represent the fiery Life-Power as it breaks up into the five modes of manifestation - fire, air, earth, and water, plus their composite element, ether. The lion and eagle also depict the animal nature or Vital Soul which are being worked upon from above.

The angel dips one foot into the psychic or subconscious world, and his head in the Sun. It is here that human consciousness rises from the level of the astral plane to the consciousness of the Son, and his experiences at this stage may quite possibly include some from the psychic world.

The other foot rests upon the earth, the realm of physical form. Transformation must occur on both the conscious and subconscious levels in order to accomplish the spiritual work.

Michael holds the "vase of art," the vessel of the Soul, that furnace which is the body; and hm this the waters of consciousness pour forth. To this must be applied the fire of Spirit in order to transmute the gold. He has "taken in hand" the human personality, in order to raise it.

Michael is called the Holy Guardian Angel, symbol of the Divine Presence forever overshadowing us, always available at our call for guidance and help. One must invite the contact by confidently expecting it and lifting the consciousness toward its level.

The number 14 reduces to 5, number of The Teacher. There is a correlation between the two in the sense that both have to do with the inner guidance of the individual. If the inner hearing depicted in Key 5 is well-developed, the Guardian Angel will have an easier time getting through.

His wings are red to show the fiery aspect of the sign Sagittarius, and the highlights are of the blue color attributed to that sign. The path behind him is the Path of Return, shown also, in Key 18. It rises in wave-vibration pattern to a point between the twin peaks which represent Chokmah and Binah, or Wisdom and Understanding.

Hovering above it is the crown of attainment to be inherited by all who "endure to the end," as Jesus said - those who pass the tests and trials without falling by the wayside. The crown is also, the Symbo1 of Kether, the first Sephirah. Rays from the Crown look very much like those from the head of the angel. The purpose of this Key is to establish the foundation of our house of life as denoted by the letter Samekh, which means "Tent-peg" or "prop," in the sense of the support of a dwelling - that which firms and stabilizes. The dwelling which interests us now is the Holy Temple or House of God.

Key 14
TEMPERANCE

To this Key is attributed the *Intelligence of Probation*, or Trial. This refers to the testing through which every aspirant must pass before he can reach the heights of *Initiation*. Its object is to determine his temper, or strength. Thus, you see that Temperance refers to the act of tempering, or the making of a properly balanced mixture. It has a distinct reference to *equilibration*, for the Initiate must be perfectly balanced, with reference to all his vehicles. He no longer goes to extremes, but has mastery of the pairs of opposites, because he invariably chooses the middle path between two extreme courses of action.

The rainbow represents the differentiation of light into color by means of water. The angel is androgynous and represents the Higher Self. He wears the symbol of solar energy upon his brow. The seven-pointed star on the breast represents the works of man, because the seven-sided figure cannot be drawn geometrically, but requires the aid of measuring tools. The fire from the torch falls upon an eagle, symbol of water, and the water from the vase falls upon a lion, symbol of fire. Thus, we see a representation of the union of opposite forces in opposite directions. The twin mountain peaks are wisdom and understanding, and the crown above them represents the Primal Will.

Key 14 – Temperance (Samekh, ס)

Hebrew Letter: Samekh (ס) – “Prop” or “Support”

- ס Samekh means Prop or Support — that which upholds, sustains, and stabilizes.

- Symbol of equilibrium, moderation, and the unseen support of Spirit.
- A Simple Letter, Samekh governs Sagittarius, the sign of aspiration, discipline, and higher vision.

English Equivalent / Value: S = 60

- Fifteenth letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
- Value 60 = stability, balance, support.
- Samekh as prop = inner strength, invisible pillar sustaining life.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Tentative Intelligence

- Called the intelligence of trial and testing.
- Through balance and tempering, consciousness is refined and made strong.

Aspect of Consciousness: Combination / Moderation / Wrath Transmuted

- Faculty of anger and its transformation.
- Temperance is the art of alchemy — blending opposites, refining passions into wisdom.
- Consciousness here is disciplined, directed, and harmonious.

Astrology: Sign Sagittarius ♐ — Nov 22–Dec 21 (Kislev / Winter Approach)

- Sagittarius = aspiration, travel, expansion toward truth.
- Ruled by Jupiter ♃ — vision, wisdom, and benevolence.
- Represents the quest for higher truth through balanced discipline.

Polarity: Cleverness ↔️ Stupidity

- Cleverness = refined discernment, moderation.
- Stupidity = excess, imbalance, misuse of energy.

Seasonal Associations:

- Winter approach — discipline of fire in cold season, alchemy of opposites.

Color (Queen Scale): 🔵 Blue

- Blue = equilibrium, harmony, expansion tempered by discipline.
- Symbol of calm strength, aspiration, and balance.

Musical Note: 🎵 G♯ / A♭

- Resonates with the alchemy of harmony, tempering opposites into unity.

Path on the Tree: 25th Path

- Connects Netzach (Victory) → Yesod (Foundation).
- Called the Tentative Intelligence — path of trial, balance, and refinement.
- The angel of Temperance pours fire into water, uniting above and below.

Cube of Space: West Above Edge

- Samekh rules the Cube's west-above edge — sustaining support across horizon and height.
- Represents the hidden prop balancing the structure of the Cube.

Alchemy / Metal: Tin ⚖ (Jupiter)

- Expansive, stabilizing, and protective.
- Represents benevolence, wisdom, and the harmonizing of energies.

Attributions:

Simple Letter: Key 14 S Samekh Temperance Wrath

Aspect of Consciousness: Verification
The Law of Probation: A testing or trial, as of a person's character, as to their ability to meet certain requirements or their fitness for a position. Truth is established by trial. In order to know, we must do. This is the alchemical furnace where our personality is in the process of being tempered and refined. These tests and trials have to do with how we react in any given situation, be it little or big. At any time that you become a different sort of personality as a result of tests and trials, pain or heartbreak, you have gone through an inner initiation.

Its function is the Knowledge of Conversation of the Holy Guardian Angel and tempering of the metal.

Hebrew Name: Samekh (prop)
Samekh means tent-peg or prop, and as such corresponds to that part of a structure or house which acts as the foundation or primary support in any structure. Thus, it symbolizes "that which is the basis or support for our house of life. It is that which sustains, preserves and maintains our personal existence."

The function or sense attributed to Samekh is vibration. Intense vibration is often felt as Wrath. "Vibration is the fundamental nature of the fiery power which makes sight possible, and that same power is the source of all our strength." Vibration is the basis or foundation of all manifestation.

Wrath is the quality associated with the Key, and the Hebrew word for "wrath" relates more to quivering, or vibration. This is the activity which makes both sight and manifestation possible.

Letter S, or soft C, Samekh in Hebrew meaning "prop" or "tent peg," the support of a dwelling place. In formation, it is likened to a serpent which has completed the cycle of its action and swallowed its tail, now in perfect control of the serpent force. Note Keys 8 and 11.

Qabalistic Intelligence: Intelligence of Probation or Trial
This is the mode of consciousness which puts theories and hypotheses to the test of verification. All such testing and work in the laboratories of life consist of "the examination and modification of various modes of vibration."

Astrological Correspondence: Sagittarius
Samekh correlates with the fire-sign Sagittarius. Sagittarius, the archer, rules the hips and thighs which "support the weight of the body in standing or sitting." And as we are gradually tempered by the tests and trials of life, our aspirations and desires become forged into "into an arrow of purpose pointed toward the goal of becoming More Than Man." Sagittarius is ruled by Jupiter.

Number: 14
The power of 4 acting through the agency of 1. The power of divine sight and reason expressing through self-consciousness. He who puts in order (The Emperor, Tarot key 4), puts in order via the process of testing, tempering, and trial.

Keynote: Tempering metal-mettle, by fire and water.

Number of Key, 14. Numerical value of letter Samekh, 60.

Path of Wisdom 25 is called the Intelligence of Probation and Trial, "the first temptation by which God tests the devout, or the compassionate."

Color / Note: Blue / G#

The Scene: The Archangel Michael pours a liquid (the fiery waters of consciousness) back and forth, from one cup to another. He is tempering and modifying the substance placed in his charge - human personality.

Archangel: Michael, the Archangel of Fire, angel of the Sun. The angel pours water on fire and fire on water, meaning that our personalities are being tempered through the experience of opposites. Fire and water make steam, and this turmoil is the process of transmutation, of refinement. It's the alchemical process of turning the base metal of our personalities into gold. The Holy Guardian angel (who is in fact our own Higher Self) makes all the tests and trials which lead us along the path of attainment.

Cup on left (lower/receiving cup): Symbol for the Fiery energy, Leo, and the animal nature. In Key 8 (Strength) we saw a picture of humanized subconsciousness (the woman) gaining control through the faculties of higher levels. Here we see the primeval, vital animal soul being worked upon directly by the Higher Self.

Cup on Right (higher/pouring cup): Symbol for the, watery energy, Scorpio, and the procreative, sex nature. Scorpio represents the force behind the drive for mating -the sex energies.

Pool: Corresponds to Yesod, the seat of the automatic consciousness, the vital soul in man.

Path/Mountains: Starts at pool and ends at mountain top and crown signifying attainment. This path is shown again in Tarot Key 18 (The Moon) and is fully explained there.

The gold background refers to solar energies coming to earth from life-giving Sun, the rays of the physical Sun.

Michael (meaning "one who is like God") is the archangel of the Sun, here identified by the solar disk on his head.

The rainbow is caused by rays of Sun shining through raindrops or mist. Fire and water acting upon each other is one of the functions of this Key, as symbols of tempering metal.

A rainbow represents the water of consciousness mingling with solar energy; vibrations of One Light refracting into differentiations of color, as sun dries the waters of the flood. The same Hebrew word is used for both Sagittarius and for rainbow - Qesheth. The angel's fiery wings combine fiery red with water blue.

Genesis 9:11. - "Never again shall all flesh be cut off by the waters of the flood. I shall set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be a sign of the covenant between me and the earth."

Rev. 10:1 - "I saw a mighty angel with a rainbow over his head..."

At neckline of the robe, which is white for purity, are seen the letters IHVH, the Tetragrammaton, Yahweh. On its front is shown the seven-pointed star of Venus, and of mastery.

The Vase of Art refers to the vessel of human personality, "our Mercury" of the alchemist, and the furnace in which the purification takes place, to rid the aspirant of error.

Its orange color refers both to the Sun and to Gemini, as the habitation of Mercury.

This purification must be done by the Higher Self, or the Holy Guardian Angel. While sometimes terrifying to the impure, the product of Temperance is the gold of enlightenment.

Water represents the Astral fluid or subconscious activities at work, to modify the animal nature shown here by the earthy color.

The lion is of the fire element, as opposites are tested against each other.

The eagle, of the water element, is modified in turn by fire, falling in five Yods, or five differentiations as shown by the five elements -- aether, fire, air, earth, and water.

Nature alone does not perform this activity; it requires the intervention of higher powers when ready.

Between the twin peaks of Wisdom and Understanding rises the Path of Return to God - the Path which began at the pool.

The Crown shown above the peaks is the one given to him who overcomes or attains, gaining self-mastery and union with the One Self.

TRUTH IS ESTABLISHED BY TRIAL - doing something about what you have learned.

🎨 Key 14 – Temperance: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🔵 Blue (Sagittarius)
- **Path:** 25th Path – Netzach → Yesod (Samekh, ס – “Prop”)
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🔵 Blue
- **Meaning:** Blue is the vibration of Sagittarius, symbolizing reflection, memory, and subconscious continuity. In this Key it signifies the flowing balance of energies, the blending of opposites into harmony. The angel works within the field of the subconscious, building the rainbow bridge between heaven and earth.
- **Symbolism:** Blending, balance, integration of opposites, harmony of Spirit and Nature.

🟡 Yellow – Illumination of Mind

- **Areas:** Path to mountain; crown above peaks; yods over eagle; torch flame (streaked with red); eyes of lion.
- **Meaning:** Solar clarity shining through crown, fire, and divine sparks.

- **Symbolism:** Illumination, intellect, divine radiance.

🟤 **Brown – Earthy Foundation**

- **Areas:** Torch handle; tawny lion body (brown + yellow).
- **Meaning:** Stability and natural grounding of fiery force.
- **Symbolism:** Foundation, grounding, earthly strength.

🔵 **Blue – Reflective Depths**

- **Areas:** Pool of water; stream from vase; highlights on wings.
- **Meaning:** Subconscious waters of life and the reflective currents of Spirit.
- **Symbolism:** Reflection, memory, flowing depth, purification.

🟢 **Green – Venusian Growth**

- **Areas:** Grass.
- **Meaning:** Fertility and harmony springing from balanced currents.
- **Symbolism:** Growth, balance, harmony of Nature.

🟠 **Orange – Vital Force of Splendor**

- **Areas:** Vase; disk on angel's head.
- **Meaning:** Radiant vitality and Splendor manifesting through vessels.
- **Symbolism:** Enthusiasm, radiant energy, divine receptacle of light.

🟣 **Violet – Spiritual Power**

- **Areas:** Mountains in background (diluted).
- **Meaning:** Authority of Spirit expressed in distant peaks.
- **Symbolism:** Spiritual power, higher truth, sovereignty.

🟨 **Gold – Solar Radiance**

- **Areas:** Background area; star on gown (substitute yellow with orange tint if needed).
- **Meaning:** Radiant perfection of solar consciousness.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, divine vitality, solar authority.

⚪ **White – Spirit of Purity**

- **Areas:** Angel's robe; eagle body; lion's head top; dress; clouds.
- **Meaning:** Purity, innocence, Spirit's unconditioned presence.
- **Symbolism:** Spirit, innocence, divine clarity.

🟡 **Blonde – Solar Vitality**

- **Areas:** Angel's hair; eagle beak, feet, legs.
- **Meaning:** Radiance of solar vitality shining through angel and eagle.
- **Symbolism:** Vitality, abundance, illumination.

🟧 **Tan – Flesh, Humanity**

- **Areas:** Angel's hands and face (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity as vessel of blended currents.
- **Symbolism:** Universal humanity, Spirit embodied.

🔴 **Red – Mars, Passion**

- **Areas:** Angel's wings (with blue highlights); lion; top of eagle's head.
- **Meaning:** Fiery vitality infused with harmony.
- **Symbolism:** Passion, power, creative energy in balance.

🌈 **Rainbow – Divine Bridge**

- **Areas:** Rainbow arch (from violet inward to red outward: violet, indigo, blue, green, yellow, orange, red).
- **Meaning:** The rainbow is the natural bridge between heaven and earth, signifying divine contact with humanity, a covenant of harmony.
- **Symbolism:** Unity, covenant, aspiration fulfilled, Spirit's bridge of harmony.

🌈 **Rainbow Mnemonic**

"Virtuous Inner Balance Guides Your Outer Radiance."

- **V = Violet (innermost)** 🟣
- **I = Indigo (Blue-Violet)** 🔵🟣
- **B = Blue** 🔵
- **G = Green** 🟢
- **Y = Yellow** 🟡
- **O = Orange** 🟠
- **R = Red (outermost)** 🔴

⚫ **Black – Occult Mystery**

- **Areas:** YHVH on angel's robe below neck.
- **Meaning:** Veiled mystery of the Divine Name.
- **Symbolism:** Sacred mystery, concealed power, primal foundation.

The rainbow appears to form a natural bridge between heaven and earth, and it was thought by primitive peoples that when a rainbow appeared in the sky, God was seeking to make contact with man, providing a bow for man's arrow of aspiration.

In the Hebrew religion it formed a sign of the covenant of God's promise to man, involving His pardon and reconciliation with the human race.

Christian art sometimes depicts the rainbow as a throne of the Christ, particularly in representations of the Last Judgment. Its overall symbology is that of union, of a link between heaven and earth, God and man, sent from above.

15 THE DECEIVER ע

15 THE DEVIL ע

Key 15
THE DECEIVER
(Formerly called The Devil)

BONDAGE

The first thing to learn in connection with Key 15 is that what manifests as bondage is an illusion, a wrong construction put upon the principle of limitation. This wrong construction makes that principle take on the appearance of the Devil. The gross, repellant surface of this Key represents that illusion. You must see through it to find out its true meaning.

Let us begin by examining the number 15. In Roman numerals, this is XV. X and V are the last two letters of the word L.V.X., which designates the One Force we concentrate by acts of attention. XV is L.V.X., minus the L.

The L is Lamed which, when used as a verb, means "to instruct"- --i.e., a directing power. When used as a noun it means "Ox-goad". Since the Ox-goad was used not only to signal forward motion to the ox, but also to steer him in the desired direction, it may also be considered as a directing power.

L.V.X. minus L therefore suggests the absence of the equilibrating, directive power symbolized by Key 11, which is assigned to Lamed. Hence from the number XV we have an intimation that the Devil represents the One Force, as it operates apart from human knowledge (Lamed as a verb) and human direction (Lamed as noun).

Yet XV is composed also of the numbers X and V. In Tarot, X, or 10, is the Wheel of Fortune which symbolizes the **mechanical** aspect of the cosmic manifestations of the One Force.

Man's conception of the universe as mechanism has been built up from his observation of the cycles of the seasons, and from other observations of recurrent phenomena, among which those studied by astronomers are important. The greater part of the observation responsible for mechanistic theories and philosophies are in fields **below the human level.** The phenomena so observed seem to be the working of a blind aggregation of forces, operating by necessity according to the law of averages.

This law of averages seems to be at work in what is called the survival of the fittest. Yet, as evolution progresses, this law seems to work with somewhat diminished force. A poet once wrote of the life-force, "How careful of the type it seems, how careless of the single life!" In the lower forms of life, countless numbers are wiped out of existence. Only the strongest survive. Thus nature perfects her types.

Behold how different it is with men. Here the survival of the individual takes on increasing importance, because a new principle is at work. This principle is what Tarot pictures by Key 5 or V. It is the principle of **consciousness** which is hidden by the mechanical appearance of the universe.

Thus, when man examines his environment and the fields of existence below him, he builds in his mind the conception of mechanism symbolized by the Wheel of Fortune. When he turns his attention inward toward the Center of his own existence, he discovers the indwelling presence of the Great Revealer, the Hierophant.

Thus X in XV represents the world of objective appearances through which man gains his knowledge of the **outer** aspects of the manifestation of the One Force. V in XV stands for the subjective world of consciousness whence man derives his knowledge of the **significance** of the whirling cycles of change revolving round him.

By combining these two kinds of knowledge, X and V, man finds within himself a guidance which enables him to control his environment. He is waging a successful war against poverty, sickness and death. The war is not over and in some fields the battle seems, as these words are written, to be more in favor of the forces of darkness than a victory for the forces of light.

Yet those who have access to the occult records of the Inner School are not dismayed by the terrors of this age of transition. Even without such knowledge of ages even worse than this, from which humanity has emerged to enter periods of triumphant progress, the careful student of history finds little basis for assent to the gloomy predictions of some that we are about to enter another Dark Age.

The civilization into which most readers of these pages were born is passing away before our eyes. But men and women who have caught the vision recorded in Tarot and in other expressions of the knowledge of the Inner School, are confident that this era is a prelude to a greater measure of freedom and enlightenment for all mankind.

Even in the midst of the present confusion it is possible for one who has developed the degree of conscious unfoldment attained by the enlightened minority, to achieve freedom for himself in spite of the unsettled conditions which terrify most men. The members of this enlightened minority are able to act as channels for the superior powers whereby the automatic forces of nature, below the human level, may be controlled and directed constructively.

The most advanced among these enlightened ones have long foreseen this era. For centuries they have been preparing for the bringing into actual manifestation of that NEW ORDER OF THE AGES which is mentioned in one of the mottoes of the Great Seal of the United States. Largely as a result of their endeavors, forces are being

brought to bear which will enable all humanity to exorcise the Devil by adding L to XV, and making V **central,** as in the word L.V.X.

Until very recently, the efforts of this enlightened minority have been directed in the main toward seeking out and assisting individuals to gain a greater measure of control over themselves and conditions. Since about the middle of the nineteenth century however, the Inner School has been active in bringing about a wider dissemination of Ageless Wisdom than could be effected in earlier periods of history.

Today thousands are ready for instruction, where hundreds only were prepared in former times. Yet the enlightened are still in the minority and will be for some decades, or perhaps centuries to come. The main difference now is that the time has arrived when they may, in many parts of the world, work openly without fear of persecution by State or Church. Here in the New World they are beginning to exercise, by various agencies, the **superior power** which is always the accompaniment and consequence of superior enlightenment. While the Old Order falls in ruins, they are making ready for the New Era of light and freedom which is to witness a great advance toward the liberation of **all** humanity.

There are several other points in connection with the number 15 which will help you to relate this Key to others in the series. 15 adds to 6, and by comparing Keys 15 and 6 you will see they are in contrast, yet contain similar details. It is as if Key 15 were a caricature of Key 6.

15 is also the sum of the numbers from 0 to 5. Thus, however unlikely it may appear at first, we may understand that the Devil sums up the powers pictured in Tarot from the Fool to the Hierophant, inclusive. You have learned also that 14 is related to 5. Now, since 15 is the "theosophic extension" of 5, there ought to be a connection between Keys 14 and 15. See how many evidences of this connection you can find by comparing the two Keys.

The letter printed on Key 15 is, (, **Ayin.** Its primary meaning is "eye". Other meanings are: "A fountain", and "outward show, or superficial appearance".

For ages past, in all parts of the world, the All-seeing Eye has been a symbol of Deity. Thus Key 15, no matter how strange it may seem to unaccustomed minds, must have something to do with certain aspects of the One Power theologians call God. Add to this the ideas related to the word "fountain" and you will begin to understand that these Key veils occult doctrines about God as the fountain of manifestation, or source of creation. Add now the third meaning of Ayin, and you will see that Key 15 must be interpreted as a symbol of the One Identity considered as **the source of the forms and appearances of relative existence.**

The human eye as the organ of vision, hints at a relationship between the ideas corresponding to, (, Ayin and those connected with the attribution of the function of sight to the letter Heh, represented in Tarot by Key 4. It is a commonplace that the sense of sight, important as it is, is also a source of manifold illusions and deceptions. What student of elementary psychology is not familiar with the phenomena of optical illusions? We all know we must make mental adjustments in order to interpret correctly what we see. If a man standing on the rear platform of a train accepted the report of his sense of sight at face value, he would be under the delusion that the parallel tracks over which the train had just passed were moving toward each other as they receded.

Yet our eyes deceive us only if we let them. Here is a direct connection between the meaning of the letter, (, Ayin and the title of Key 15, for **devil** is derived from the Greek **diabolos,** meaning "a traducer, a slanderer". An old proverb says appearances are deceiving and Jesus counseled his disciples not to judge by appearance. In the New Testament, also, the Devil is called the "father of lies", that is, the progenitor, source, or principle of falsehood, confusion, error and mental disorder.

Thus the Devil represents the fundamental fallacy whence all other falsehoods proceed. This is the error of supposing that a reality called "matter" is opposed to another reality called "Spirit". Or the error that matter is the only reality and that whatever man designates by the noun "Spirit" is no more than an intellectual abstraction.

The Sanskrit word for matter is **Maya.** One of its meanings is "illusion". The Occidental mind tends to accept the world of appearances, which we call the objective universe, as the only reality. Oriental philosophers, on the other hand, tend to interpret the objective, phenomenal world as being an unreal phantasmagoria of ever-shifting appearances.

Ageless Wisdom reconciles these opposing interpretations. It says the term **reality** applies to **both** worlds. The outer world may be Maya or illusion in one sense of that term. Yet what we call "Matter" is actually the "appearance" of what we call "Spirit" as it enters the field of name and form. Both are real. Hence we should not try to separate the reality of the **appearance** from the reality of the **One Identity** which **makes** the appearance.

Error creeps in when we try to establish any such separation between the appearance and what may be termed the "Appearer". The seeming "Two" are really "One" and are not in opposition.

Thus Qabalists attribute to the letter, (, Ayin the twenty-sixth path on the Tree of Life. This is a diagram showing the various relations between the different aspects of the Life-power. It is, so to say, the skeleton or framework for the construction of Tarot. The number assigned to the path of, (, Ayin is important because 26 is the numeral value of the Divine Name, hwhy, Jehovah. Moreover, the aspect of the Life-power corresponding

to the twenty-sixth path is called the Renewing Intelligence. It is said to be so called "because by it the Holy God renews all that is begun afresh in the creation of the world."

Consider these words carefully. They give an important clue to what is meant by "creation". For "begun afresh" distinctly intimates that the beginning of any cycle of creation is actually a renewal of activity related to other cycles preceding this beginning.

Consider this in connection with the meaning of, (, Ayin as "fountain". A fountain is a spring whence flows water which nourishes the growth of plants and makes waste places fertile. Where there is a fountain in a desert there is an oasis. Usually it is ringed with trees, and when viewed from a height, looks like an eye in the face of the landscape.

Yet the fountain in an oasis does not make the water which flows from it. It is the beginning of a little stream which trickles from it. This brooklet joins itself with others until they all unite in a river which ultimately reaches the sea. The fountain "begins afresh", but is fed by rain falling from clouds formed by evaporation from the ocean. The fountain is not an original source. It is simply a point at the commencement of a particular cycle.

In a magical manuscript of the sixteenth century, quoted by Eliphas Levi in the introduction to his TRANSCENDENTAL MAGIC, we read that among the powers and privileges of an adept, those connected with the letter, (, Ayin are: "To force nature to make him free at his pleasure." We find, moreover, these startling words in the first verse of the fourth chapter of the Gospel according to St. Matthew: "Then Jesus was led up into the wilderness by the Spirit, to be tempted by the devil."

This is the literal translation of the Greek original. It provides an important clue to the mystery of Key 15. Note that the Spirit did the leading for the specific purpose of **testing** Jesus. Here bear in mind what you have learned from the two preceding lessons concerning the need for verification. The Devil begins to appear to have some good use.

Consider also what is written in Job 1:6: "Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before, hwhy, Jehovah, and Satan came also." There is no hint that Satan is prohibited from coming into, hwhy, Jehovah's presence. He is one of the company of the "Sons of God" the "Beni-Elohim".

In Qabalah, the Beni-Elohim are said to be a choir of angels associated with the Sphere of Mercury, or field of Mercurial influence. That is, they have to do with the phase of consciousness represented by the Magician. This is the "Mercury of the Sages", human self-consciousness making contact with its environment through the senses, the chief of which is the sense of sight.

What must we conclude from all this? First, that the **appearances which deceive us are necessary** to the manifestation of the Life-power. Furthermore, that to attain to our full stature as human beings, so that we are in a position to force nature to make us free at our pleasure, we must be subjected to tests and trials of our faith. These trials are imposed on us by appearances.

The Book of Job is an elaboration of this theme. So are the four Gospels. The "mystery of evil" is no mystery to those who have met and passed the trials of faith. Every person who has left a report of his experience of the higher order of knowing has testified that in that experience **all consciousness of evil vanishes.**

"All very well", you may say, "but I am acutely aware of the economic, social and political evils of our time. I have some shortcomings myself and most of the people round me are simply dreadful. No amount of fine theory will erase the slums, raze the hospitals, and empty the insane asylums and prisons."

Granted. Yet the way of life which leads to realization of man's true place in the scheme of things does more than banish consciousness of evil. It is no mere anesthetic. It brings with it power to transmute all semblances of evil into manifestations of positive good. Thus the magical manuscript already quoted ends with these words:

"The wise man rules the elements, stills tempests, cures the diseased by his touch, and raises the dead. . . . The initiates know, and as for others, whether they deride, doubt, or believe, whether they threaten or fear-what matters it to science or to us?"

Until we experience the higher order of knowing, we may have difficulty with the various appearances of evil. We may wonder why our surroundings are so full of misery; but even without the higher knowledge, reason will take us far.

Logic forces us to attribute the manifestation of the visible universe to a power which is essentially good. A power, moreover, which is wholly wise. Thus it follows that even though appearances are deceiving, **appearance itself** is necessary for the perfect manifestation of the Life-power, The universe, as Oriental philosophers assert, may be **Maya,** but on the hypothesis that it proceeds from an all-wise, all-good, all-powerful Source, then, whether we can explain it or not, we are forced to conclude that this power to deceive the human mind and originate all sorts of delusion is somehow useful, somehow part of the universal order.

This involves no denial whatever of the various appearances of relative evil. Nor does Ageless Wisdom narcotize us into an indifferent acceptance of appearances at face value. Precisely those persons who have done and are doing most to banish illness, sorrow and pain from the lives of their contemporaries, are the persons who bear witness to the reality of a higher order of knowing in which all consciousness of evil disappears.

Here Tarot affords us a clue by the attribution to Key 15 of the zodiacal sign Capricorn, ruled by Saturn, planet of limitation and restriction. In Capricorn, moreover, Mars is exalted, or has its highest field of expression. Thus we may expect to find in Key 15 a symbolic representation of power which both binds and liberates.

In its binding aspect it creates form. All forms have definite limitations. All release of energy, as we saw in our study of Key 13, which represents another aspect of the operation of the Mars force, requires dissolution of forms. In Capricorn, then, these opposite aspects of reality are brought together.

As applied to the keyword of our lesson, the meaning is this: Form necessitates limitation, and in our experience limitation is bondage. Yet the very limitations which gall us may become spurs to actions which set us free.

See how clearly this is indicated by the first column of Keys in the tableau given in Lesson 2, page 4. The practice of concentration (Key 1) puts into operation the law of suggestion (Key 8) which results in a renewal of consciousness that releases us from bondage (Key 15). When the force of Mars, represented by the Magician's red robe, is brought to bear by concentration, it effects a regeneration which dissolves the appearances of limitation.

Through, (, Ayin, again, Key 15 is associated with the idea of Mirth. Laughter is caused by perception of the incongruous. It is but a step from this to the truth that joy results from recognizing the incongruity between appearances of limitation and the fact that man is the immediate agent of the One Identity. Experimental recognition of this fact brings an experience of the most intense bliss, far beyond, yet comparable to the most ecstatic sense-experiences known to man.

Finally, to return to the title of Key 15, there is an old saying: "The Devil is God as He is misunderstood by the wicked." This means that the monstrous figure in Key 15 is a symbol of man's ignorant notions of the true nature of Reality and more especially of man's false opinions concerning his own place in the scheme of things. This ignorance is the real Devil, and because it may be overcome, they who set their feet upon the ancient Way of Liberation learn how to banish the Devil and destroy his works.

This week, as you color Key 15, notice particularly that this hideous figure is an impossible combination of incongruities. **Never did this nightmare shape** exist outside the realm of distorted fancy, and it never can.

THE DEVIL

The black background of Key 15 represents darkness, a symbol of ignorance. It refers also to Saturn, the planet ruling Capricorn. The color black, especially in heraldry, stands for this planet.

The central figure is an androgyne goat having the wings of a bat, the arms and hands of a man and the legs and feet of an eagle. The wings refer to the designation of the Devil as "prince of the power of the air". They indicate a subtle energy in the atmosphere which energy is one of the powers controlled by practical occultists.

The eagle's legs and feet refer to the sign Scorpio, ruled by Mars, which planet is exalted in Capricorn. The Scorpio forces must be purified in the fires of test and trial if we are to be released from bondage.

The arms and hands of the monster are shown in a gesture resembling that made by the Magician. The difference is that the uplifted hand is open and bears on its palm the astrological symbol of Saturn, which signifies limitation.

The position of the fingers of the Devil's right hand is also a contrast to the gesture of esotericism made by the Hierophant. The Devil seems to be saying, "What is visible, what can be grasped by the senses, is all there is."

This is the basic fallacy of materialism. In the symbolism of the Devil's hand, this fallacy is associated with the sign of the planet Saturn, because materialism is the cause of man's worst limitations.

The inverted torch in the Devil's left hand burns wastefully and gives little light. It is typical of the false light of misinterpretation of experience. It represents also the blazing torch of revolution and rebellion. (Remember that Civil Rights, the cornerstone of our democracy, emerged as a practical concept from rebellions against feudal lords in the days of King John. Evil, symbolized by the Devil in Key 15, is often, if indeed not always, the womb of progress. Ed.)

On the Devil's body, just below the naval, a symbol of Mercury refers to the activity of the subtle processes of digestion and assimilation. These, under the influence of Mercury in Virgo, are brought under control in the work of practical occultism. This work is a combination of mental processes, indicated by the yellow upper half of the Mercury symbol, with bodily responses or actions represented by the red cross forming the lower half of the symbol.

The Devil's eyes are red because Mars, corresponding to that color, is exalted in the sign Capricorn. They emphasize the meanings of the letter, (, Ayin, and refer also to the fact that sight is attributed to the letter Heh, and thus to Aries, a sign ruled by Mars.

The inverted pentagram between the Devil's horns is the evillest of all signs of black magic. The essence of black magic is mental inversion, rooted in the belief that the Self of man is dominated by the elements composing his physical environment. Thus, the inverted pentagram is a symbol of falsehood because it is never true that Spirit can be dominated by matter.

The pedestal is a half-cube, representing imperfect understanding of the physical world, because this world is often symbolized by a cube. At the front of the pedestal is a large ring. To it are fastened the chains which bind the two smaller figures.

These typify the human conscious and subconscious minds. The bondage of delusion is a consequence of man's erroneous interpretation of the nature of the physical universe. The hoofs, horns and tails of these prisoners intimate that delusion bestializes man.

On the Cube of Space, Key 15 is represented by the line West-Below, shown in Figs. 1 and 2 of the diagrams accompanying Lesson 18. This line connects the lower ends of the lines North-West and South-West. It designates an activity working at the subconscious level. It is the lower boundary of the western face of the Cube and is also the western boundary of the lower face.

Considered under the first of these two aspects, it represents the operation at work on subconscious levels of manifestation, of what is shown in Key 10. Considered under the second of these two aspects, it represents the subconscious element in the Law of Rotation.

These are simply two ways of describing one and the same activity. Hence, they are represented on the Cube by the single line of West-Below.

In terms of Tarot, Key 15 shows how the power represented by the High Priestess manifests itself in the Law of Rotation and shows also those aspects of this Law which operate in the universe and in the life of man below the level of conscious awareness.

The current of energy in this line moves from North to South. It combines the current passing from East to West along the line of North-Below with the current passing from Above to Below along the line North-West.

Key 15 therefore represents an activity which combines the forces of Key 9 with those of Key 11. Here is an important clue to the practical meaning of Key 15. It shows us that whatever is represented by the symbolism of the Devil combines the secret forces of Virgo and Libra.

The line West-Below is opposite the line East-Below. The latter is related to the Chariot and to the sign Cancer, which is the opposite zodiacal sign to Capricorn. Capricorn in turn corresponds to the line West-Below. Furthermore, the line West-Below is

diagonally opposite the line East-Above, and we have seen that there is a hint of this opposition in the symbolism of Keys 6 and 15.

In practical occultism, Key 15 represents a force which combines the energy released into the physical organism through the functions of the Virgo region, as explained in Lessons 21 and 22, with the force specialized by the adrenals governed by Libra.

In one sense, all these forces are really phases in the operation of the One Force. Yet each phase is distinct and has its own peculiarities. As an illustration of the same general principle, we may think of the One Force as electricity which may be specialized through appropriate instruments into various kinds of activity. Passing through the filament of an electric bulb, it manifests as light. Sent through the coil of a stove, it becomes heat. One manifestation enables us to read at night. The other warms a room or cooks a meal. We do not try to read by the light of a stove, nor cook a dinner over an electric lamp.

To speak of anything so obvious may seem out of place in a course of lessons intended for the instruction of intelligent men and women. Yet it is necessary because so many appear to believe that one needs only to contact the central source of the One Force in order to accomplish all things. Again and again, we have been asked what good there is in "all this technical knowledge". Often the question is put by a person describing himself as an "advanced student" who has spent years reading occult literature and has been a member of one or more "very occult" societies.

Failure to grasp this principle accounts for the lack of success attending the efforts of many genuinely earnest students. It needs to be said often that **practical** occultism is just as full of inevitable technicalities as practical **exoteric** science. Our conquest of the inner world of occult forces is made by the same kind of procedure which has brought about our conquest of the outer world.

In Seven Steps, Lesson 1 is a quotation from Eliphas Levi describing the Astral Light. Add to it these words from the same author:

"This electro-magnetic ether, this vital and luminous caloric, is represented on ancient monuments by the girdle of Isis, which twines in a love-knot round two poles, by the bullheaded serpent, by the serpent with the head of a goat or a dog, and by the serpent biting its own tail, emblem of prudence and of Saturn. It is the winged dragon of Medea, the double serpent of the caduceus, and the tempter of Genesis. Lastly, it is the devil of exoteric dogmatism and is really the blind force which souls must conquer in order to detach themselves from the chains of earth."

Now, in Genesis the tempter is called #xn**,** Nachash, and this noun is closely related to the word translated in the Authorized Version as "brass", though it really means copper,

the metal of Venus. The number of #xn**,** Nachash, is 358, the same as the number of xy#m**,** Messiach or Messiah, "the anointed", and referring to the Christos.

What is hinted by this numeral identity? The agency of temptation and that of release are one and the same. The Life-Power is the cause both of bondage and of liberation. When we do not understand them, the laws of the Life-Power's self-expression seem to be our adversaries. When we come to know that all manifestation proceeds from the One Identity, we discover that a reversal of relationship is possible, so that what seems to be against us is transformed into the means for our release from all restriction.

When Eliphas Levi speaks of the Astral Light as **blind,** he employs a subtlety of language. The force is blind only so long as we are unaware of its true nature. When we ourselves see the truth, this force becomes the vehicle of our vision. Hence it relates to, (, Ayin, the Eye.

The secret of release is to get the pentagram right side up. Man's monstrous imaginary creation, the Devil, is none other than God as God seems to men who have an upside-down conception of the I AM. To know what the Self of man really is dispels the delusion that Spirit is dominated by the elements. When this delusion is overcome, the powerlessness of evil becomes self-evident, and the works of the Devil are destroyed.

Learn to laugh at appearances. Laugh at the notion of a Devil. The most effective resistance to error is ridicule. Laugh at the Devil and he, with all his angels, will flee.

MIRTH, THE SOLVENT

The Hebrew noun pin sehkoke, is attributed to the letter, Ayin. It means laughter, mirth, derision and sport or play. The practical instruction to follow emphasizes this idea.

One has only to look at Key 15 to see that this assemblage of incongruities is ridiculous. Incongruity is one of the fundamental causes of mirth. Nearly every one of the seven basic jokes owes its laugh-provoking quality to some such mixture of unrelated things. When things **look** like the Devil (or adversarial situation in life), laughter puts us more quickly in the right mood to find a correct solution than any amount of seriousness.

Thus, it is recorded of Abraham Lincoln that, when the Northern cause was in greatest difficulties, he shocked the staid members of his cabinet by reading them the latest humorous essay by Artemas Ward. Often during grave and perilous times Lincoln would lift his own spirits and those of his associates with stories which were of the "smoking-compartment" variety.

Voltaire tells us that when men believe in absurdities, they inevitably commit atrocities. The truth of this statement is far reaching. You can trace the disastrous effects of our

past and current beliefs in absurdities through virtually every field of our activities-political, economic, religious and social. The Devil and all he stands for is an absurdity:

2 Kings 6:17; is a good example of this: “And he answered, Fear not: for they that *be* with **us** *are* more **than** they that *be* with them. And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha”.

The only antidote to absurdity is reality. The Great Work, the goal of all true aspirants, is the gaining of the needed perceptions and abilities to discover, accept and apply Reality in all our thoughts and actions.

Remember, this whole Key is related to appearances, to the way things look to outward shows. Appearances deceive when we are so ignorant as to take them at face value. When we do this, they slander us to ourselves and to others. If we accept the way things look as being reality, then it is inevitable that the grinning masks of terror shall frighten us.

Whenever our comfortable assurance that we live in an orderly universe is tested by some apparent exception to the rule, it is **natural** to be frightened, **natural** to "view with alarm", **natural** to get **on** the defensive, **natural** to hate. Wherever we look in the world of appearances, there we find duality. Male and female, positive and negative, good and evil. This is the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil. To eat of it is death...yet it is **good to look upon** and when we know how to enjoy the phantasmagoria of outward appearance, we can get as much fun out of it as children get from the comics on Sundays. More, because nothing is so funny as the way things look. The troubles we have are due largely to our mistaken belief that the way things look is the way reality actually **is.**

The world of relative appearance is necessarily full of contrast, necessarily full of incongruities. We shall always find appearances which seem at first sight to contradict our comfortable assurance that there is order and pattern, rightness and reason, behind all things.

This is the trial of duality whereby, as shown in Key 14, the Lord of the Universe tests the devout. The same Lord of the Universe is pictured in Key 15. It is for this reason that the Bible (and all other wise books) are careful to warn us not to ignore evil, not to deny the existence of the Adversary, not to pretend, in our blind optimism, that he isn't there. Yet the same wise books warn us also not to impute separate existence to the Devil, not to ascribe power to him, not to make of him (as exoteric theology has done) a second deity opposed to God-and to date, winning most of the cosmic battles.
To eat of the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil is, as we have just written, **natural.** But we are engaged in a work that takes us beyond the limitations of the

natural man. Nature unaided fails, but man, who is God incarnate, can take his own personality and the circumstances of his environment beyond these limitations. In order that this may be brought about, he has, first, to **see,** Ayin, the Eye the apparent contradictions presented by environment to his inner feeling of power. So long as nothing incongruous appears, just so long will man do nothing to improve his situation. But when he **seems** to be hemmed in, when his limitations appear to be galling chains, when he feels his bondage, then he will find a way to release. And he will find it the quicker if he learns how to laugh.

Who are the deadliest human personalities? Those who have no gift of laughter. The serious-minded, long-faced Puritans materialized their fears and visions of hell. The worst cruelties perpetrated upon man by man are those projections of the same sense, false patriotism or religious bigotry.

So, learn to laugh. Learn to laugh at your own strutting and rantings on the stage of human life. Learn to laugh at the bogeyman raised by the mumbo-jumbo of religious or political or economic fanaticism. Learn to laugh at the comic spectacle of external manifestation.

One of the oldest Hindu scriptures says the manifested universe is no more than the cosmic play, the **Lila** of Brahman. This Sanskrit word is almost the exact equivalent of the Hebrew **sehkoke.** The idea is that God creates, as do all artists, from the exuberance of his inner feeling. That He, like all artists, creates not only the pretty, but also the ugly, not only heroes, but also clowns and villains. And that he enjoys his cosmic play.

But the wisdom doctrine tells us also that this author of the cosmic comedy drama **lives in and through all the actors.** Not a far-away God, but an indwelling Presence, is the "Author and Finisher" of our faith. Of our confidence, that is, in the ultimate beautiful outcome of the play. Never are we closer to the Heart of God than when we play and laugh. When we deride the masks of terror, the Lover who wears them shows His beautiful face. When we laugh at our fears they vanish like mist before the morning sun.

He, who loves God, laughs with God at the comic spectacle presented by appearances. He who loves man, laughs at the ineptitudes common to us all, and laughing, rises after he tumbles, as do players in a game.

Shall we give you a set of practices? God forbid! That would be altogether too funny. But if you have caught the spirit of this instruction, you shall find yourself laughing your way out of poverty, laughing your way out of disease, making the mirror of the outer world reflect your own good humor in the smiling faces of children, of men and women, and in the mastery of circumstances which is never attained save by those who consciously cultivate the gift of mirth.

Letter O Ayin - Eye

> *Judge not by appearance, for that which appears beareth small resemblance to that which is.*

This is the first of seven steps to spiritual attainment. It is at this point that you become aware that the Eye of the Lord is in every place and is upon you minutely in all you do. Because man's own spiritual vision has atrophied from misuse since the Fall of Adam, the beginning of spiritual experience becomes a time of intense awareness of his own lack and need for spiritual sight.

Part of man's lack in spiritual sight is based on his inclination to judge all things by their surface appearance. It is because of this false judgment that man has become bound by chains he forged himself and has become a slave to appearances. In this has been found duality and confusion, yet it is when one reaches the very depth and can see no other way out that he is at last ready for the spiritual Path - to go all the way, having learned the fallacy of other ways.

The Hebrew letter Ayin means not only "Eye," but also "fountain" and "outward appearance." Red eyes show the exaltation of Mats, the planet ruling sight, in the earth sign Capricorn, the sign which rules this Key. The Deceiver, this illusion sometimes called the "father of lies," is holding up his palm to full view, trying to tell you that what you see before you is all there is - "there isn't any more" - in contrast to The Teacher, who told you that there is always more than is seen or can be revealed.

The contrast of this Key with the previous one underlines the difference between the angel of darkness and the angel of light. It is said in the Qabalah that "with each Soul is sent into the world both a guardian angel and an accusing angel." Key 14 shows the Guardian Angel, who guides us and defends good from evil; but here is shown the accusing one, the opponent or adversary, the enemy of God which is hostile or antagonistic toward that which is good. He represents that which we create or build up in opposition to what God is. We create our own monstrosity, contrary to all God represents. Therefore, it has to be removed so He can come through.

Yet all the attributes wrapped up in this one apparition show the accumulated error of the man and woman who descended (or fell) from Adam and Eve. Man is accused by his own error. Their own mistakes have brought them to this predicament. They have fallen into the mud, and only through the ascent of spirit can they rise like the glistening white lotus out of this situation.

The darkness here is that of fear and ignorance. The dark and "evil" side of life is given power to the extent that we accept or dwell on it. Ignoring it will not always cause it to go away, but one need not accept it as part of his life. The devil never made anyone do

anything. Man has the full power of control and direction, and of choice between good and evil. We have passed through the refiner's fire at the human level
with the Archangel Michael on our side to fight for the good. No longer shall we be as ordinary mortals. The outcome of this was to gain control over the occult forces, bringing awareness of the development of certain inner powers made possible through overcoming. But now that very "serpent force," so hardly won, begins to whisper temptations in our ear. He whom we have overcome has decided to use subtlety to gain back his control.

This is the point of choice, where the dread Dweller on the Threshold seeks to prevent our entrance into higher states. He is testing our worthiness to enter. He asks us to stop right there and not attempt to go any further, by offering us the pleasures of this world. He says: "Why not play with and pervert these powers for the sake of earthly gain." But if the candidate for the Path says, like Jesus: "Get thee behind me, Satan," the battle is won.

The temptation of Jesus in the wilderness was rather in the nature of a postscript. He had already taken the step forward at the baptism, having pleased God and been accepted as His beloved Son. But his readiness to take up the work was still not proven, not brought down to earth. This is where the earthy tempter forced him to show his hand and seal his decision. The Deceiver is the Dweller on the Threshold who tries to tempt every seeker on The Way to turn into devious other paths than the One Path - all of them seeming easier and pleasanter at the outset, because the grade is downward. But would Jesus be our Lord now if He had chosen the prizes of power and great gain The Adversary offered Him in the desert?

This Key shows the negative result from over binding in the realm of form. The Path being just beside the Sephirah called Splendor on the Tree of Life makes it possible for them to find their way out through intellectual enlightenment, since wrong use of intellect got them there.

The pentagram, or five-pointed star, is a symbol of man; and placed upside down here it shows man's perversion, the reversal of his true place in The Cosmos which God promised Adam should be one of dominion.

This first stage of spiritual unfoldment is the point at which one becomes conscious of the world's bondage, and impatient of its hold. The man and woman, or the conscious and
subconscious minds, stand in chains loose enough to that as soon as they see their error, and recognize their actual freedom from the domination of darkness, they can remove the chains and walk away.

A hymn to the Egyptian Sun-God Ra says: "Thy priests go forth at dawn; they wash their hearts with laughter."

The Deceiver presents to our attention a dual world wherein there could be both Good and Evil in direct contradiction to God's Word, after God had made the world and pronounced as "good" everything He had created. The Greek word from which "devil" comes means "slanderer."

> *"And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now, is come, salvation and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down which accused them before our God, day and night."*
> Revelation 12:10.

1 Peter 5:8 says: "Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: Whom resist steadfast in the faith..." The advice of Jesus, however, was "resist not evil, but make way for good." Use the energy constructively to build a good way, rather than spend it fighting the evil.

Capricorn, the sign of this Key, is ruled by Saturn. The Egyptians called this sign Typhon. Its symbol is usually a goat with the tail of a dolphin. Capricorn rules mountains, and is an earth sign, the ruler of the tenth house, the highest in the horoscope - as Capricorn usually rules the heights of worldly ambition, as well as positions of authority.

Yet, it is more than that, for throughout the world, out of the deepest darkness, Capricorn is the sign which witnesses the birth of the avatar. This sign is symbolic of all world redeemers; for the Sun entering Capricorn reaches its lowest point, the shortest day in the year, and will then immediately begin its yearly climb once more to the heights of summer where it will enjoy the longest day. So, it is said the Sun is born at the winter solstice, as Light is born out of darkness.

The goat is not a conformist like the sheep. He strays off on independent paths. The fish's tail shows that this sign knows the depths, and the goat shows that it also can climb to the heights, thus its influence extends from one to the other. In the physical body Capricorn rules the knees; and it is when we feel a sense of bondage through muddled affairs that we finally sink to our knees in prayer. Must one wait to be goaded by misfortune into seeking God?

The Path of this Key is called The Renewing Intelligence. When we take stock and recognize how things really stand, we are ready for a program of renewal. Matching wits with the crafty Deceiver helps prepare us by developing skill and judgment.

The feet of this illusionary creature are shown ss eagle's claws. These represent misuse of the Scorpio force as does also the smoldering torch. The torch symbolizes the transmission of the Life-force from father to son; but little light is given while it smokes wastefully. It represents basically the misuse of the creative Life Force, diverting it for sense purposes to the generative organs instead of toward regeneration. That is the

significance of the tail which man, or conscious mind, has developed - his trademark of membership in the animal kingdom, over which the human Adam had been given rulership.

The female figure, or subconscious mind, has a tail plus a bunch of grapes, as though her fall from grace was caused by tasting forbidden fruit. Since a person is known by his fruits, hers are but of animal nature.

These two are chained to a figure which is only the drawing of a cube, a figure having no dimension, therefore, a false pedestal with a false god seated thereon. Being but the surface of a cube depicts that only surface knowledge of the physical plane is available here.

They are positioned much like the figures in Key 6, but no longer in innocence. Their horns and hooves also show their regression to animal nature. Still, by their intelligent faces, we may assume they will lift their chains when they become sufficiently irked, and face facts.

The bat wings of The Adversary show him as a night-flying creature. The black background represents the limitation and darkness of ignorance, which also provides a thick veil for hiding the Truth.

The navel shows a Mercury symbol - the upper half of mental-color yellow, and the lower half the red cross of physical activities. The position of the arms are reminiscent of the Magician, but with the feeling reversed through a caricatured benediction.

The function attributed to this Key is Mirth (laughter or merriment), and that is a sure way to dissolve darkness. If we can rise far enough above our troubles to get a good perspective of them, we will see how ridiculous the whole situation appears and how lie a comic-strip caricature. Then, if we can laugh whole-heartedly at the situation, all seeming devils flee and disappear. Wholesome laughter has a healing, cleansing effect.

Key 15
THE DECEIVER
(Formerly called The Devil)

To this Key of grotesque and terrible aspect is attributed Mirth. The Devil is that horrible character of exoteric dogmatism which is so ridiculous to an enlightened person. But deeper than this the figure represents the delusion of outward appearance. Key 15 is the opposite of Key 6, hence it shows what happens to us when we fail to use our faculty of discrimination. The ancients declared that the devil is God inverted. This refers to the conception of matter as opposed to *Spirit,* though the truth-is that they are both aspects of ONE THING, as is so graphically symbolized by the interlaced black and white triangles familiar to every student of occultism.

The black background is a symbol of darkness and ignorance. The inverted pentagram on the brow of the devil symbolizes mental inversion, since it is the sign of Man in reverse position. Thus, it symbolizes falsehood and delusion. The symbol at the navel of the devil is that of Mercury. The pedestal upon which he sits is a half-cube, symbo1izing an imperfect understanding of the physical world, which is represented by a cube. The two figures are personifications of the self-conscious and subconscious minds, and their horns and hoofs indicate that delusion bestializes human consciousness. The chain which holds them to the block of delusion represents Bondage, which is attributed to Key 15.

Key 15 – The Devil

Hebrew Letter: Ayin (ע) – "Eye" 👁️
• ע Ayin means *Eye* — symbol of perception, appearance, and illusion.
• Represents sight distorted by desire, seeing only the surface rather than truth.
• A Simple Letter, Ayin governs Capricorn, the sign of endurance, testing, and bondage that leads to freedom.

English Equivalent / Value: O (Ayin) = 70
• Sixteenth letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 70 = completion of a cycle of perception, depth of vision.
• Ayin as eye = the power of vision, but also the danger of being deceived by appearances.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Renewing Intelligence
• Called the intelligence that perpetually renews creation.
• Through facing shadow and illusion, the soul is refreshed by new strength.

Aspect of Consciousness: Mirth / Laughter / Facing the Shadow
• Faculty of mirth — humor as release of tension.
• The Devil represents laughter at illusion, freeing oneself from false bondage.
• Consciousness here learns endurance through facing shadow directly.

Astrology: Sign Capricorn ♑ — Dec 22–Jan 19 (Tevet / Winter Solstice)
• Capricorn = ambition, discipline, endurance, confrontation with limitation.
• Ruled by Saturn ♄ — structure, bondage, and eventual freedom through endurance.
• Represents the descent into matter, where Spirit must awaken within form.

Polarity: Freedom ↔️ Slavery
• Freedom = laughter, recognition of illusion.
• Slavery = bondage to appearances, fear, and distorted vision.

Seasonal Associations:
• Winter Solstice — the darkest season, testing of endurance, seed of renewal hidden in bondage.

Color (Queen Scale): 🫐 Indigo-Blue Violet
• Indigo-Violet = depth, mystery, appearance of shadow.
• Symbolizes the test of vision — to see beyond illusion into truth.

Musical Note: 🎵 A
• Resonates with endurance, testing, and the penetrating depth of perception.

Path on the Tree: 26th Path
• Connects Hod (Splendor) → Tiphareth (Beauty).
• Called the Renewing Intelligence — path of renewal through confrontation with illusion.
• The Devil's bondage is illusory, chains easily slipped when truth is seen.

Cube of Space: West Below Edge
• Ayin rules the Cube's west-below edge — depth of shadow and testing.
• Represents the lowest vision of appearance, the eye of matter, and the test of Spirit within form.

Alchemy / Metal: Lead ⚫ (Saturn)
• Heavy, dense, resistant.
• Represents the binding weight of matter and the slow transmutation into freedom.

Attributions:

Simple Letter: Key 15 O Ayin Adversary Mirth

Aspect of Consciousness: Bondage
This is the bondage of ignorance resulting from an external, superficial way of seeing. It is ignorance that is the underlying cause of bondage. Superficial observation and hasty generalization result in bondage. This Key shows the first stage of spiritual unfoldment. It is the stage of conscious known as "bondage" - the false idea that man is bound by material conditions, physical needs, and is a plaything of chance. The Devil is sensation, divorced from understanding. Laugh at the Devil, however, and he, with all his angles will flee. For Mirth is the solvent.

Hebrew Name: Ayin (eye)
"Ayin means 'eye' and 'foundation'. It signifies also the external, superficial appearances of things. As the organ of sight, the eye is the most important sense-tool, hence symbolists take it to represent all sensation [...] through the eye we see appearances only. Hence the eye represents the limitations of the visible, and the

bondage of ignorance resulting from the acceptance of these limitations and appearances as being all there is."

The function or sense attributed to Ayin is mirth or laughter. Laughter is provoked by irony, incongruity, idiosyncrasies, quirks, and human weaknesses. Laughter is a response to the realization that "what meets the eye" is not in accordance with good sense.

Letter O, or in Hebrew Ayin, meaning "Eye," or "outward appearance," or "fountain."

This is called the First Stage of Spiritual Unfoldment, for the one who has been tempered and tried in the previous step. The first step is to see squarely the ridiculousness of all that had appeared before as most important, in the eyes of the worldly consciousness.

Qabalistic Intelligence: The Renewing Intelligence
"This is directly related to Mirth, because the perception of incongruities is what actually brings forth new ideas and adaptations. An incongruity is something which does not fit. When we find a fact that does not fit in with our beliefs, we are obliged to revise our theories, unless we are the sort of "green apple" who prefers a comfortable lie to an uncomfortable truth."

Astrological Correspondence: Capricorn
Astrologically, this is Capricorn, ruled by Saturn. Physically it rules the knees, to which we are brought in prayer when afflicted. "Capricorn, the Goat, is a cardinal, earthy sign, governing the knees, to which we are brought in prayer by our sense of bondage and personal insufficiency. The natives of Capricorn are said to be quiet, studious, and somewhat inclined to materialism." Saturn rules Capricorn: Bondage is brought about by a superficial or inadequate understanding of the principle of limitation. Mars is exalted in Capricorn: The fiery principle of volition finds its highest expression in the overcoming of bondage.

Number: 15
The power of 5 acting through the agency of 1. Intuition expressing through self-consciousness. When our intuition expresses itself actively, we are no longer seeing with the eye only. With intuition, we can see where things are out of kilter. Intuition allows us to see through the ridiculous face of incongruous appearances and respond with humor. Thus, we are literally able to laugh at the Devil, and all other "appearances" of our current (limiting) situation.

Key Number 15, whose Keynote is bondage, and the delusion of outer appearances.

Its function, however, is Mirth -- incongruity causing laughter, which is a cleansing agent.

Path of Wisdom 26, called the "Renewing Intelligence, whereby God reneweth all which are begun afresh, in the creation of the world."

Color / Note: Blue-Violet / A

The Scene: The Devil perches on a half-cube while a bestialized man and woman stand in chains.

Devil: "The Devil is the English for the Latin diabolus, adversary. The picture refers to man's ideas concerning the nature of that which seems so relentlessly to oppose his struggles for freedom."

The Devil is the polar opposite of the Archangel of Key 14, and a depicts a caricature of the scene shown in The Lovers of Key 6. Bondage (K15) is what happens when we don't discriminate (K6). His horns refer to the sign of Capricorn. "His bat wings signify the powers of darkness. His face is that of a goat, but his ears are those of a donkey to suggest his obstinacy and the stubbornness of materialism. His body is thickset and of an earthen color to represent the earthy quality of Capricorn. One side is masculine, the other feminine, because what he represents partakes of the characteristics of both sexes."

The Devil gestures with his right hand to say, 'What sensation reports is all there is to know.' "In his left hand is a torch, burning wastefully and giving little light. It is a phallic symbol representing the transmission of life from generation to generation. [It is also] the fiery torch of revolution, based on materialistic interpretations of experience, the torch of terrorism and anarchy."[7] The Devil's feet are the claws of an eagle - corresponding to the sign of Scorpio. "Here the eagle's claws refer to the materialization and misuse of the reproductive power, and its debasement in the service of sensuality."

Inverted pentagram: This is a key to the meaning of the figure. "The pentagram is the symbol of man, and an inverted Pentagram suggests the reversal of true understanding of man's place in the cosmos."

Half-Cube: Symbolic for half-truths. The man and woman are chained to half-truths.

Man & Woman: Symbolic of the human Self-Conscious and Sub-Conscious modes. The horns and tails show that when we hastily generalize from false or superficial premises or appearances, we become bestialized. Also, observe that though they are chained to the cube, the loops of the chains are so large that they could easily lift them off their heads. This bondage is imaginary.

The black background represents the darkness of ignorance, and the veil hiding Truth.

Bat wings symbolize a creature of night and darkness, and of the air.

The figure of a winged goat as used in Ancient mid-Eastern teachings have since degenerated from a valid symbol of a teacher to that used in witchcraft as their god, Satan.

Rev. 12: 9 - "And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world. He was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him . . . ", fighting Michael and his angels of Light.

The goat of Capricorn is caricatured, in its negative sense of earthy-brown sensuality. Do not underrate the sign itself: In Capricorn are traditionally born the World Saviors, just past the winter's longest and darkest night as the darkness just before the dawn, spiritually too.

Inverted pentagram shows mental delusion in belief that man is still dominated by earthly elements, before he learns what he is.

The red eyes correlate with Mars' exaltation in Capricorn, ruling Aries. Eyes deceive, and the devil is called the father of lies.

The pedestal is only a front, intended to show a cube which has no depth and is not even real. It shows that partial sight is all that is possessed by those who accept surface appearances, for physical vision reveals only a fraction of what is there.

On his uplifted hand is the symbol of Saturn, planet of limitation and discipline. He shows the whole palm in an effort to deceive others into believing that there is nothing except as physically seen, that he's showing you all that exists.

The symbol at the navel is an adaptation of Mercury, the red cross of physical response to mental activity. It is an imperfect symbol.

The torch smolders wastefully -- showing the inverted use of Mars force, as does the tail of the man which it activates.

The tail of the woman suggests the outgrowth of forbidden hit, or the hits of misdirected action. Both their tails point to overdevelopment of the animal nature.

The horns also show their descent in consciousness through baser living -- Adam and Eve at the lowest stage since their fall.

The intelligence on their faces shows they will not remain in bondage to appearances. Once they laugh at their troubles, they will just fade away, like a nightmare fades at dawn.

The tempter came to Jesus, after he was baptized and spent 40 days fasting in the wilderness, to see if he would turn aside to enjoy an earthly kingdom. Each must make some hurdle or other, past the dweller on his particular threshold, before he is proven ready to scale spiritual heights.

This has to be the first step out on the spiritual path (after all the preparation), because the strength must be tried before he has gone too far, that the fall, if any, be not too great.

🎨 Key 15 – The Devil: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🟣🔵 Blue-Violet (Capricorn)
- **Path:** 26th Path – Tiphareth → Hod (Ayin, ע – "Eye")
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🟣🔵 Blue-Violet
- **Meaning:** Blue-Violet is the vibratory field of Capricorn, the Goat, linked to Ayin, the Eye. It symbolizes the descent of Spirit into matter, the initiation through limitation and bondage, and the hidden light concealed in shadow. The Devil represents the illusory chains of ignorance, which dissolve when negative tendencies are cast into the fire of Divine Understanding.
- **Symbolism:** Apparent bondage, ignorance, attachment, which when dissolved become the foundation of liberation.

🟡 Yellow – Illumination of Mind

- **Areas:** Upper half of insignia near Devil's navel; hair of man and woman streaked with red; torch flame (with red streaks); flames on man's tail.
- **Meaning:** The spark of intellect and divine light shines even amid distortion.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, mental clarity, hidden light within darkness.

🟢 Green – Venusian Growth

- **Areas:** Tail of woman.
- **Meaning:** Desire and fertility bound in form, awaiting transmutation.
- **Symbolism:** Growth, natural vitality, energy needing redirection.

🟤 Brown – Earthy Foundation

- **Areas:** Torch handle; foreground; Devil's body and wings (grayed brown).
- **Meaning:** Heavy density of material existence, grounding force of form.
- **Symbolism:** Earth, inertia, binding weight of matter.

⚪ **White – Spirit of Purity**

- **Areas:** Devil's beard; horns of man and woman; star.
- **Meaning:** Purity and Spirit endure even in apparent bondage.
- **Symbolism:** Spirit unconditioned, innocence hidden in shadow.

🟧 **Tan – Flesh, Humanity**

- **Areas:** Hands and faces (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity as vessel of illusion and also of liberation.
- **Symbolism:** Universal humanity, Spirit embodied in limitation.

⚫+⚪ **Gray – Balanced Wisdom**

- **Areas:** Puffs of smoke beneath torch.
- **Meaning:** Mist of illusion, veiling hidden wisdom.
- **Symbolism:** Concealment, illusion, the transient veil of ignorance.

⚪ **Steel (Blue-Gray) – Tempered Will**

- **Areas:** Rings and chains.
- **Meaning:** Apparent bondage, yet loose and easily cast off when will awakens.
- **Symbolism:** False limitations, self-imposed restraint, power of release.

🔴 **Red – Mars, Passion**

- **Areas:** Cross on Devil's navel; grapes on woman's tail; Devil's eyes; flame highlights.
- **Meaning:** Fiery desire and passion distorted into bondage, yet the same force that fuels liberation when transmuted.
- **Symbolism:** Passion, energy, transformative fire.

When attainment comes, the devil shall be cast into the fire of the Lake of Divine Understanding.

This occurs as the individual casts his own negative tendencies into the fire, along with outgrown encumbrances of his past. Huge empty bundles of anxiety, needless burdensome attachments, negative emotions, all are tossed into the consuming flame.

As they disintegrate, the devil which they perpetuated dissolves with them, and man moves out, free to rise in consciousness. The encumbrances that have bound his feet to earthly clay are gone, along with the impostor, so man is free to serve his true Lord.

16 THE TOWER
פ

16
THE TOWER
פ

Key 16
THE TOWER

AWAKENING

We come now to the second stage of spiritual unfoldment, which is the awakening from the dream of sense, from the nightmare of bondage. The first stage represented by Key 15, is the realization of the nature of bondage and the perception that it is, after all, only a bad dream.

Key 16 is obviously a picture of destruction. But notice that the source of the destructive power is the sun, and that the disintegrating force comes forth as a flash of lightning. This refers to the flash of superconsciousness which constitutes the first awakening.

It is the first moment of clear vision, after which the person to whom it comes is never again quite the same as he was before. Like the hatching of a chick from the egg, (or a Monarch butterfly from a cocoon) another life opens before it. So it is with man. At the moment of sudden illumination, which is pictured by Key 16, he receives an initiation, and from there on he belongs to a new order of creatures.

In THE BOOK OF TOKENS, the meditation on the letter, p, Peh to which Key 16 is attributed, says:

> "Verily, destruction is the foundation of existence,
> And the tearing-down thou seest
> Is but the assembling of material
> For a grander structure."

Destruction is really the basis of existence. Our entire lives are spent in the disintegration of forms for the sake of building up other forms. Power is released by disintegration. The food we eat, the clothes we wear, the automobiles we ride in, are all in process of destruction from the first moment we put them to use. In the act of destruction, it lays all the utility we can extract from any of these things. (In the material universe, the second law of thermodynamics postulates that all forms of energy are derived from the destruction of some previously existing physical or energy structure. Entropy is the word used in physics to describe this down-grading process. Ed.)

In the experience of spiritual unfoldment, awakening is distinctly a destructive process. All the customary wrong thinking and wrong acting must go. The false sense of personal will, or personal autonomy, of personal self-action, must be destroyed.

This is not a comfortable process. When one is forced to recognize the truth that some of his most cherished beliefs are false, the consequent readjustment is not easy. Yet the wise in every age have testified that this destruction is essentially a gathering of materials for a grander structure. (All true scientists must stand ready at any time to

discard even their most deep-rooted convictions when competent observation and experiment . . . "new awakening" in the sense of this text . . . show such beliefs to be inconsistent with newly established facts. As this is written, the Law of Parity a cornerstone of physical science, appears about to fall. Ed.)

The first chapter of the Gospel according to St. John says: "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. All things were made by Him; and without Him was not anything made that was made. That which hath been made was life in Him, and the life was the light of men."

This passage refers to the power you have been studying since the first lesson of SEVEN STEPS. You have learned that this power is not only the source of the forces used in creation, integration and reproduction, but that from it spring also the forces manifest in the opposites of these.

THE BOOK OF TOKENS, in the meditation on, p, Peh which means "the mouth of man as organ of speech," states:

"I am the mouth whence issueth the breath of Life.
I am the all-devouring one
Whereunto all things return."

This is the power which is active in the disintegration of the old forms of personal consciousness. It rends the veil which hides truth from our eyes. The doctrine that this breaking-down of form is fundamental in the process of the Life-power's self-manifestation deserves most careful consideration.

A practical occultist must learn that he cannot hope to reach any goal he may have set for himself without first breaking down the conditions in which he finds himself when he formulates his desire. In occultism, as in everything else, we cannot have our cake and eat it too. Before we may find release from the chains which bind us, we must learn how to break them.

The time to begin this process of breaking down the old, limiting forms is **now,** not some time in the future. You have already made a good start. You are aware of your limitations. You are trying to transcend them. This is witnessed by the fact that you have followed the instruction this far.

As you proceed with it, other practical methods for combating your limitations will be given you, and things of splendor will unfold within you. Your first step is to apply in your daily life the principles represented by the Tarot Keys to build those principles into the structure of your own being.

The number 16 says as much. Right discrimination, the principle represented by Key 6, is necessary in this work. Apply this principle through acts of concentration typified by Key 1, and you will find that each day's experience brings you some measure of the awakening so strikingly pictured here. Superficial observation will not suffice. You must give attention to the meaning of your thoughts, desires and actions. Thus, you apply the principle of limitation to overcome the **forms** of limitation which constitute your present bondage.

He who is proficient in concentration rarely places himself in embarrassing situations by rash and unconsidered action. He thinks before he acts and then acts wisely. The planet Mars is related to Key 16 through the letter, p, Peh, and in exoteric astrology Mars is the planet of war and of rash action. Yet it is also the planet of the driving force behind all successful activity. The way the Mars force manifests itself in us depends therefore on whether we direct it so as to make full use of its driving power, or whether we permit it to control us, thus inducing rash and-foolish activity.

The Mars force is the propulsive energy which drives our desires into manifestation. Direction of desire is not repression. No one lacking powerful desires and emotions ever attains to the heights of mastery. When one tries to repress the Mars force, it sooner or later breaks loose in a burst of terrific destruction. Books on analytical psychology tell of many horrible examples of human wreckage caused by the repression of desire.

The channels through which desire force finds expression are normally under our conscious control. It is natural and proper to manage the desire nature. Key 1, the Magician, shows how. Formulate your desires, using intelligent discrimination, and then bring them into manifestation by concentration. Make your mental images of the desired results sharp and clear so that subconsciousness will receive definite impressions. Then the activity of the dynamic Mars force will make your dreams come true.

Some very old versions of Key 16 are named "The House of God." Others are called "The Fire of Heaven." Still others bear the title, "The Lightning-struck Tower." The title in our version is a short form of this third variant. There is a tradition that it refers to the Tower of Babel and thus to the confusion of tongues. Readers familiar with the figurative use of the word "Babel" in the writings of Jacob Boehme, and in other productions of the Inner School of Western Occultism, will understand how to interpret the title, "The House of God." Here too, is a clue to the channels through which the doctrine symbolized in Tarot came into Europe from farther East.

Specifically, the title we use is related to the notion of speech. The Bible story about the Tower of Babel indicates that it is a mistaken use of language to try to reach heaven by means of a structure of words. The correct use of language is to direct the forces of nature by making words the tools of organized thought. When we try to use words to define superconscious states which are beyond words, confusion always results.

THE TOWER

THE LIGHTNING-FLASH in Key 16 is a reference to the words of THE BOOK OF FORMATION (1:5): "The appearance of the ten spheres out of nothing is like a flash of lightning, being without end. His word is in them when they emanate and when they return." Thus, the lightning flash is a symbol of the power of the Creative Word. It properly corresponds to the letter, p, Peh since the letter-name means the mouth as the organ of speech.

The flash comes from a solar disk. This shows that the active force at work is a phase of the operation of the Life-power despite the seeming destruction wrought by it. The disk is in the same corner of the picture as the sun in Key 0. Review what is said in Lesson 4 concerning this. Remember that the reproductive force is the Mars force which establishes another link with the attribution of the Planet Mars to, p, Peh.

The lightning-flash diagrammatically designates the complete expression of the ten aspects of the Life-power mentioned in THE PATTERN ON THE TRESTLEBOARD. This symbolism is borrowed from a diagram familiar to Qabalists.

In relation to the second stage of spiritual unfoldment, the lightning indicates the sudden illumination, or flash of inspiration, which comes to us when we have faced our problem boldly and have concentrated on it by means of prolonged acts of attention, the full force of the Life-power.

Notice that the end of the thunderbolt is formed like an arrowhead, **an** ancient character for the letter, b, Beth which is the alphabetical symbol of initiative and of the actual beginning of a cycle of activity corresponding to Key 1 of Tarot.

The tower is built of brick laid in twenty-two courses. It represents a structure of human speech because the components of speech are the letters of the alphabet which in Hebrew number twenty-two.

This tower is a structure of human error and ignorance, yet it is at the same time a House of God. Nothing is truer than that these physical personalities of ours, even though they bee structures which incorporate our false notions, are at the same time temples of the living God. The ugliness and inadequacy of our bodies, their want of comeliness and grace, are caused by the influence on subconsciousness of our false thinking expressed by erroneous use of words.

Hence the lightning-flash of true perception always makes itself felt in the physical body because there must be a period of physical readjustment before our bodies can be vehicles for the expression of the higher levels of consciousness.

The crown which is knocked off the top of the tower is a symbol of will-power because the Hebrew noun Kether, meaning "crown", is a synonym for "will". This, however, is a false crown, a symbol of mere usurpation, and its nature is exposed by the four letters M with which it is ornamented.

In Hebrew, M is (m), Mem and the numeral value of (m), Mem, 40, multiplied by 4, is 160. This is the number of the proper name jyq**,** Cain. Cain, the first murderer, personifies the false idea of will-power...the notion that every person has a will of his own separate from the willpower of other persons and from the Cosmic Will which is the ruling power throughout the entire universe.

Right knowledge begins with a flash of perception which makes us realize that no detail of our personal experience can be separated from the total expression of the Life-power's activity. However brief this flash of realization may be, it overthrows the notion of a separate personal will, and it also disrupts mental structures based on the error that we are living our lives in perpetual antagonism to the universe and to the lives of our neighbors. This lie is behind every murder. It is eradicated by even the briefest perception of the fundamental unity of all that exists.

The falling figures represent the two modes of personal consciousness. The man is self-consciousness, the woman subconsciousness. The flash of inspiration upsets all our former conceptions of the nature of personal consciousness and reverses our former ways of thinking.

In Key 16 the figures are clothed because they hide their true nature from each other so long as man remains in the state of ignorant separateness. In this connection remember that clothes are symbols of shame and sin.

Twenty-two Yods are shown, suspended in air. Ten are on one side of the tower, so disposed that they form the Qabalistic diagram of the Tree of Life. The twelve on the other side are symmetrically arranged also.

These Yods stand for the twenty-two letters of the Hebrew alphabet because every Hebrew letter is said to be some aspect of the letter Yod. Thus, these Yods floating in air represent the sum-total of cosmic forces. They stand, also, for the elements of the Creative Word and for the powers of human personality.

They are shown hanging in space to present symbolically the idea that none of these forces has a physical foundation. This idea is just the reverse of that suggested by the rocky, isolated peak on which the tower is erected. Note that this peak is the same color as the Devil's body.

The average person thinks his life has a physical basis. He supposes it to be sustained by food, air, water, and the various physical forces of his environment. Ageless Wisdom

says just the opposite. It declares explicitly that the one Life-power is the basis of all manifestation whatsoever, physical or otherwise. It by no means denies the importance, much less the actual existence, of the physical plane; but it does say the physical world is an expression of the powers of spiritual life. Thus, it declares that instead of life being supported by the conditions of physical manifestation, these conditions, per contra, are caused and maintained by life.

It is true that certain definite physical conditions must obtain in order that the functions of human personality may be exercised here on earth. It is not true that these conditions are either cause or support for such terrestrial functions of human personality. The true cause is the Life-power itself, and it is the Life-power which manifests itself in every physical condition, in every physical force. The conditions are the effects, not the causes, of manifestation.

Thus, Ageless Wisdom holds causation to be vital, rather than physical. In our day, this conception of causation is not in fashion any more than the conception that the earth is round was in fashion in the days of Columbus. It is true, just the same...demonstrably true! Nor is it any less true because relatively few persons now living are able to make the demonstration.

Not every person can play a concerto. Only those who have sufficient musical talent and have devoted themselves to hours of practice can do so.

Similarly, there are persons on earth today who, because of long and intelligent practice, understand the laws of life and how to use them. Such people can control physical conditions in a way which appears miraculous to the rest of us.

Such virtuosi in the art of living have a command of their bodies, and, through those regenerated bodies, of their environment. This enables them to do many extraordinary things. Yet they all bear witness that at one stage of their development they were just as ignorant of the laws of life as are most persons today. They met the same problems we are meeting and faced the same difficulties. At one time in their experience, they were as much in the dark as we seem to be. They supposed causation to be physical, and they thought they were "going it alone". Like the tower, their house of personality was reared on a peak of selfish isolation from the rest of humanity, and it was crowned by the usurper's diadem of belief in personal will.

Then there came a day when, like lightning, a flash of clear perception reversed their former opinions. Darkness closed round them again, for at this stage of spiritual unfoldment the light is not continuous. Yet they remembered what they had seen, and the consequence of that recollection was a radical change in the fundamental conception on which their whole conduct of life was based.

We must make the same change, but we must pass through the same experience. If you have had this experience, you will understand the deeper implications of Key 16. If you have not had it, this lesson will help prepare you for the sudden, terrible, yet wonderful awakening which will end your dream of separation and bring you near the beginning of the Way of Return.

In the directional attributions of the Hebrew letters, p, Peh is assigned to North. This is the place of greatest symbolic darkness. Thus, Masonic lodges have no station in the North because it is said that the sun never shone on the North side of Solomon's Temple.

Compare this darkness symbolism with the color of the pillar on the left, or North side of Key 2 and with the color of the sphinx on the same side of Key 7. Note that the pillar marked with, b, Beth is associated with the idea of strength and that in Hebrew, the word translated as "strength" may also be rendered as "severity" . . . suggested by the forbidding expression of the black sphinx in Key 7.

The idea behind this association of darkness and North with strength is the idea that those powers which are, to the average mind veiled in darkness, are the powers which bring release and enlightenment. The occult forces are liberating forces. What inspires fear and terror in the mind of a savage is what a civilized man employs to set himself free from thousand limitations which restrict the aborigine.

Nothing in nature inspires man with greater fear than lightning. Yet civilized man annihilates distance by telephone, telegraph and wireless. By this willing servant of human intelligence, he sends words and pictures round the world. In hours he makes journeys that took days and months only a few years ago, and the lightning-flash in a gas-engine makes this possible.

This is why the Emperor faces North. Human reasoning is always concerned with the unknown, with what is concealed from the average mind. He who conquers his fear of darkness can discover the secrets it hides and to bring them and himself to light.

In Job 37:22 we read, "Fair weather cometh from the North", but the margin of the King James Version substitutes "gold" for "fair weather", and this is the more accurate translation. In Hebrew, it reads Esh ha-shamaim**,** and the numeral value of this phrase is 696, "Esh ha-shamaim," "Fire of heaven". This last is the same as one French title for Key 16, "Le Feu de Ciel".

This passage from Job is the text for a long alchemical commentary in the Qabalistic BOOK OF PURIFYING FIRE, but discussion of this must be reserved for our texts on Hermetic Science. Suffice it for now that here is rather more than a hint that by "Mars" and by "North" wise men of old indicated their knowledge of the same force now named electricity.

What is more, they knew that the occult force they symbolized by a flash of lightning is the basis for those inner modifications of the personal vehicle which result in enlightenment. This aspect of the cosmic vital electricity they represented also by a serpent. Hence, in Key 6 there is a serpent on the North side of the picture, and in Key 10 a serpent is descending on the north side of the wheel.

Thus, we may interpret "Gold cometh from the North" as meaning "Enlightenment has its origin in the hidden sources of power which terrify the minds of the ignorant."

Remembering that a fundamental activity of the Mars force in human personality is the stimulation of desire, devote yourself this week to a study of your desires. Many of them are unimportant, weak, and ephemeral.

An enlightened man is a man of few desires, but those he has are deep, powerful, one-pointed. Such a man shoots straight at his mark permitting nothing to deflect his aim. His thoughts dwell on what he has decided to be and do. His mind pictures it clearly. His activity is directed to its attainment.

Select your most important desire. Do not allow less important ones to interfere with it. Yielding to the influence of small desires dissipates energy you should apply to truly important work.

This practice is difficult, easy as it is to describe. To bring the desire nature completely under control takes long, steady drill. On this account, do not drop your practice at the end of this week. Keep at it continually. Desire is the power that achieves, and the art of directing this power is the basis of all kinds of mastery.

"Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust."-Isaiah 26: 19

Have you ever had a nightmare? A dream that is so terrible that you have never forgotten it. Terror following terror; dread unspeakable; futile endeavors to escape, that were continually frustrated? Or perhaps a dream of falling from a great height, ended by a sudden start as you came wide awake?

It takes a bad dream to wake you up. When the terror becomes too great, the misery too hard to bear, the danger so threatening that you simply can't stand it, then your eyes fly open, and you heave a sigh of relief.

So, it is with all who "dwell in dust." Read the passage in Isaiah of which our quotation is part, and there you will find a tale of all human miseries. The "dust" is the same "dust of the ground" of which Adam was formed, according to the allegory in Genesis. To dwell in dust is to be hypnotized by the dream of physical causation-and sooner or later the dream turns into a nightmare. Yet the nightmare itself awakens us. So long as

appearances are pleasant, we are content to dream on. While the Prodigal's cash held out, and he had the wherewith to spend in riotous living, he was "away from himself", caught in the delusion of identification with things outside.

So long as we ascribe power, wisdom, supply, or anything else of worth to external conditions, just so long are we dreaming. The sources of life and power are within us. Human personality is like a projection machine. Human environment is like a screen. Our mental imagery (inside us) makes the pictures, and the words of our mouth incite the reactions we experience. But the light which projects the pictures is an inner light... the light of the One Self.

When we awake, we come to ourselves as did the Prodigal. We stop dreaming. We are freed from the nightmare terrors besetting those who dwell in dust. Then we find the Creative Word in our mouths and in our hearts. We learn that our "speech", that is, our mental definitions of ourselves and of our relations to circumstances, never return to us void. If our definitions be wrong, because we are deluded by appearances, the appearances grow worse.

When we awake and come to ourselves, a new set of pictures is projected on the screen of our environment.

Thousands have demonstrated this truth. They have come home to the Father, and in His house, there is feasting and song and new raiment. They speak a pure language. Little by little the nightmare fades away from their minds. To the uninitiated, they seem to be lucky, but they themselves know that their secret of power is the continual **practice** of the presence of the only God there is, the One Power seated in the heart of man.

I am the mouth whence issueth the breath of Life.
I am the all-devouring one
Whereunto all things return.

"Beginning and End"
Is my holy name,
For the MOUTH is a sign of my self-duplication,
Whereby I testify to myself of myself.

I am the Word of Life
which exciteth all beginnings,
The Word
Which hath its own beginning in Victory
And its completion in Splendor,
And its balance between them.

From THE BOOK OF TOKENS

By Dr. Paul Foster Case

Letter P Peh - Mouth

> *As the lightning comes from the East and shines as far as the West, so will the coming of the Son of Man*. Matthew 24:27

The letter Peh, meaning "mouth," is drawn just like the letter Kaph, "closed hand," except that a small tongue has been added. It is as though Peh gives utterance to that which was comprehended by Kaph.

Indeed, it is out of the storm clouds of Key 10 that the lightning-flash of Truth comes forth to destroy all false boundaries and beliefs. The wheels which were set in motion by Kaph may be considered as the winding of a clock; and here in The Tower, the time comes for the alarm to ring-just as you had intended.

From the Wheel of Fortune, in the direction of west and sunset, at the pay-period of the day, have clouds floated around to the north, the direction of The Tower and the unknown. Here comes a delayed reward out of the darkest hour.

The function of this Key is Spiritual Awakening. But the spiritual flash of Truth which says you must rise now, is not much more appealing at first than the call to get out of bed. When it is still dark and cold outside, the desire is strong to pull the blankets over your head and doze a while longer. In the same way, the new aspirant on the Path has spiritual lapses at first until the Light grows constant and no longer comes in spasmodic flashes.

This Key depicts the second stage of spiritual development, or the stage of waking from the nightmare of delusion depicted by The Adversary. As long as dreams remain pleasant, man is content to enjoy their illusions, regardless of how fleeting or unfounded they are; and as long as Life serves him up ease and material goods according to his fancy, he finds no reason to seek beyond the level of his body and brain.

But dreams can only last so long, and it is time for him to arise and get busy with his own development and that of his fellows. Then a vicious nightmare may be just the thing needed to startle him awake into reality and to make him glad to rise. He eventually becomes grateful - both for being free of the terror, and for the nightmare itself, which set him free from fanciful delusions.

In the same way, you are reluctantly grateful to the person who strips off the blankets and forces you to rise, to enjoy the sunshine of reality. For your dreams have been unbearable

delusions brought about by Adam's fall into the realm of sense where the devil tried the old "world." What relief to know it was false and that you are free, even though to the average man, this unreality is all he believes in.

The "eye" of Ayin enabled us to receive visual impressions. Now the "mouth" of Peh makes possible our expression of them. While in spiritual darkness, one gathered impressions and founded opinions on things seen in the realms of sense, depicted here by the earthly-brown foundation on which the structure is built, of the same color as The Adversary. But now the tongue is to be tamed - that "unruly member" spoken of in the Book of James, Chapter 3.

The crown being toppled is the false crown of material attainment. Mankind has here come a great way and attained considerable success from an earthly standpoint; but "what profiteth a man if he gains the whole world, and lose his own soul?" The old world must pass away to make room for the new.

The house in this Key was founded upon earthly premises and the attempt was to build from earth to heaven instead of from heaven to earth, just as the Tower of Babel attempted to storm heaven's gates by building an earthly structure up to a far-off God instead of preparing the temple of his own vehicle fit to hold the indwelling God already there.

The man here reverses the colors of The Suspended Man, and exchanges Illumination for the dark locks of ignorance. The woman equally misdirects the purity of The High Priestess and has exchanged the receptive lunar silver of her crown for one of the same shape but colored only with the yellow aspect of her own thinking.

It seems that after their Fall, they not only clothed themselves to hide their bodies, but separated themselves from their neighbors to the extent that everything appeared as their opponents. That wall of separation is itself a lie and must be I brought down so that man can be a brother to his fellow man.

What structures have been built up by the mouth of man! What corruptions of Truth* where false interpretation and the adulteration of personal opinion has been added to the teaching of the ages. And each sect has sought to build a wall about his own beliefs, claiming to hold all of Truth to themselves.

The Path of this Key is called The Exciting Intelligence, whereby is created the spirit of every creature under the Supreme Orb. Mars is called the root of other powers, its exciting influence that which gives the initial impulse to various actions.

Mars, which rules this Key, is a fiery planet, even to the extent of appearing red in the heavens. It's symbolic color is also red. It is a symbol of great energy, of aggression, and

both muscular and masculine activity. Its course can be traced through the Tarot Keys beginning from Aries, Mars-ruled, in Key 4, with its function of sight and order.

In Key 13 Scorpio, co-ruled by Mars, brought about the end of physical manifestation as applied to generation and regeneration.

In Key 15, Capricorn finds Mars exalted and sight is again exalted, but superficially so. Superficial sight had carried man as far as it could - too far in fact, as in the case of Paul, who over-zealously defended the words of the Pharisaic Hebrew law in which he had been educated.

Then came the searing flash of realization which blinded and threw him to earth. And he heard the words of Christ Jesus, through the voice of Spirit, speaking to him from the heavens. In one moment, the structure of centuries was for Paul broken. And he was alone, blind, reversed in belief, not knowing where next to turn.

The couple here, the conscious and subconscious minds, also built up a tower based on the sayings of man, of laws, and letters of the law. There are twenty-two rows of masonry depicted, one for each letter of the Hebrew alphabet; and they have used these both to define and imprison themselves within the narrow strictures of their self-imposed beliefs and tenets which they have considered immutable. These bricks are not composed of the stone of Truth, but of the clay of Adam, digged from the material earth and mixed with the mortar of man's thought.

Outside The Tower are twenty-two flames, representing the spirit of the Word. "For the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life." (11 Corinthians 3: 6) The words which come through the intellect, the opinions or interpretations of man, are of the letter; but the words which God speaks to or through us are Spirit. They are alive and life-giving.

When these words of Spirit enter our lives, the fire that is in them destroys the outworn cliches by which we have been surrounding ourselves. These are formed like Yods, the creative flame of God, which is the basis of the flame alphabet used to bring forth Truth teachings.

Qabalists believe that the components out of which God formed the world were the ten basic numbers, whereas twenty-two Hebrew letters make up the speech whereby He uttered creation into being - the total called the Thirty-Two Paths of Wisdom.

Seeing correctly must precede speaking correctly because thought and speech are merely superficial until true perception comes. The wagging tongue must be silenced; for, as the Bible says, "In that day, you shall give account for every idle word you speak." Remember, the Word is creative. God created the world through the Word and made man in His Image. The yods at left show a "seeded" figure eight, or a double hexagon. The

formation at right is shaped like a Venus symbol and is also formed in the manner of the ten Sephiroth of the Tree of Life.

By the time of Jesus, the old Mosaic laws had long "laid upon men burdens harder than they could bear," as the authorities added layer upon layer of interpretation, each brick mixed with the clay of their own personalities and opinions. The lightning Flash here refers to that mentioned in the Book of Formation: "The appearance of the ten spheres out of no- thing is like a flash of lightning, being without end. His Word is in them when they emanate, and when they return." It is called Mezla, or the Holy Influence, which descends from Kether to establish the Ten Sephiroth. And if you follow its course, it will be seen to zigzag throughout the Ten Sephiroth in the order they are placed on the Tree of Life.

Lightning, like Mars, is a masculine symbol. It was anciently stated, "The agriculturists call the lightning the fertilizer of the waters and so regard it." It proceeds here from a solar disk, showing its source to be the Sun. It also represents the inner occult forces shown by the serpent in Key 10, the Cosmic vital electricity. Zn both Key 6 and 10, the serpent is shown on the north side of the picture. Also, the dark pillar and sphinx are located on the north side of Keys 2 and 7.

The fear of the unknown has often caused man to selfishly isolate himself, to nest down into a crystallized structure of false security, thinking if he ignores the darkness, it will go away. The darkness of the unknown indicates that which is outside man's realm of experience, he tried to shut out that which he did not understand.

North is symbolically the place of greatest darkness, since the sun never shines there (in the northern hemisphere). The idea of strength and severity is associated with north, for those powers veiled in darkness, the occult forces, are those which emerge to lead one to liberation and enlightenment.

The lightning which once struck terror to men's hearts has now been harnessed as the great liberating power of electricity, one of the gifts of Aquarius. As stated by the wise men of old, "Out of the north comes splendor."

In older French versions, this Key was called La Maison Dieu, or the House of God. It is built on a lonely peak to demonstrate isolation from others. As a vertical cliff or precipice this is distinguished from the promontory, or headland, on which The Fool is standing. The root of the word promontory is *prominere*, "to project," while the root word for "precipice" signifies "climbing up."

Alchemically, the tower represents the athanor, the vessel wherein the work of the alchemist takes place, and where base metals are transmuted to gold.

Key 16
THE TOWER

Attributions:

Double Letter: Key 16 - P Peh Grace & Sin Mars

To this Key is attributed the stage of spiritual unfoldment called *Awakening*, because it represents the flash of dear vision which reveals to the searcher the true nature of his being which has previously been hidden from him because of the bondage of his consciousness. The tower is the structure of error and ignorance, which is struck by the lightning of Spiritual Comprehension emanating from the central sun of Truth, or *Pure Being*. The crown which is knocked from the top of the tower is will-power. But it is a false crown, for it represents personal will, which has no existence in reality. Right knowledge begins with the flash of comprehension that reveals .to us the true nature of Will, as symbolized in the 9th Key. Hence what is really over-thrown is the delusion that we exist as separate personalities, which delusion is the cause of all human suffering and limitation. The falling figures are the two modes of personal consciousness, generally called self-consciousness and subconsciousness. The flash of *Superconsciousness* turns all of our conceptions of personal consciousness upside down and utterly destroys these false conceptions. The 22 Yods represent the 22 basic modes of consciousness symbolized by the 22 TAROT KEYS.

Aspect of Consciousness: Awakening
The destruction of error. The lightning flash of inspiration from above which gives one a momentary glimpse of the Truth (however uncomfortable that may be). This is also the second stage of spiritual unfoldment, where the individual experiences a Spiritual Awakening. It has been described as a "series of sudden, fitful inspirations [leading] to the perception that the structure of knowledge built on [...] the fallacy of personal separateness is a tower [of falsehood]. At this stage, the advancing seeker of wisdom suffers the destruction of his whole former philosophy. The whole structure of the tower is an elaboration of superficial observation, traditional race thought, false reasoning, and an erroneous theory of will."

Hebrew Name: Peh (mouth)
"Peh" means "the mouth as the organ of speech." It therefore symbolizes the projective power of words. Words (both internal and external speech) can be used to maintain a false structure of separatist thinking, or they can be used as a weapon to destroy structures of thinking and feeling.

As a double letter, Peh is attributed to Grace & Sin, "because the issues of life, directed by human speech, result in one or the other. Sin, or 'missing the mark,' results in maladjustment and ugliness. Hitting the mark in right action results in the manifestation of beauty."

Letter P, or F, or Ph is in Hebrew PEH, which means "mouth," when used as the organ of speech. As a number Peh is equivalent to 80.
The letter Peh is formed like a letter Kaph, with a tongue inserted.

Not what goes into the mouth defiles a man, but what comes out of the mouth -- this defiles a man."

Qabalistic Intelligence: The Exciting Intelligence
Peh "stirs up activity, sets things going, produces changes, effects transformations." "The process of destroying our old, false concepts regarding personal will and separation excites us into more positive activities, and for this reason, [Peh] is assigned to the Path of Return known as the Exciting Intelligence."

Astrological Correspondence: Mars
Astrologically, the planet Mars, whose color red indicates its fiery nature.

"According to astrologers, the Mars vibration is scientific and is active in sight. It is the force which finds expression in reproduction, and it gives tonicity to the muscles, being thus the basis of all human activity. In its psychological manifestations it is the destructive, iconoclastic force which tears down the structures of ancient custom and tradition"

Mars also "relates to those actions we take to express our desires, or drives. Without reliance on the Divine Will, we feel the burden of accomplishment lies solely upon the personality, and anxiety, fears and worries will sweep in regarding our tomorrows. These insecurities awaken our sense of isolation, [causing] us to dwell in bondage. [Thus,] our deluded actions create storm after storm until the lightning flash finally shatters these false securities. Once Mars has destroyed the false, it is free to express and put into action the plans of the One Will. When we strive to become harmonious with the Larger Will, our activities reflect and express the force of the Divine Plan. Harmony with the One Will enables us to accomplish whatever needs to be done with a minimum of "storm-like" activity, and with a maximum of assurance in the desired outcome."

Mars rules Aries (Key 4, The Emperor) - He who puts in order does so by seeing and destroying that which is in error. Mars also rules Scorpio (Key 13, Death) - Sex and Death are ruled by the phallic procreative force of Mars. Mars is exalted in Capricorn (Key 15, The Devil) - The fiery Mars energy finds its highest expression in the destruction of error and bondage.

Number: 16
The power of 6 acting through the agency of 1. Discrimination acting through self-consciousness. Seeing clearly and truly discerning the reality which is present, is destructive to error, egotism and all thinking based upon the falsehood of

separation. Discriminating action is the lightning bolt which destroys, in order to set a right.

Key 16 - The Second step of Spiritual Unfoldment deals with Spiritual Awakening.
Path of Wisdom 27 is called the "Natural or Exciting Intelligence. Through it is consummated and perfected the nature of every existent being under the orb of the sun, in perfection."

Color / Note: Red / C

Key 16 – The Tower

Hebrew Letter: Peh (פ) – “Mouth” 👄
• פ Peh means *Mouth* — symbol of speech, utterance, and the power of the Word.
• Represents the force of vibration released in language, breaking down old forms to clear the way for renewal.
• As a Double Letter, Peh governs Mars, the fiery planet of force, conflict, and purification.

English Equivalent / Value: P = 80
• Seventeenth letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 80 = magnitude, expansion, force of expression.
• Peh as mouth = the opening from which Spirit speaks and acts.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Exciting Intelligence
• Called the intelligence of renewal through motion and upheaval.
• The power that awakens, shakes, and transforms by force.

Aspect of Consciousness: Speech / Utterance / Purification by Fire
• Faculty of the mouth — word, breath, proclamation.
• The Tower symbolizes the breaking down of pride and false structures through the voice of Spirit.
• Consciousness here is awakened by sudden illumination, the thunderclap of truth.

Astrology: Planet Mars ♂ — Day: Tuesday (Tiw’s Day)
• Mars = force, rupture, energy, purification through conflict.
• Planet of courage, destruction, and the power to clear away the obsolete.
• Represents the lightning-strike of truth shattering illusions.

Polarity: Grace ↔️ Indignation
• Grace = acceptance of purification.
• Indignation = resistance to truth, pride broken down by force.

Seasonal Associations:
• Associated with fiery crises that bring renewal.
• The storm before clarity and peace.

Color (Queen Scale): 🔴 Red
• Red = fire, passion, force, and purification.
• Symbolizes the searing flame of Spirit breaking down obstacles.

Musical Note: 🎵 C
• Resonates with fiery vibration, shock, and renewal.

Path on the Tree: 27th Path
• Connects Netzach (Victory) → Hod (Splendor).
• Called the Exciting Intelligence — awakens change through upheaval.
• Represents the thunderbolt of Spirit illuminating both victory and splendor.

Cube of Space: North Face
• Peh rules the Cube's north face — the storm front of purification.
• Represents the mouth of Spirit speaking in thunder and fire.

Alchemy / Metal: Iron ⛓ (Mars)
• Strong, forceful, transformative through fire.
• Represents the breaking of forms to release new strength.

Attributions:

The Scene: A tower on a lonely peak is struck by lightning, knocking off its crown, setting it ablaze, and causing the fall of a clothed man and woman.

The Tower: The tower is a structure of human speech. "It is reared on a lonely peak and suggests the fallacy of personal isolation which is the basis of all false philosophy." It is also a phallic symbol of (false) personal will and false pride. "The tower has the same basic meaning as the garden of the Magician, the throne of the Emperor, the turning Wheel, the field in Key 13. It is subconsciousness, considered as the root-substance which takes form, first as mental images, and ultimately as physical things. From moment to moment, throughout all time, it is being transformed. It is the Prakriti of the Hindus." The tower also represents how we use words (& thoughts) to try and protect ourselves from hurt by building walls which separate ourselves from others. The three widows in the tower are symbolic of sight (K4-Emperor) and represent the means by which light can enter (and energize the tower) and the means by which those in the tower see outward. Being three in number, they likely represent the three aspects of the individuality as a vehicle for experience and expression (Tiphareth-Netzach-Hod). Placed in the lonely tower, they represent the restricted view

and limited vitality of the personality which is steeped in the falsehood of isolation and personal will.

The Crown: "The materialistic notion that matter and form are the ruling principles of existence", and also to the "false interpretation of will which makes it something personal, something which may be set against the impulse originating in the cosmic purpose."

Thunderbolt: Drawn in the shape of the Qabalistic diagram, The Tree of Life, "the lightning flash symbolizes a sudden, momentary glimpse of truth, a flash of inspiration which breaks down structures of ignorance and false reasoning [...] The lightning-flash is the power drawn from above by the Magician. It is the sword of the Charioteer, the scepter of the Emperor, the force which turns the Wheel of Fortune, the scythe of Death, and the light streaming from the Hermit's lantern. It breaks down existing forms in order to make room for new ones."

"As the lightning comes from the east, and shines as far as the west, so will be the coming of the Son of Man." Matthew 24:27.

Storm Clouds: Symbolic of Jupiter, God of thunder, lightning, clouds & rain. The lightning bolt which strikes down our error is a natural consequence of the law of cause and effect (Key 10-Jupiter). Our separatist thinking builds a tower of false knowledge which acts as a lightning rod for God's correcting grace.

Man & Woman: The falling figures correspond to self-consciousness (male) and subconsciousness (female) and are the same figures as the chained man and woman of Key 15 (The Devil). They are clothed, because in false, separatist thinking, they are neither aware of each other, nor are they in harmony with each other. "They fall headfirst, because the sudden influx of spiritual consciousness represented by the lightning flash completely upsets all our old notions about the relations between subconsciousness and self-consciousness. [The woman is crowned, because] in false knowledge, subconscious motives are permitted to dominate the personality. Thus, people excuse themselves for unintelligent action by saying "I can't help it; that's the way I feel." The narrow minded, rigid (materialistic, separatist) ways of thinking symbolized here are caused by either "too much ego and intellect (the falling male), or an unmanageable amount of emotion and desire (the falling female)."

The Yods: Twenty-two flaming yods, corresponding to the twenty-two letters of the Hebrew alphabet representing the forces of the elements, planets, and the Zodiac. "They hang in the air to suggest that the forces they symbolize rest on no 'physical' foundation." They suggest that the physical, material world depends upon the spiritual (the yods), and not the other way around.

The 22 yods falling as tongues of flame, like the Holy Spirit descending on the Apostles, represent the 22 living Yods of the Spirit of the Word as opposed to the 22 levels of brick

(not stone) which comprise the tower, or the "letter of the word." "For the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life."

A glimpse of the Sun flashes from out of the ignorance of the veiled unknown, bringing the impact of the Christ force (shown as lightning). Herewith comes the first perception of Truth.

Its blinding flash removes the worldly viewpoint so drastically as to seem at first terrible, breaking down all the crystallizations of erroneous belief, and accumulated conditions from the past and removing the scales from one's vision.

Yet this awakening is wonderful in that it ends the dream of separation from God and brings one near to the Path of Return. By leveling the false edifice of self-separation, it makes way for the better Way.

The crown is a false one, representing material achievement; it is the usurper's crown of self-will, representing a false kingdom that declares matter and form as its gods.

Both the conscious mind (the man) and subconscious mind (the woman) must readjust to the Truth, having been clothed in the unfitting garments of concealment, and crowned with false knowledge.

The arrow-head shape of the lightning bolt resembles an ancient symbol for Beth (house). "Except the Lord build the house, he labors in vain that buildeth it."

The building constructed of human error and ignorance, miscreated by wrong words and thoughts must fall. The tongue, Mars-like, is aggressive. Though rash speech can be destructive, words rightly directed carry the power of creation.

The Tower of Babel also had to do with using speech to gain a way to heaven, or to force a physical entrance to a spiritual realm.

While the Tower was built on a physical foundation of brown, the color of the devil's appearance-geared world, the Yods and falling figures must now depend on a superior foundation, not based on earth.

The occult force here symbolized as a bolt of lightning is the basis of inner modifications of the personal vehicle which result in enlightenment.

An old alchemical statement goes: "Gold cometh from the North." Here is the Fire. In comparing this with the previous Key -- it takes a nightmare to wake us up, at first.

The direction North is assigned to this entire Key, and the idea of North to all the dark pillars of the Tarot series, because north is the place of the absence of sun.

🎨 Key 16 – The Tower: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🔴 Scarlet Red (Mars)
- **Path:** 27th Path – Netzach → Hod (Peh, פ – "Mouth")
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🔴 Scarlet Red
- **Meaning:** Scarlet is the fiery vibration of Mars, Peh the Mouth. It represents the eruption of Spirit through destructive force, shattering false structures and clearing the way for transformation. The Tower is both downfall and liberation, the alchemical furnace that refines the soul.
- **Symbolism:** Sudden change, destruction of illusion, liberation through fiery purification, the alchemical fire that breaks old forms.

🟡 Yellow – Illumination of Mind

- **Areas:** Star; rope-like bands on crown; woman's crown; yods (each with small red tongue at corner); small parts of flames.
- **Meaning:** Divine sparks of illumination descend amid destruction.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, intellect, divine fire hidden in judgment.

🔵 Blue – Reflective Depths

- **Areas:** Woman's dress; man's hose.
- **Meaning:** Subconscious waters in contrast to fiery upheaval.
- **Symbolism:** Reflection, memory, balance amid change.

🟨 Gold – Solar Radiance

- **Areas:** Lightning flash; crown (except rope bands).
- **Meaning:** Solar light breaking down the false tower, flash of divine will.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, divine energy, the judgment of truth.

⚫+⚪ Gray – Balanced Wisdom

- **Areas:** Clouds (storm clouds gray with white edges).
- **Meaning:** The veil of storm concealing wisdom, dense vapor of transition.
- **Symbolism:** Mystery, hidden equilibrium, veil of change.

🟤 Brown – Earthy Foundation

- **Areas:** Cliff (grayed-brown; lighter top).
- **Meaning:** Dense foundation of earth breaking under force.
- **Symbolism:** Stability, grounding, destruction clearing foundation.

🟡 **Blonde – Solar Vitality**

- **Areas:** Woman's hair.
- **Meaning:** Radiance of solar energy shining even in downfall.
- **Symbolism:** Vitality, golden innocence, solar continuity.

🟧 **Tan – Flesh, Humanity**

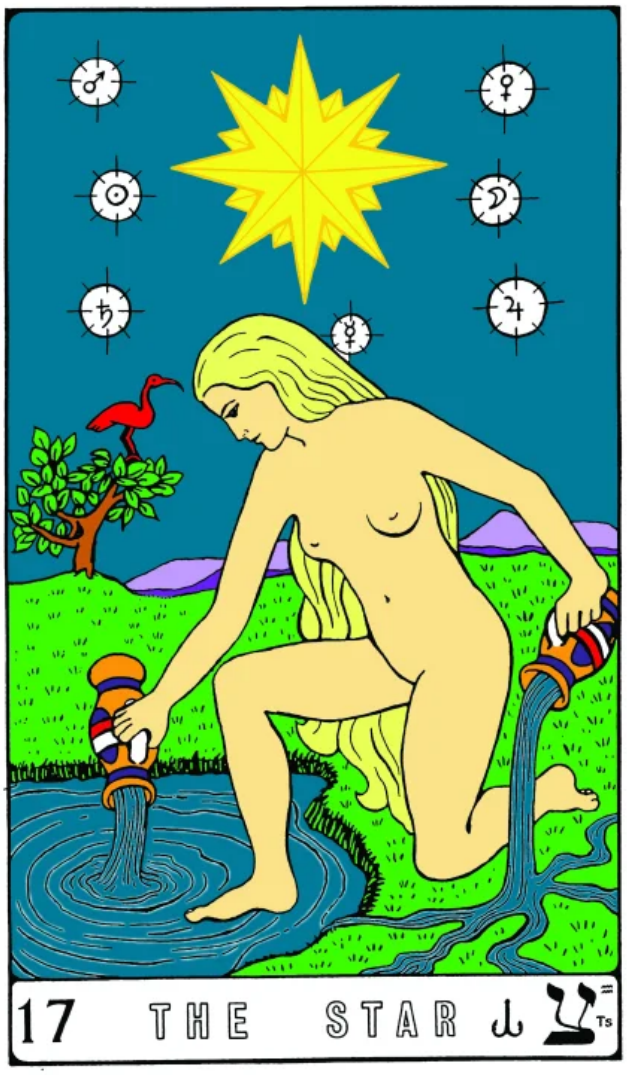
- **Areas:** Hands and faces (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity as vessel thrown into fiery transformation.
- **Symbolism:** Universal humanity, Spirit incarnate in upheaval.

🔴 **Red – Mars, Passion**

- **Areas:** Man's coat and boots; woman's shoes; flames (primarily red with yellow tips).
- **Meaning:** Fiery vitality of Mars erupting in destruction.
- **Symbolism:** Passion, energy, force breaking illusion, alchemical fire.

The crown is an emblem of victory and distinction, while the tower shows a rise above the common level, somewhat as a ladder rises from the ground. But that which is founded on earthly premise must come down, the material crown cast off when the real King speaks! The wild pursuit of selfish and egotistical ideas come to naught, and small-mindedness cannot hold the grandeur of the sun.

The athanor, or alchemists' furnace, was shown as a tower to indicate that the metamorphosis of matter implies ascent as well. Windows near the top correspond to the eyes and mind of man. Flesh colored bricks denote the image of a human a being. Its vertical structure denotes elevation and evolution.


17 THE STAR

17
THE STAR

Key 17
THE STAR

REVELATION

The third stage of spiritual unfoldment represented by Tarot is Revelation. Revelation is **unveiling, disclosure, discovery.** The discovery is not made **by** the seeker for truth. It is made **to** him. He receives the revelation. He does not lift the veil of Isis. She unveils herself.

Thus Key 17 pictures something which operates from above the level of human personal consciousness. Disclosures made at this stage are not perceived by the physical senses. They are not conclusions reached by the reasoning mind because of observing externals. On the contrary, these revelations come when the reasoning mind is completely stilled, and the senses sealed.

c, Tzaddi is the Hebrew letter assigned to Key 17. Its name means "fishhook". A fishhook is a symbol for angling. Hence it is related to our ideas of experimentation, quest and research.

The quest is for something not yet definitely realized. It is a groping, a feeling one's way, "fishing" for something. Thus, the symbol of a fishhook stands for an agency or instrumentality whereby one endeavors to solve problems or enigmas. It typifies a means for discovering secrets, or a method whereby one follows a clue leading to the understanding of a mystery.

Meditation is this agency symbolized by a fishhook. The Qabalistic BOOK OF FORMATION attributes this activity to, c, Tzaddi and the Hebrew verb (not found in the Bible, but occurring often in rabbinical writing) means **to think, to speculate, and to fancy.** Like the English word **contemplate,** it implies the marking out of a field of observation, limited in extent, wherein the whole force of attention may be brought to bear on some object of thought.

Patanjali defines meditation as "an unbroken flow of knowledge on a particular object". We shall see that the symbolism of Key 17 agrees with this definition. Meditation is close, continued thought. It is dwelling on one **central** idea, a diving down into the depths of the mind for the various associations connected with the main thought-that is, fishing for truth.

You will note that such associations of ideas are the basis of Tarot practice. You will find this carried out even further when, later, you come to the detailed study of Qabalistic correspondences and the Tree of Life.

Keys 1, 2 and 3 symbolize the fundamentals of the process. First, the selection of some definite object on which attention is fixed (Key 1). Second, the associative activity represented by the meaning of the letter Gimel (Key 2). Third, the development of mental imagery, the basis of true understanding (Key 3).

These are the mental aspects of the meditative process. What should not be overlooked is that meditation has specific physical results and employs physical **energy** in the organism of the person who engages in meditation.

The letter-name, c, Tzaddi, "fishhook", gives a hint as to this physical part of meditation, because "fish" is represented by the letter Nun and the idea "hook" by the letter Vav. Note also that in awn the letters n and w, Nun and Vav, are combined.

The letter Nun, represented by Key 13, is associated with the sign Scorpio and with the secret force governed by that sign. The letter Vav, represented by Key 5, is linked with the sign Taurus. These two are opposite, but complementary, signs. The centers corresponding to them in the human body are also opposite and complementary.

In meditation, the force which expresses itself through the Scorpio field of the human body is **raised and becomes active in the Taurus region** which includes the hearing centers in the brain. The resulting stimulation of these centers enables one to become aware of the Inner Voice represented by the Hierophant. The Hierophant is the Revealer, and Key 17 is a symbol of the Revelation which is made by the Inner Teacher through the Inner Voice.

The numeral value of the character c**,** Tzaddi, is 90. This is also the value of the word eym*,* Mem, (40+10+40=90) the name of the letter symbolized by Key 12, the Hanged Man. The numeral correspondence indicates a relation between the two letters and the ideas they represent.

Even in the meaning of the letter-names we can see this. Certainly, a fishhook makes one think of water, since it is an instrument for lifting fish out of the water. Water, you will remember, is the occult name for the universal subconsciousness, the Great Sea in which all things have their origin.

Again, the title of Key 12 is synonymous with "The Suspended Mind" and signifies the suspension of the activity of personal consciousness because of profound meditation. In Sanskrit writings on yoga, this suspension is called **Samadhi,** and **Samadhi** is said to lead to the revelation of the highest truths.

Note, in passing, that a fishhook is usually suspended from a line, so that the fact that it hangs from something is what makes it useful.

In meditation, by keeping the stream of consciousness flowing in relation to some object, we gather impression after impression from that object. We become identified with it. Thus, we become aware of the object's inner nature. It reveals itself to us.

The object of meditation is usually some sort of problem. Just as one must have the right sort of bait to induce fish to bite, so one must have a definite object for meditation. The reason for meditating is to solve the problem.

Because it **is** a problem, it appears to be the adversary of the person who is meditating. It may look like the Devil himself; but a practical occultist knows this is only the first appearance and disregards it. He knows the solvent power of consciousness and how to apply it.

The first thing to do is to silence the superficial activity of personal consciousness. Just as a fisherman sits quietly, so must one in meditation learn to wait patiently until the fish of thought takes the hook. The hook is always a specific question. They who imagine they are meditating when they sit passively, imitating a jellyfish by their mental attitude of utter emptiness, are sadly mistaken.

Certain as it is that we ourselves do not discover truth, it is also needful for us to understand that our mental attitude must be one of **active** quest. We must not be content merely to sit still in hope of enlightenment. Quiet we must be, but at the same time **intent** on receiving light on our problem. As the poet says, we must **invite** the soul. In this attitude, we can hear the Voice of the Hierophant, and he will speak distinctly, and definitely.

As we become skilled in the practice of meditation, we find that all we have to do with the disclosure of new aspects of truth is the selection of a specific problem as the pivot for our meditation. In old Egypt there used to be a statue of Isis with an inscription asserting that no mortal had ever lifted her veil. This continues to be true. Yet the veil of Isis is lifted again for those who are duly and truly prepared to behold the vision of her presence.

Nature does not hide herself from us. The veil which conceals truth is the veil of human ignorance, the veil of man's foolish belief in his own separateness and mortality and this veil may be removed by the practice of meditation.

The number 17 is composed of the digits 7 and 1, with 7 standing for the power which is expressed and 1 for the agency through which that power operates. In Tarot, **7** is the Chariot, symbol of the receptivity which is so necessary for meditation. The same Key is related to a special mode of consciousness known as the Intelligence of the House of Influence. Something which flows down into the field of personal consciousness, when we are quiet and receptive, is active in meditation.

He who wishes to meditate must be keenly aware that personality is only a vehicle for the Life-power. He must understand also that the Life-power, being the Word, or Creative Speech, finds expression in **all** forms.

Because the **Word** is seated in our hearts, we are able to receive its disclosures of truth. The mental attitude symbolized in Tarot by the Magician is the means whereby truth so disclosed may be put into practical application. Man is the transformer of his environment in accordance with his perceptions of reality. He **is** this, whether he applies his power wisely or unwisely. We are all magicians projecting our own magic circle of circumstance by our mental imagery. When we understand this truth about ourselves and act upon it, we find release from every kind of bondage.

The sign Aquarius, the Water-bearer, is attributed to, c, Tzaddi and thus to Key 17 also. Its symbol is the same as one of the alchemical symbols for dissolution. Thus, it is directly connected with ideas we have considered in our study of Key 13. The latter is related to Key 17, because the letter Nun, represented by Key 13, means fish.

In the symbolic representation of the fixed signs of the zodiac, in the corners of Keys 10 and 21, Aquarius is indicated by the Man. Man is the great fisher for new forms of truth. He is the possessor of the Universal Solvent described in alchemical books. The Universal Solvent is human consciousness, concentrated and directed in meditation. By means of this, man may solve every one of his problems.

Aquarius is ruled by Uranus and Saturn. These two planets are represented by the first and last Keys of Tarot. Uranus is the Fool and Saturn is the World. Here is a hint that the practice of meditation will eventually find answers to every question from the most abstract to the most concrete. Many other ideas relate to this co-rulership of Aquarius. Seek to discover them in meditation.

The title, the Star, refers to the universal light-energy which condenses itself into stars. It is the reality behind their physical forms. The explanation of a more recondite meaning of the title must be deferred to another time.

This week, develop the exercise you began last week. Formulate your desires into specific problems. Focus upon them the spotlight of your consciousness. Make every detail clear and definite. Then, with this as a basis, begin the fishing process of meditation.

Do not try to think about your problem's possible solution. Rather **let** the stream of consciousness flow, as it were, past your point of observation. Watch the ideas, which seem to rise to the surface of themselves. Reject them unless they show some definite relation to the central idea of your meditation. Keep your object always in view.

THE STAR

THE GREAT yellow star is the Blazing Star of Masonic symbolism. It stands for the Quintessence (fifth essence) of the alchemists. This is clearly indicated by the star's eight principal rays. The eight-spoked designs on the dress of the Fool, the Wheel of Fortune, and this eight-rayed star, are all emblems of the Quintessence, which is Spirit, the power behind the energy transmitted to their world-systems by suns. The star has also eight short secondary rays. These rays are fully developed in the symbolism of Key 19.

The seven lesser stars are also eight-rayed to show that they are manifestations of the same Quintessence. They represent also the seven alchemical metals: lead, iron, tin, gold, silver, copper and mercury. These correspond to the seven astrological planets: Saturn, Mars, Jupiter, Sun, Moon, Venus and Mercury. Thus, the stars of Key 17 are symbols for the seven interior stars called "**chakras**" by yogis, which are centers through which the One Force manifests itself in the human body.

The above is a forerunner to instruction you will receive in later lessons. You will then be told more concerning these centers and will learn practical methods for utilizing the forces which work through them. For the present, this is work for which you are not sufficiently prepared.

Concerning the development of these centers, much has been published. Much of the material found in books is dangerous because it gives technical knowledge to persons who are not qualified to use it, so they often do themselves grave injuries. Worse even than this are those books which fill the mind of the student with a lot of time-wasting nonsense of which he must rid himself before he can receive genuine instruction.

We refuse to enter argument with persons who cannot see the need for keeping secret certain aspects of occult instruction. They cannot receive the knowledge they clamor for-nor will they find it until they become wise enough to see how vitally necessary the old rule of secrecy is. Thus, we frankly admit that in these lessons we hold back not a little, in accordance with ancient usage which we feel to be binding on us. On the other hand, we give you no "blinds" of false interpretation, nor do we waste your time with fruitless practices. When you have taken these preliminary steps in your training, detailed explanation of more advanced work will be available under suitable reserves.

The nude water-bearer is Isis-Urania. She represents truth, and the practice of meditation reveals truth to us without disguise, hence she is nude. Her legs are bent so that each forms an angle of 90 degrees. 90, is the number of the letter, c, Tzaddi, and an angle of 90 degrees is an ancient symbol for justice and rectitude.

The weight of her body rests on her left knee and is supported by earth, representing the facts of physical existence. Her balance is maintained by her right leg, and her right foot rests on the surface of the pool. This means that in meditation something occurs

which gives to the usually unstable mind-stuff, symbolized by water, a solidity and stability like that of the physical world. Here is a hint of what alchemists mean when they speak of the "fixation of the volatile".

The two vases are the two personal modes of consciousness, like the two ministers in Key 5, or the man and woman in Key 6. The ellipses on the sides of the vases represent the zero sign, symbol of Spirit and of the "Akasha Tattva". Only two ellipses are shown, but there are really four to signify the expression of Spirit through the four worlds and the four elements.

From the vase in the woman's right hand falls a stream, which sets up waves in the pool. The waves are concentric rings, like the circles on Key 10. These waves represent the activity set up in subconsciousness by meditation. From the other vase a stream falls on land, where it is divided into five parts. This represents the purification and perfection of the five senses by means of meditation. Two important clues to the meaning of Key 17 are that the woman lifts the vases, and the water comes from the pool and goes back to the source whence it came.

The mountain in the background is the same as the one in Keys 6 and 8. It represents the perfection of the Great Work, which is man's conscious control of the inorganic forms of the Life-power's self-expression. This control begins with man's mastery of his own mind and body so that they become open channels for the outflow of the higher aspects of the Life-power's true consciousness.

When this preliminary work with the personal vehicle is completed, then becomes possible the culmination of the Operation of the Sun. This is the actual mastery of the patterns of the inorganic world by what appears to the uninitiated as a mysterious, miracle-working power of the adept. The adept himself, however, knows that this power is latent in all men, and he seeks eagerly for those who are ready to begin the journey to the mountain-peak of mastery.

The tree in the middle distance refers to the human nervous system, which occult diagrams often typify as a tree. The upper part of this tree stands for the brain, and the trunk represents the spinal cord, the sympathetic nerves, and the ganglia of the sympathetic system.

The bird perched in the branches is an ibis, a fishing bird regarded by the Egyptians as being sacred to Thoth, identified by the Greeks with Hermes and by the Romans with Mercury. Here in Key 17 the bird of Hermes reminds us that meditation is begun by, and supervised by, the self-conscious aspect of human personality pictured in Tarot by Key 1, The Magician.

On the diagram of the Cube of Space, the line corresponding to the letter, c, Tzaddi and to Key 17 is the line South-Above, which is the southern boundary of the upper face of

the cube. The Magician represents this upper face in Tarot, and since the line corresponding to Key 17 is the southern boundary of this face, we see that Key 17 must represent the southern half of Key 1 where we see a table with the implements of ceremonial magic.

Ceremonial magic itself is one form of meditation because everything done in a magical ceremonial is intended to emphasize the central idea, or seed thought, of the ritual. In this connection, review Lesson 6.

We shall now indicate the direction of the currents of energy in the twelve boundary lines of the Cube of Space. In the diagrams accompanying Lesson 18, some of these are shown in Figure 1. You can add the others to Figure 2.

In the line North-East (Key 4), the current moves downward from Above to Below. In the line South-East (Key 5), it moves upward from Below to Above. In the line East-Above (Key 6), it moves from South to North as may be seen by careful inspection of the symbols on that Key. In the line East-Below (Key 7), it moves from North to South like the river in the picture.

Thus it is possible to trace a continuous line round the boundaries of the eastern face of the cube, beginning with Key 4 from Above to Below, then through the line East-Below from North to South, then from Below to Above up the line South-East, and from the South-East upper corner, through the line East-Above, back to the North-East upper comer.

On the North face of the cube it is impossible to trace a continuous line, for the current in the lines North-Above (Key 8) and North-Below (Key 9), moves in both lines from East to West; and the current in the line North-West (Key 11) moves, like the current in the line North-East (Key 4), from Above to Below.

It is impossible also to trace a continuous path round the western face, because although the line South-West carries a current from Below to Above (Key 13), the lines West-Above and West-Below both carry currents from North to South (Keys 14 and 15).

On the upper face of the cube however, we may trace a continuous line, starting from any corner, for East-Above (Key 6) moves from South to North; North-Above (Key 8) carries a current from East to West; West-Above (Key 14) runs from North to South; and South-Above (Key 17) carries a current from West to East.

No continuous line may be traced round the lower face because the lines East-Below and West-Below both move from North to South. Nor may a continuous line be drawn round the southern face because the lines South-East and South-West both move from Below to Above; and the line South-Below, like the line South-Above, carries a current from West to East.

Note that the line South-Above (Key 17) begins at the upper end of the line South-West (Key 13) and runs back to the upper end of the line South-East (Key 5). Thus, this line does join the line of Nun, the fish, to that of Vav, the hook (See Lesson 37).

Observe also that the current from the line West-Above (Key 14) and that from the line South- West (Key 13) meet at the point where the line South-Above begins. This indicates that the forces represented by Keys 13 and 14 are blended in Key 17. In every act of right meditation, the, secret force of Scorpio is aimed by the arrow of Sagittarius.

Furthermore, since the line corresponding to Key 17 ends at the upper point of the line corresponding to Key 5, and the current in the latter moves upward, it is evident that the force carried by Key 17 cannot move downward against the current in the line South-East.

What occurs is that, at the end of a successful period of meditation, one receives, through the activity pictured by the Hierophant, a revelation of some eternal principle which bears directly on one's problem and leads to its solution.

After this has occurred, the current from the line South-Above passes into the line East-Above, symbolized by Key 6. The revelation we receive at the end of a successful meditation becomes part of the conscious awareness of the person meditating. This additional enlightenment then contributes to the exercise of discrimination pictured by Key 6.

At this time, we shall not follow the course of the cube boundaries farther. Yet the alert reader will be able to make his own discoveries by applying the principles outlined.

Finally, think well upon this passage from the BOOK OF TOKENS. It contains an important secret concerning Key 17.

Thinkest thou, O seeker for wisdom,
That thou bringest thyself into the Light
By thine own search?

Not so,
I am the HOOK,

Cast into the waters of darkness,
To bring men from their depths
Into the sphere of true perception.

Entering that sphere,

They must die to their old selves
Even as a fish cast upon the land must die!

Yet do they die only to live again,
And what before seemed life to them,
Now weareth the aspect of death,

Men think they seek me,
But it is I who seek them.
No other seeker is there than myself,
And when I find mine own,
The pain of questing is at an end.
The fish graspeth the hook,
Thinking to find food,
But the fisherman is the enjoyer
of the meal.

DIVINE WISDOM SOLVES PROBLEMS

With Tarot Key 17 we come to definite application of eternal truth to the every-day problems that rear against us. Every bit of B.O.T.A. instruction is intensely practical. As you tread the occult path, you will find this knowledge the reverse of nebulous theory.

It is knowledge that you can put to work, and you will find it always works **if you work it.** By means of it you will know and experience fulfillment in the deepest sense.

First, seek the Divine Order, which is the true "kingdom of heaven within you". Then seek the expression of the Order in wisdom, love, power, peace, health, riches, or whatever other form your heart desires. All things are good. There is only one basic requirement. You must seek to be able to share. Your desire must be truly constructive and must always take into account the fact that you are a unit of human society.

This Key, the Star, is specifically related to meditation. Yet we like to have you think of it as pointing the way to the correct solution of every problem, big or little, complex or simple. The principles that are emphasized by Key 17 are universal. They apply to all humanity. Put them to work, and you can receive definite and correct answers to anything that perplexes you.

The letter on this card, Tzaddi, is the fishhook, symbol of the specific means whereby you may get right answers to your questions. This is the fishhook of silent contemplation. Each of us must use it for himself. So, to say, we must angle for the fish-that is, for the right answer, the correct solution.

Where shall we angle? The number of the letter gives us a hint. It is 90, and 90 is the value of the name of the letter on Key 12, the letter Mem, meaning "water". What is this water? Right here we could write pages and pages.

Indeed, we have already written at great length about occult "water" in a lesson for the course on alchemy. Now, however, it is enough to say that this "water of life" is the universal mind-stuff, which is the First Matter of alchemy; and it is to be found inside us. Each personal subconscious mind is like a bay in the cosmic mental ocean. In that bay swim the fish (ideas) for which we must angle.

Divine Wisdom has no problems. It already knows all the answers. Just as you put bait on a hook, and just as each kind of bait attracts its own appropriate kind of fish, so does the bait of your present problem have a special attraction for the special fish of Divine Wisdom which will give you the right answer. Your part is to bait the hook by formulating your questions clearly. Then like a good fisherman, you must be still until the fish takes the bait, that is, until you begin to get some ideas.

This is the simple essence of meditation. First, choosing a problem. Second, formulating a clear-cut question (baiting the hook). Third, casting the hook into the bay of inner consciousness. Fourth, patient waiting until you feel a nibble.

This practice has other consequences. Being perfectly still helps to synchronize the activities of certain inner centers of force, symbolized in Key 17 by the stars grouped round the large central star. These are the same as the seven “chakras" of the yogis, the seven seals of the Book of Life, and the seven metals of alchemy. They correspond to seven major whorls of force in your body.

Purified and concentrated thought helps to synchronize these whirling forces. A rhythm is established which attunes us to the greater rhythm of the Cosmic Order. In consequence, poise and balance are established because personality is by this attunement perfectly adjusted to the rhythms of Mother Nature, the kneeling woman of this Key. She is eternally poised, eternally balanced. She rests on a physical basis, the land, but she balances herself with a foot that rests on the surface of the pool. When we achieve stillness, we ourselves do not meditate, we merely participate in the eternal cosmic meditation, which lifts the veils hiding the beautiful perfection of the Divine Mother.

Thus, we make no attempt to concentrate directly on the body centers. Except under the personal direction of a master teacher (and master teachers do not give public instruction), such concentration, though it often does force centers to open, does not do it in an orderly way. Seldom do real master teachers permit their personal pupils to engage in this dangerous practice. For the ordinary student it will only release a flood of energy he cannot control, and which will almost certainly injure him. This is like blowing a breach in the wall of a dam. The pent-up energy will rush forth, but it will only wreak

havoc. Right meditation is like turning the water through the proper channels into the turbines. Here is a word to the wise. See that you heed it!

For similar reasons, avoid trick breathings. Simply watch your breathing to make sure that you establish the habit of breathing deeply, rhythmically, and quietly. One hears people trying to meditate while they puff like locomotives on a grade-and, like the puffing locomotive, they are apt to lose traction. Thus, all their wheels spin madly without getting them a foot ahead.

When we tell you to keep mentally and physically still, we mean, among other things, that you must not try to grapple with your problem. That is exactly like a fisherman making a cast and hooking himself in the seat of the pants. And don't continually "jiggle your hook". **Keep still.** These fish are scared away by mental or physical fussiness. Don't bother to wonder what will come, or whether you're meditating correctly. All there is to it is quiet, steady contemplation the problem as formulated in the question.

When you do get a bite, **land your fish!** Keep your paper and pencil handy, and as soon as an idea strikes, get a good look at it by writing it down. Sometimes, just a word. Sometimes you will get sentences, paragraphs pages. Often, what you get won't be what you expected. For in meditation you are, most of the time like one fishing for a species of fish he has never seen. You don't know the answer. That's why you meditate. Why, then, be amazed when you find the answer different from the frantic guesses, which got you nowhere?

All who solve problems successfully use this method to some extent. We are giving you an opportunity to carry it much farther than do most. Always precede your meditation by looking at Key 17. Just let your mind soak it up through your eyes. Then follow the simple directions. **You will get results!**

Letter Tz Tzaddi - Fishhook

The Star of meditation lea& to the birth of the Christ in you, as the focusing of solar energies transforms the vehicle to receive the Christ Force. The man and woman shown in Key 16 outside the falling Tower were the two aspects of Mind, the conscious and the subconscious. Now they are shown as twin vessels held in the hands of the Great Mother of Heaven, the original Potter of their clay. Here she is replenishing them with the Waters of Eternal Life. Their orange color is the color of the two Paths of Key 6 and Key 19.

Having had no choice but to "give up," after the recent rude awakening of Key 16, all the hard crystallizations which had been allowed to accumulate in previous times are now to be dissolved and transmuted into the transcendental Elixir of Life. The Great Awakener cannot allow the old encrustations of habit and error to remain, so they are literally washed away.

The symbol for the alchemical process of "dissolution" or dissolving is the same as the symbol used for the sign and constellation of Aquarius. This should give a clue as to the true nature of the heavenly water being poured by the Water-Bearer. The pouring out of the water refers to distilling of the essences.

The Great Mother here shown is Isis-Urania -- Isis, the earthmother goddess; Urania, meaning "the heavenly," a muse of astronomy, and sometimes-goddess. Aquarius rules, among other things, the stars and ethers of space, and is related to this Key 17.

The Truth of Being remains ever hidden from the profane, and none can remove her veils by force. But to one who has proved his worth and has reached the stage where he can be trusted with the great secrets of Nature and Creation, she reveals herself voluntarily through greater insight into her working.

What man had before thought true now shows itself as the mere folly of the unenlightened masses. But having passed the period of the storm and stress of awakening, a great stillness has come about, as the dawning new day removes the veils of darkness which were its former disguise.

I Kings 19: 1 1 and 12: "And behold, the Lord passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains and broke in pieces the rocks . . ." and after the wind an earthquake, and after the earthquake a fire. But the Lord was in none of these. And after the fire, "a still, small Voice" . . . the Voice of the Lord in the Silence.

This Path is called The Natural Intelligence, the intelligence which overlays Nature. The beautiful Venus-Urania has long, natural-golden hair, suggestive of the magnetism of solar energies working in earth, and a symbol of natural vitality. She represents that function of the Ego which charges the subconscious with substance and vitality.

The Hebrew letter for this Key is Tzaddi, equal to Tz, Ts, or Ca. It means "fishhook," and it is here that the Lord Himself goes to work on us, baiting His Hook and biding His time. Eventually we take this Hook which the Great Fisherman drops down to us through the waters of the Great Sea of Universal Mind, the realm of the Lord's Subconscious domain, whence He hauls us up to His higher level, ready to make us at One with Him.

Meditation and Revelation are the functions of this Key. We too go fishing every time we meditate, waiting till the mind is still, then baiting the hook with a desire to know the answer to what is needed, and awaiting the nibble, the answer from within. Through meditation, the powers of the subconscious are raised to a conscious level, as the fish is lifted out of the pool.

This Key also stands for Truth, so we search in the depths of the Universal Mind-Stuff where all Truth awaits. The hook of meditation is the implement which draws the fish (Nun) up from the waters (Mem) of suspended mind, where the highest Truths are revealed.

The transforming agent of the Scorpio reproductive power represented by the Fish must be raised up in order to be used as spiritual food. Through meditation we direct solar forces and transmute energies of nerve-force. The universe itself is built and maintained by thought in the perpetual Self-recognition of the Creator.

One cannot use intellect here, in its superficial sense, but it is the intellect which decides on the quest for Truth and sets the conditions. Then it moves to the background, becoming still and watchful. The number seventeen is worthy of note here - the one for attention, and the seven for rest.

The red bird depicts an ibis, the fishing bird considered sacred to Hermes, or to Mercury, the god of intellect. His red color indicates an active quest. The scarlet Ibis is known in tropical America, but the revered bird of Egypt was actually black and white. It arrived at that season when the Nile rose each spring, heralding the time of abundance, and left when it receded. It was sometimes called Abu Hannas, or "Father John."

The tree on which it rests is shaped to represent the brain and nervous system. The green color of leaves and vegetation indicates the vast amount of growth which takes place during this, the third stage of spiritual unfoldment, helped by the processes of enlargement through imagination.

The Great Sea is another name for the Divine Mother. "God made the firmament ('Heaven') and separated the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament, and it was so."

The heavenly "waters" are not as earthly waters. Isis-Urania here stands above the level of psychic "waters" of the astral realm and balances her form by resting one foot upon it. Meditation stabilizes the psychic waters and makes them more "Solid." The Truth can only come from areas above the psychic.

When the old consciousness is transformed to bring forth the "new heaven and new earth," she pours the great gift of heavenly waters from above the firmament onto both the earth and the psychic realms. These streams of higher consciousness being poured through the vehicles representing male and female, the conscious and subconscious mind, have a transforming effect on all they touch. A stream falling onto the earth separates into five parts, and represents the five senses, one of these flowing into the pool as though to form a link between matter and soul. The other vessel pours its stream directly into the pool of inner consciousness.

Violet on the color scale refers to the sign Aquarius and to Truth. The mountain, or goal of attainment, is within view here, but less emphasized than the more immediate quest within the depths. Aquarians make good "fishers for Truth," because they like to delve deep in research to come up with results beneficial to their fellowman.

Another realm of quest is seen here, more distant than the mountain, and that is the stars of Heaven. For after the narrow selfish bonds of personal universe of Keys 15 and 16 have been bust asunder, there comes for the first time the awesome glimpse of the magnitude of Creation and the Universe. One realizes the Truth that he and his are not all there is. He sees Man, and the Brotherhood of Man, the ideal of Aquarius. And he sees not just one Sun, but countless Suns - not just one Universe, but myriad universes whirling through space.

Though he glimpses these things now, there is too much to grasp all at once. He is not "there" yet. So, he probes the depths of Inner Space in meditation, and at the same time reaches out to study the many religions, the philosophies, the recorded sayings and lives of whatever great Teachers he can contact. The sky is the limit, and he can hardly choose One Way until he has looked at them all. Having been closed for so long, once the door is open and a glimpse of the Light has been seen, he can only be satisfied with the Real thing and seeks to find it everywhere.

The stars have another meaning. The smaller white ones represent the seven psychic centers of force, each named for a planet. Called *chakras* in Sanskrit, they were known to alchemists as "interior stars."

The Great Central Star is a composite of all the Suns of which one becomes conscious now, and the combined stellar forces which concentrate to bring him upward spiritually. Comparing this with the Sun in Key 19, you will find it an earlier stage of the same Light, but smaller and less developed. It has the same eight sharp points relating to positive Solar energies, but the eight small points are only budding.

To the Wise Men, thoroughly versed in the heavenly lore, the whereabouts of the Christ child was revealed by a Star. To the man on the spiritual path, the finding of those things represented in this Key will lead him on without fail, to the Christ. But not those who use this knowledge in the employ of Herod, the king of "this world" who seeks to destroy the Christ within lest he lose his throne to this hidden threat. Wise Men know The Star and follow It alone, because they know where it leads, and they know Who the Real King is!

AN INKLING OF THE ENSTAR
Out of the dew of the evening
There came a glint of light from afar -
The light from a far-off star.

It uses the dew drop for its prism
To focus its rays on me.
Light had been traveling for centuries
Just to change some atom in me.

So never think any effort too great
If only to bring a smile -
It is always worthwhile.
Perhaps the smile won't be born
Until another morn
When there is no one to see.

Maybe it's just a word of truth that you speak
That will help some over a Mountain peak.
Be it ever so great or ever so small
Remember that words are tall.
They affect one and all.

Heard or unheard to conscious ear,
They take their effect, never fear.
So, as we stroll through this life or others,
Let us remember to try to

Be Brothers.

From Memoirs of a Mystic
Key 17
THE STAR

The Hebrew letter Tzaddi signifies a fishhook. This reference to angling is closely allied to another meaning of this Key; namely, *Meditation*. What is symbolized by the fishhook is a means of investigating the unseen, quest, research into the depths of inner consciousness, symbolized by water. Such fishing for inner knowledge is the function of meditation.

The great central Star is the symbol of the *Life Power* which is concentrated and radiated from all of the Stars in the Universe. The seven smaller stars refer to seven centers of force in the human organism, 40 called interior stars in western occultism and Chakras by the Hindus. They also refer to the men planets of astrology. The tree is the brain and nervous system. The bird on its branches is an Ibis, sacred to Hermes. Isis, or Nature, is symbolized by the kneeling woman. Her left leg supports her weight and rests upon the earth, or physical plane. The right leg maintains her balance, and rests upon the waves on the surface of the pool, thus indicating balance attained by control of vibration. The

five streams of water are the five senses. *Revelation* is the stage of unfoldment attributed to Key 17.

Key 17 – The Star

Hebrew Letter: Tzaddi (צ) – “Fishhook” 🎣
• צ Tzaddi means *Fishhook* — symbol of drawing forth from the depths, pulling hidden truth into the light.
• Represents meditation and inspiration as the means of catching wisdom from the subconscious.
• A Simple Letter, Tzaddi governs Aquarius, the sign of vision, imagination, and cosmic flow.

English Equivalent / Value: Tz = 90
• Eighteenth letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 90 = fullness, gestation of cycles, completion leading to new birth.
• Tzaddi as fishhook = the line cast into the waters of subconscious, drawing Spirit upward.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Natural Intelligence
• Called the intelligence that directs the nature of every creature.
• Represents inspiration and imagination aligning with cosmic law.

Aspect of Consciousness: Meditation / Imagination / Cosmic Flow
• Faculty of meditation — stillness that opens to inspiration.
• The Star symbolizes hope, renewal, and communion with divine currents.
• Consciousness here aligns with vision of the greater whole.

Astrology: Sign Aquarius ♒ — Jan 20–Feb 18 (Shevat / Mid-Winter)
• Aquarius = humanitarian vision, imagination, cosmic inspiration.
• Ruled by Saturn ♄ (traditional) and Uranus ♅ (modern) — structure and innovation combined.
• Represents the pouring out of spiritual waters for collective renewal.

Polarity: Grace ↔️ Indignation
• Grace = receptivity to inspiration, openness to vision.
• Indignation = refusal to receive or distortion of the cosmic flow.

Seasonal Associations:
• Mid-winter — vision of renewal beneath stillness, promise of new life to come.

Color (Queen Scale): 🟣 Violet
• Violet = vision, imagination, and inspiration.
• Color of mystery, spirituality, and cosmic harmony.

Musical Note: 🎵 A♯ / B♭
• Resonates with imaginative vibration, opening consciousness to cosmic currents.

Path on the Tree: 28th Path
• Connects Netzach (Victory) → Yesod (Foundation).
• Called the Natural Intelligence — path of imagination and cosmic meditation.
• The Star = the outpouring of Spirit renewing the foundation of life.

Cube of Space: South Above Edge
• Tzaddi rules the Cube's south-above edge — high vision streaming into manifestation.
• Represents the fishhook pulling divine current downward, pouring out cosmic waters.

Alchemy / Metal: Lead ⚫ (Saturn) / Uranium ⚛️ (Uranus)
• Saturn = structure, endurance; Uranus = sudden vision, inspiration.
• Together symbolize the balance of form and freedom in vision.

Attributes:

Simple Letter: Key 17 Tz Tzaddi Star Meditation

Aspect of Consciousness: Revelation
The unveiling of truth which is the result of meditation. Meditation is simply a focused concentration upon a subject that is of definite interest to us. Meditation which is consciously undertaken in order to attain greater wisdom and understanding, however, requires a few additional things such as: universal tolerance, brotherly love for humanity, and of consciousness expanded beyond the strictly personal.
This is also the third stage of spiritual unfoldment. "It is the calm which follows the storm depicted by Key 16. It is a period of quest and search. "

Hebrew Name: Tzaddi (fish hook)
Tzaddi means fishhook, "signifying that which draws the fish (Nun-Key13) out of the water (Mem-Key 12). The water is reflected, personal existence, symbolized by the Hanged Man. It is also, in a sense, the ocean of [the universal subconscious]. The fish symbolizes transforming and reproductive power." Tzaddi thus indicates the activity of raising up the reproductive force (the raising of the Kundalini energy in meditation) and of tapping into a well-spring of knowledge out of the waters of subconsciousness.

"Meditation is the function attributed to Tzaddi. It has been defined as "an unbroken flow of knowledge in a particular object." It is a fishing for truth in the depths of subconsciousness"

Letter Tz, Ts, or Cz. In Hebrew it is Tzaddi, meaning "Fishhook," a tool for angling. Numerically, Tzaddi is the term for 90.

Qabalistic Intelligence: The Natural Intelligence
Meditation (mental concentration upon some object) is natural. Desire naturally expresses itself through meditation. In Hebrew "natural" means "to-sink". "The connection with the fish-hook, which must be dropped in water to catch the fish, is obvious."[4] Thus, we do not need to learn *how* to meditate. What we need to learn what we've been doing *with* our powers of meditation.

Astrological Correspondence: Aquarius
Aquarius, an airy, fixed sign, is attributed to Tzaddi. "It is represented by the Man among the "living creatures" of Ezekiel and the Apocalypse. Its astrological symbol is shown on the Wheel of Fortune, two wavy lines, one above the other. This is also an alchemical symbol for dissolution, and we have already seen that solution is one of the ideas connected with the symbol of the fishhook. " Chemically, to dissolve places matter in solution in a liquid medium, thus allowing the desired essence to be extracted via precipitation (making solid again). This is analogous to meditation, where the problem (or subject of meditation) is dissolved in the waters of subconsciousness so that the essential principle or essence may be extracted (by the fishhook). Aquarius, ruler of stars and the heavens. Its symbol is the same one used for alchemical dissolution, or the reducing of substance to its primal matter. It also rules electricity and lightning. Ruler is Uranus, planet of Key 0, the Fool. Color of Aquarius on the Wheel is violet.

"Ye shall know the Truth, and the Truth shall make you free."

Number: 17
The power of 7 acting through the agency of 1. Receptivity to Divine Will in action. When we meditate, all sense of separation between the meditator and the object of meditation dissolves, and it is us who is being meditated by the One. Meditation means learning how to get out of the way so that meditation can occur *through us* as an instrument for the One who continually meditates ALL into existence. The eternal truth that we of our (false, illusory, separate) self, do nothing. Meditation is the activity by which this is ultimately revealed to us. Also since 17 reduces to 8, meditation shows the means "whereby knowledge of the Great Secret is attained."

Key 17 represents the third stage of spiritual unfoldment. Functions of the Key are Meditation, and Revelation, finding the Truth.

Path of Wisdom 28, is called the Natural, or Active Intelligence: "Thence is created the spirit of every creature of the supreme orb, and the activity or motion to which they are subject." (It1 some versions, this Path has been omitted.)

Color / Note: Violet / A#

The Scene: A nude woman gazes into the water, solidifying it as she pours water from two vases.

Bird & Bush: The red Ibis is related to the Magician and is perched at rest on a tree which symbolizes the brain and nervous system. This symbolizes the act of using concentration to bring intellectual activity to rest in order to meditate properly. When we stop thinking so hard, Truth unveils herself to us.

Woman: She is Mother Nature, Isis who unveils herself to us through meditation. She represents Truth revealed. "The nude woman of Key 17 is freed from the materialistic identifications represented by the clothing of the two figures in Key 16. She dwells under the canopy of the stars, open to the revelations of the cosmos [so that she] may now experience Truth."

She is the High Priestess, The Empress, and the woman in Key 8, who tames the red lion. Meditation utilizes deduction and imagination. "The knowledge gained from meditation is gleaned from the record of memory of nature, symbolized by the scroll of the High Priestess [...] Meditation develops specific powers, and it does this by controlling the animal forces in human personality, as pictured in Key 8."[10] "Sensations derived from physical forms are the main support of meditation (weight on bent knee on earth), but these are balanced by experience gained direct from subconsciousness (balances on her right foot)." Note that her right foot balances *on* the water. In meditation the normally fluidic and unstable waters of consciousness are given stability. In alchemy this is known as of the "fixation of the volatile."

The two Vases: Represent the Subconscious and Self-Conscious. A stream falls from her right hand (self-conscious) vase and sets up ripples in the pool, showing that mediation stimulates the subconscious. From her left hand vase a stream falls to the ground and splits into five streams representing the five senses. Meditation leads to the perfection and purification of the five senses.

Pool: "Universal consciousness, or reservoir of cosmic mind-stuff, which is stirred into vibration by the act of meditation. This is indicated by the water flowing from the right pitcher [...] The stream flowing from the other pitcher indicates that meditation also modifies sensation (5 senses, 5 streams) and unfolds higher and subtler types of sense experience."

Yellow Star: A symbol of Spirit, which manifests as the Solar energy from the fixed stars of the universe. "Meditation modifies and transmutes the personal expression of this cosmic energy." It also stands for the Quintessence of the alchemists.

The seven "interior stars" or chakras. They are also the "metals" of alchemy and the seven holy interior planets of esoteric astrology. These correspondences are:

Tarot Key: The Star

"Where Key 16 is filled with darkness, action and destruction, Key 17 is filled with quiet, peace and profound beauty [...] If we are to experience true peace, we must undergo the destruction of our false towers of isolation." Study of this tarot key helps one to develop greater receptivity to the Truth.

The background is blue, for the starlit night holds no more darkness. On the contrary, after the Awakening, Truth begins to reveal itself.

The Central Star is symbolic of solar energy, concentrated and radiated from all stars in the universe. All the stars are 8-pointed to show the power of radiant energy. The secondary half-points or budding potential of the 'large Star will be fully developed in Key 19.

The smaller stars represent the planets, or the seven different energies of the chakras.

A red ibis, or fishing bird, relates to the meaning of the letter Tzaddi. It is an Egyptian Bird, sacred to Hermes, or Mercury. In meditation one baits a hook to search the "waters" of universal subconsciousness.

The "seas" of Mem, Key 12, provides a field of operation for Tzaddi, fishhook.

In fishing, one must first silence the superficial activity of the thinking processes, which, however, supervise the activity like the ibis.

The tree by its shape represents the brain and nervous centers.

The woman is Isis-Urania, or unveiled Truth -- the veil of ignorance removed in rare moments of revelation through meditation. Man cannot unveil her. Only those prepared to behold Reality can discern Truth.

She kneels partially on the firm foundation of facts, of earth; and the other foot rests firmly on the foundation of the subconscious.

The two vases stand for self-consciousness and subconsciousness. Ellipses are zeros, for No-Thing. The stream flowing from these is used to stir up the Greater Subconsciousness. The stream on land falls into five parts for purification of the five senses. She lifts the vases.

The mountain, colored violet for Aquarius, shows perfection of the Great Work, and final achievement of alchemical practice.

Meditation is the safest method of regeneration drawing up nerve force from the centers, without direct concentration on them.

"We have seen his Star in the East . . ." THE STAR OF MEDITATION DIRECTS US TO THE BIRTH OF THE CHRIST CHILD WITHIN OURSELVES.

🎨 Key 17 – The Star: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🟣 Violet (Aquarius)
- **Path:** 28th Path – Netzach → Yesod (Tzaddi, צ – "Fishhook")
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🟣 Violet
- **Meaning:** Violet is the vibration of Aquarius, sign of vision, hope, and revelation. It is the highest visible color vibration, blending red's vitality with blue's spiritual depth. The Star shines in this radiant field, pouring forth the waters of life.
- **Symbolism:** Revelation, renewal, vision, the outpouring of Spirit into creation.

🟡 Yellow – Illumination of Mind

- **Areas:** Large central star.
- **Meaning:** Solar clarity and divine radiance at the heart of vision.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, intellect, guiding light of Spirit.

🟢 Green – Venusian Growth

- **Areas:** Grass, leaves of tree.
- **Meaning:** Fertility and harmony of Nature beneath starlight.
- **Symbolism:** Growth, renewal, harmony of life.

🔵 Blue – Reflective Depths

- **Areas:** Background; water in pool and pouring from vases; vase ovals and neck stripes (deeper blue).
- **Meaning:** Flow of subconscious waters, cosmic reflection.
- **Symbolism:** Memory, reflection, flowing vitality of Spirit.

🟣 Violet – Spiritual Power

- **Areas:** Mountain range and foothills.
- **Meaning:** Spiritual authority and sovereignty, distant peaks of higher truth.
- **Symbolism:** Spiritual power, revelation, higher truth.

🟠 Orange – Vital Force of Splendor

- **Areas:** Vases (except stripes, ovals, handles).
- **Meaning:** Radiant vessels of energy, fiery containers of water.
- **Symbolism:** Splendor, vitality, receptacles of divine current.

⚪ **White – Spirit of Purity**

- **Areas:** Seven smaller stars; vase and top stripe on right vase oval; lower stripe on left vase; water highlights.
- **Meaning:** Spirit's brilliance shining through stars and water.
- **Symbolism:** Purity, unity, Spirit's unconditioned radiance.

🟧 **Tan – Flesh, Humanity**

- **Areas:** Hands and face (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity as vessel of the waters of Spirit.
- **Symbolism:** Universal humanity, Spirit embodied in renewal.

🟤 **Brown – Earthy Foundation**

- **Areas:** Tree trunk.
- **Meaning:** Stability of Earth grounding the vision.
- **Symbolism:** Foundation, natural support, endurance.

🟡 **Blonde – Solar Vitality**

- **Areas:** Hair.
- **Meaning:** Radiance of solar innocence, vitality pouring forth.
- **Symbolism:** Vitality, abundance, golden light.

🔴 **Red – Mars, Passion**

- **Areas:** Ibis bird; top band over oval on left vase; lower band over oval on right vase.
- **Meaning:** Generative passion and fiery energy complementing water's flow.
- **Symbolism:** Passion, action, generative force of renewal.

🟨 **Gold – Solar Radiance (optional ink highlights)**

- **Areas:** Inside large star; lightning streak; 7-pointed rays from white stars; water highlights.
- **Meaning:** Solar perfection crystallized in starlight and radiant waters.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, divine spark, unity of Spirit and creation.

Interior Star	Location	Alchemical Metal	Chakra
Saturn	Base of Spine	Lead	Muladhara
Mars	3 fingers below navel	Iron	Svadistthana
Jupiter	Solar Plexus	Tin	Manipura
Sun	Heart	Gold	Anahata
Venus	Throat	Copper or Brass	Visuddhi
Moon	Brow just above eyes	Silver	Ajna
Mercury	Above crown of head	Quicksilver	Sahasrara

18 THE MOON ק

18 THE MOON ק

Key 18
THE MOON

ORGANIZATION

Key 18 symbolizes the fourth stage of spiritual unfoldment. After one has realized that the condition of bondage to appearances is but an illusion (Key 15); when, by the flash of spiritual illumination, false structures of wrong thought and action have been overthrown Key 16); then comes a period of rest and quiet like the calm which follows a storm, and during this calm, new relations are revealed to us through meditation (Key 17). After this begins the process of organization.

As used here, "Organization" does not mean the association of human beings into groups or societies. It refers rather to the organization of the various parts of the human body into a higher type of organism than that which is spontaneously provided by the general averages of evolutionary development.

The practical application of the principles of Ageless Wisdom is aimed at this change in the human organism. Creatures in the evolutionary scale below man are incapable of self-modification. Animals and plants brought under man's influence may be considerably modified in a relatively short time, but they show a tendency to revert to the primitive types when the cultural influence of man is for any reason removed.

The "Great Art", as the alchemists called their practice, is concerned with the production of a higher, finer, more sensitive and more responsive type of human body. This is not affected by eugenic measures. It is not by selection and breeding, but by the direct action of man's will and imagination upon his own vehicle of flesh and blood that the transformation is affected.

This transformation is the outcome of the working together of universal forces. It is not merely a consequence of personal efforts. Yet the culmination of the Great Work requires the introduction of the personal factor. No man accomplishes this work until he himself sees, understands and applies the principles, laws and forces which are involved in that transformation of his own substance which alchemists called "The Operation of the Sun." Man himself is not only the operator, but also the subject, in the Great Work.

This accomplishment is made possible by the exercise of imagination, for imagination makes clear and definite our desires and aspirations. Mental images are the patterns, which we pass into subconsciousness, the builder of the body and the controller of all its various functions.

If our patterns be clear and definite, and we keep them intact, then subconsciousness will build a body to correspond to them. This does not mean that we should sit still and

do nothing but make vague mental images. Not by any such practice shall we transmute our bodies. What it does mean is that when our mental images are vivid, they provide us with patterns for bodily transformations, and impel us into courses of action, which bring about the changes, which are necessary.

For example, a lad cherishes the image of becoming a concert pianist. This image dominates his action so that he goes willingly through hours of practice which would be drudgery to an unmusical person. The practice affects the muscular structure of his hands, arms and legs. It causes many subtle changes in his centers of sight and hearing. It affects other groups of nerves and muscles. Eventually he becomes what he imaged. By action corresponding to imagination, he has built for himself the specially conditioned body characteristic of a pianist.

The same principle holds good in every other instance. A prize-fighter is dominated by his imagery, and so is a poet. Everything that human beings achieve is accomplished through some kind of bodily activity, and each type of activity is made possible by the development of a corresponding type of organic structure.

This is as true of the prophet and seer as it is of anyone else. Whatever your object in life may be, you will achieve it when you have built a physical vehicle, which can transform the Life-power into the particular kinds of action corresponding to your mental imagery.

The number 18 expresses the potency of 8, working through 1. Thus it represents the Law of Suggestion symbolized by Key 8 as being applied through the directive activity of attention typified by Key 1.

You will find it to your advantage to review Lesson 2 of SEVEN STEPS in PRACTICAL OCCULTISM in connection with this study of Key 18. What that lesson has to say about subconsciousness should pass often through the conscious mind, for every review impresses upon subconsciousness itself a deeper imprint of your conscious realization of these facts. In effect, when subconsciousness knows that we understand what it can do, it works better. The most advanced adepts are not too wise to remind themselves continually of this, and they invented Tarot for just this purpose.

In reference to the organization of a finer and more responsive physical vehicle this self-direction from the level of the conscious mind applies a principle enunciated long ago by Lamark, who wrote:

"The production of a new organ in an animal body results from the supervention of a new want continuing to make itself felt, and a new movement which this want gives birth to and encourages . . . Effort may be in a large measure unconscious and instinctive, but must be in a large measure conscious, being made with a mental purpose to produce some desirable result."

The Hebrew letter Qoph **(**q**)** means "the back of the head". It alludes to the fact that some of the most important organs of the brain are located in the rear of the skull. This part of the head houses the posterior lobes of the cerebrum and of the cerebellum. The posterior lobe of the cerebrum contains the sight center. Thus it is actually true that we see with the backs of our heads.

Just below the posterior lobe of the cerebrum is a knot of nerve tissues called the medulla oblongata, uniting the brain to the spinal cord and its branches. Thus the medulla is the connecting link between the higher centers of sensation, thought and action, located in the head, and the subordinate centers located in the body. The medulla itself is indeed a knot, presenting many intricate problems to anatomists and physiologists. Some of these problems are unlikely to be solved by those who depend on ordinary methods of investigation.

Unsatisfactory as ordinary study of the nervous system must be, since tissues examined under a microscope are taken from dead bodies, it has been found that the medulla governs respiration, that it regulates the heart, and that it contains the principle center which controls the circulation of the blood throughout the body. Besides these, it has other functions of basic importance to the maintenance of the organism. Thus the knot of nerve cells at the back of the head is really what keeps us alive, for its functions are carried on without interruption even while we are asleep. Sleep, therefore, is assigned in Qabalah to the letter Qoph, because what consciousness remains active in personality during sleep has its most important centers in the back of the head. Sleep, moreover, is the period of rest and recuperation during which the waste caused by the day's activity is eliminated and new materials are woven into the bodily structure. While we sleep, the plans and thoughts we have been concerned with during the day are ripened and brought to maturity. Thus it is proverbial that night brings counsel. Many a problem has been solved subconsciously during the night. Our mental processes continue at subconscious levels, even while the cells of the upper brain rest.

It is during sleep that our aspirations and efforts are built into organic structure. What we have thought and done during the day goes on influencing the body while we sleep. This is why it is advantageous to review each day's doings before falling asleep. We see where we have fallen short, and we determine vigorously to do better the next time we find ourselves in a similar situation. We intensify the effect of all our well-doing by this mental repetition of our original thoughts and actions. Then, before composing ourselves for slumber, we once more bring before us as clearly as we can the image of that which is our highest and truest desire. By this means we actually build our aspirations into our flesh and blood, thus impressing our dominant desire on every cell.

THE MOON

Key 18's title, The Moon, is a direct reference to subconsciousness and its powers of duplication, reflection, reproduction, and the turning of energy back to its source. In its deeper meaning, the Key therefore symbolizes the Path of Return.

An ancient esoteric maxim is plainly indicated by the symbols of this Key. "First the stone, then the plant, then the animal, then the man." At the lower end of the path, at the margin of the pool, are several stones. Just beyond them are pointed leaves of a water-plant, looking like arrows, and thus suggesting aim and aspiration. The vegetation continues also into the field beyond. Climbing onto the field is a relatively low form of animal life, a crustacean, and a little farther along are a dog and a wolf. Then come towers, human structures, but the path continues beyond them.

The pool below is the same as that of Keys 14 and 17. It is the great deep of cosmic mindstuff out of which emerges the dry land of physical manifestation. From it all form, inorganic as well as organic, proceeds.

The crayfish is a crustacean, hard-shelled. Note that its shape is similar to that of a scorpion. This semblance is one of the reasons for selecting this particular creature as a symbol. That which rises and animates the whole journey along the Path of Return is the force of the sign Scorpio, as we have seen throughout these lessons. The crayfish represents also, on the negative side, selfishness, crabbedness, obstinacy; but on the positive side it is a type of purpose, determination and pertinacity. On account of its shell, this animal typifies also the early stages of unfoldment wherein the student still thinks of himself as being separated from the rest of nature, and from Spirit.

The dog and the wolf belong to the same genus, the canine family. The wild dangerous wolf is what nature produces, apart from human interference and adaptation. The dog is the result of modifications effected in wolves by human thought and action.

Men tame wolves and modify their bodies and their natures by cross-breeding and training. Thus this detail in the symbolism alludes to control of the body-consciousness, and to development of specific patterns formulated by human intelligence. The wolf, therefore, is a symbol of Nature, and the dog a symbol of Art.

The path arises between these extremes. For it is the way of balance, the way or method which goes neither too far toward artificiality nor toward the error that everything should be left to the unchecked impulses of nature.

The path ascends over undulating ground, a succession of ascents and descents. Advance along the Path of Return is not an unbroken upward climb. As we traverse it, we reach one eminence after another, and after surmounting some lesser peak we seem to go downhill for a time.

We cannot always be climbing. In the Great Work there is periodicity and alternation of activities. It is a work of the Moon, as well as a work of the Sun. In this operation there must be waning as well as waxing, reflux as well as flux, rest as well as endeavor. Assimilation, or taking in, must be balanced by expression, or giving out. Periods of intense effort must alternate with periods of relaxation. A bow always drawn never speeds the arrow to its mark.

Since the path rises over rolling terrain, as one advances there comes a time when the lowest point of descent is at a higher level than the peak of a previous attainment. The lesson of this symbol is of great importance to occult students. To all of us there come times when we cannot climb, and if we do not understand the law here represented, we may become discouraged. The one thing needful is to keep facing toward the goal.

The towers are the work of man. They have battlements, and form a gateway. The suggestion of the design is that each tower is part of a wall, not shown in the picture. This is truer to the original form of the symbolism than those versions which show two towers, each standing by itself. The occult interpretation we have received is that the wall of which the towers form a part signifies the ordinary limits of human sensation and perception. Yet this wall, or veil if you prefer, is not a final boundary. A vast region of experience extends beyond it. Many have entered that region and their footsteps have marked a path whereby we may follow them.

Note also, that the space between the towers forms a gateway to the beyond. This harks back to the basic symbolism of Daleth, the door, and thus to the Empress. The detail is important because we are told by astrologers that Venus is exalted in Pisces, the sign which corresponds to Key 18. Moreover, we shall have no difficulty in understanding that creative imagination is truly the open portal to what lies beyond the field of ordinary sensation and perception.

The moon is drawn so that it has sixteen principal and sixteen secondary rays, though in the picture some of the secondary rays at the top of the design are not clearly shown. Thus there are thirty-two rays. This number 32 is, first of all, the number of paths on the Qabalistic diagram of the Tree of Life. Thus these 32 paths represented on the Tree are composed of the ten forces corresponding to the numbers from 1 to 10, and the twenty-two forces represented by the letters of the Hebrew alphabet and the Tarot keys. Hence the rays of the moon show the sum-total of cosmic forces at work in the field of human personality.

32 is also the number of the Hebrew noun bl, "laib", meaning the heart (in all senses, especially as the seat of knowledge, understanding, and thinking); also meaning midst or center. In this connection, remember the quotation from Eliphas Levi, in SEVEN STEPS, Lesson 1, which identifies the heart of man with the sympathetic nervous system.

The Hebrew word for moon is hnbl, "lebanah" or "levanah". Its first two letters spell bl, "laib", or heart. The second two spell ab, "ben", and meaning son. The last two spell hn, "nah", meaning ornament, beautification. The first three letters spell abl, "laban", and meaning white. The last three spell hnbl, "bawnaw", or to build, to make, to erect.

This esoteric analysis of the word hnbl, according to accepted methods of Qabalists, suggests: 1. that in the heart of the Son (man) are to be found the sources of beauty; 2. that in the aspect of the Life-power identified in yoga and alchemy as the "white work" of the Moon, is concealed the real secret of building the mystic temple of regenerated humanity.

Eighteen Yods fall from the moon onto the path. In the colored Keys they are partly red and partly yellow to intimate the combination of solar energy (yellow) with the vital force in the blood (red).

In some versions of Tarot, these Yods are replaced by drops of blood indicating the same underlying idea, which is that the powers of subconsciousness are developed as actual physical structures through changes in the chemical constitution of the blood. The body is built from elements contained in the blood stream, and the chemistry of the blood is controlled by subconsciousness, the moon in Key 18.

The Way of Attainment is the Path of Return. The Beyond is really the Source. What is before us in the future is what is also behind us in the past. This is one meaning of the saying: "The last shall be first, and the first shall be last." When the cycle of evolution is completed, end and beginning are one.

The height to which the path leads is that whereon stands the Hermit of Key 9. Ancient teachers have left clear descriptions of this Way. They say it is narrow, meaning that concentration is required from those who follow it. It is a mode of life balanced between the conditions of nature and such modifications of those conditions as are possible to art. It is the Middle Way.

The beginning of the Way is in the realm of the familiar, of the commonplace. The path leads, by easy stages, from the known to the less-known, and from the less-known to the unknown. Every great Master of life has followed this path to its goal. The path itself is one of physiological reorganization. The goal is true Self-recognition, correct perception of the universal I AM, and mental identification with that One Reality.
Thus, on the Cube of Space, the line corresponding to Qoph and Key 18 is the line at the bottom of the southern face, South-Below, which connects the lower end of the line South- West to the lower end of the line South-East. The current in this line South-Below moves from West to East, that is, from appearances to causes.

This line receives no influence from the line South-West because in the latter line the current of energy moves upward. The line does receive a stream of influence from the line West- Below, corresponding to Ayin, to Key 15, and to the sign of Capricorn.

This line South-Below is that of the sign of Pisces, the twelfth and last sign of the zodiac. Pisces is ruled by Jupiter (corresponding to West) and in this sign Venus (corresponding to East) is said to be exalted.

In this connection, note that the line runs from West *to* East, and, at the South-East comer, communicates its influence to the line South-East, corresponding to Key 5. Mental identification with the One Reality is precisely what Key 5, and this identification results from the reorganization symbolized by Key 18 symbolize. As a further confirmation of the attribution of Key 18 to Pisces, remember that Pisces rules the feet, and that this is suggested by the path, or track, left by the many travelers who have traversed it.

This week, begin the practice of reviewing your day's activities just before going to sleep. Record your gains, and **your failures,** in your occult diary. Your attainments are steps in your progress toward Self-realization. Your failures warn you what to avoid in the future.

Never muse long on your failures. Remember that "sin" is nothing but "missing the mark". Do not worry. Worry is concentration on the negative appearances of life. If you are given to worry, then you possess plenty of ability to concentrate. Change the polarity of your thought and emotion. Before you fall asleep, impress the subconscious with the most positive images you can fashion. Persist in this practice. You will sow seeds which subconsciousness will build into a new and better bodily structure.

EMBODIED IN MY FLESH

Understand Key 18 aright, and you will clear your mental house of a lot of rubbishy notions about spirituality. Be spiritual by all means; but if you would accomplish the Great Work and live as a truly spiritual being while yet in the flesh, keep your feet on the ground. True spirituality cannot be expressed by a fanatic. It doesn't matter what form the fanaticism may take. Exclusive adherence to some religious creed is no better and no worse than like rigidity of mind in expressing itself in uncompromising atheism. Intemperate, intolerant condemnation of another's personal habits will keep you from unfolding true spirituality, just as certainly as will intemperance in eating and drinking,

The Lord Buddha summed up the best attitude to hold when he counseled his followers to take the middle-of-the road course. The same thought is in the Qabalistic doctrine of the straight road up the Middle Pillar of the Tree of Life. This also, is the real

significance of what Jesus had to say about a "strait and narrow way". It is the way of equilibrium, sharp as the razor's edge over which Moslems believe they must pass to Paradise. The paradox is that no strait-laced, narrow person can follow it because such persons are invariably extremists.

On the lunatic fringe of occultism (and, sometimes, it seems to be a rather wide fringe), one meets faddists of every type. By far the greater numbers are persons who seek to become spiritual by making themselves physically miserable. They torture themselves with postures, or with trick breathings. They starve their bodies with silly diets, making gods of their bellies, and serving their gods with fear and trembling.

Some of the most benighted of these are those who profess to follow the Way of the Masters of Compassion. They talk by the hour of human brotherhood. They rant about service to mankind. Yet they look down their noses at anybody who enjoys a hearty meal, and they show precious little compassion toward men and women who presume to hold opinions other than theirs.

You can't be compassionate if you turn yourself into a freak or a faddist. Behind such behavior is just plain egotism, as truly as it is behind most other kinds of silly behavior. Your body is just about the same as any other person's. It requires the same average supplies of light, water, air and food. What is good for most people is good for you. Yes, you may be "allergic" to this or that, but if you act on the assumption that your body will take care of the raw materials you supply it and use intelligence in providing right materials in sufficient quantities, your subconsciousness will live up to your expectations and will give you a good physical instrument.

Here on earth is where we must do the work mentioned in these lessons. Some of the consequences of our practice will give us better knowledge of planes beyond the physical--of the "beyond", shown in Key 18, the region traversed by the path after the two towers have been left behind. Yet our main business is to bring the physical body into the best possible attunement, and to do this, we must realize that the Kingdom of Spirit is **right now** actually embodied in our flesh.

Every human being, whether he knows it or not, is an incarnation of the Kingdom of God. They who really do know this are able to effect wonderful results. They who are, yet, ignorant of this truth are, nevertheless, just as truly incarnations of the Kingdom. Their want of knowledge, however, prevents them from taking full advantage of this tremendous truth. Thus, they appear to be slaves, rather than masters.

We do not become spiritual beings. There is no way to become more spiritual than we are right now. The Path is not a method of acquiring powers. It is the Way of Return to the **consciousness** of what we really are. It is the Way, also, of progressively developing skill in the exercise of our powers.

Built and maintained by subconsciousness, the physical organism is the reflection and embodiment of our habitual mental states.

If we think of the body as being a thing instead of understanding it to be a community of federated cells, each responsive to the influence of our confident expectation that it will do its appointed work smoothly and efficiently, we manufacture, at great pains, our own ill-health. If we think the body is material and inhabited by an elusive something we call our "soul", or, perhaps, our "mind", we are grossly mistaken. "Matter", it cannot be said too often, is the way the energy of the One Spirit manifests itself within the **range** of **our** senses. Every cell of our bodies is truly Pure Spirit. Every cell is a center of consciousness. We permeate our physical bodies, and our "soul" or "mind" is not located anywhere in some organ. Truly the body is the temple of God, and the only God there is in the universe is the spiritual essence of humanity, and of every single person dwelling here on earth, or anywhere else in the universe.

The life-essentials, food, air and water, are spiritual also. Physically, all three are specializations of light. To eat, to drink, to breathe-these are the fundamental requirements for literal and actual illumination. Therefore, we find breath control in all systems of spiritual exercise. Therefore, we find bathing transformed into the ceremony of baptism. Therefore, all great rituals of religion and of occultism make such simple actions as eating and drinking the central "mysteries" of their ceremonies.

When you become fully aware that you eat and drink Pure Spirit, that you breathe Pure Spirit, that the fire of Pure Spirit shines upon you from the sun, and glows even in a prosaic radiator or stove, you will find your everyday existence one continuous miracle. For the difference between an adept and an ordinary person is that an adept knows what he is and acts as if he really were what he knows himself to be.

It takes persistent, steady practice to establish one's self in such knowledge. Yet the practice itself is simple. Repeatedly, hour after hour, day after day, **remind yourself.** Not by set affirmations. A far better way is to bring to your recollection the truth that your body and everything in its environment is **Pure Spirit under whatever form it may present itself to your senses.** Practice this way, and you'll come wide- awake! Nor will you run the risk of forming futile habits of vain verbal repetition.

Not alone in sanctuaries set apart,
But in the street and marketplace,
In the abode of sin
As well as in the house of prayer,
Mayest, thou say with thy Father Jacob,
"Surely the Lord is in this place.
And I knew it not."

Verily, thy consciousness of body
Is my self-knowledge of form,
And by that knowledge working in thee
Do I maintain thine existence

In all states and conditions.
Behold, I dwell with thee, O Israel
And thou dwellest with me.
Take heed
That thou despise not thy Lord in human form.

From the BOOK OF TOKENS
by Dr. Paul Foster Case

Letter Q Qoph - Back of Head

The Moon has risen from her seat as High Priestess to reign supreme in the heavens, during this fourth stage of spiritual unfoldment. As Priestess in Key 2, she provided the ethereal substance from which all is made but now works from a higher level to transmute this substance, so that the vehicle of man may become sufficiently spiritualized to receive the Light of Christ. As the Sun is Mediator between God and Nature, the moon mediates between Sun and Nature.

The focal point of Key 17 was the pool of Aquarius where the Water-Bearer worked to transmute pure waters; now this has become the "Wine of Pisces," (or Yesod, ninth Sephirah of the Moon) and the reduced essential of all things. Here the focus point has lifted, and the pool slips partly below the range of vision. The center of interest is the Path leading up from the home of the Crayfish, a deep freshwater crustacean, to the mountain top.

This indicates that processes of meditation as practiced in Key 17 have revealed the Eternal Way and brought us to the foot of the actual Path we are at last ready to climb. Here is the final journey "home," when man, like the Prodigal Son, "comes to himself' and realizes that the better life is with his Divine Father, back at the spiritual Source from whence he came.

He emerges from the waters here like the purple crayfish, saturated with the violet color which symbolizes Truth. As a creature out of the sea, it represents the first form of spiritually sentient life. This follows the pattern originally assumed by physical life as it came forth from the seas to evolve upon dry land. Spiritual life must at this point step gingerly out from the deeps of the subconscious, or the instinctual realm which precedes self-control, to unfold in the higher worlds.

Book of James, Chapter 3, for it is the water sign representing oceans, and it physically rules the feet which are the real Pantmakers. In the words of the song,

Lovely appear over the mountain
The feet of them that preach
And bring good news of peace.

The foot is the symbol of the understanding soul, in its direct relationship with earth. The feet of the Great Ones have long traveled and have shown the way for others to follow. This path leads not to a geographical location, but to higher planes of consciousness, to the Beyond which is in reality the Source.

Pisces is the sign opposite Virgo, where the Hermit stood in Key 9 at the other end of this Path, at the mountain's top. The Hermit indicates the heights reached by Mercury or intellect, from which Wisdom holds forth the lantern of Divine Love to show the Way. But now subconscious mind and soul must climb even further out of its own element, over earth, up the mountain, and ultimately higher than intellect could go.

We have arrived at double-nine here in Key 18 and the soul, represented by the crescent moon, has risen to heights beyond those approachable by conscious mind. Here it holds a greater lantern than that lighted by the intellect, for it is directly illumined by reflection of the Sun's rays; and its Light, in turn illuminates the Path which unfolds like a shining ribbon before the Seeker on the Way.

If you bring the ends of this ribbon together and tie a knot, the Path is finished and its cycle ended, with Past being bound to Future in the Eternal Present. The Hebrew letter-word for this Key is Qoph and means "back of the head." It was originally shaped like a knot, and is equivalent to our letter Q. It seems curious that we should approach the back of the head before the front, or Face (next Key); but if you wish to approach a brilliantly lighted room, coming in out of the dark, it conditions your vision to first pass through a dimly lit foyer.

At the top of the mountain will be met the full countenance of the Sun, the Head, and the Authority, but here the approach is from the rear, for behind-the-scenes work is being done first - another Piscean function. This is the time when those forces depicted by the

Moon perform the necessary operations of the body and blood of man, to ready his vehicle for the coming influx of solar power and the Light of Christ.

The goddess of previous Key 17 seems to have assumed the attitude of our Lady Moon, looking down benignly upon the work she is performing, with kind concern and steadfast attention. The fishhook of *Tzaddi* did its work and now she augments it with her 'hue" of enchantment, and magnetic attraction. As the Moon pulls the tides, she attempts to draw this Fish from its natural habitat into a high place, against its natural disposition to respond to the pull of gravity. In this sign of the Fish, she uses her dominion over the instinctual and intuitive forces to draw forth hm the Waters only that which is wholly True in man, as shown by the color violet. This is the Fruit of the Waters whose work began with The High Priestess and ends with the work of the Great Fisherman.

The higher aspects of the subconscious have risen with the Moon to a place above the earth, from which to lift others, beyond their natural level. Her magnetic powers work through close attention to the evolution of Nature and super-Nature, or the enlightenment of mankind. The towers imply terminal ends, or openings in a wall which separates the mundane from the spiritual, with the veil having been removed. But as The High Priestess guarded the sacred temple mysteries from the eyes of the profane, the Risen One is still positioned between the neutral, wisdom-gray tower-pillars to make sure that none comes to the Kingdom who is not first refined and found worthy.

This then is the place where bodies are transformed into finer and more sensitive vehicles to make sure, they can stand the influx of the Christ Light when it comes so that it will neither harm them nor fail in its purpose. Christ Light has no common meeting ground with gross, unrefined nature and there must be a breakthrough before this can happen. Actual changes must take place in the blood chemistry and certain work done toward refining the centers as well.

Universal forces help make the change into a higher type of organism that would not be possible in Nature's process of evolution. Jesus said, "Flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God," and it is true that a spiritual being cannot pass spirituality to his children through family blood lines, but the children of God must be transformed beings of themselves, regardless of earthly parentage.

Only one who has already passed the three previous stages is able to receive this fourth stage of spiritual attainment called Organization. That is to say, the knowledge gained by meditation as shown in the previous Key is now incorporated into the bodily organism and made part of corporeal or physical existence. Thus, the function of Key 18 is called Corporeal Intelligence or body consciousness and refers to the collective intelligence of all the cells in the body.

One cannot go through illumination until the vehicle has been transformed from its natural state, and the bodily organs must evolve to an extent which permits higher forms of

conscious- ness to manifest through them. Our own desire for spiritual attainment works toward effecting a change, since any need produces some result, even in nature.

"The night brings counsel." In Job 33:15 it was said, "When deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumbering's upon the bed, then He openeth the ears of men and sealeth their instruction, that he may withdraw man from his purpose and hide pride from man."
It is during sleep that our active mentality is stilled, and the subconscious mind is given free reign to mature the thoughts of the day. It is also a time of rest in which to recuperate from strenuous physical activity, in order that the cells may be repaired and strength renewed.

Some of the physical changes necessary to spiritual unfoldment involves changes in blood chemistry and cell structure. These processes are controlled by subconscious activity. The Yods falling from the sky like raindrops are colored red and yellow to indicate that a vital life force is present in the blood along with the elements of its chemical composition. This depicts the descent of life Force by the Will of God into bodily conditions, somewhat as Spirit manifesting.

The phase of the Moon is shown increasing on the positive or "Mercy" side of the Tree of Life. Before complete realization, the Life-Power molds bodies without their conscious knowledge, but later one may consciously share in the Work.

The Work of the Moon is represented as the solar radiance reflecting into the personal sphere of activity. We encounter this reflection before facing the actual radiance itself. The operation of the Moon precedes the experience of the Sun, and thus recedes behind it in time. It represents the state just before perfected control of the ruling authority of the Sun; as the approaching Light shines on ahead by reflection.

The great work of the alchemist is called the work of Moon and Sun, aided by Mercury. As you grow in the Work you come to recognize your body and all things as spiritual in their essence. Then does your physical vehicle become a true Temple of God, not made by hands. It is at this point that one is ready to tread the Path in earnest. The feet refer symbolically to the Sephirah Understanding. Here one begins the Return to what he faintly remembers he really is.

The dry land of manifestation emerges from the deeps of Cosmic Mind-Stuff, out of which all form proceeds. This plane of universal subconscious refers to Yesod, or Sphere of the Moon on the Tree of Life. It is more often called the seat of the Vital Soul and automatic consciousness. This represents the completion of involution, preceding the next and final stage of spiritual evolution. The evolving states of consciousness manifest here first as the stone, representing the dense mineral kingdom, then the water-plant, its leaves pointed upward as though aiming high, reminiscent of the meaning of Sagittarius. More cultivated vegetation continues into the field to show Nature's progress.

A primitive form of animal life, the crustacean, is climbing from its habitat in the deep, its shell typifying the earlier stages of unfoldment at which time one still feels separated both from the aspect of Nature and &om the realm of Spirit. It represents instinctive energy. The jackal and dog show higher forms of intelligence, both the wild or uncontrolled, and the tamed and controlled form of canine species. Like dogs baying at the moon, they are of the lower state of natural mind or intellect, afraid because the only light they have is a reflected one. They know not what lies in the mysterious area beyond the portals which mark the boundary between the known and the unknown.

The scarab, a beetle sacred to the Egyptians, pushes along its egg, coated with mud, until it hatches from the warmth of the sun. The scarab's egg was considered a symbol of the Sun itself, being carried in silence through the night, or, winter, prior to its resurrection and birth into Light.

The towers form a gateway between the field of well cultivated experience and the limits of ordinary knowledge, acting as boundaries of the great Unknown through which one must tread to reach the Heights. The towers show the last outpost of humanity on the Way. The only light they receive is that of reason, admitted by one small window high up in each tower. So, they see little and understand less of the Eternal Way.

At this early stage on the Path, the young-in-Truth, represented by the violet sea-creature, is barked at and urged away by the savage warnings of untrained minds, and even by friendly, for-your-own-good interference, as shown by the jackal and dog.

The undulation of the Path suggests the cyclic nature of all progress, the ups and downs, the high points and the low, but in an ever-rising scale, until it reaches the top of the mountain. One travels more than the actual distance, due to dips in the road. But these are necessary in grading the Path to facilitate travel, rather than going straight up. One must not be dismayed by down cycles; the total progress is upward.

To those seeking a way in the desert, paths made by jackals proved easiest to follow, avoiding as they did the difficult valleys or precipices. Thus was the jackal, reminiscent of Anubis, called "the Opener of Ways." He also guarded the Path so that only those who knew God might pass.

The Moon has sixteen larger and sixteen smaller rays, a total of thirty-two, referring to the thirty-two Paths of Wisdom as the thirty-two modes of human conscious energy are called on the Tree of Life - twice as many as the rays of the Sun (next Key).

These are the thirty-two forces which together weave the vesture of the human body about the personality. The "white work" of the Moon holds the secret of building the mystical temple of regenerated humanity. King Solomon's temple was a Type mystically built to foreshadow this work according to proportions divinely revealed.

Whereas Kether represents the Vast Countenance, Qoph may be said to represent the Radiant Darkness behind the Countenance which first concentrates in Kether and then emanates forth as the Ten Sephiroth, the effects of its Power. The number associated with Qoph is 100, called the sum of all perfections, or the sum of the Ten Sephiroth multiplied by themselves (10 x 10 = 100). More literally this represents the ten unutterable Sephiroth brought into manifestation through self-contemplation, then multiplied by the manifested Sephiroth of the Tree of Life to total 100, and this is called the "key to bringing forth of Form."

The Yods

The Yods in Tarot first appear as the blue cap of The Hermit, Key 9. Next, in Key 14, we find five yellow yods of flame dropping from the torch of Michael upon the eagle's head, to effect a transformation.

In Keys 16 and 18 the yods dripping from heaven are colored like flames, yellow with a smaller red yod at the lower point. There are twenty-two of these in Key 16 to represent the twenty-two Hebrew letters, and they are arranged in geometric patterns.

The eighteen yods in Key 18 encircle the sides and lower portion of the Moon, somewhat reminiscent of the cup of a chalice. In certain other versions this Key shows drops of blood coming down from the Moon.

In Key 19 are thirteen orange yods from the Sun. Older versions show drops of living gold to indicate supreme spiritual riches raining down upon them.

Key 18
THE MOON

Corporeal Intelligence is attributed to Key 18. It means Body Consciousness and is indicative that Illumination is dependent upon bodily states. Until the bodily organs are, evolved to the extent that higher forms of consciousness can manifest through them it is impossible to experience such conscious states. Sleep is also attributed to this Key, and it is during sleep that our aspirations and efforts are built into organic I structure. Every thought we think, and every action has some modifying influence on bodily structure.

It is said that the way of attainment is the way of return. This is symbolized by the Moon, which reflects the rays of the sun back into the sun. The crawfish represents instinctive energy. The wolf and the dog represent the same energy, but in higher form, as the result of evolutionary modification. Also, the wolf is a symbol of nature and the dog of art because he is a product of human adaptation. The path passes between these two extremes, because the way of balance pes neither too far towards artificiality nor allows everything to be influenced by ungoverned natural impulses. The path leads through the well-tilled field to the unknown heights beyond the two towers representing present

human attainments. The ground is undulatory, representing alternate periods of rest and action. The stage of unfoldment is Organization.

Key 18 – The Moon

Hebrew Letter: Qoph (ק) – “Back of the Head” 🧠
• ק Qoph means *Back of the Head* — the seat of the medulla and subconscious drives.
• Symbol of the hidden mind, instinct, and the twilight of the soul.
• A Simple Letter, Qoph governs Pisces, the sign of imagination, dream, and mysticism.

English Equivalent / Value: Q = 100
• Nineteenth letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 100 = fullness, cycles brought to completion, spiritual testing.
• Qoph as “back of the head” points to subconscious patterns that shape awareness.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Corporeal Intelligence
• Called the intelligence that governs the body.
• Represents the dreamlike veil through which Spirit descends into matter.

Aspect of Consciousness: Sleep / Dream / Testing of the Soul
• Faculty of sleep and imagination.
• The Moon symbolizes trial by illusion, navigating subconscious waters, and testing the soul’s discernment.
• Consciousness here is tested to distinguish truth from false light.

Astrology: Sign Pisces ♓ — Feb 19–Mar 20 (Adar / Late Winter)
• Pisces = dream, mysticism, fluidity, dissolution of boundaries.
• Ruled by Jupiter ♃ (traditional) and Neptune ♆ (modern) — expansiveness and illusion.
• Represents the ocean of dreams and the testing ground of imagination.

Polarity: Wealth ↔️ Poverty
• Wealth = richness of imagination, spiritual treasure in dreams.
• Poverty = delusion, loss in the illusions of shadow.

Seasonal Associations:
• Late Winter — twilight before rebirth, testing in darkness before light returns.

Color (Queen Scale): 🟣🔴 Violet-Red
• Violet-Red = mystery, twilight, shadowed perception.
• Symbolizes the veil of illusion that must be pierced.

Musical Note: 🎵 B
• Resonates with dream-vibration, mystery, and subconscious depth.

Path on the Tree: 29th Path
• Connects Netzach (Victory) → Malkuth (Kingdom).
• Called the Corporeal Intelligence — path of embodiment through the veil of illusion.
• The Moon = the shadowy trial leading the soul through testing to true vision.

Cube of Space: South Below Edge
• Qoph rules the Cube's south-below edge — twilight foundation beneath manifestation.
• Represents subconscious depth, shadow, and the passage through illusion.

Alchemy / Metal: Tin ⚖️ (Jupiter) / Silver ⚪ (Lunar association)
• Tin = Jupiter's expansiveness; Silver = lunar reflection.
• Together symbolize dream's promise and peril — expansion through reflection or delusion.

Attributions:

Simple Letter: Key 18 - Q Qoph Moon Sleep

Key 18: Its function Sleep and *Organization*.

Path of Wisdom 29 is called the Corporeal Intelligence, or Body Consciousness. "It informs everybody which is incorporated under all orbs and is the growth thereof."

Letter Q, in Hebrew Qoph, means "back of head." The earliest form of Qoph was like a knot, and out letter Q often resembles such. This letter precedes or prepares the way for the next letter which means "head."

Qoph as a number is 100.

This is the fourth step of Spiritual Unfoldment. In this stage takes place the alchemical transformation of the natural vehicle to one of sensitive refinement, responsive to higher forces.
Aspect of Consciousness: (Corporeal) Organization
The organization and intelligence of the body as the agglomeration of our individual cells and of our thinking. This Key represents the "fourth stage of spiritual unfoldment, wherein the knowledge gained by meditation is incorporated into the bodily organism. It is the stage of body building, or organization in accordance with subconscious mental patterns."

Hebrew Name: Qoph (back of head)
Qoph means "back of the head." As the back of the head, Qoph represents that which

leads up to and "comes before the dominion and rulership of which the word 'head' is a symbol." Qoph represents the period of development which takes place under the control of subconscious processes whereby all organic structures undergo transformation and evolutionary growth.

Sleep is the function assigned to Qoph. "Sleep is the period of physiological repair, during which the cells of the body undergo subtle changes which make [one] ready to experience and understand facts and phenomena concealed from ordinary men. These facts are the experiential basis of Ageless Wisdom."

Qabalistic Intelligence: The Corporeal Intelligence
Corporeal means "body". The "Corporeal Intelligence means 'body consciousness', the aggregate intelligence of the cells of the body." In Hebrew, the word translated "corporeal" means "to rain upon" [and] refers to the descent of the life-force from above into the conditions of corporeal existence."

Astrological Correspondence: Pisces.
Pisces is attributed to Qoph. "Pisces is receptive, intuitive and emotional, imaginative, romantic, impressionable and mystical, and very changeable. [It is symbolized by] two fishes tied to one another and swimming in opposite directions: Signifying hidden depths, shifting emotional patterns, conflicting desires, and extremes of temperament." Each of these states and conditions result from the way our subconscious patterns express and shape our lives.

Pisces rules the feet, and as feet are the means of traveling a path, the subconscious body-building process (which Pisces symbolizes) is what governs the growth and evolution of all organic structures, including our physical bodies.

Pisces is ruled by Neptune. Evolutionary growth is ruled by the fact that everything in existence is composed of, in union with and totally dependent upon the One Universal Subconscious Mind-Stuff. The process of evolution is the ONE growing it Self.

Venus is exalted in Pisces. Imagination finds its highest form of expression in the building of bodies, vehicles and organic structures which are capable of expressing some desired function or activity.

Number: 18
The power of 8 operating through the agency of 1. The Law of Suggestion in action, which controls and creates the subconscious patterns which in turn create and build form. All organic structures are built under the control of the Law of Suggestion, be it an individual body, a personality, an institution, a culture, a nation, or an entire race.

Color / Note: Red-Violet / B

The Scene: Under a moonlit night, a shellfish emerges out of a pool of water and begins to crawl along a path which ultimately leads to a mountain top. This scene shows the whole process of evolution.

The Pool: " The great deep of the cosmic mind stuff, out of which emerges the dry land of physical manifestation. From it all organic life proceeds. [...] Also refers to Yesod (9th Sephira), the sphere of the Moon, the seat of the Vital Soul, manifested in man as automatic consciousness, generally referred to as subconsciousness."

The Shellfish: " A symbol of the early stages of conscious unfoldment. In these first developments of consciousness, the individual seems to be isolated from the rest of nature."

The Path: Symbol of the evolution of consciousness. You build a specialized body by holding an image in your mind that drives you to action. Action is the secret. You can't just sit on your duff and dream. That's why you see the path in this key. You must tread the path. However, it is not an unbroken upward path. It undulates, waxes and wanes - a balance of activity and rest, expression and assimilation.

The two Dogs: The path passes between the "wolf, who remains as nature made him [and a] dog, a product of human adaptation. Thus the path passes between the extremes of nature and art." The path of return is the Middle Way.

The Towers: The path progresses from the mineral and vegetable kingdom (ground with stones and plants) to the animal kingdom (wolf and dog), until it comes to the boundaries of the known (the towers). The two man-made towers signify the ordinary limits of human sensation and perception which is based upon separation. As a part of a larger wall (not shown) the towers form a gateway to the beyond. Creative Imagination (Gateway-Door-Daleth-Empress & Venus which is exalted in Pisces) is key to opening the door to growth and experience which is beyond that of ordinary perception & limitation.

The Mountain: The mountain peak of the Hermit (18 reduces to 1+8 = 9) is the goal of the path.

The Moon: " Symbolizes the reflected light of subconsciousness" which governs bodily growth. Contains 32 rays for the 32 paths of wisdom on the Tree of Life. Thus, the rays show the sum total of the cosmic forces at work.

Falling Yods: " The yods raining down from it refer to the descent of the life-force from above into the conditions of corporeal existence."

When deep sleep falleth upon man, in slumbering's upon the bed, then He openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction." - Job 33.

Blue distance shows planes of consciousness we may enter after the body has changed.

The moon has 16 principal rays and 16 short ones, which refer to the 32 Paths of Wisdom, or 32 modes of human conscious energy, woven together to make human personality and bodily vesture. Subconscious powers are represented by the Moon, on this Path of Return.

The path is narrow, showing the requirement of concentration on the goal. Cycles and rhythm, waxing and waning, ups and downs, are shown by its undulation. Yet it ever rises. a Beginning in the realm of the familiar, the cultivated area of experience, it passes from less known to Unknown; yet it is a path marked by the footsteps of those who have gone before. It is the Path of Return to God.

The mountains beyond are also the Source. The way of attainment is the Path of Return to the heights of identity with the One Reality.

The Towers show mental attitude of the average man, self-protection against his environment; also, the outposts of things known. The windows symbolize correct reasoning which admits a little light. But these towers represent the ordinary limits to human perception and sensation. They are not boundaries, but portals to the Beyond.

18 Yods show the descent of Life-Force from above, into conditions of bodily existence. These combine a yellow color (solar energy), with red, for the vital force in blood. Powers of the subconsciousness develop through changes in the chemical constitution of blood.

The dog and wolf are both of the canine family, the wolf through natural evolution, and the dog through human adaptation; the one is a symbol of Nature, the other of the modification of Nature through Art. They represent the trained and untrained intellect

The scarab beetle is an Egyptian sacred symbol, representing the immortality and evolution of the soul, rolling before him the emblem of the sun.

The crayfish is a little lower form of life - the crustacean - his shell of self-separation, like undeveloped man. It suggests instinctive energy, and the force of Scorpio. He is the great Fish, pulled up from the astral waters - the soul in the process of being reborn in God.

Plants and Stones are a still lower form of life and manifestation.

Pool: This is the reduced essential from which all things once again emerge.

The body is built and maintained by the automatic consciousness. When man is ready fully to return to God, his vehicle must be further refined, and made a vessel able fully to accept the Light of Christ.

This is the stage of development when bodily forces become fully organized.

The Moon accomplishes in one month its circle around the earth, comparable to the circle of earth around the Sun which requires one year. Thus is the month a reflection of the solar year, as moonlight itself is a reflection of sunlight.

The most obvious effect of the lunar cycle is upon the watery tides, and upon the female biological functions. The moon has long been designated as ruler over water and woman and is also said to be related to the soul and the astral plane.

Measures of time were first equated with lunar rhythms before solar timing, because of the easily observable increase and decrease of the lunar crescent. At each New Moon, for three nights the moon disappears from the heavens, but on the fourth day it reappears or is "reborn." Certain people taught that the soul journeys to the moon immediately after death, which equates it again with the astral level. "This day you shall be with me in paradise."

🎨 Key 18 – The Moon: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🟣🔴 Violet-Red (Pisces)
- **Path:** 29th Path – Netzach → Malkuth (Qoph, ק – “Back of the Head”)
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🟣🔴 Violet-Red
- **Meaning:** Violet-Red is the vibratory field of Pisces, Qoph the Path of imagination, reflection, and subconscious testing. It represents the blending of high spiritual vibration (violet) with the passionate drive of red, producing both the glamour of illusion and the initiation into true vision.
- **Symbolism:** Testing, initiation, imagination, dreams and illusions that must be pierced by the light of Spirit.

🟡 Yellow – Illumination of Mind

- **Areas:** Path; Moon and rays; yods (except red tongues).
- **Meaning:** Light of intellect reflected in lunar beams, guiding the seeker through shadow.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, intellect, guidance in the night of the soul.

🟢 Green – Venusian Growth

- **Areas:** Grass in foreground (stops before towers).

- **Meaning:** Fertility and growth at the entrance to the path of testing.
- **Symbolism:** Growth, balance, harmony of Nature as foundation.

🟩+⚫ Gray-Green – Scarab of Transformation

- **Areas:** Scarab beetle.
- **Meaning:** Mystery of renewal, sacred insect carrying the solar seed.
- **Symbolism:** Rebirth, immortality, continuity of life.

🔵 Blue – Reflective Depths

- **Areas:** Sky background; pool.
- **Meaning:** Subconscious waters reflecting the Moon's light.
- **Symbolism:** Memory, reflection, subconscious vision.

🟨 Gold – Solar Radiance

- **Areas:** Solar disk carried by scarab.
- **Meaning:** Seed of solar vitality hidden in lunar currents.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, divine spark, continuity of the Sun within darkness.

⚫+⚪ Gray – Balanced Wisdom

- **Areas:** Towers; stones beside pool; wolf and jackal.
- **Meaning:** Neutrality of opposing guardians flanking the path.
- **Symbolism:** Polarity, dual guardianship, equilibrium of subconscious forces.

🟣 Violet – Spiritual Power

- **Areas:** Crawfish; mountains (diluted violet).
- **Meaning:** Spiritual force latent in subconscious waters, distant peaks of truth.
- **Symbolism:** Transformation, higher sovereignty, initiation through challenge.

🟤 Brown – Earthy Foundation

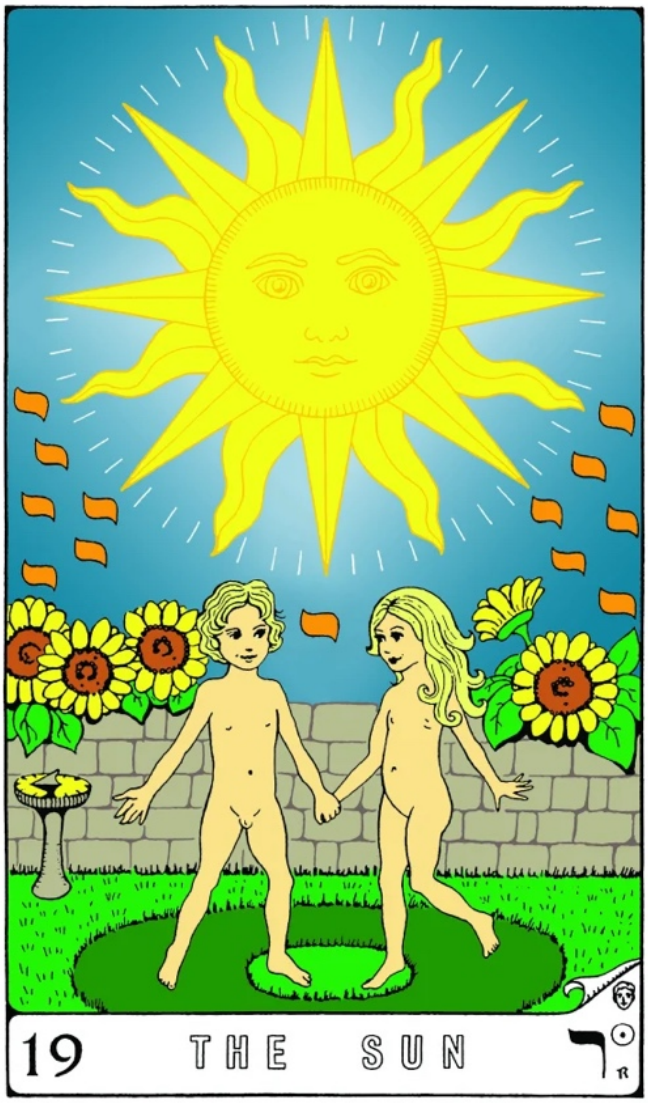
- **Areas:** Dog; plains between grass and mountains.
- **Meaning:** Natural instincts and earthy terrain of the path.
- **Symbolism:** Foundation, instinct, earthly support.

⚪ White – Spirit of Purity

- **Areas:** Tower windows; pool highlights; wolf's tooth.
- **Meaning:** Purity shining in symbols of testing and initiation.
- **Symbolism:** Spirit, innocence, glimpses of truth amid illusion.

🔴 Red – Mars, Passion

- **Areas:** Flame-tongues in yods.
- **Meaning:** Fiery passion hidden within reflected lunar light.
- **Symbolism:** Energy, testing fire, creative force within shadow.


19
THE SUN

19
THE SUN

Key 19
THE SUN

REGENERATION

The fifth stage of spiritual unfoldment, symbolized by Key 19, is the stage of the new birth from natural humanity into spiritual humanity. Every ceremonial presentation of the process of regeneration employs this symbolism of rebirth.

In the natural man, the powers of subconsciousness are stifled and perverted by negative suggestions implanted because of erroneous conscious thinking. By applying the correct conscious self-direction to his efforts to grow, a man becomes truly a new-born being, one "twice born". In this new birth the physical body is transformed, and the practical method which effects this change is concisely summarized in the injunction: "Be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind."

Meditate on these words. The new birth includes both mental and physical alterations. There is in it a deep inner realization of the true place of man in the cosmic order. Besides this, there is an actual alteration of the physical body. This fifth stage of unfoldment is a degree of adeptship, that of liberation from the limitations of physical matter and circumstance. It is also a grade of conscious identification with the One Life.

Yet it is not final. For though it is a stage wherein all material resources are under the control of the adept who, having himself become childlike, experiences the fulfillment of the promise: "A little child shall lead them." The person who reaches this grade still feels himself to be separate, or at least, a distinct entity. This is not full liberation, but it is a stage higher than any of those preceding it. It is the stage at which all physical forces are dominated by the will of the adept because he is an unobstructed vehicle for the power of the One Will, which has ruled these forces ever since the beginning.

The number 19 stands for the expression of the power symbolized by 9 through that symbolized by 1. In Tarot, this is the expression of the force represented by the Hermit through the activity represented by the Magician.

Remember what you learned from Lessons 21 and 22, namely that the Hermit represents Universal Will, the **only** free willpower there is, the Will of the One Identity. The Magician represents the plane of personal self-consciousness. Thus, in Tarot the number 19 denotes the expression of the One Will through human self-consciousness.

The Hebrew letter (r) Resh means head. With the noun "head" we associate the idea of beginning, since what is in the beginning comes first, or takes the lead, and therefore has precedence, priority and superiority. The head of a government is its ruler, the head of a class is its brightest pupil, and the heads of a speech are the principal points of exposition.

Again, we speak of "head" in the sense of power, when we say, "a full head of steam", suggesting concentrated energy. The ideas of completion and accomplishment, moreover, are indicated by phrases like "to bring to a head", or "to come to a head".

The sun is the heavenly body attributed to, r, Resh. This connects the esoteric meaning of the letter with all ideas associated with the sun. In both Testaments, the Bible calls God the "sun of life and light", and in other sacred books, the sun is a principal emblem of Deity.

In alchemical writings we read that the Great Work is the Operation of the Sun. The sun is also the symbol for alchemical gold, of which Eliphas Levi wrote:

"The gold of the philosophers is, in religion, the absolute and supreme reason, in philosophy it is truth; in visible nature it is the sun, which is the emblem of the sun of truth, as that itself is the shadow of the First Source whence all splendors spring; in the subterranean world it is the purest and most perfect gold. For this reason, the search after the magnum opus is called the search after the Absolute, and the Great Work is itself called the work of the sun."

The correspondence between the sun and gold is a clue to the whole Hermetic mystery. Thus, Sendivogius says the Philosophers' Stone is nothing other than gold digested to the highest degree. Similarly, the anonymous German author of THE GOLDEN TRACT says: "The reader now knows that the substance of our Stone is neither animal nor vegetable, and that it does not belong to the minerals or the base metals, but that it must be extracted from gold and silver, and that our gold and silver are not the vulgar, dead gold and silver, but the living gold and silver of the Sages."

This living gold, in its physical manifestation, is the radiant energy of the sun, which is truly the First Matter of the Great Work. The alchemists say the First Matter has as many names as there are things on earth, that it swims with the fishes in the sea, and flies with the birds in the air. Compare their doctrine with the following quotation from Tyndall's Twelfth Lecture on Heat:

"Every tree, plant, and flower, grows and flourishes by the grace and bounty of the sun.

"As surely as the force which moves a clock's hands is derived from the arm which winds up the clock, so surely is all terrestrial power derived from the sun.

"Leaving out of account the eruption of volcanoes, and the ebb and flow of the tides, every manifestation of power, organic and inorganic, vital and physical, is produced by the sun. His warmth keeps the sea liquid, and the atmosphere a gas, and all the storms which agitate both are blown by the mechanical force of the sun. He lifts the rivers and

glaciers up to the mountains; and thus, the cataract and the avalanche shoot with an energy derived immediately from him.

"Thunder and lightning are also his transmuted strength. Every fire that burns and every flame that glows dispense light and heat which originally belonged to the sun. "In these days, unhappily, the news of battle is familiar to us, but every shock and every charge is an application or misapplication, of the mechanical force of the sun. He blows the trumpet, he urges the projectile, he bursts the bomb. And remember, this is not poetry, but rigid mechanical truth.

"He rears, as I have said, the whole vegetable world, and through it the animal; the lilies of the field are his workmanship, the verdure of the meadows, and the cattle upon a thousand hills. He forms the muscle; he urges the blood; he builds the brain. His fleetness is in the lion's foot; he soars in the eagle; he glides in the snake. (Note here Tyndall's subconscious mind, drawing on its treasure house of images for the symbols of Leo and Scorpio).

"He builds the forest and hews it down, the power which raised the tree, and which wields the axe, being one and the same. The clover sprouts and blossoms and the scythe of the mower swings by the operation of the same force. (Note here another working of the scientist's intuition, emphasizing that the reproductive power and that which is, for the clover, the scythe of death, are one).

"The sun digs the ore from our mines, he rolls the iron, he rivets the plates, he boils the water; he draws the train. He not only grows the cotton, but he spins the fiber and weaves the web. There is not a hammer raised, or a wheel turned, or a shuttle thrown that is not raised and turned and thrown by the sun.

"His energy is turned freely into space, but our world is a halting place where this energy is conditioned. Here the Proteus works his spells; the self-same essence takes a million hues and shapes and finally dissolves into its primitive and almost formless form. The sun comes to us as heat; he quits us as heat; and between his entrance and departure, the multiform powers of our globe appear. They are all special forms of solar power-the molds into which his strength is temporarily poured in passing from its source through infinitude."

This quotation is a brilliant exposition of the physical manifestations of the One Radiant Energy. In Tarot, as in alchemy, this All Power is often represented as water, for, as Levi says: "It is substance and motion at one and the same time; it is a fluid and a perpetual vibration." One of the alchemists, speaking of this spiritual radiance as the First Matter or Primal Substance, declares: "If you call it water, you will not be wrong."

Down through the ages, the wise men that compose the Inner School have transmitted their knowledge of this living fluidic radiance. Modern science has gone far since

Tyndall's day, and now its high priests follow a method differing from Ageless Wisdom in just one particular. The modern method is a combination of (1) speculative but logical reasoning based on analysis of the elements composing man's environment, and (2) empirical observation of the results of repeated and repeatable experiments.

Ageless Wisdom while applauding the so-called scientific method and recognizing the value of its many uses in reaching Truth and Fact, arrives at these twin goals by the short cut of **direct experience.**

A blind man, for instance, can laboriously learn the intricate and complex theories concerning, say, the electro-magnetic spectrum. He can compare by elaborate mathematical analysis the relationships between, say, the different colors of the visible spectrum. Thus, in his own way he can reach his own particular apprehension and comprehension of the meaning of, and difference between, red and green.

But a seeing child, or sage, dispensing with these laborious procedures of which he has no need, **directly perceives** these colors and the difference between them. This type of direct experience is **possible** for all but **known** to relatively few. The spiritual, fluidic, golden water of the alchemists is a reality and may be perceived, as immediately and as any other phenomenon in nature. Hence the Sages aver that they have seen their first matter with their own eyes and have also touched it with their own hands.

Furthermore, they say their First Matter is **seen** by all but **known** by few. It is then, something within range of our physical senses. Its activities and effects are perceptible by ordinary sensation, but only a few persons know the significance of what is seen by all. Ageless Wisdom is a record of the experience of those who, looking in the right direction, have **seen into** something, which the uninitiated only **look at.**

In the human body, the point of entrance which admits this living radiance into the field of personality is a group of nerve cells forming what anatomists call the cardiac ganglion. This ganglion is in the sympathetic nervous system just above and behind the heart, the beat of which it controls.

The undifferentiated Life-power enters the body through this center as an electric current enters a building through the main switch. The nerve-cells of this sun-center charge the blood stream, as it passes through the heart, with this current of radiant energy. Persons having the finer vision which is one of the consequences of occult training can see the fine vibrations of this force as they enter our bodies through this cardiac "main switch".

In astrology, the sun rules the sign Leo, which governs the heart, and this confirms the Inner School's attribution of the sun to the cardiac ganglion instead of to the solar plexus. Modern writers who adhere to this latter mistaken attribution do so because they

are misled by the anatomists' name for the great nerve center behind the stomach, which in our work, is correctly attributed to Jupiter.

In relation to Tarot, this makes Key 19 the symbol of the dominant force manifested by the process depicted in Key 8. You will profit by re-reading Lessons 19 and 20 with the thought in mind that they explain the result of the operation of the power symbolized by Key 19.

Astrologers say also that the sun is exalted, or raised to its highest form of expression, in Aries, corresponding to Key 4. Here it will be advisable to review Lessons 11 and 12, thinking of what is pictured by the Emperor as being the highest manifestation of what is symbolized by Key 19.

In studying Key 18, we noted that its number indicates a correspondence between the bodybuilding processes symbolized by that Key and the functions of the Virgo region, typified by Key 9. In our study of Key 19 we have to do with the same functions. For what alchemists call their "Stone" is termed also their "Medicine". (In this connection, review the explanations of the word "Stone", given in Lessons 8 and 14).

Consider now the separate letters of the noun ab) "ehben", Stone. The first is Aleph, symbol of the Life-Breath, typified by Key 0. The second is Beth, representing self-consciousness and Mercury, symbolized by the Magician. The third is Nun, corresponding to Scorpio, and to Key 13. Add together the numbers of Keys 0, 1, and 13, and the total is 14, the number of Temperance, which symbolizes the Knowledge and Conversation of the Holy Guardian Angel.

When we establish communication with the Higher Self, we enter into a state of conscious recognition of the truth that the Father (b)**)** and the Son (ab) are truly in perfect union. We enter this consciousness through an influx of the All-Power (Key 0) into the field of self-consciousness (Key 1), whence it is directed to subconscious levels so as to modify the operation of the serpent power, or Scorpio force. Thus, the Magician cultivates flowers in his garden, for flowers are the reproductive organs of the vegetable kingdom.

As a result of exercises used by practical occultists, the force which analytical psychology terms "libido" is raised or sublimated so that it awakens brain centers which bring us into the higher order of knowing. Here the Father b) and the Son ab instead of being regarded as being separate, are seen to be in perfect union.

This conscious realization is not only the "Stone", but also the "Medicine", for it heals all diseases of mind and body. Sometimes it is called the Medicine of the Metals, because the alchemical metals are the seven interior stars pictured by Key 17, and these are made whole, and their powers are equilibrated in the state of consciousness indicated by the inner significance of ab)**,** "ehben", the STONE.

The result is a physiological, as well as a psychological, transformation. The adept's body chemistry is changed. The subtle structure of the cells composing his organism is changed. Thus, he becomes newly born or regenerated.

As you color Key 19, fix its details in mind so that you will the more easily follow the explanations in the next lesson. Keep up the practice of reviewing the day's activities; but this week endeavor to intensify your realization that the entire physical aspect of these activities is, as the long quotation from Tyndall shows, really a series of transformations of solar radiance into all the multiform events and things of your daily experience.

THE SUN

The title, THE SUN, corresponds to the dominant symbol of Key 19, a radiant solar orb with a human countenance. It confirms the attribution of this Key to the letter, r, Resh and conveys all the meanings attached to the solar symbol in the preceding lesson.

The sun itself is the conventional alchemical representation of the daystar, but there are details in the design, which are important. They show the relation of Key 19 to other Keys in the Tarot series.

The sun has eight salient or pointed rays. Thus, the lines passing through the center of the orb from these rays form the same angles as do the lines within the circles of the Fool's dress, the lines forming the spokes of the Wheel of Fortune, and the lines of the great star in Key 17. One and the same power is represented by all these symbols hence their geometrical properties are identical.

When you studied Key 17, you were told that the secondary rays of the great yellow star would be seen again in Key 19. Here they are extended to form eight curved or wavy rays of the sun. It is as if there had been a development of power, and the nature of this development is clearly indicated because curved lines always represent feminine aspects of the Life-power. What is shown in Key 19 is the equal development of masculine (salient) and feminine (wavy) forms of the universal radiant energy.

Besides these larger rays, forty-eight beams are shown in groups of three, each group being placed between a salient and a wavy ray. These refer to the expression of the One Force in activities of integration. Their number, 48, not only reduces to 12, but is also 4 x 12. This suggests some connection with Key 12, as well as the operation of the law symbolized by that Key in the four phases of matter: fire, water, air and earth.

Again, the salient (masculine) rays of the sun refer to the solar radiance itself and to the alchemical sun, always designated by the pronoun “he". The wavy rays (feminine) refer

to the lunar current of the Life-power. Throughout the alchemical literature the moon is always designated as "she".

The number 48 is the value of the Hebrew noun bbwk**,** "kokab", which, as a common noun, is employed to designate any star, but is more specially referred to the planet Mercury. Hence the three types of rays extending from the solar disk hint at the combination of the sun (salient), moon (wavy), and Mercury (the forty-eight beams). This, together with the fact that the sun has a human face, makes it evident that this symbol represents the Operation of the Sun, for alchemists say: "The Great Work is performed by the Sun and Moon with the aid of Mercury."

This work is the regeneration of human personality, and its perfection gives us the Stone (ab)), described repeatedly as being something which never can be made, save by the grace of God. To attain the goal, something more than personal effort is required and the something more is an influx of power from the superconscious level.

Round the disk of the sun are shown a series of short lines. Their number is not accidental. There are exactly 125, and 125, as the cube of 5 (5 x 5 x 5) represents the power of that number exercised in a threefold manner, or through the entire extent of the three-dimensional world. If we remember that 5 is the number of the pentagram, symbol of the dominion of Spirit over the elements, it will be seen that 125 conveys symbolically the idea of the extension of this dominion over and through every part of nature.

This dominion is the Stone and the Universal Medicine. In the preceding lesson you learned that the letters of ab), "ehben", Stone, correspond to Key 0, 1 and 13, so that Key 14 sums up one aspect of the Stone. Then since the digits of 14 add to 5, the number of the Hierophant, we see that there is a link between Key 5 and the Stone.

This is true, for the Knowledge and Conversation of the Holy Guardian Angel is continuous intuitive perception, which we receive through the function of interior hearing. Hence, we enjoy not knowledge only, but also **conversation.** Furthermore, 14 is the value of the word bhz*,* "zahab", gold, referred to in Lesson 36.

There the point was made that "zahab" is the alchemical gold, which is defined in the quotation from Eliphas Levi in Lesson 41, page 2. The sun in Key 19 symbolizes this gold, and in Key 14 the solar disk gleaming on the forehead of the angel and by the gold, or orange-yellow of the background indicates the same gold.

In Key 19, the human features of the solar orb, as in all alchemical representations of the sun, are intended to show that it is a symbol of living, conscious intelligence. Ancient occult doctrine holds that all celestial bodies are vehicles of intelligence. The deeper modern science goes into its analysis of the physical universe, the more evidence does it accumulate that this ancient notion is essentially true, though it may be true in a

subtler sense than was understood by some of our ancient brethren. The sun, as a synthesis of all the active forces entering the composition of human personality, is shown here as a **living** power, not merely as a physical energy.

It is a power like unto ourselves. We have something in common with it. It enters **intimately** into our lives. Tyndall's words in the preceding lesson show that even on the physical plane our lives are part of a series of transformations of solar energy. This energy constitutes a circuit. It is not merely that energy coming from the sun flows through our bodies and takes form in our activities. It is that energy coming from the sun and **flowing back to it again** which produces all the phenomena of human experience.

Thus, the solar energy shines in us, and our energy shines in the sun. There is a difference in the degree of radiance, but sun and man are lights on the same circuit of spiritual energy. This is a central doctrine of Ageless Wisdom, and it has important practical consequences. The letters Yod shown falling from the sun (six on either side, and one in the middle, between the children) are thirteen in number. This suggests, first, the ideas of Unity and Love, since 13 is the value of the Hebrew nouns, which designate these ideas.

The letters are Yods to indicate the Law of Response, and to show that the secret activity associated with Virgo plays its part in what is pictured here.

A further suggestion of their number 13 is related to the Tarot Key associated with the sign Scorpio. It is a combination of the forces of Scorpio and Virgo, which brings about the state of regeneration wherein Unity and Love are made manifest through us.

The sunflowers are five in number. Four are open. They are symbols of four stages in the evolution of form-the mineral, vegetable, animal and human kingdoms. The unopened sunflower represents a stage of development not yet experienced by most persons. It is a symbol of the kingdom of spiritual humanity, composed of regenerated men and women. This kingdom goes as far beyond that of the natural man as that of the natural man goes beyond that of the animal.

The four sunflowers representing the kingdoms already in full manifestation are turned across the wall so that they face the children, as if the latter were their suns to which they turn for life and light. The idea suggested is that the kingdoms of nature so represented are turning to, and thus expressing their dependence on the regenerated humanity typified by the children.

The fifth sunflower turns toward the sun above, for it and the children symbolize the same thing. It represents a state of being yet in its earlier stages of development, in bud, but not in full bloom. Thus, at present it is more dependent on the working of universal forces than on any embodiment of those forces in human personality. The natural man and the kingdoms below him are even now dependent on the new-born

spiritual humanity and receive their sustenance through the spiritualized and regenerated members of the human race. Spiritual humanity itself turns only to that which is above.

The wall behind the children is of stone. Thus, it represents forms of truth as opposed to the forms of error typified by the bricks of the tower in Key 16. It is, nevertheless, a wall and has five courses to show that it is built of materials drawn from sense-experience. Those materials are aspects of truth, or reality. On this point Ageless Wisdom is explicit. It does not deny the truth of sense-experience. Even though our senses do not give us a full report, the report is true so far as it goes.

The difficulty is that most persons believe there are no other aspects of truth than those we learn through physical sensation. By limiting themselves to sensation, they build an artificial barrier which halts their further progress. Thus, the wall says: "Thus far, and no farther, shalt thou go." Yet we shall see that Key 19 gives intimations of another way.

The children are nude. Thus, they repeat the symbolism of Key 17 where we see nature unveiling herself as truth. In Key 19 we see humanity so perfectly identified with that same truth that it has nothing whatever to conceal.

Someone may ask, "What about the secrecy with which the Masters of Wisdom are supposed to surround themselves?" The answer is that they do nothing of the kind. The veils which hide them from us are of our own weaving, even as is the Veil of Isis. Our ignorance is the veil rather than anything to which the Masters resort themselves. They are really the most childlike and transparent of human beings. Their lives are simple. Their words are simple. It is because they are so plain and direct that what they say is seldom understood. Hence an old alchemical author says:

"The Sages, then, do well to call their gold or earth, water, for they have a perfect right to term it whatever they like. So they have frequently called the Stone their gold, their super-perfect gold, their regenerate gold, and by many other names besides. If any one does not perceive their meaning at the first glance, he must blame his own ignorance, not their jealousy."

A few lines back you read that Key 19 has intimations of another way than that which is barred by man's interpretations of his sense-experience. This other way is indicated by the fact that both children turn their backs on the wall. The nature of the Other Way is shown also by the fairy ring in which they dance.

These two concentric circles are symbols of the fourth dimension. The way of the spiritual man is not the way of the natural man. The spiritual man centers himself in the inner circle of manifestation. By repeated practice, he has made habitual his identification with the indwelling **Central Self.**

Hence the children are of equal stature and stand on the same level, each with one foot in the central ring. In the natural man, subconsciousness, the feminine aspect of personality, is subordinate. She is subjected to the misunderstandings and misinterpretations of the masculine, or self-conscious mind. This is not so in the life of a spiritual man, whose subconsciousness is released from the bondage of erroneous suggestion. In spiritual humanity the powers of subconsciousness are rightly understood and rightly unfolded. Under correct application of the law of suggestion, subconscious habits have been established which rid us of the notion that because we cannot attain to certainty by means of sensation, we cannot attain to certainty at all.

For this reason, the first of the Tarot Keys is named "The Fool". The certainty of freedom possessed by a spiritual man is knowledge gained by means which go beyond sensation. Such knowledge seems folly to the uninitiated, and the world of sense-bound humanity derides it.

For the Way of Certainty is the Way of Non-Sense, even as St. Paul meant when he wrote that his doctrine, to the Greeks, was naught but sheer folly.

Do not confuse this esoteric Non-Sense with ordinary "nonsense". Some well-intentioned persons do, in this age of eager, but often ill-directed quest for occult truth.

Thus, it seems, sometimes, that the one sure way to get a wide popular hearing for anything purporting to be occultism is to make it as fantastically preposterous as possible. The Inner School permits this in order to test the discrimination of those who seek to approach its portals.

The little girl makes a gesture of repudiation toward the wall, thus indicating that subconsciousness has been trained to accept the Other Way. The little boy holds the palm of his hand away from the wall in a gesture of acceptance which complements what is expressed by the gesture of the girl. He is ready to receive the New Light on the Open Way.

These two represent the regenerated personality. Compare them with the kneeling figures at the feet of the Hierophant. Lay out Keys 5, 12 and 19 as shown in the Tarot tableau given in Lesson 2. Taken together in this manner, the Keys have more power to evoke thought than when studied separately.

Let us now consider Key 19 in relation to the direction South, which is attributed to the letter, r, Resh. This is the southern face of the Cube of Space, shown in the diagram accompanying Lesson 18.

We may regard the Key as representing this face of the cube, so that the part of the design on the observer's right is the eastern half of the picture, and the part at his left is

the western half. This makes the little girl correspond to the direction South-East, as does one of the sunflowers and the unopened bud.

From this we learn that it is only in humanity that the function of subconsciousness as intuition is really expressed. Subconsciousness is its agency of manifestation. In the kingdoms of nature below man, true intuition cannot be manifest. This is because intuition is conscious awareness of universal principles, and such awareness is not among the functions of the various organisms in the three kingdoms of nature below the kingdom of the natural man.

In these three kingdoms, represented by the three sunflowers behind the boy, there is an ever-increasing development of consciousness, approximating, in the higher animals, something very like self-consciousness. Animals like dogs and cats have most decided personalities, and so have birds accustomed to captivity, like canaries and parrots.

It is far from being true that these higher animals are completely identified with a group-soul and have no identity of their own. They have, in fact, personalities not much less distinct than those of human beings, including some persons who are very glib with their patter about animal group-souls, learnt by rote from Theosophical primers. Humanity also has a group-soul, just as truly as have the animals, and many men and women are by no means free from being dominated by it, as their behavior demonstrates.

The little boy, and the three sunflowers behind him represent the direction South-West, corresponding to the sign Scorpio and Key 13. It is through the operation of the force symbolized by Key 13 that the development of successively higher states of consciousness is made possible. For this force is the active principle of generation and reproduction which provides the Life-power with the billions of physical vehicles necessary to the evolution of human personality at the level of the natural man. This same force, directed purposefully by the regenerated consciousness of man typified by the little boy, is what completes the Great Work.

The upper part of Key 19 corresponds to the upper part of the Southern face of the cube, and so we find that the Sun is a repetition of the Blazing Star of Key 17 here brought into full manifestation.

The lower part of Key 19 corresponds to the direction South-Below, and thus we learn that the fairy ring in which the children dance is another way of symbolizing what is taught by Key 18. The ring is the Ring-Pass-Not of the regenerated organism. The children clasp hands above its center. For the Other Way and the Way of Return are one, and that One Way leads within, or from the surface to the center. This we shall see plainly expressed by the last two Keys of the Tarot series, to be analyzed in the next four lessons of this course.

GRANDCHILDREN OF THE SUN

The title of this supplementary instruction states a fact. The whole animal creation, culminating in man, is the physical offspring of solar energy developed in the womb of Mother Earth. Back to its source in the solar radiance runs the current of human life through the chain of earthly embodiments. Thus, truly are we "grandchildren of the sun".

There is no break, anywhere in the chain, or we should not be here. Thus, we may say with certainty that our personal lives are direct expressions of the radiant power, which has evolved the physical universe out of itself. In us, beginning (1) and end (9) are united. Rightly understood, therefore, Key 19 strengthens faith, and gives that calm confidence in the perfect adequacy of the force we are learning to direct . . . a force that flows through our minds, our speech and our actions, into the field of circumstance surrounding us.

Faith works wonders even when it is blind. **Seeing** faith, resting on the sure foundation of demonstrable knowledge, accomplishes even greater marvels. It is the basis of courage and of personal power. Thus, what is pictured by Key 19 is, astrologically, the ruler of the activities represented by Key 8; and in Key 4, astrologically, we have the Tarot presentation of the special field in which the solar radiance finds its highest expression in human life.

You have within you the power which constitutes creation. It is a real power, even in the narrow sense of "real" as understood by the crassest materialist. It is no dream, no fancy, and no wish-fulfillment. It can be measured and weighed. It is also the substance of every physical thing you know. Through unmeasured millenniums of evolution, it has worked to produce its highest terrestrial instrument, human personality. Now, in you and others working along the same lines of endeavor, it is affecting the marvel of conscious, purposive evolution from mere homo sapiens into something far beyond . . . homo spiritualis.

We say "now", but we do not mean this regeneration is something new. By comparison with the millions of millenniums of terrestrial past revealed by the radioactive properties of fossil rocks, man's history is as a moment in the great drama of the Life-power's self-expression.

Our time-sense makes the lives of the great Regenerates seem far distant from us; but in the Eternal Consciousness, Moses and Buddha, Lao-tze and Jesus are truly our contemporaries. The same power, which was at work through them is at work in us, can perform the same wonders, can free us forever from the space-time limitations symbolized in Key 19 by the wall behind the children.

We think of these great men as "old souls", far advanced beyond us. But what is their report of themselves? They all agree that they are first fruits, that they are little children of the Spiritual Sun. They are our kinsmen, and in their eternal consciousness they truly live and act through us. Their powers flow out through the channels of our human personality.

Unperceived by most of us; recognized as present by only a few in every human generation; this power really and truly is present, just as the invisible waves of innumerable broadcasting stations are present in the room where you read these words. It is the presence of these mighty powers in you which has shaped your life and has resulted in the special interests which make you one of the great body of men and women who are called to determine the future of mankind.

Does this seem too grandiose? Why underestimate yourself? The real nature of man is essentially divine. When we begin, however dimly, to realize this and act upon the realization, we find ourselves dancing with the children in the fairy ring.

Telegraph and telephone companies have instruments which take an electric impulse, weakened by long-distance transmission, and build it up again. In the creative order, man is like that. In him the creative impulse originating in the Limitless Light, and physically concentrated in our sun, runs like a weak current because it has been transmitted through an unimaginably long series of lives. Yet in man this weak impulse can be made to rise in power and intensity. This is the inner occult meaning of "regeneration". In us the Life-power flames again with its original creative potency.

More than this, our high destiny is to bring forth upon this globe a new race of men and women. Not by the slow processes of birth and growth, nor by transmission of characteristics established during thousands upon thousands of years of ordinary generation. Those processes have reached their limit in producing homo sapiens. In a sense the Coming Race is self-generated, self-created. Its members already walk the earth, and every year sees the addition of new recruits to its ranks.

Times of stress and trial like these, the records show, are times particularly favorable for the development of such men and women. The whole history of evolution shows that great changes and great advances come in periods of crisis and cataclysm. In such a period it is our privilege to find ourselves once more incarnate on this earth.

What has all this to do with practical fulfillment? First, that as you were taught in SEVEN STEPS, vision of the desirable results must precede all our endeavors to affect its actualization. So we show you the picture and remind you how often you have been told that nothing is too good to be true. Second, that by using Key 19 itself, and feeling in you the swelling surge of the Cosmic Light, you will build up the necessary mood of confident expectation. For you will know, better and better as you practice, that the Life-power can be relied upon.

Already you are among the called. Your vocation is clear. Point yourself toward it, and all the necessary transformations of personality and circumstance will have been begun. Not that you are to suppose the high vision is to be henceforth your exclusive mental preoccupation. What we aim at is to have you practice the long view a little more. Things nearer at hand will demand attention to be sure, but these are only the changing scenery along the Way of Return.

There may be dark days. There may be times of storm and stress. Yet, if you do but remind yourself of who and what you really are, power to meet the day's requirements will well up within you. Not idle daydreaming, but clear vision of your inevitable, certain destiny, will be the fruit of this practice with Key 19. It shows you, as do the other Tarot Keys, what you really are-the fulfillment **and** hope of all the kingdoms of nature below the level of humanity. Through you, and others like you, not only is human personality to be regenerated, but, more than this, the very earth shall blossom like the rose.

Regeneration means re-creation. Too often we confuse recreation with various means of escape from reality. Yet the Great Work, say the alchemists, is really child's play. Nothing deadly serious about it. This, perhaps, is the most important use of Key 19. Identify yourself with the little children and you will begin to feel their gay lightsomeness. You will be rid of the disguises of pretension and undue regard for what people think. You will recapture the innocent shamelessness symbolized by their nudity. For the New Creature has nothing to hide from and nothing to conceal.

Letter R Resh - Countenance

> He has set a tent for the Sun, which comes forth like a bridegroom leaving his chamber, and like a strong man runs its course with joy. Its rising is porn the end of the heavens, and its circuit to the end of them, and there is nothing hid from its heat.

The Sun is the Source of practically all the energy we have, its life-giving rays providing all the heat and light, food, fuel, and power which sustain life on this planet, or any other in our system. It even makes the weather, causing winds through warming and cooling of air. The moisture which drops to earth as rain results from drops drawn by the sunup into the clouds.

Very little of the sun's total light and energy ever reaches the earth, and much that is directed our way bounces back from the outer atmospheric shell. But that little we receive is the reason our globe is not pitch-dark, is not frozen, dead, nor airless - but has the light, warmth, color and Life given by the Sun. In fact, everything we look at is the result in one way or another of solar power.

Its powerful gravitational pull holds the earth on its oval path, and all the other planets in their orbits, as they move round the sun.

The Sun is the Center and undisputed head of our solar system, the power that holds us all in balance, surpassed only by the greater Head, our God Who created it. Neither the planets nor their moons have any light within themselves. They appear as shining stars in the sky only because they act as mirrored balls which reflect the light of the sun as it strikes their atmosphere.

The Sun is fully illumined throughout, with no dark side, and no dark corners to hide in. More than a lamp set on a hill, it is a ball of blazing Light set in the middle of our solar system, the pivot and hub of it all, the nucleus of the cell.

The Illumined being also becomes a Sun (Son) who shines out from all sides unto those who come nigh and must not hide his light under a bushel. He differs from the old religionist who knew only reflected planetary light and hearsay truths, who had no experience nor understanding of them. The true Son is Light and must become ever more aware that he is a source of illumination to those about him. In him must be no darkness at all as he becomes increasingly aware of the Light, it grows in intensity and measure. The bright face of the Sun searches out any darkness lurking within the seeker approaching him in the Way; the Christ exposes and drives out any darkness as you approach the Light.

When the Light of Christ fully infuses the earth, it will search out all things in every place, and none shall find a hiding place. Whoso tries to flee from it will but run into his own faulty shadow materializing in every place he turns, until it becomes unbearable and he must shed it, with the faults that cause it.

But as he becomes a Son, transparent, he will cast no shadow, but both receive light and emit it.

The previous Key 18 brought us through stages of physical transformation, wherein our lives and bodies were lifted from below and refined. Now in this fifth stage of spiritual unfoldment, the ultimate stage of transformation has been reached, where the Christ Light is absorbed by the prepared being, and man becomes reborn as a little child who knows himself to be in truth a Son of God. Yet he could tell no one how he knows nor how it happened, nor as yet how to use it. Regeneration is the function of this step.

The Light which has been growing and fed both from afar (Key 17) and from near (Key 18) has now come to its own, like the little bear "just right" to perform its life-giving function. It has been lifted up, as our own Lord was lifted up into the heavens, no longer of any "sign" or earthly attribute, but ruler of his own universe.

Christ is the head of the church, said Paul; and the Sun, when realized, becomes the Radiant Head and ruler of our lives. The essence of Christ within our bodily temple becomes the ruler thereof, when we open the door to his knock and bid the Only Begotten

of God to come in and sup with us. The Head of anything is that which takes charge and authority. The average man lets his mortal brain or heart do this, from an earthly basis. But the Son means spiritually to man all that the sun means physically to the earth and planets.

Resh, as the letter of this Key, looks like an elongated Yod with a line pointed like a ray to send its Life Force down. It corresponds to our letter R, and translated from the Hebrew means "Face, Head, or Countenance." The word "countenance" is also related to the Latin for "contain," and implies that it is within itself.

Collective Intelligence is the name of this Path, for not only does the Sun "contain" but it also collects and distributes the energy and power of Life.

Some of the ancient Mysteries taught that the head was the ruler of the physical body, while the heart was ruler of the spiritual. They really meant the Central Self, rather than the heart. The head is called the shaper of form in the sense that it directs the energies of the individual. A face is shown on the Sun here to bring out the fact that the Solar Being is a great living intelligence.

While the heavenly image of the Complete Being shows only a head or face, the children depict the two halves of man's
consciousness, the intellect (boy) and the subconsciousness (girl). Both play an equal part here, and their former positions have been reversed, the girl placed at the right, and the boy at left. This time they are looking at each other with hands (the twin or Gemini part of the body) joined.

The Yod between their heads also indicates a living correlation between the two states of consciousness and shows that they are united in Mind. The six yods on either side
remind one of Key 6 (Adam and Eve). The yods themselves represent droplets of living gold, radiant energy falling from the Sun to permeate the earth with Life, Light and Love. The Creative Light of this fluidic radiance is employed by God to maintain the Universe and all that is therein.

Orange is used both as a solar color, and to represent Gemini, or Key 6. New mental attitudes and attributes of personality are descending from the Sun. Thirteen is the total
number of yods and is an ancient mystic number representative of the Self within. This results from the combination for the Self whose number was One, plus its composite number twelve for its twelve parts. The same teachings inferred that man's animal soul, his lunar nature, was made up of seven elements, while his body was composed of five elements.

The children represent the early stages of man's spiritual awareness that he has become a new creature and an embodiment of solar consciousness, a begotten Son of God.

They have emerged from the depths of experience and stand as new creatures in Christ, fresh as new-born babies with nothing to be ashamed of, therefore nothing to conceal. They have the transparency of the very Wise who only seem complicated to the ignorant who cannot comprehend simplicity. "Why aren't you like me?" ask the foolish, "so that I might understand you?" The Wise man knows better than to explain. They will know when their time comes.

The newborn in Christ have emerged in purity from the compounded misinterpretation of man's teachings, as lotus from the mire. They know because they have experienced the Christ and are no longer dependent on what someone in the past has said or written, yet they now reverence more than ever the words of the Master, feeling their very real kinship with him, even as adopted brothers. They have made the transition coveted by all the sages, from the human state to the Divine.

The sunflowers appear like images of the sun, with double circles and rayed petals. There are supposed to be four full flowers shown, plus a fifth one about to open. These represent the four "kingdoms" over which man has been given dominion, plus the "fifth kingdom" referring to the new regenerated humanity which is just now coming into manifestation. Compare the rays of the flower with another symbol of the Sun, a lion's face surrounded by a mane, his hair standing out as rays.

The Sun itself is shown with eight straight positive rays which are the same as those of the Star in Key 17. But the little nubby points then undeveloped have now grown out to full wavy length. These curved lines or negative rays indicate that the feminine aspect of the Life-Power has developed to become equally as important as the masculine energy of the Sun and no longer subordinate in function but trained in a better way. Eight is a number symbolic of solar energy.

It is shown yellow, instead of white as with The Fool, because it is intended to depict our actual orb, whereas the White Sun indicated the greater Spiritual Sun behind our own, and around which it revolves. The three straight lines between each ray refer to the activities of integration, balance, and disintegration. Their sum total of forty-eight indicates the twelvefold nature of the One Power multiplied by the four elements, carried here to it highest degree.

The symbolism of 5 is emphasized further in that there are five rows of stone comprising the wall. In this case, the number refers to experiences drawn through the use of the five senses, which do give factual reports up to a point, though not all the way. Stone indicates whatever solid Truth has been gleaned from their lessons.

The Sun has risen above "the walled Garden of Truth to manifest its glory unto all who may receive. "I, if I be lifted up, ' shall draw all men to me." The children gesture with hands to show themselves free from all barriers which might have slowed their spirit* growth. A wall relates this symbol to Cheth of Key 7, the letter relating to speech. The

children are 1 not fenced in by speech stemming from sense experience. They have become free of this, and gone beyond, having accepted the Light of a New Way.

The green growth emphasizes work of the sun's vitalizing rays, the physical sun of our solar system in harmony with Nature.

The horse was one of the symbols of solar power, and a former version of the Tarot showed a child riding upon a white horse. The Biblical book of Revelation mentions one seated upon a white horse, who is called Faithful and True. The double ring in which the children are dancing suggests that in the inner circle they are joined as one, but in the outer work they may diverge in direction and remain united. The grassy rings appear as a reflection of the Sun and its rays upon the face of Earth. The Center is One, the inner portion correlating with the disk of the Sun itself; the outer portion is as the divergent rays which move straight out in all directions from the center. Yet both are part of One Way.
"Let the children come to me, and do not hinder them; for to such belongs the kingdom of God. Truly, I say to you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of heaven like a child shall not enter it."

Key 19
THE SUN

Double Letter: Key 19 - R Resh Fertility & Sterility Sun

The Sun behind the Fool is the very first symbol in TAROT, and a clue to the meaning of all the rest. It represents the *Life Power* in the simplest and best way we can think about it. In Key 0 it is white, to represent the Spiritaa1 Life *Center of the Universe*. In Key 19 it is yellow or golden to represent the particular sun of our solar system. Our sun collects and distributes power impulses which give us our light and life. That is why the *Collecting Intelligence* is attributed to this Key.

The rays extending from the sun represent radiation (straight) and vibration (wavy). The human features indicate that the sun is no inanimate object, but a living, conscious Intelligence. The five sunflowers represent the natural kingdoms: mineral, vegetable, animal and human. The unopened flower is the next stage of our growth representing the conscious existence beyond our present state. The stage of unfoldment represented by this is *Regeneration*. Hence the two children represent *regenerated humanity*, recalling the statement of Christ that we must enter the Kingdom of Heaven as little children. The stone wall represents truth as partially revealed by the senses. It shows that comprehension of Truth is limited if founded solely upon sensory evidence, as in materialistic science.

Key 19 – The Sun

Hebrew Letter: Resh (ר) – “Head / Face” 🙂
• ר Resh means *Head* or *Face* — symbol of consciousness, awareness, and illumination.
• Represents the radiant center of vitality, the self-shining forth openly.
• As a Double Letter, Resh governs the Sun, the heart of the system and source of life.

English Equivalent / Value: R = 200
• Twentieth letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 200 = fullness of cycles, radiant expansion.
• Resh as *Head* = the radiant countenance of Spirit manifest in clarity.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Collecting Intelligence
• Called the intelligence that gathers and harmonizes the powers of creation.
• Collects rays of light into a unified illumination.

Aspect of Consciousness: Sight / Illumination / Vitality
• Faculty of sight — the power of clear vision and perception.
• The Sun symbolizes joy, vitality, glory, and clarity of mind.
• Consciousness here is radiant, transparent, and life-giving.

Astrology: Planet Sun ☉ — Day: Sunday (Sun’s Day)
• Sun = vitality, illumination, integration, glory.
• Governs the life-force, selfhood, clarity, and radiant expression.
• Represents harmony of all planetary powers united in the solar center.

Polarity: Fertility ↔️ Barrenness
• Fertility = creative abundance, joy, illumination.
• Barrenness = sterility, lack of vitality, obscuration of light.

Seasonal Associations:
• High Summer — radiant light, fullness of life and growth.

Color (Queen Scale): 🟠 Orange
• Orange = radiance, vitality, warmth, joy.
• Color of the solar current flowing through all life.

Musical Note: 🎵 D
• Resonates with radiant clarity, harmony, and vitality.

Path on the Tree: 30th Path
• Connects Hod (Splendor) → Yesod (Foundation).

• Called the Collecting Intelligence — path of radiance that gathers all powers into glory.
• The Sun = the radiant center illuminating the foundation of the world.

Cube of Space: South Face
• Resh rules the Cube's south face — the face of glory, light, and radiant vitality.
• Represents the shining countenance of Spirit illuminating creation.

Alchemy / Metal: Gold (Sun)
• Pure, incorruptible, radiant.
• Symbol of illumination, glory, and perfected consciousness.

Attributions:

Aspect of Consciousness: Regeneration.
Regeneration - A re-birth from natural humanity into spiritual humanity, resulting from both a mental and physical transformation. The regenerated human body and personality. The culmination of the successive processes depicted by keys 15 through 18 where sufficient compression & re-organization has occurred (in both mind and body) to result in an ignition of consciousness into a new order of being. Thus, one is re-born or born-again.

" This Key represents the fifth stage of spiritual unfoldment. It is a degree of adeptship, that of liberation from the limitations of physical matter and circumstances. It is also a stage of conscious self-identification with the One Life. Yet it is not final [..., for] a person who has reached this grade still feels himself to be a separate, or at least distinct entity. [It is the] stage in which all physical forces are dominated by the will of the adept, because he is an unobstructed vehicle for the One Will which always has ruled those forces, since the beginning."

Hebrew Name: Resh (head)
"Resh" means the head and face of man. "In the head are gathered together, or collected, all the distinctively human powers. The word "countenance," in fact, is derived from a Latin verb meaning "to hold together, to contain." Again, the head of any project is its organizer, director, guiding power, manager, controller. Thus, we may expect to find in the symbols of Key 19 plain intimations of authority and leadership."

Being a Hebrew double-letter, Resh is attributed to the opposites of Fruitfulness and Sterility. Thus, it represents the "extremes of expression in the manifestation of solar force. The sun causes all growth, but it also makes deserts."

Letter R, in Hebrew Resh, which means "head," or "face," or Countenance. In the head are gathered together, or collected, the human powers of authority and leadership. The numerical value of Resh is 200.

Qabalistic Intelligence: The Collecting Intelligence
"To collect is to assemble, to bring together, to combine, to unify, to embody, to synthesize. [This intelligence] concentrates all the modes of consciousness which have gone before and combines them in a new form. Thus, it is a regenerative mode consciousness, Incorporating all the elements of control In a new realization of personality." As the physical sun collects gases and compresses them until ignition is achieved, so too the Collective Intelligence signifies the outpouring of light from one whose consciousness has been refined, purified and compressed until it has ignited.

Astrological Correspondence: The Sun
Astrologically, the ruler of this Key is the Sun, whose metal is gold. It is the center of our solar system, and ruler of the sign Leo.

The Sun is attributed to Resh. The following ideas are associated with the Sun: Concentrated energy; light and life; gold; warmth; love; the heart; rulership; the One Ego.

The sun is also the symbol for alchemical gold, of which Eliphas Levi wrote: "The gold of the philosophers is, in religion, the absolute and supreme reason, in philosophy it is truth; in visible nature it is the sun, which is the emblem of the sun of truth, as that itself is the shadow of the First Source whence all splendors spring; in the subterranean world it is the purest and most perfect gold. For this reason, the search after the magnum opus is called the search after the Absolute, and the Great Work is itself called the work of the sun." This radiant energy of the sun (both physical and subtle non-physical) is also known as "living gold" and as the "First Matter" of the Great Work.

The Sun rules the sign of Leo. The Sun is a symbol of the dominant force manifested by the process depicted in Key 8. The Law of Suggestion (Leo) is the process by which the One Will shapes the substance of itself (the radiant solar force or First Matter) into ALL forms. The Sun is a self-conscious entity, which shapes the substance of itself into all forms, including us. We are truly children of the Sun.

The Sun is exalted in Aries. The radiant solar force finds its highest form of expression in the Supreme and Sovereign Reason attributed to K4 / Reason / The Emperor / Aries.

Number: 19
The Power of 9 (The Hermit) acting through the Agency of 1 (The Magician). The Law of Response in action. The Expression of the One Will through human self-consciousness. Human personality as an unobstructed vehicle for the One, shining his/her lantern as the One Will's direct agent in service to humanity. 19 "is also the final term of the series of Keys representing self-conscious intellection, viz., 1, 4, 7, 10, 13 and 16."

Key 19, whose keynote is Regeneration, is also called the Directing Principle.

Path of Wisdom 30 is known as the Collective Intelligence - "thence astrologers, by the judgment of stars and heavenly signs derive their speculations, and the perfection of their science, according to the motions of the stars."

Color / Note: Orange / D

The Sun: The Sun has a face representing the truth that the " seemingly material forces of nature really are modes of conscious energy, essentially human in character and potencies." The rays of the Sun are alternatively waved (vibration) and straight (radiation).

4 Sunflowers: " Four sunflowers, representing the four Qabalistic worlds, the four kingdoms of nature (mineral, vegetable, animal, and human) turn, not towards the sun, but towards the little child, as if to hint that all creation turns to man for its final development."

Wall: " The wall in the background represents human adaptation of natural conditions." It is a stone fence and thus a symbol of The Chariot (Key 7) and the idea of speech. The fence indicates that all language is limited to describing things derived directly from sensory experience. " This is Why language fails whenever one attempts to use it to describe experiences which go beyond the range of physical sensation. This is why mystics and seers are forced to resort to symbolic uses of language." Since human language cannot express the highest forms of realization, the child turns his back to this wall indicating that he turns his back on the life based upon appearances and sensation. "He leaves behind the artificial erections of race-consciousness, and fares forth free and joyous on his journey home."

Child: The child is nude to show his Eden like innocence. The child represents regenerated self-consciousness and subconsciousness.

Horse: Symbolic of solar energy, the animal nature, as well as being a vehicle (body) for travel. In this stage, the regenerated self-conscious & subconscious modes ride upon (reside within) a fully humanized & regenerated vital animal soul (Yesod) and physical body, resulting in perfect balance and control.

Red Banner: Symbolic of Universal Volition or Will (Geburah), vibration and action. Indicates that the regenerated personality is a standard bearer for the One Will and carries out its actions. Carried in left hand indicating that the measurement and control of this force have passed from self-consciousness (right hand) to subconsciousness (left hand) and has thus become automatic. "Thus, it is easy, and the great standard seems no burden to the boy."

The Fifth Stage of Spiritual Unfoldment, it represents New Birth from natural into spiritual humanity.

> "Except ye become as a little child, ye shall in no wise enter the Kingdom of Heaven." Matthew 18:3.

The Sun of our solar system collects and distributes power impulses which hold all together. Behind it is the Spiritual Sun which was glimpsed behind the Fool; the Life-Power as the essence from which all was created.

The Sun was the symbol used for "alchemical gold," and the subject of the Great Work. This living radiance performs transformations in both vehicle and consciousness.

> "Unto you that fear My Name, the Sun of Righteousness shall rise, with healing in his wings." Malachi 4:2.

The human features depict the Sun as a symbol of living, conscious intelligence - a Being, rather than a thing. All celestial bodies, say ancient doctrines, are vehicles of intelligence. The Moon shows some things through reflected light, the Sun with direct Light.

The short rays shown in the Star of Key 17 have here extended to wavy lines of equal length and show the development of the female potential.

The small lines drawn within the Sun's circle usually number 125, as cube of the number 5, to indicate dominion of Spirit over matter.

The 13 orange yods falling down from the Sun indicate the energies of the Hermit in his secret activity, with a tinge of Mars (yellow plus red.) They also depict Unity and Love, by their placement, two sets of sixes (the Lovers,) plus an extra one between, showing a spiritual fire.

Five sunflowers, four of them open, indicate four stages of evolution in form: mineral, animal, vegetable, and human, plus the fifth stage of spiritual, regenerated humanity, not yet fully developed. This fifi flower has turned its face toward the Sun above.

The five rows of stones in the wall are of true stone, showing God's work, and indicating the esoteric meaning of the word "stone," which is the union of Father and Son. the five rows indicate that the information drawn from the reports of the five senses are of use as far as they go.

But the children have turned their backs upon this, having "outgrown" the limited perspective of physical life alone. They are the new-born regenerated conscious and subconscious minds, and personality.

The sundial, which tells time by the light of the Sun, is also behind them, for Time itself has earthly limitations. They face outward toward a fleer way for which they have been

trained. This is a high stage of development where one becomes a true channel for the One Divine Will, having given up his own petty way.

This is a degree of adeptship, yet not complete. They have the joy of new-found freedom in Truth and in being filled with Light of Christ, the Son. They have themselves become new Sons of God.

The flowers symbolize Life, and the wall symbolizes Word, as the "enclosure of speech."

🎨 Key 19 – The Sun: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🟠 Orange (The Sun)
- **Path:** 30th Path – Hod → Yesod (Resh, ר – “Head”)
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🟠 Orange
- **Meaning:** Orange is the solar vibration of Resh, combining red’s vitality with yellow’s clarity. It represents Splendor transfigured by the Sun, radiant joy, health, and enlightenment. In this Key the Sun is both hero and purifier, pouring its golden drops of Spirit upon creation.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, vitality, abundance, purification, radiant consciousness.

🟡 Yellow – Illumination of Mind

- **Areas:** Sun and rays; sunflower petals; sundial face.
- **Meaning:** Solar clarity illuminating all life.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, intellect, divine radiance.

🟢 Green – Venusian Growth

- **Areas:** Leaves; grass (circle darker than rest).
- **Meaning:** Fertility and harmony of Nature under solar influence.
- **Symbolism:** Growth, renewal, balance of life.

🔵 Blue – Reflective Depths

- **Areas:** Background encircling rays.
- **Meaning:** Cosmic sky surrounding solar brilliance.
- **Symbolism:** Reflection, depth, cosmic balance.

🟤 Brown – Earthy Foundation

- **Areas:** Sunflower centers.
- **Meaning:** Dense Earth grounding the solar light.
- **Symbolism:** Foundation, fertility, endurance of growth.

⚫+⚪ **Gray – Balanced Wisdom**

- **Areas:** Wall; sundial (except face).
- **Meaning:** Neutrality and order reflecting solar measure.
- **Symbolism:** Balance, structural order, wisdom in time.

🟠 **Orange – Vital Sparks**

- **Areas:** Yods.
- **Meaning:** Sparks of solar vitality raining upon the world.
- **Symbolism:** Enthusiasm, divine sparks, radiant fire.

🟡 **Blonde – Solar Vitality**

- **Areas:** Hair.
- **Meaning:** Golden innocence and vitality shining through the figures.
- **Symbolism:** Vitality, innocence, abundance.

🟧 **Tan – Flesh, Humanity**

- **Areas:** Hands and face (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity as vessel of solar joy and clarity.
- **Symbolism:** Spirit embodied in universal humanity.

Sun worship has been widely practiced in ancient times, having reached its most advanced form, so far as now known, in Mexico and Peru. Even Rome permitted Mithraic solar cult during the days of its Empire.

The Sun in these cults was usually equated with a hero-image, in contrast to the concept of a Father God who ruled the heavens.

Some saw the Sun as the Eye of the Supreme God, and not only as the source of heat and light, but of supreme riches, whose golden drops rain down on those below, when the opaque crust of the senses has been rendered sufficiently transparent so they may receive them - a function performed by the Sun in its purifying aspect.

20
JUDGEMENT
ש
P
Sh

20
JUDGEMENT
ש

KEY 20
JUDGMENT

REALIZATION

Key 20 shows the sixth stage of spiritual unfoldment in which the personal consciousness is on the verge of blending with the universal. At this stage the adept realizes that his personality is nothing but a manifestation of the relation between self-consciousness and subconsciousness. He sees, also, that self-consciousness and sub-consciousness are not themselves personal, but are modes of universal consciousness. He knows that his personality has no separate existence. At this stage, his intellectual conviction is confirmed by a fourth-dimensional experience, which blots out the delusion of personal separateness.

The number 20 has already gained special significance for you as the number of the letter Kaph to which Key 10, the Wheel of Fortune, is assigned. Thus 20, is for you a number symbolizing grasp, or comprehension.

This idea is basic in connection with Key 20, because in this Key we see the result of completing the cycle of manifestation represented by the Wheel.

In the lessons on Key 10, it was pointed out that humanity at large is yet in the position of Hermanubis and that the completion of the Great Work consists in the extension of the light of intelligence through that segment of the Wheel, which is marked by the letter Yod. In other words, when man comprehends his true nature, he sees that this nature is identical with the One Reality, the One Will, of which the universe is a manifestation. Then he says, "I have no will but to do the will of Him that sent me."

On the other hand, he **knows** that Will. He knows it as a will to freedom, as a will to joy, as a will to abundance. He knows that it is a will to good, to the impartation of every good and perfect gift. He comprehends it as the Will which has its expression in all activity. Here and now he sees that Will expresses no lack, no disease, no failure, no poverty. He grasps the truth that whatever appearances of evil surround us, they seem as they do because we are not yet seeing the true relations.

For such an one, daily experience is a succession of miracles. When we begin to see the light, it is like the lightning-flash of Key 16. While it lasts, it breaks down structures of error and shows all existence as it really is. Then the darkness of ignorance closes in again and we must wait for the next flash.

In the state represented by Key 20, however, there is perpetual recognition of the power of Spirit. Thus 20, read from units to tens, express the operation of the No-Thing through memory, or the working of the Fool's vision through the law of the High Priestess. Here there is freedom from the lapses of memory which assail us earlier in

the work. Moment by moment, without cessation, we see the truth and live it. With this recognition comes a new kind of consciousness. We do not sleep any more. Our bodies are put to rest, but we remain awake, able to function consciously in the fourth dimension so that we actually do "serve God Day and night", in the ranks of the Great Companions.

This is one of the meanings of conscious immortality. The writer of these pages testifies to his certain knowledge that this is an experience shared by thousands of perfectly normal men and women. To be unconscious eight hours out of the twenty-four is as unnecessary as to wear a gasmask in ordinary air. We are immortal and whether we know it or not, we can function consciously while our bodies sleep.

The greater number of persons, however, do not recall their nocturnal experiences because they have not yet developed the physical instruments for recording them. Once this power of recalling the experience is developed, it becomes possible to plan a whole night's work and recollection of it will be part of the day's activities. Until this is known experimentally, no human language can convey the alteration it makes in one's life.

The Hebrew letter, #, Shin means "tooth", or "fang". In its form this letter resembles three tongues of flame rising from a fiery base. Thus, the element of fire is attributed to this, the third and last of the Hebrew Mother letters. The sound of the letter, "sh!" is an admonition to silence, understood by all men. So, but more emphatic, is the sharper hiss of which this letter is also a sign in Hebrew. Thus, #, Shin corresponds by sound to the occult counsel: "Be Silent."

Serpents, everywhere recognized as symbols of Wisdom, are silent, subtle creatures. Jesus told his disciples to be wise as serpents, thus indicating, for those who had ears to hear, his agreement with the ancient doctrine of the importance of silence. Evidently then, in beginning our study of the letter, #, Shin, we are approaching a deep wisdom, which has always been reserved, something about which we must keep silence.

It is not because Knowers of the Secret are stingy with their spiritual possessions that they observe the rule of silence. Nor do they keep silence because any order of beings higher than man imposes a censorship on speech. Neither is silence observed by the wise because the Great Arcanum is dangerous. The reason for silence is thus phrased by Lao-tze:

"The Tao which is the subject of discussion is not the true Tao." We may compare this with a statement of the alchemists which is negative, though its wording, seems to be positive. They say: "Our matter has as many names as there are things in this world; that is why the foolish know it not."

The Great Secret simply **cannot** be told. To try to tell it, therefore, is utter folly. The wise waste no time, invite no misconception, expend no energy in vain endeavors to tell. When they do speak, it is not to impart the Secret, but to point out the Way.

On the other hand, they who know the Secret are forever telling it, not only by their words, but also by their lives. Thus, a correspondent writes: "How strange that though I had read the same statement hundreds of times, it is only now that I perceive it!"

As when we learn a foreign tongue, so it is with the speech of the wise. At first the words are meaningless noises. Then we apprehend some of the meanings. If we persist in our study, a day arrives when not only the dictionary definitions of the words, but also the subtle connotations and implications no lexicographer may hope to capture, are conveyed to us in **the very same words** which meant nothing in the beginning.

So, it is with these Tarot studies, where not only the written word, but also the more expressive language of pictorial symbols, is used to communicate the mysteries. We must again remind you that in these lessons you are given keys which will open the doors of the prison of ignorance and admit you to the freedom of the True World. The language of symbol is the common speech of the inhabitants of that True World. All tongues of mankind are but poor translations from it.

In old versions of Tarot, as in ours, Key 20 is invariably named Judgment. On the surface this refers to that day which theologians regard as being afar off-the day when all souls shall be judged; but this is a veil for the real meaning. Judgment is the consequence of weighing evidence. Hence the scales always represent Justice and in ancient Egyptian pictures of the judgment of the soul the candidate's heart was put in the balances to be weighed against the feather of "Maat", or truth.

Again, judgment implies estimation or measurement. One might say that the Great Arcanum answers the question, "How much do you weigh?" We have to see that since all that is real in us is **identical** with the One Thing, our true weight must be the same as Its weight. George Burnell has expressed this beautifully in his axiom: "Truth is that which is there cannot be that which is not. Therefore, that which is, or Truth, must be all there is."

When the weight of the heart . . . the central consciousness in man . . . corresponds to the weight of the feather of truth, then the scales of judgment are balanced.

A judgment is a reasoned conclusion. Ageless Wisdom offers a reasonable doctrine. The sages forever say: "Come now, let us reason together." St. Paul, writing of the giving up of the false sense of personality, calls it a reasonable sacrifice. The Chaldean Oracles bid us to join works to sacred reason. Thus, in the symbols of Key 20 we shall find many references to the number 4, the Tarot number particularly associated with reason.

Yet, since a judgment is a reasoned conclusion, and reasoning leads to that conclusion, judgment is also the end of reasoning. In Key 20, reasoning has come to its term, and a new order of knowing is manifested. Old things have passed away through the operation of the law pictured by Key 13 which is the agency of the principle of right discrimination pictured by Key 6. There is no more weighing of evidence, no more discussion of pros and cons no more argument for or against. That is all done with and in the picture, we shall find abundant witness to this.

Finally, a judgment is a decision. It has direct consequences in action. Note that word "decision" and its derivation from a Latin root meaning "to cut". In this you have the same hint that is given by the correspondence of the letter, #, Shin to a Hebrew word meaning "separation". The Judgment cuts off forever our connection with the false knowledge of "this world." It puts an end to our limitation to three-dimensional consciousness. It terminates our sense of mortality.

Thus, in a Bible promise directly related to this doctrine of Judgment, we read: "They shall hunger no more, neither thirst anymore."

To have done with all this misery. Nothing less. That is the promise, and to have done with it **forever.** Not a makeshift alleviation. A devouring flame of realization, which consumes the whole brood of lies.

This week practice silence. Speak as little as you can. Keep your emotions under control and above all try to make your thoughts quiet. You will soon realize that this conserves energy for useful endeavors. Continue this practice the rest of your life.

JUDGEMENT

Key 20 shows the sixth stage of spiritual unfoldment in which the personal consciousness is on the verge of blending with the universal. At this stage the adept realizes that his personality is nothing but a manifestation of the relation between self-consciousness and subconsciousness. He sees, also, that self-consciousness and sub-consciousness are not themselves personal, but are modes of universal consciousness. He knows that his personality has no separate existence. At this stage, his intellectual conviction is confirmed by a fourth-dimensional experience, which blots out the delusion of personal separateness.

The number 20 has already gained special significance for you as the number of the letter Kaph to which Key 10, the Wheel of Fortune, is assigned. Thus 20, is for you a number symbolizing grasp, or comprehension.

This idea is basic in connection with Key 20, because in this Key we see the result of completing the cycle of manifestation represented by the Wheel.

In the lessons on Key 10, it was pointed out that humanity at large is yet in the position of Hermanubis and that the completion of the Great Work consists in the extension of the light of intelligence through that segment of the Wheel, which is marked by the letter Yod. In other words, when man comprehends his true nature, he sees that this nature is identical with the One Reality, the One Will, of which the universe is a manifestation. Then he says, "I have no will but to do the will of Him that sent me."

On the other hand, he **knows** that Will. He knows it as a will to freedom, as a will to joy, as a will to abundance. He knows that it is a will to good, to the impartation of every good and perfect gift. He comprehends it as the Will which has its expression in all activity. Here and now he sees that Will expresses no lack, no disease, no failure, no poverty. He grasps the truth that whatever appearances of evil surround us, they seem as they do because we are not yet seeing the true relations.

For such an one, daily experience is a succession of miracles. When we begin to see the light, it is like the lightning-flash of Key 16. While it lasts, it breaks down structures of error and shows all existence as it really is. Then the darkness of ignorance closes in again and we must wait for the next flash.

In the state represented by Key 20, however, there is perpetual recognition of the power of Spirit. Thus 20, read from units to tens, express the operation of the No-Thing through memory, or the working of the Fool's vision through the law of the High Priestess. Here there is freedom from the lapses of memory which assail us earlier in the work. Moment by moment, without cessation, we see the truth and live it. With this recognition comes a new kind of consciousness. We do not sleep any more. Our bodies are put to rest, but we remain awake, able to function consciously in the fourth dimension so that we do "serve God Day and night", in the ranks of the Great Companions.

This is one of the meanings of conscious immortality. The writer of these pages testifies to his certain knowledge that this is an experience shared by thousands of perfectly normal men and women. To be unconscious eight hours out of the twenty-four is as unnecessary as to wear a gasmask in ordinary air. We are immortal and whether we know it or not, we can function consciously while our bodies sleep.

The greater number of persons, however, do not recall their nocturnal experiences because they have not yet developed the physical instruments for recording them. Once this power of recalling the experience is developed, it becomes possible to plan a whole night's work and recollection of it will be part of the day's activities. Until this is known experimentally, no human language can convey the alteration it makes in one's life.

The Hebrew letter, #, Shin means "tooth", or "fang". In its form this letter resembles three tongues of flame rising from a fiery base. Thus, the element of fire is attributed to

this, the third and last of the Hebrew Mother letters. The sound of the letter, "sh!" is an admonition to silence, understood by all men. So, but more emphatic, is the sharper hiss of which this letter is also a sign in Hebrew. Thus, #, Shin corresponds by sound to the occult counsel: "Be Silent."

Serpents, everywhere recognized as symbols of Wisdom, are silent, subtle creatures. Jesus told his disciples to be wise as serpents, thus indicating, for those who had ears to hear, his agreement with the ancient doctrine of the importance of silence. Evidently then, in beginning our study of the letter, #, Shin, we are approaching a deep wisdom, which has always been reserved, something about which we must keep silence.

It is not because Knowers of the Secret are stingy with their spiritual possessions that they observe the rule of silence. Nor do they keep silence because any order of beings higher than man imposes a censorship on speech. Neither is silence observed by the wise because the Great Arcanum is dangerous. The reason for silence is thus phrased by Lao-tze:

"The Tao which is the subject of discussion is not the true Tao." We may compare this with a statement of the alchemists which is negative, though its wording, seems to be positive. They say: "Our matter has as many names as there are things in this world; that is why the foolish know it not."

The Great Secret simply **cannot** be told. To try to tell it, therefore, is utter folly. The wise waste no time, invite no misconception, expend no energy in vain endeavors to tell. When they do speak, it is not to impart the Secret, but to point out the Way.

On the other hand, they who know the Secret are forever telling it, not only by their words, but also by their lives. Thus, a correspondent writes: "How strange that though I had read the same statement hundreds of times, it is only now that I perceive it!"

As when we learn a foreign tongue, so it is with the speech of the wise. At first the words are meaningless noises. Then we apprehend some of the meanings. If we persist in our study, a day arrives when not only the dictionary definitions of the words, but also the subtle connotations and implications no lexicographer may hope to capture, are conveyed to us in **the very same words** which meant nothing in the beginning.

So, it is with these Tarot studies, where not only the written word, but also the more expressive language of pictorial symbols, is used to communicate the mysteries. We must again remind you that in these lessons you are given keys which will open the doors of the prison of ignorance and admit you to the freedom of the True World. The language of symbol is the common speech of the inhabitants of that True World. All tongues of mankind are but poor translations from it.

In old versions of Tarot, as in ours, Key 20 is invariably named Judgment. On the surface this refers to that day which theologians regard as being afar off-the day when all souls shall be judged; but this is a veil for the real meaning. Judgment is the consequence of weighing evidence. Hence the scales always represent Justice and in ancient Egyptian pictures of the judgment of the soul the candidate's heart was put in the balances to be weighed against the feather of "Maat", or truth.

Again, judgment implies estimation or measurement. One might say that the Great Arcanum answers the question, "How much do you weigh?" We must see that since all that is real in us is **identical** with the One Thing, our true weight must be the same as Its weight. George Burnell has expressed this beautifully in his axiom: "Truth is that which is; there cannot be that which is not. Therefore, that which is, or Truth, must be all there is."

When the weight of the heart . . . the central consciousness in man . . . corresponds to the weight of the feather of truth, then the scales of judgment are balanced.

A judgment is a reasoned conclusion. Ageless Wisdom offers a reasonable doctrine. The sages forever say: "Come now, let us reason together." St. Paul, writing of the giving up of the false sense of personality, calls it a reasonable sacrifice. The Chaldean Oracles bid us to join works to sacred reason. Thus, in the symbols of Key 20 we shall find many references to the number 4, the Tarot number particularly associated with reason.

Yet, since a judgment is a reasoned conclusion, and reasoning leads to that conclusion, judgment is also the end of reasoning. In Key 20, reasoning has come to its term, and a new order of knowing is manifested. Old things have passed away through the operation of the law pictured by Key 13 which is the agency of the principle of right discrimination pictured by Key 6. There is no more weighing of evidence, no more discussion of pros and cons no more argument for or against. That is all done with and in the picture, we shall find abundant witness to this.

Finally, a judgment is a decision. It has direct consequences in action. Note that word "decision" and its derivation from a Latin root meaning "to cut". In this you have the same hint that is given by the correspondence of the letter, #, Shin to a Hebrew word meaning "separation". The Judgment cuts off forever our connection with the false knowledge of "this world." It puts an end to our limitation to three-dimensional consciousness. It terminates our sense of mortality.

Thus, in a Bible promise directly related to this doctrine of Judgment, we read: "They shall hunger no more, neither thirst anymore."

To have done with all this misery. Nothing less. That is the promise, and to have done with it **forever.** Not a makeshift alleviation. A devouring flame of realization, which consumes the whole brood of lies.

This week practice silence. Speak as little as you can. Keep your emotions under control and above all try to make your thoughts quiet. You will soon realize that this conserves energy for useful endeavors. Continue this practice the rest of your life.

Letter Sh Shin - Tooth

For judgement I am come into the world. - Job 9:39

Out of thine own mouth shall judge thee. - Luke 19:22

The three flames may be related to the Supernal creative triad on the Tree of Life, Kether, Chokmah, and Binah. The fool wears over his heart the emblem of the triple Flame, and a symbol of Shin is drawn at the lower right of his cloak. In some older versions The Fool is placed here, before Key 21.

Like the letter Shin itself, man's spiritual nature has a threefold aspect. Three flames are rising from a single base of the letter, as though one large fire was expressing itself in three rays. Similarly, man's own self-consciousness, subconsciousness, and the newborn regenerate being are three parts of one whole, depicted here as human figures which the angel is calling forth from a condition of separation, that they may function as one being in newfound liberation.

In Realization, which is the function of this Key, man moves from the limitations of his old three-dimensional existence with its mortal encasement, comparable to the sleep of death, to be transformed into a new awakened consciousness where one is functioning on all levels simultaneously and coming into the recognition of his True Being. They have overcome the dense world by standing at right angles to it.

This call is a spiritual summons from a level above the human, but the answer is from his innermost being, which recognizes its divine Source and joyfully reaches to embrace its Own. Another symphony re-sounds all the words he ever spoke.

Man must become attuned to the harmony of the universe, heard by some as the Grand AUM, or as the music of the spheres, when the inner ear has become finely attuned with rising levels of consciousness. A trumpet sounds the reveille to reawaken him by the power of the Divine Word, but actually the call comes from within himself.

The Sound from the trumpet is shown breaking up into seven tones as it comes forth, referring to the powers of the Seven Elohim expressed in Sound, or the Voice of Fire.

Similarly, the light in Key 14 was shown breaking up into the seven rays of the rainbow. (We have depicted the corresponding sound waves also in color.) The trumpet is an instrument used to proclaim or publish abroad, as with announcing a coming event. Revelation 1: 0, "I heard behind me a loud voice like a trumpet . . ." Revelation 1:15, "His voice was like the sound of many waters . . ."

The Archangel of Water shown here is Gabriel, and being also, Archangel of the Moon, he is the invisible power behind The High Priestess, and director of her subconscious activities. Gabriel means "Strength of God," or "Might of God," and he has come to announce the completion of the Great Work. It was he who announced to Mary and to Elizabeth the coming birth of a son, each of them a departure from the laws of Nature. He said then, "I am Gabriel who stand in the Presence of God, and I was sent to speak to you, and to bring you the good news."

The waters of consciousness from The High Priestess have flowed silently and sometimes secretly throughout all the rest and come to the reservoir of Binah, the Great Sea of Divine Understanding. Parts of the stream have solidified into icebergs shown in the background. In alchemy this is called the "Fixation of the volatile," or arresting of the stream of Consciousness. Judgement also terminates reasoning, the conclusion of which comes about with true Knowing.

In the time of Noah came the first destruction of the world by water, symbolizing the collective subconscious, and its flooding over the set boundaries. God promised then that it would never happen thus again, but next time by fire. This is not an earthly fire from below, not even one of human passions, but a spiritual fire descending from God, an invisible purging agent.

John baptized with water for repentance but said that Jesus "will baptize with the Holy Spirit and with Fire." Luke 3:16.

Fire is a symbol of Spirit. It is as mysterious and unknowable as the Spirit itself in essence. Of what is it made and whence does it come? Fire and Spirit are both related to the Divine Life-Breath, and here the tiny spark of divinity in man unites with the Whole Being.

The dictionary defines fire as "the invisible active phase of combustion, manifested in light and heat." Esoterically, Fire is the great crucible in whose nature all things are purged of their impurities, in order to return them again to a simple and pristine state. The dross of sham drops Erom all it embraces, and the essence of the thing becomes revealed.

God has sometimes appeared in Fire, encompassed with Fire, or has dropped fire from heaven. Deuteronomy 4:24 states, "The Lord thy God is a consuming Fire."

The Fire signs of the zodiac are Aries, Leo and Sagittarius. The planets associated with this Key are Vulcan, the smithy and God of Fire, and Pluto, ruling the fires of Hades.

We not only "die daily" with Paul, but daily rise, resurrected from earth's limitations. The coffins symbolize these restrictions which hold us apart and ignorant of the Real. The figures representing the conscious and subconscious minds have been joined by their offspring and combined essence, the new regenerated being in Light who stands in the middle in the square coffin. He is the true Stone of the wise, rising up out of the restricting encasement.

These coffins have kept apart without communication the three separate aspects of the consciousness of one single being. But at the trumpet call, they spring up to this new dimension wherein they are cognizant of each other, and able to work together. This new state is called the Fourth Dimension, and is symbolized by the posture of the figures, standing at right angles to their former horizontal positions. About to step up into the New Heaven and New Earth, this shows them leaving the old heaven and inert earth.

The figures are reversed from their usual positions, for here the man is standing in a passive attitude of adoration, while the woman is actively reaching out, and the child is facing inward, toward the Way from whence he came, now seeking inner guidance. The gray flesh shows that they have overcome all polar opposites and have blended all duality in wisdom. The position of their arms spells LUX, or the Latin word for Light, sometimes used as a signature among Brothers. Their attitudes on the physical plane have reversed as are all things on the astral, where they are beginning to function.

The Path of this Key is called The Perpetual Intelligence, which recognizes life as eternal, extended into the higher consciousness of Immortality. The new state, represented by the child, is no longer separate but a composite of both.

Water washes the surface of things, or flushes them out, but it cannot dissolve or remove the denser and more crystallized impurities. So, at this, the sixth stage of spiritual unfoldment called Realization, the solar Light burns out all that is not of itself. The inner spiritual Light cannot be destroyed by spiritual Fire from without but only increased thereby.

Realization brings a new dimension in consciousness, as the human or personal consciousness approaches the stage of blending with universal consciousness, thus liberating the spiritual body from the material.

M A Sh

This figure depicts the "universal energy in triple potency of expression." Shin is the third Mother letter of the Hebrew alphabet and represents the element of Fire. Aleph being that of Air, and Mem of Water. These three combine through the Breath of Aleph to bring about the completed stage called Earth in the next and last Key. Shin as a Hebrew letter is "sh," but as a noun it means "tooth," or "fang." We might call it the Tooth of Fire, or the Fang

of Flame, that which breaks down material forms and releases the elements back into the bosom of Nature. "Sh" sounds like an admonition to be silent, and so it is, for idle talk dissipates the potency of the greater spiritual experience.

Just as the Tooth of Judgement breaks down and feeds upon all that is superfluous to our newfound spiritual life, so do the teeth of living beings break down food into component parts in order that these may be correctly digested and channeled for assimilation. When the great Judgement Day arrives for each man, not necessarily with bodily death, his former ideas of separation are broken down. When the Holy Spirit consumes all barriers from his life, the higher consciousness consumes the lower.

Shin was also called the Holy Letter, relating to the fiery Life Breath of the Elohim. It is this letter which is placed at the center of the Divine Name, JHVH or Yahweh in order to form the name "Jesus," as spelled in Hebrew J-H-Sh-V-H, as in Joshua.

Three times has the angel appeared - Raphael in Key 6, where Adam was tested. In Key 14 Michael appeared, and a new test was applied - that man should prove how far he had come, and whether he was qualified to enter a spiritual path. In Key 20, the end of this spiritual path has been nearly reached. He has already realized the Christ and now must show his readiness to "rise on the planes."

The angel has come to render decision. Whereas spasmodic flashes of Spirit showed in Key 16, Key 20 now brings a continuous recognition of Spirit, not lapsing even in sleep, serving God night and day. This again explains the name of the Path, Perpetual Intelligence.

Justice in Key 11 measures the deeds of everyone and the earthly Karma they have earned; but Judgement measures the soul of man and weights his spiritual merit. No scales are required to weigh and balance this, for Spirit sees the whole Truth instantaneously and knows all that is.

Number symbology in this Key brings out the proportion of five times five, or the square of 5, as used in the banner. This has been called the Magic Square of Mars, in reference to the fifty Sephirah and its fiery quality. It has been noted that this square appears as a window set on high in the heavens through which we may observe from a higher level of understanding. Another interesting reference to number is in the numerical value of the letter Shin, which is 300. One hundred or 10 x 10 represents perfection, as the reaching of perfection with Qoph: the value of Resh is 200, or twice-perfect; Shin represents triple perfection, in a summing-up of its three-fold nature in the number 300. (In Tav, Key 21, we will have manifested I perfection, for the final number 400 will have been brought forth and made solid.)

The clouds surrounding the angel form a circle within which the upper and lower halves resemble a number 8, eternity as the circle, and infinity or dominion as 8. The clouds

remind one that the substance of those things which appear are of the same stuff as The High Priestess' garment, a form of the element water, and that this tends to veil the light of the Self. However, the twelve rays of light piercing the veil come from the Self. This is the Fire of Chokrnah hidden in the depths of the waters of Binah.
KEY 20
JUDGMENT

Mother Letter: Key 20 Sh Shin Realization Fire

The stage of spiritual unfoldment represented by Key 20 is *Realization*. It is at this stage that the human consciousness is on the verge of blending with the Universal Consciousness, hence, the idea of resurrection, or new birth, in which the limiting factors of this world of name and form represented by the coffins, are put away. That this is accomplished by vibratory activity controlled by the *Life-Breath* is conveyed by the symbolism of the angel blowing the trumpet. The cross upon the square banner symbolizes measurement, reasoned conclusions. This relates directly to the title of the card, because correct judgment depends upon right reasoning and the ability to weigh and measure the factors involved. The angel is the *True Self*. He is surrounded by clouds because the real Self is veiled by appearances caused by the operation of the substance typified by water, of which the clouds are made up.

The icebergs are symbolically similar to the figure in Key 12, since they represent the arresting of the flow of *mind-stuff*, represented by water. Twelve rays of light represent the zodiacal signs, and the seven rays from the trumpet are the seven planets. The three figures represent self-consciousness (the man), sub-consciousness (the woman), and their product, personality (the child). The flesh of the figures is grey to indicate that they have overcome the pairs of opposites. Grey also symbolizes the astral plane and represents wisdom.

Key 20 – Judgment

Hebrew Letter: Shin (ש) – “Tooth” 🦷
• ש Shin means *Tooth* — symbol of fire that consumes, breaks down, and transforms.
• Represents Spirit as the perpetual fire of renewal and resurrection.
• As a Mother Letter, Shin corresponds to the primal element of Fire 🔥.

English Equivalent / Value: Sh = 300
• Twenty-first letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 300 = fullness of cycles in Spirit, fiery transformation.
• Shin as tooth = the consuming flame that breaks down form to release new life.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Perpetual Intelligence
• Called the intelligence of continual motion and renewal.
• Symbolizes resurrection, eternal life, and the renewing fire of Spirit.

Aspect of Consciousness: Spirit / Renewal / Resurrection
• Faculty of Spirit itself — transformative fire that purifies and restores.
• Judgment signifies awakening, rebirth, and the call of higher destiny.
• Consciousness here rises in response to the trumpet of eternal renewal.

Astrology: Element Fire 🔥 — Summer Solstice
• Shin represents primal Fire — consuming, purifying, renewing.
• Associated with the height of solar light and transformative flame.
• Awakening of Spirit through fiery rebirth.

Polarity: Power ↔️ Submission
• Power = conscious mastery through Spirit's fire.
• Submission = yielding to Spirit, surrender to the higher call.

Seasonal Associations:
• Summer Solstice — fullness of fire, transformation into renewed life.

Color (Queen Scale): 🟣🔴 Violet-Red
• Violet-Red = fiery intensity of Spirit, transformative current of resurrection.
• Blended hue of flame and life renewed.

Musical Note: 🎵 B
• Resonates with fiery renewal, awakening, and perpetual Spirit.

Path on the Tree: 31st Path
• Connects Hod (Splendor) → Malkuth (Kingdom).
• Called the Perpetual Intelligence — path of continual renewal and resurrection.
• Judgment = the trumpet-call of Spirit awakening the Kingdom to new life.

Cube of Space: Interior Axis — North ↔️ South
• Shin rules the vertical north–south axis of the Cube.
• Represents the fiery current flowing through the heart of the Cube, purifying and renewing.

Alchemy / Metal: Sulfur (Fire)
• Sulfur = fiery principle of alchemy, representing Spirit itself.
• Symbol of purification, combustion, and resurrection into new form.

Key 21 – The World

Hebrew Letter: Tav (ת) – “Cross / Mark” ✝️
• ת Tav means *Cross* or *Mark* — a sign of completion, seal, or covenant.
• Represents fulfillment, wholeness, and the boundary that completes the cycle.
• As a Double Letter, Tav governs Saturn, planet of limitation, structure, and endurance.

English Equivalent / Value: T = 400
• Twenty-second and final letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 400 = completion of cycles, the seal of fulfillment.
• Tav as cross-mark = the signature of Spirit upon creation, the final stamp of truth.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Administrative (Collective) Intelligence
• Called the intelligence that regulates and perfects the whole work of creation.
• Represents the ordering principle that binds all together in harmony.

Aspect of Consciousness: Completion / Structure / Endurance
• Faculty of organization and order.
• The World signifies harmony, fulfillment, and conscious mastery of the whole.
• Consciousness here rejoices in integration, the dance of Spirit in matter.

Astrology: Planet Saturn ♄ — Day: Saturday (Saturn’s Day)
• Saturn = structure, limitation, endurance, wisdom of experience.
• Governs time, patience, maturity, and the fulfillment of cycles.
• Represents the boundary that perfects creation and seals it whole.

Polarity: Dominion ↔️ Slavery
• Dominion = mastery of cycles through wisdom.
• Slavery = bondage to time, form, or limitation.

Seasonal Associations:
• Winter — time of fulfillment, patience, and harvest of all cycles.

Color (Queen Scale): 🔵🟣 Indigo-Blue Violet
• Indigo-Blue Violet = depth, wisdom, fulfillment of cycles.
• The blending of all rays into wholeness.

Musical Note: 🎵 A
• Resonates with enduring vibration, structure, and harmony of the whole.

Path on the Tree: 32nd Path
• Connects Yesod (Foundation) → Malkuth (Kingdom).
• Called the Administrative Intelligence — path of completion, manifestation, and

integration.
• The World = the whole work perfected in the Kingdom.

Cube of Space: Center of the Cube
• Tav rules the Cube's center — the point of balance, harmony, and fulfillment.
• Represents the seal of Spirit at the heart of creation, the still point within all.

Alchemy / Metal: Lead ● (Saturn)
• Heavy, dense, enduring.
• Symbol of limitation, patience, and the slow alchemy of mastery.

Attributes:

Aspect of Consciousness: Realization.
Realization refers to something that has been made real, achieved, known and understood. It is the completed, final, "personal" state of awareness whereby all things are known as they *really* are. Realization is the direct experience "that we and all others are one with the One Life, *really* one." In this state, the lightning flash of Truth/Reality is no longer momentary as shown in Key 16, but instead has become permanent and perpetual. One is perpetually awake.

Yet in this state, there is still the duality of the knower and the known; the observer and the observed. Therefore, Realization represents the penultimate state of awareness where the final realization of Unity which can still be known from a "personal" viewpoint, is achieved. It is the final state of awareness you can experience with there still being an awareness of there even being a "you". Beyond this state of awareness there is only the complete absorption into the Absolute, symbolized by Key 21.

This is the 6th stage of spiritual unfoldment "in which the personal consciousness is on the verge of blending with the universal. At this stage, the adept realizes that his personal existence is nothing but the manifestation of the relationship between self-consciousness and subconsciousness [and that these are not] personal but are really modes of universal consciousness. [...] He knows that his personality has no separate existence, and this conviction is confirmed by fourth-dimensional experiences which finally blot out the delusion of separateness forever."

Hebrew Name: Shin (tooth)
Shin means "tooth", "probably a serpent's fang, and suggests sharpness, acidity, active manifestation. [This letter is a] symbol of the power which tears down limitations of form, as teeth break up food. As the serpent's fang, it represents the power which 'kills' the false personality and its sense of separateness." Shin cuts off forever our connection to error - "it terminates our sense of mortality."

As a Hebrew Mother letter, the element of Fire is attributed to Shin. "Fire is Superconsciousness, and when in conjunction with Shin, it is a distinct reference to the entrance and expression of Superconsciousness incarnate, the physical plane life."

Letter Sh, Hebrew "Shin," means "tooth," suggesting a serpent's fang. It is called the Holy Letter, and one of the three Mother Letters, the one for Fire. As a tooth, it breaks down all form in readiness to start over. Also called "Life Breath of the Divine Ones."

Shin as a number is equivalent to 300.

Qabalistic Intelligence: The Perpetual Intelligence
"Perpetual Intelligence is the mode of consciousness. Its name is derived from a Hebrew root meaning "to stretch." This implies that the Perpetual Intelligence is an extension beyond the limits of the modes of consciousness common to most human beings. The name also implies everlastingness, eternity, and thus, conscious immortality." In this state, one has complete and total recall of all memory and has conscious 4th dimensional awareness perpetually. One no longer sleeps, even though the physical body be put to rest.

Astrological Correspondence: Pluto
Astrologically, it correlates with Pluto, and with Vulcan, both of which are associated with Fire.

"Pluto is the Mars vibration, but at a higher octave or rate of oscillation. It is the Martian force of destruction breaking down the errors of false knowledge, but at an even more intense level of manifestation. Mars expresses its force in a personal manner, whereas Pluto is more expressive in and of humanity as a whole. Thus, what Pluto accomplishes is felt, eventually, throughout all of Mankind since it is the force of the Divine Will to accomplish the realization of unity." Pluto is co-ruler of Scorpio (K13:Death). Transformation (and sex & death, also attributed to Scorpio) is the process reflecting the One Divine Will's drive towards Unity via the dissolution of form.

Number: 20
The power of 0 operating through the agency of 2. Realization is the operation of Superconsciousness directly through subconsciousness. It is the receptive state of truly knowing and realizing the eternal source and unity of all things.

Number of Key, 20

The Function is Realization.

Path of Wisdom 31 is called "perpetual Intelligence, because it rules the movements of the Sun and the Moon, according to their constitution, and causes each to gravitate in its respective orb."

Color / Note: Red / C

The Sixth Stage of Spiritual Unfoldment shows human consciousness on the verge of blending with the Universal Consciousness.

Tarot Key: Judgement

Judgement implies a reasoned conclusion, completion, decision, and termination. In the state of awareness symbolized here, reasoning has come to an end, and a new order of knowing is revealed. This key represents the final state of personal consciousness, the fourth dimension (The Astral Plane) and fourth dimensional consciousness. Judgement is the resurrection out of our coffins of separation and three-dimensional existence, and into the realization of the source of ALL.

Scene: The Archangel Gabriel blows a trumpet as a woman, man, and child rise out of their coffins.

Angel: The Archangel Gabriel. He represents the Divine Breath, or cosmic fire. He blows a trumpet because sound is the instrument of final liberation. The seven tones coming from the trumpet are those which affect the seven interior stars (chakras) by sympathetic vibration. The use of sound (and words of power) to heal, to dissolve old patterns (coffins), and to awaken the chakras (Qabalistic Mantra -Vibratory Attunement).

Banner: The banner of the cross measures 5x5 and stands for complete adaptation.

Man: Self Consciousness. He is in a passive attitude since in the 4th dimension, everything is the reverse of physical conditions. Here, the self-conscious mind realizes that it is merely a channel; it does nothing whatever of itself. The color of all three persons is gray indicating that this scene is not located in the physical plane, and that at this stage of unfoldment all pairs of opposites have been neutralized.

Woman: Subconsciousness. She stretches out her arms to receive the influence of the angel. The Subconsciousness mode is actively receiving the influx of Superconscious knowing.

Child: The regenerated personality created by the forces expressed in Key 19. His back is to us indicating that the new personality will no longer be subject to the illusions of the world of appearances. Instead, the attention is clearly focused on the perpetual, everlasting reality behind all appearances.

Coffins: Represent the three dimensions of the physical plane. The three human figures stand at right angles to these coffins to indicate that they are stepping out of physical limitation and into the real fourth dimensional awareness of the true Self.

Ocean: "The coffins float upon a sea which is the final reservoir of those waters which begin in the robe of the High Priestess."[8] The flow of the cosmic mind stuff has come to an end. Thus, the state of Samadhi depicted by the Hanged Man (suspended mind) of Tarot Key 12 ultimately leads to the state of Realization symbolized by this tarot key.

Mountains: "Snowy mountains in the background represent the heights of abstract thought." They also symbolize the "fixation of the volatile" (frozen water). Since the flow of conscious energy (water) is what gives rise to illusions, the fixation or stopping of this flow is what stops the illusion and brings about liberation.

The angel shown is Gabriel, called archangel of the Moon, the reflective quality of Universal Memory. His name translated means Might of God, or "Strength of God."

The cloud is shown as a circle, containing a figure 8, to suggest eternity, as well as the fourth dimension. Clouds surround the angel, because the true nature of Self is veiled by the substance of appearances.

12 rays of light (of True Self) pierce the cloud - Gabriel is one aspect of that Light.

7 rays descend from the trumpet, seven great sounds whose vibrations help wake the spiritual centers.

The trumpet represents specialization of the Live Breath in sound. It calls forth certain subconscious activities which result in final liberation. Correctness of sound is important in music as well. To choose harmonies of refinement is a requirement upon the spiritual path.

Red wings to indicate active energy of the Fire element assigned to this Key. "Hear thou the Voice of the Fire," says a Chaldean oracle.

The banner shows the magic square of Mars -- its equal-armed cross relating to Key 4, and the fourth dimension. Mars also belongs to the Fire element.

The icebergs refer to the alchemical process called "fixing the volatile." When we arrest the stream of consciousness and make it solid, we are emancipated from illusion. The higher consciousness (as in Key 12) arrests the flow of mental energy.
The sea is the end of flowing water, begun with the High Priestess. Her work is completed.

The child of earth has risen from the grave of error. As the first destruction was by water, the second is by Fire (Spirit) in Judgment.

This is Judgment Day, when Spirit shall judge the earth.

The stone coffins supported by the sea show this mental substance as the support of form. Their solidity suggests three-dimensional form, while bodies standing at right angles suggest fourth dimension.

The gray color of their skin indicates that they have overcome earth's limited concepts and have overcome all pairs of opposites. They function on the astral plane, their attitude reversed from that of earth -- the man passive and the woman active in attitude.

Their arms are lifted in the formation of the letters LVX, which spell "Light" in Latin.

> Gabriel appeared to Daniel, saying, "Understand, 0 Son of Man, that the vision is for the end of Time." Daniel 8:17.

FIRE has been called an overstate of matter, having the highest vibration among the "Four Elements," or principles of Nature. Being more mysterious in aspect and origin, it is sometimes referred to as the "Eye of God."

Fire being least dense among the four phases of Matter, it manifests both visibly and invisibly -- the discernible and substantial flame comparable to the indiscernible ethereal or spiritual flame. Spiritual Fire has the quality of Light.

Key 20 – Judgment: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🔴 Scarlet Red (Fire)
- **Path:** 31st Path – Hod → Malkuth (Shin, ש – “Tooth”)
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🔴 Scarlet Red
- **Meaning:** Scarlet is the fiery vibration of Shin, one of the three Mother Letters. It represents Spirit in its purifying, consuming aspect, the fire that dissolves death and limitation. In Judgment, this scarlet flame signifies awakening, resurrection, and liberation through divine fire.
- **Symbolism:** Renewal, resurrection, fiery purification, Spirit’s call to eternal life.

🟡 **Yellow – Illumination of Mind**

- **Areas:** Inside trumpet bell; rays from clouds.
- **Meaning:** Solar clarity radiating through the Angel’s call.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, intellect, divine light of awakening.

🔵 **Blue – Reflective Depths**

- **Areas:** Upper background; water; Angel's dress (darker blue).
- **Meaning:** Subconscious depth and continuity of Spirit flowing into resurrection.
- **Symbolism:** Reflection, memory, infinite waters of renewal.

⚫+⚪ Gray – Balanced Wisdom

- **Areas:** Human bodies; coffins (darker gray).
- **Meaning:** The neutrality of mortality, matter dissolving into Spirit's call.
- **Symbolism:** Balance of opposites, wisdom in transition, threshold of change.

⚪ White – Spirit of Purity

- **Areas:** Clouds; banner (except cross); icebergs (with delicate blue highlights); Angel's collar edging.
- **Meaning:** Spirit's purity revealed in transformation.
- **Symbolism:** Innocence, eternal Spirit, clarity beyond death.

🟨 Gold – Solar Radiance

- **Areas:** Trumpet exterior.
- **Meaning:** Solar perfection carrying the divine call.
- **Symbolism:** Illumination, vitality, authority of Spirit.

🟡 Blonde – Solar Vitality

- **Areas:** Hair of Angel, woman, and child.
- **Meaning:** Golden vitality embodied in those responding to the call.
- **Symbolism:** Vitality, innocence, abundance, continuity of life.

🔴 Red – Mars, Passion

- **Areas:** Cross on banner; Angel's wings.
- **Meaning:** Fiery energy and passion woven into Spirit's command.
- **Symbolism:** Passion, transformative energy, generative fire.

🟤 Brown – Earthy Foundation

- **Areas:** Hair of man.
- **Meaning:** Earthly aspect of humanity raised to resurrection.
- **Symbolism:** Foundation, natural humanity rising into Spirit.

21 THE WORLD
ת
Th

21
THE WORLD
ת

Key 21
THE WORLD

COSMIC CONSCIOUSNESS

The last card of the major Tarot Keys, The World, is a symbol of cosmic consciousness, or Nirvana. The central fact of this experience is that he to whom it comes has first-hand knowledge of his identity with the One Power which is the Pivot and Source of the whole cosmos. He knows also that through him the power, which governs and directs the universe, flows forth into manifestation.

Words fail to give any adequate idea of this seventh stage of spiritual unfoldment. It must be left to your intuition to combine the suggestions of the picture with the meaning of the letter Tav (t) that is assigned to this Key. Here is a picture of what you really are and of what the cosmos really is. The universe is the Dance of Life. The inmost, central SELF of you is the Eternal Dancer.

21 is the sum of the numbers from 0 to 6, so that, as a Key number in Tarot, it shows the completion or extension of the power of the principles represented by the seven Keys from 0 to 6. Thus, there is a close affinity between Key 21 and Key 7, for as 21, is the consequence of adding the digits from 0 to 6, so 7 follows 6 in the numeral scale.

Furthermore, we shall find that Saturn is attributed to Key 21 and Saturn is the seventh of the planets known to the ancients. From Saturn's Hebrew name, "Shabbathai", we get the same meaning as from Sabbath, the day of rest or inertia and the seventh day of the week. In the Tarot tableau, moreover, Key 21 (3 x 7) is placed underneath Key 14 (2 x 7), and Key 14 is placed below Key 7. Thus Key 7 represents the principle at work in Key 21, and the secret of Key 7 is beautifully explained in the following words from Light on the Path:

"Stand aside in the coming battle, and though thou fightest, be not thou the warrior.

"Look for the warrior and let him fight in thee.

"Take his orders for the battle and obey them.

"Obey him not as though he were a general, but as though he were thyself and his spoken words were the utterance of thy secret desires; for he is thyself, yet infinitely wiser and stronger than thyself. Look for him, else in the fever and hurry of the fight thou mayest pass him; and he will not know thee unless thou knowest him. If thy cry reaches his listening ear, then will he fight in thee and fill the dull void within. And if this is so, then canst thou go through the fight cool and unwearied, standing aside and letting him battle for thee. Then it will be impossible for thee to strike one blow amiss. But if thou look not for him, if thou pass him by, then there is no safeguard for thee. Thy brain will

reel, thy heart grows uncertain, and in the dust of the battlefield thy sight and sense will fail, and thou wilt not know thy friends from thy enemies.

"He is thyself, yet thou art but finite and liable to error. He is eternal and is sure. He is eternal truth. When once he has entered thee and become thy warrior, he will never utterly desert thee, and at the day of the great peace he will become one with thee."

Read this quotation carefully. See how the warrior, the rider in the chariot, is identified with speech, the function associated with Key 7. Furthermore, once the rider is the ONE SELF, he is also the Hierophant, associated with hearing, and in this quotation his "listening ear" is specifically mentioned. It is from a Master of the Western School that this gem of occult wisdom was given to us; and those who are familiar with it will recall the fact that the two sections of the text are each divided into Twenty-One numbered paragraphs, preceded by an introduction bearing no number.

"He is thyself." The quest is for the SELF. The goal is the SELF. The knowledge is knowledge of the SELF. The power of the infinite and eternal SELF is the only power. The SELF is the ONE, working through the mysterious, glamorous activity of reflection and duality. All this is shown by 21, the number of this last Tarot Key.

The Hebrew letter Tav means "signature", or "mark". The actual mark is a cross having four equal arms, like the one on the banner of the angel in Key 20.

The Egyptian "Tau", corresponding to this letter, is said to have been a tally for measuring the depth of the Nile, also a square for testing right angles. Among the Hebrews, the letter Tav, written in the old alphabet as a cross like that on the breast of the High Priestess, was a sign of salvation (see Ezekiel 9:4). It was a symbol for salvation from death and a signature of eternal life.

As representing a signature, this letter implies security, pledge, guarantee, and so on. A signature makes a business instrument valid. Thus, Tav indicates the final seal and completion of the Great Work, the experience, which validates the hypothesis of the Unity of Being.

The great secret of the letter Tav is the point where its two lines cross. This point represents the inner center at which the One Identity has its abode.

Thus, The Book of Formation says: "The only Lord God, the faithful King, rules over all from His Holy habitation for ever and ever." And the same book indicates the place of that holy habitation thus: "The seven double consonants are analogous to the six dimensions: Height and Depth, East and West, North and South, and the Holy Temple that stands in the center which sustains them all."

This innermost point is in itself No-Thing, and thus The Clementine Homilies report St. Peter as saying: "The Place of God is That-which-is-not." Yet this latter text goes on to say:

"This, therefore, that starting from God, is boundless in every direction, must needs be the heart of Him Who is verily above all things in fashion, Who, wheresoever He be, is, as it were, in the middle of a boundless space, being the terminal of the All. Taking their origin therefore from him, the six extensions have the nature of unlimited things. Of which the one, taking its beginning from God, is displayed upwards toward the height, another downwards toward the depth, another to the right, another to the left, another in front, another behind . . . For at Him the six boundless lines do terminate, and from Him they take their boundless extension."

Read this quotation several times. Compare it with what is said in Lesson 44 and with Figure 3 in the diagram accompanying Lesson 18. Note that the abode of God is called the heart. It is also termed "That which-is-not", because it has no physical form or fashion, and might perfectly well be indicated by the zero sign which we attribute to the Fool. Yet it is by no means a nonentity, for this inner POINT is a positive metaphysical, or intellectual, reality. Hence, if you can grasp the idea that this place of God, or Holy Temple that stands in the center, is necessarily **everywhere,** you will see that it must be the center of your own being.

Hence to Tav is assigned also the Administrative Intelligence, of which it is written: "It is so called because it directs all the operations of the seven planets, associates their activities, and guides them all in their proper courses."

Remember that the occult planets are the same as the interior stars mentioned in connection with Key 17. Remember also that each of these planets corresponds to a Hebrew double letter and thus to one of the six directions, as follows:

Mercury, Beth, Height, Key 1; the Moon, Gimel, Depth, Key 2; Venus, Daleth, East, Key 3; Jupiter, Kaph, West, Key 10; Mars, Peh, North, Key 16; the Sun, Resh, South, Key 19; Saturn, Tav, the CENTER (the Holy Temple), Key 21.

Thus, Tav represents the point of control at the CENTER or heart. Not the physical organ, understand, but **heart** in the sense of "midst, inmost core". To get at the heart of your personal existence is to enter the Palace of the King. There the ONE SELF is enthroned. There the Lord of the Universe has His abode. There is the central point of authority and rulership, extending boundless influence throughout the cosmos. There, when the Great Work is accomplished, and the Father and the Son are in perfect union, the New Kingdom is established and shall have no end.

Concerning this an ancient alchemical treatise says:

"The Son ever remains in the Father,
And the Father in the Son.
Thus, in divers things
They produce untold, precious fruit.
They perish nevermore,
And laugh at death.

By the Grace of God, they abide forever,
The Father and Son, triumphing gloriously
And the splendor of their New Kingdom,
Upon the throne they sit,
And the face of the Ancient Master
Is straight way seen between them."

The Book of Larnbspring

That CENTER within. Seek it diligently and you shall surely find it and find there the Stone of the Wise, so perfectly described in the quotation you have just read.

Key 21 summarizes the whole Tarot and so epitomizes all that can be put into any kind of symbolism concerning the culmination of the Great Work. Stamp the symbols upon your subconsciousness as you color them this week.

THE WORLD

The title of Key 21, THE WORLD, suggests "world-consciousness". When you attain to this you find yourself in tune with the whole universe. You discover that the center of life and power at the heart of your personal life is one with the Power which rules creation.

In this consciousness, the whole universe is realized as the body of the, I AM. When you experience this, you will know that the directive Center of the entire field of cosmic activity is identical with your innermost SELF.

The four comers of the Key are occupied by the same mystical figures which appear on Key 10. Here there is a difference in one detail. In Key 21 the face of the bull is turned away from the lion and away from the central figure of the design. This is intentional and follows an ancient tradition observed in most early versions of the Tarot symbolism.

The bull represents the element of earth, or that, which gives form. In Key 10 this is turned toward the lion and toward the center of the Key where the symbol of Spirit is shown at the heart of the wheel. This is because the mental activity pictured in Key 10 is one which turns the mind away from form to the consideration of energy, away from body to the consideration of Spirit. The comprehension of the Law of Cycles (Key 10) is

an act of mental abstraction in which attention is turned away from the forms of things to their fiery essence (the lion).

In Key 21, on the contrary, the emphasis is upon concrete manifestation. This Key is attributed to the planet Saturn representing cosmic forces, which limit energy in producing form. In this Key, therefore, the bull faces away from the lion, and away from the center of design, in order to indicate that the forces pictured by the World move toward concrete manifestation.

The goal of the Great Work is not abstraction. It is demonstration, expression, orderly procession of energy into suitable forms-the adornment of the Life-power with suitable garments.

For the other meanings of the four figures at the corners of Key 21 see the explanations in Lesson 24. Remember that these creatures represent the Great Name, hwhy, Jehovah, therefore the general significance of their positions at the corners of the Key suggest that all manifestation is included within the boundaries of this Name and partakes of the Reality for which it stands.

The wreath is an ellipsoid figure. Its longer axis is exactly eight units, and its shorter one exactly five units. Thus a rectangle, which would exactly contain it would be eight units high and five units wide.

The rectangle of 5 x 8 is mentioned in the first of the Rosicrucian manifestoes, "Fama Fraternitatis", which speaks of a vault of seven sides and seven corners, every side "five foot broad and the height of eight foot". Note that the area of such a rectangle is 40 square units, and that 40 is the number of the letter Mem, the letter corresponding to the Hanged man, Key 12.

The total length of the four boundary lines of such a rectangle is 26 units, the number of the Great Name hwhy, Jehovah. Furthermore, 5 is to 8 in very close approximation to the Golden Section, or Extreme and Mean Proportion, and these two numbers were used again-and-again by the ancients to express that proportion which is related also to the fifth and the octave in music.

Extreme and Mean Proportion may be thus defined: "That proportion in which the lesser part is to the greater part as is the greater part to the whole." It is paraphrased in the occult maxim: "Nature (the lesser part) is to Man (the greater part) as is Man to God (the whole)."

To students of dynamic symmetry, the 5 x 8 rectangle is known as the Rectangle of the Whirling Square. It is the basis of the logarithmic spiral, concerning which Claude Bragdon says:

"Now the generic or archetypal form of everything in the universe is naturally not other than the form of the universe itself. Our stellar universe is now thought by astronomers to be a spiral nebula; and the spiral nebulae we see in the heavens are stellar systems like our own. The geometric equivalent of the nebula form is the logarithmic spiral. This is therefore the unit form of the universe, the form of all forms."

Thus the wreath represents the Great Name, hwhy, Jehovah, as the fundamental principle of form of which the entire cosmos is the representation or manifestation.

The wreath is composed of twenty-two triads of leaves. Every triad corresponds to a Hebrew letter, to one of the twenty-two aspects of conscious energy represented by those letters, and to one of the twenty-two Tarot Keys. Every mode of the Life-power has three kinds of expression: 1. Integrative; 2. Disintegrative; 3. Equilibrating. The third balances the other two.

Note that a wreath is a work of man. Nature provides the leaves. Man weaves them into a chaplet for the victor. Thus, the wreath is a symbol for human adaptation of the forces of nature. It suggests also that cosmic consciousness is not spontaneously provided for by natural evolution. It is the completion of the Great Work and man is the artificer.

At top and bottom the wreath is fastened with bands like the horizontal figure 8 over the head of the Magician. All that is visible of these bands is that portion which makes a form of the letter x. This is the shape of one of the ancient Hebrew characters for the letter Tav. It intimates that the power represented by Tav is what man uses to bind the forces of nature into a wreath of victory. It is also a hint that the X form is more accurately shown as the horizontal 8, figure of mathematical infinity, and symbol of the truth that opposite effects are produced by identical causes.

The wreath rests upon the bull and the lion because man's power of giving form (the bull) to the formless, fiery, essential energy (the lion) is what enables him to weave together the twenty-two modes of force derived from that one energy.

Finally, the outline of the wreath is a zero sign. The ellipse of manifestation, woven by man from the forces, which play through him, is No-Thing. It has just as much power over him as he gives it and not one whit more. It does not really bind him when he understands what it is. The "world" of a master of life is a wreath of victory.

The dancer in the wreath appears to be feminine but has been so drawn that the legs are more masculine than womanly. This is to show that the World Dancer is the Celestial Androgyne.

Her purple veil (in our version, as in ancient Tarot Keys) is in the form of a letter Kaph. Because Kaph in Tarot is represented by Key 10, the meaning here is this:

The mechanistic appearance assumed by natural phenomena (Kaph, the Wheel of Fortune) veils their true character. The cosmos seems to be a system of wheels within wheels. It presents itself to our rational consciousness as a vast machine. Cause and effect seem to be rigidly and unalterably connected.

This is only relatively true. The Life-power is the author, and therefore the master, of the Law of Cause and Consequence. All "laws" are part and parcel of the drama of manifestation. **No law binds the SELF.**

The World Dancer is perfectly free and this state of freedom is NOW. Hence the Dancer stands on nothing. She is self-supported. She herself is in perfect equilibrium.

A spiral in her right hand turns toward the right. One in her left hand turns toward the left. These spirals represent integration and disintegration. They are complements and they turn simultaneously.

In the picture, each spiral has a definite beginning and a definite end, but this is simply a limitation due to the impossibility of picturing the infinite. Understand, the process the spirals symbolize has neither beginning nor end. Each spiral has exactly eleven loops, so that the two together represent the twenty-two modes of conscious energy symbolized by the Hebrew letters and Tarot Keys.

He who enters cosmic consciousness experiences directly what is symbolized by this Key. He knows that every particle of the manifested universe is a living center of One Reality, **within** that One Reality. He perceives directly that whatever is being disintegrated is balanced exactly by that which is simultaneously being integrated. He knows that the universe is one of conscious motion consisting of endless sequences of production. Evolution is balanced by devolution, association by disassociation, Integration by disintegration.

Says The Book of Concealed Mystery, an old Qabalistic work: "Before there was equilibrium, countenance beheld not countenance. This equilibrium hangeth in that region which is NOT." Compare this with what is said of the Place called "That-which-is-not" in the Clementine Homilies, quoted in Lesson 45.

This region which is NOT is the central point in the Cube of Space, where the three co-ordinates and the four interior diagonals cross. It is the point of perfect balances through which pass the thirteen axes of symmetry of the cube. At this point our occult attribution of the letters places the generating center of the three co-ordinates. That is to say, the three Mother letters, Aleph, Mem and Shin, are all located at this center and the co-ordinate lines corresponding to these letters radiate from this center. At this center, also, is placed the letter Tav, the Temple of Holiness in the midst. Final Mem is also located here. From these letters we may form the two words, tm), Emeth, and e#, Shem. Fundamentally, Emeth means stability, hence truth. Shem signifies sign, token,

memorial, monument, name. It is used often in Qabalistic writings to designate the special Divine Name, hwhy, Jehovah. Thus, the letters assigned to the central point of the cube signify "The Truth of THAT which was, is and will be."

The same truth is the central reality at the core of human personality. Therefore, is the Name of God declared by Moses to be I AM. For the same reason, Hindu philosophers term this reality the Supreme SELF.

The point where it is centered is, however, without form or dimensions. Hence it is the region, which is NOT. Here is the same suggestion which Qabalah gives us when it calls, ay), Ain, the No-Thing, the "First Veil of the Absolute". It is what Tarot means by numbering the Fool, symbol of the Spirit, which manifests the whole creation, with the zero sign. No conditions of time, space, or quality limit the perfect freedom of the Central Reality. At this center is the focus of all possibilities, conceivable and inconceivable, known and unknown.

Walt Whitman emphasizes the idea of equilibrium also, for he tells us that cosmic consciousness is an "intuition of the absolute balance, in time and space, of the whole of this multifariousness, this revel of fools, and incredible make-believe and general unsettledness we call the **world**; a soul sight of that divine clue and unseen thread which holds the whole congeries of things, all history and time, and all events, however trivial, however momentous, like a leashed dog in the hand of a hunter."

Leashed, but ready to be let loose to fulfil the hunter's bidding! When the SELF is known, it is known as the Master of the Show of Illusion named "The World". The name of this Master, in Hebrew, is, hyh), Eheyeh, or I AM, and this is the Supreme Divine Name attributed to Kether, the Crown of Primal Will. It relates to this final Tarot Key because its number, like that of the Key, is 2 1.

What we wish most to leave with you in closing this lesson and this course is the realization that states of consciousness are states of power. The goal of the Great Work is **identification** with the Central Reality of the universe, and such knowledge is really the acme of practical power.

Thus, in alchemical books, this knowledge is symbolized by the Philosophers' Stone--that is to say, the mineral kingdom, as the truly wise perceive it. For the mineral kingdom is the basis of all form-manifestation throughout the universe, and to see that kingdom as it really is, is to understand all else. Hence the alchemists assure us that whoever knows the First Matter knows all that is necessary, because, as Philaethes put it, in his Fount of Chemical Truth, "Our appliances are part of our substance." Here is the secret, in plain sight.

In the consciousness of one who has reached this goal, Father and Son have become one and rule from the throne at the center of the ALL. This is the secret meaning of, ab), Ehben the STONE, as we have told you before. Therefore, is it written that they who possess this STONE have the means for preserving their youth, expelling disease, preventing suffering, and providing themselves with all they require. All this is exactly and true without any metaphor whatever. Success in the Great Work so unites the personal self with the ONE IDENTITY that every detail of the personal existence is a conscious expression of the ALL POWER.

A life so lived is a life of perfect freedom, perfect health, perfect joy. It is a life in which there is no trace of want or insufficiency. It is a life in which every circumstance of daily experience affords an opportunity for the demonstration of what is termed, in connection with the letter Tav, the Administrative Intelligence.

Make this your goal. Devote yourself with all your heart to it, and, like thousands who have gone this way before you, you shall be among those who tread the joyous measures of the Dance of Life.

Letter Th T av - Mark

As long as I am in the world, I am the Light of the world.

Judgement broke down all barriers in readiness to start over. "And there shall be (and now is) a New Heaven and a New Earth." It is this new state of consciousness that is depicted in Key 21 - that of one who has overcome all and has attained inner and outer

perfection. This is the goal of all previous endeavors, and the accomplishment of the Great Work of alchemy.

The Greek word for "world" is cosmos, which better describes the meaning of this Key as comprehending the whole universe.

The three figures shown in Key 20 have merged now into the whole perfect being, perfect because it has risen to become one with the Cosmic Reality. The separate components of personal consciousness, the subconscious, and the newborn spiritual consciousness reached their highest state in Key 20, and have now merged into One, the integrated consciousness of Realization. No longer are these areas of awareness separated into assorted closed pockets to be used one at a time, but have come all together in one piece to permit simultaneous functioning on all counts.

That this is a living state is shown by the green wreath of Nature surrounding the central figure. The growth and power of the living Word is evident, for it is composed of twenty-two leaves, symbolizing the twenty-two letters of the Hebrew alphabet which construct speech. Each leaf is of triple-formation, to denote the three stages in any process of vital growth - those of coming into effect, or integration; balance, or equilibration; and thirdly, disintegration.

The wreath is called the Crown of the Initiate, "given only unto him who master's the four guardians," and enters into the presence of the whole Truth. It is the wreath of victory woven to form the Crown of overcoming.

This is tied with red ribbon in the form of two figure-eight's, the number of dominion and infinity. Their red color shows the field of activity as being in the physical realm. The only part which shows is a segment shaped like X, this being one form of the cross, itself an ancient method of writing the letter Tav, or T, and is used as a signature by some. Here the ties form the signature or witness of completion of the work of the living Word, as they bind all its component parts into a perfected whole, and form a framework within which the realized Self may function.

The zero-formation of the wreath carries us through to the next state of The Fool, as though a circle had been completed, twenty-two Keys having opened a great Door into the Mysteries of the Ages. Where once The Fool blew forth his Breath of Divine Life by means of the Word, he now prepares to gather the fruit of that resounding Word, in the dense field of the world. But as with all circles of evolution, the motion is spiral; the end of the circle is higher than the beginning, and is no end at all, because its upward movement is infinite.

The Fool stood looking outward and upward to that which must be accomplished, but The World is looking within to the Self where the kingdom of heaven has been discovered.

Together 0 and 21 show the beginning and the end. Into the hands of this Self-controlled being are all powers given of dominion and authority, and of the uses of all positive and negative forces of Nature. He grasps the twin spheres of electricity which whirl in two opposite directions to denote the dual nature of Universal Force, positive and negative, as well as involution and evolution. A glowing ellipse of white light surrounds them.

The figure itself is neither male nor female, but a perfectly balanced being or androgyne. This fact is veiled by a violet scarf shaped like the letter Kaph of Key 10. An ancient Hebrew word is *olahm*, which meant both "world" and "that which is hidden or veiled." The posture of this figure is akin to the alchemical symbol for Sulphur, or that Divine Fire which is the heart of the great Mystery.

The violet, or Truth-color of the scarf, shaped like the letter Kaph (which means "grasp," or "closed hand"), denotes that here the grasp of Truth itself has become complete. "The Truth shall make you free." It is as though the only support to be considered here is the Hand of God bearing one up. The red wreath upon the head of the individual is the fruition of the green wreath worn by The Empress, which developed flowers in Strength, and now is a full-grown and activated crown of Nature.

This thirty-second Path of Wisdom is called Administrative Intelligence, for he who possesses it is brought into a condition of responsibility for cooperating with the Creator of all, and to do his part in helping to direct the administration of the universe. This Path is said to "direct all the operations of the seven planets and concur therein."

Because he has left behind the error-driven consciousness of old and has entered into the stream of divine consciousness, he becomes totally cooperative with the Will of God. For it is not that he has gained powers, so much as that he has opened himself up to the Divine Conscious Energy of the Creative Expression of all things - in other words to God. The state of Being represented here is that of functioning fully with Self. The personal consciousness which found termination in Shin is now superseded by the higher realization, or Cosmic Consciousness.

"The true light that lightens every man was coming into the world. He was in the world, and the world was made through him, yet the world knew him not." (John 1: 9) The old world of matter yields its control as the new spiritual world enters to take it over. "In an instant," said a Sufi named Shabistari, "rise from time and space. Set the world aside and become a world within yourself." Like a new orb launched into space, Tav has Become.

Until now he has been in the process of preparing himself for this mission, of working through discipline toward perfection. The Celestial Dancer did not achieve perfect command over his vehicle and over the forces of gravity without extensive practice and rigid discipline. It takes years to train a prima ballerina, one who seems to defy gravity in graceful leaps and whirls; and the same holds true for the spiritual Dancer, who dwells upon earth and uses it, but is never held nor bound by it. He is set free from its former

limitations, not by being excused from or escaping them, but by facing and overcoming them. Then he is ready to inherit the Crown of the Kingdom given to one who overcomes. Here he touches from within the Crown of Kether at the top of the Tree of Life.

The planet Saturn is assigned to this Key, he being considered the stern teacher and disciplinarian who seems to restrict one's free will to do as he pleases. Actually it is only through this discipline that one is enabled to become the Dancer. Saturn makes you "toe the mark" until you know it so well that it becomes a habit to discipline yourself, and outside restrictions are no longer needed when Self-discipline has become an integral part of your being; and only then can you know true freedom, for you now have command of the very things which obstructed you before.

The element Earth is also represented by Tav. Saturn is a planet of earth-nature, and here that element reaches its ultimate. For the squeeze of external pressures have produced the hardest substance, that perfect diamond at the core of all - the Radiant One flashing its Light, clear and most durable. It is in earth, rather than in abstraction, that one finds the fullest opportunity to serve.

In mythology Saturn swallowed his own children, and on the Path of Tav all previous modes of consciousness are swallowed up. (Thus, it logically follows Shin, the Tooth). The Hebrew name for Saturn, seventh planet of the ancients, was *Shabbathai*, from whence we derive "sabbath," the day of cessation from labor, because the world has been made, and Work finished. Twenty-one is three times seven, and thus a spiritual manifestation of the law of seven. Saturn also has to do with Time, otherwise called a crystallization of Eternity. The four creatures shown at the corners of the Key represent the four elements of earth as depicted by the fixed signs of the zodiac, sometimes called the four directions of Space. In Key 10 these same figures show the bull turned inward away from the world of material form, toward the field of abstract Energy; but here he has turned about to break the pattern of involution, and to move outward to work in the world of form.

The man represents the fixed-Air sign, Aquarius; the lion, fixed-Fire sign Leo; the eagle, fixed-Water sign Scorpio; and the bull, fixed-Earth sign Taurus. Each element is presented in its most stable condition, called "fixed" or solid, and this denotes the materialization or crystallization of form, which Saturn influences. Yet within the seeming bounds of the elements and the weight of matter, the Self soars free.

Twenty-one is the completion of that which was promised or foreshadowed in Key 12, where was shown the upside-down reflection of the ultimate Reality, though that was its first outward manifestation. At that point man had suspended himself by a spiritual cord to the goal, which then appeared as the hard gallows shaped like a letter Tav. It was the beginning of disciplines. But the goal is now mastered, and the support no longer needed: now he is Self-suspended. Job said, "God hangs the earth upon nothing." When the adult age of twenty-one is reached, spiritually as well as legally, the Dance of Life begins,

supported by nothing but Self in perfect equilibrium. Now one begins to express and demonstrate in practice what he has gained or learned in theory and, in taking on complete responsibility, he is released like the baby bird to fly.

And so Tav seals his witness of the culmination of the Work leading to Realization and Cosmic Consciousness. He makes his cross or mark, "Tav" his signature. Jesus, too, culminated his earthly work with a cross which has become his symbol and signature in the Christian world. Yet the word Tav itself is spelled with two Hebrew letters - Tav and Vav - signifying completion and continuation.

"I am the Alpha and the omega, the beginning and the ending." This is the Ascension.

Tav is placed at the centermost point of the Cube of Space, the Place of the Presence, or the Shekinah. The seven double or planetary letters form the four faces and central point of the Cube, while the twelve simple letters represent the twelve boundary lines. Three remaining letters cross the Cube and represent the Elements Air, Fire, and Water. That place which stands in the center of all is called the Holy Habitation of God.

Key 21
THE WORLD

Double Letter: Key 21 - Th Tav Dominion & Slavery Saturn

This Key represents the uses of *limitation*. It shows that the dance of life is carried on by means of the form-building, solidifying power that gives us *definiteness*. It is that power which enables us to measure and to know with exactness and precision. The influence of Saturn is always limiting and restrictive, but this is never malefic unless we allow it to use us instead of our using it. This power is the very basis upon which all science is founded. In token d the correct way to use this force of limitation, the mode of consciousness attributed to Key 21 is the Administrative Intelligence. The result of such right use is evident in that this Key also represents the stage of spiritual unfoldment called *Cosmic Consciousness*. Remember, too, that *concentration* is an ad of limitation.

The four figures in the corners are the same as in Key 10. Another hint of relationship between these two keys is the veil that covers the central figure. This is in the form of the letter Kaph, which is the letter attributed to the 10th Key. The wreath is a mathematical symbol, but among other things it refers to the Life-Power as the fundamental principle of form. Since a wreath is a work of man it refers to man's use of this power for building. The central figure appears to be feminine, but the legs have a masculine appearance which reveals that the figure is really androgynous. The spirals in her hands represent integration and disintegration, since they are turning in opposite directions.

Apparently, this Key is the end of the series, but there is no end to it in reality. 21 is a triple manifestation of the number 7, and 7 represents the end of a cycle and the beginning

of the next. Key 0 follows Key 21. Thus, the never ceasing *law of cyclicity* is manifest in the symbolism of the TAROT. There are always other steps to take, always a higher goal to strive for. As you continue in your search for Truth in your ever-increasing spiritual growth you will find the principles embodied in the TAROT will be those upon which you must rely for your guidance in every plane of existence, for all evolution is the manifestation and expression of *Cosmic Law*.

Key 20 – Judgment

Hebrew Letter: Shin (ש) – "Tooth" 🦷
• ש Shin means *Tooth* — symbol of fire that consumes, breaks down, and transforms.
• Represents Spirit as the perpetual fire of renewal and resurrection.
• As a Mother Letter, Shin corresponds to the primal element of Fire 🔥.

English Equivalent / Value: Sh = 300
• Twenty-first letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 300 = fullness of cycles in Spirit, fiery transformation.
• Shin as tooth = the consuming flame that breaks down form to release new life.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Perpetual Intelligence
• Called the intelligence of continual motion and renewal.
• Symbolizes resurrection, eternal life, and the renewing fire of Spirit.

Aspect of Consciousness: Spirit / Renewal / Resurrection
• Faculty of Spirit itself — transformative fire that purifies and restores.
• Judgment signifies awakening, rebirth, and the call of higher destiny.
• Consciousness here rises in response to the trumpet of eternal renewal.

Astrology: Element Fire 🔥 — Summer Solstice
• Shin represents primal Fire — consuming, purifying, renewing.
• Associated with the height of solar light and transformative flame.
• Awakening of Spirit through fiery rebirth.

Polarity: Power ↔️ Submission
• Power = conscious mastery through Spirit's fire.
• Submission = yielding to Spirit, surrender to the higher call.

Seasonal Associations:
• Summer Solstice — fullness of fire, transformation into renewed life.

Color (Queen Scale): 🟣🔴 Violet-Red
• Violet-Red = fiery intensity of Spirit, transformative current of resurrection.
• Blended hue of flame and life renewed.

Musical Note: 🎵 B
• Resonates with fiery renewal, awakening, and perpetual Spirit.

Path on the Tree: 31st Path
• Connects Hod (Splendor) → Malkuth (Kingdom).
• Called the Perpetual Intelligence — path of continual renewal and resurrection.
• Judgment = the trumpet-call of Spirit awakening the Kingdom to new life.

Cube of Space: Interior Axis — North ↔️ South
• Shin rules the vertical north–south axis of the Cube.
• Represents the fiery current flowing through the heart of the Cube, purifying and renewing.

Alchemy / Metal: Sulfur (Fire)
• Sulfur = fiery principle of alchemy, representing Spirit itself.
• Symbol of purification, combustion, and resurrection into new form.

Key 21 – The World

Hebrew Letter: Tav (ת) – “Cross / Mark” ✝️
• ת Tav means *Cross* or *Mark* — a sign of completion, seal, or covenant.
• Represents fulfillment, wholeness, and the boundary that completes the cycle.
• As a Double Letter, Tav governs Saturn, planet of limitation, structure, and endurance.

English Equivalent / Value: T = 400
• Twenty-second and final letter of the Hebrew alphabet.
• Value 400 = completion of cycles, the seal of fulfillment.
• Tav as cross-mark = the signature of Spirit upon creation, the final stamp of truth.

Cabalistic Intelligence: Administrative (Collective) Intelligence
• Called the intelligence that regulates and perfects the whole work of creation.
• Represents the ordering principle that binds all together in harmony.

Aspect of Consciousness: Completion / Structure / Endurance
• Faculty of organization and order.
• The World signifies harmony, fulfillment, and conscious mastery of the whole.
• Consciousness here rejoices in integration, the dance of Spirit in matter.

Astrology: Planet Saturn ♄ — Day: Saturday (Saturn’s Day)
• Saturn = structure, limitation, endurance, wisdom of experience.
• Governs time, patience, maturity, and the fulfillment of cycles.
• Represents the boundary that perfects creation and seals it whole.

Polarity: Dominion ↔️ Slavery
• Dominion = mastery of cycles through wisdom.
• Slavery = bondage to time, form, or limitation.

Seasonal Associations:
• Winter — time of fulfillment, patience, and harvest of all cycles.

Color (Queen Scale): 🔵🟣 Indigo-Blue Violet
• Indigo-Blue Violet = depth, wisdom, fulfillment of cycles.
• The blending of all rays into wholeness.

Musical Note: 🎵 A
• Resonates with enduring vibration, structure, and harmony of the whole.

Path on the Tree: 32nd Path
• Connects Yesod (Foundation) → Malkuth (Kingdom).
• Called the Administrative Intelligence — path of completion, manifestation, and integration.
• The World = the whole work perfected in the Kingdom.

Cube of Space: Center of the Cube
• Tav rules the Cube's center — the point of balance, harmony, and fulfillment.
• Represents the seal of Spirit at the heart of creation, the still point within all.

Alchemy / Metal: Lead ⚫ (Saturn)
• Heavy, dense, enduring.
• Symbol of limitation, patience, and the slow alchemy of mastery.

Attributes:

Aspect of Consciousness: Cosmic Consciousness
The seventh stage of spiritual unfoldment. All sense of separation ends. There is only a blissful, peaceful, and loving state of indivisible oneness with the Only One. "This Key signifies Cosmic Consciousness, or Nirvana. For full descriptions of this state see Dr. Richard Maurice Bucke's Cosmic Consciousness, Ali Nomad's [Cosmic Consciousness], Ouspensky's Tertium Organum, Jacob Boehme's Supersensual Life, William James' Varieties of Religious Experience, and the writings of Swami Vivekananda. The central fact of this experience is that he to whom it comes has first-hand knowledge that he is in perfect union with the One Power which is the Pivot and the Source of the whole cosmos. He knows also that through him the governing and directing power of the universe flows out into manifestation."

" So, is this the end, the ultimate goal? No. We have attained the mountain top, but like The Fool, we must venture into the valley of experience so that we can learn to carry

this state of consciousness with us wherever we go and point the way along the Path to other souls seeking their return to the Self."

Hebrew Name: Tav (mark, T-cross)
Tav (or Tau) means signature or mark, but the mark is a cross of equal arms [...] Among the Hebrews was a symbol of salvation (Ezekiel 9:4). Thus, it represents salvation from death, and eternal life. As representing a signature, this letter implies security, guaranty, pledge, and so on. A signature is what makes business instruments valid. The letter Tav therefore indicates the final seal and witness to the completion of the Great Work of liberation."

As a double letter, Tav represents the opposites of Dominion and Slavery. If one has true Cosmic Consciousness, he has dominion of a kind. The farther from Cosmic Consciousness one is, the more he is enslaved by the conditions and situations of life.

Letter T, or Th, Tav, translated means "cross," "mark," or "signature." This Key marks the signature of culmination of the series. It is a letter signifying perfection, without any negative connotation.

Qabalistic Intelligence: The Administrative Intelligence
The Administrative Intelligence is attributed to Tav. "This is consciousness of active participation in the cosmic government. It is entry into the kingdom of heaven as a fully enfranchised citizen, charged with full responsibility for the execution of its laws."

Astrological Correspondence: Saturn

Astrologically, Saturn rules this Key; the limitation and discipline which led to this point have their reward. Concentration is also an act of limitation.

"According to mythology, Saturn ate his own children. He represents that which absorbs its own expressions back into itself. Exoterically, Saturn is the planet of [limitation, restriction,] inertia, concreteness, profundity, weight"[5] "Cosmic Consciousness, which is the absolute freedom from the delusions of separative existence, is the result of being able to absolutely limit, restrict, and focus our imagery to know that which we are, always have been, and always will be."[6] Liberation is the result of discipline. Absolute freedom and liberation are the result of the absolute limitation and focusing of consciousness.

Saturn is a co-ruler of Aquarius (K17: The Star). The revelations which come from meditation are the result of limiting consciousness by focusing the mind.

Saturn rules Capricorn (K15: The Devil). Physical form and the bondage of ignorance both result from the principle of limitation. It "is the source of those apparent limitations

which make us seek a way of escape from bondage." A narrowing down and focusing of awareness for the purpose of manifestation.

Saturn is exalted in Libra (K11: Justice). The limiting power finds its highest expression in the active and dynamic administration of Cosmic Law - balanced action. Note also that dancing is a form of balanced action (see the dancer, below).

Number: 21
The power of 1 acting through the agency of 2. Self-Consciousness acting through Subconsciousness. In the case of the 7th stage of spiritual unfoldment, however, the Self-Consciousness depicted is not the "personal" self-conscious mode, but the consciousness of the Universal Self acting through the Universal Cosmic mind stuff. The world, the universe, everything that IS, is the result of the One Primal Will (1) acting on and through the substance of itself (2). On more mundane levels, every "world" or microcosm is the result of some initiating will (1) acting on and through substance (2); force and form, enlivening energy and a matrix to hold that energy in some pattern.

Number 21, the final Key and letter depict the element Earth, the Creation. The goal of the Great Work.

Path of Wisdom 32 is called the Administrative Intelligence (sometimes the Assisting or Serving Intelligence) because "it directs all operations of the seven planets, with their divisions, and concurs therein."

Color / Note: Blue-Violet / A

Tarot Key: The World

"Words fail to give any adequate idea of this seventh stage of spiritual unfoldment. We must leave it to your intuition to combine the suggestions of the picture with the meanings of the letter Tav. Here is a representation of what you really are, and of what the cosmos really is. The universe is the Dance of Life. The immortal, central Self of you -That is the Eternal Dancer."

Dancer: This androgyne figure represents the merging of self-consciousness with subconsciousness with Superconsciousness. She bears two spiral wands representing the spiral force of the Life-Power (Involution and Evolution). Her violet scarf is symbolic of K10 (Rotation, Cosmic Law) and hints that behind the veil of mechanism lies the true Self of ALL. She is the ultimate expression of freedom. The Dancer in the Dance of Life.

Oval: A zero sign, the symbol of Superconsciousness. In the esoteric BOTA version of this key, the oval is composed of 22 three-fold leaves indicating the three-fold nature of each of the 22 forces which may manifest itself in integration, disintegration, or in

equilibration. The dancer dances within the oval. Absolute liberation and freedom is found within the bounds of discipline and Self-imposed limitation.

Red Bindings: In the shape of a figure 8, has the same meaning of the infinity symbols over the heads of the Magician (Key 1) and the woman in Key 8. They symbolize rhythm, dominion, and the principle of correspondence - "as above, so below." The bindings are red "to suggest that the law symbolized by keys 1 [focused attention] and 8 [loving discipline] have been carried into action."

Four Creatures: The four living creatures typify the fixed, eternal modes of the One Reality, as shown in Key 10. However, in the esoteric (BOTA) version of this key the Bull (symbol of the physical plane) faces away from the Lion.

" In cosmic consciousness the closed circuit of successive transformations of energy is broken." The adept is no longer bound to the limitations of the physical plane.

The inner secret of the cross is the Center where the One Identity has its Abode. This is the Palace of Holiness in the midst, where the Ruling Principle dwells.

The central point is a positive reality, the Place of God; yet it is that which is not, because without form or dimension - hence "is not."

He who finds the Self finds the World-Ruler.

In the four comers of the picture are seen the same mystical figures as in Key 10 - except here the bull is turned away from the lion and from the center, to indicate forces moving out toward concrete manifestation.

The four animals represent the fixed signs and elements of the zodiac, and the fixed conditions in which all manifestation takes place. Also, the Great Name IHVH.

The wreath is an ellipse, a zero-sign, resting above the figures of those creatures representing Earth and Fire, that is, the bull and the lion, because man's power of giving form to fiery energy helps him weave together the leaves.

The 22 leaves represent the 22 modes of force derived from that One Energy, each leaf in three parts to denote the three modes of the Life-Power's expression -- Integrative, Disintegrative, and Equilibrating. They are the 22 letters of the living Word.

The dancer is the celestial androgyne, both male and female. She is the embodiment of the fiery Life-Power. Her dance suggests the Law of rhythm, at work everywhere, and the perfect balance of one who commands both his own vehicle and the elements.

She (he) is more than would appear, as indicated by the veil which partially hides her figure. The veil is shaped like Kaph, the letter of Key 10, and is allotted the purple color

associated with that Key, and its planet Jupiter. This suggests that the mechanism of the universe tends to conceal and draw attention away from the truth of Reality.

Two spirals in her hands turn in opposite directions -- dual operations of the One Force, in integration and disintegration, complementary activities which are being carried on simultaneously, and without end, balancing each other.

Here the goal of the Great Work having been reached, the Father and Son have become One, and rule from the throne at the Center of Self. The personal self has become identified with the Central Reality of the universe. The three aspects of humanity in Key 20 have merged into one whole.

God was in Christ, reconciling the world to Himself." 2 Corinthians 5:19.

The Greek word for "world" is Cosmos.

The function of this Key is Cosmic Consciousness.

Key 21 – The World: Coloring & Symbolism (with Jewels of the Wise & PFC color meanings)

Background

- **Color:** 🔵🟣 Blue-Violet (Indigo-Violet, Saturn/Earth)
- **Path:** 32nd Path – Yesod → Malkuth (Tav, ת – “Cross” or “Mark”)
- **Path Color (Queen Scale):** 🔵🟣 Blue-Violet
- **Meaning:** Blue-Violet is the vibration of Saturn and Earth, the completion of the Great Work. Tav marks the seal of manifestation, the boundary and gateway between worlds. The indigo-violet field reveals the synthesis of Spirit and matter in harmony.
- **Symbolism:** Completion, synthesis, cosmic order, wholeness, unity of Spirit and form.

🟢 **Green – Venusian Harmony**

- **Areas:** Wreath (except crossed ribbons at either end).
- **Meaning:** Fertility and growth encircle the Dancer, symbol of Nature’s balance.
- **Symbolism:** Growth, harmony, natural unity of Spirit.

🔵 **Blue – Reflective Depths**

- **Areas:** Background (leave white ellipses around spirals).

- **Meaning:** Celestial field, subconscious expanse surrounding the dance of Spirit.
- **Symbolism:** Reflection, cosmic depth, continuity of creation.

🟤 **Brown – Earthy Foundation**

- **Areas:** Animals (lion tawny with added yellow).
- **Meaning:** Bestial powers grounded in Nature, subject to Spirit's dance.
- **Symbolism:** Earth, instinct, foundation of manifested life.

⚪ **White – Spirit of Purity**

- **Areas:** Clouds (gray on white); rays from elliptical spiral field.
- **Meaning:** Spirit's brilliance shining through the veil of matter.
- **Symbolism:** Purity, Spirit, divine clarity radiating into creation.

🟡 **Blonde – Solar Vitality**

- **Areas:** Eagle's beak; hair of man; hair of Dancer.
- **Meaning:** Radiant solar power animating the living figures.
- **Symbolism:** Vitality, abundance, illumination of Spirit in form.

🟧 **Tan – Flesh, Humanity**

- **Areas:** Hands and faces (blend of red, yellow, brown, black, white).
- **Meaning:** Humanity as microcosm, embodying universal synthesis.
- **Symbolism:** Spirit incarnate in diversity, universal humanity.

🟣 **Violet – Spiritual Power**

- **Areas:** Veil of Kaph around the Dancer.
- **Meaning:** Spiritual sovereignty and higher wisdom clothing the central figure.
- **Symbolism:** Authority, truth, higher spiritual initiation.

🔴 **Red – Mars, Passion**

- **Areas:** Wreath on Dancer's head; X on ribbons at top and bottom of large oval wreath.
- **Meaning:** Passionate energy and fiery Spirit crowning the dance of creation.
- **Symbolism:** Passion, energy, generative force sustaining manifestation.

Mnemonic for the Four Living Creatures:
"Man, Lion, Bull, Eagle = All."

- Man = Intelligence (Aquarius)

- Lion = Courage (Leo)
- Bull = Strength (Taurus)
- Eagle = Vision (Scorpio transformed)
  Together they form the four corners of creation.